





# 2021–2022 Undergraduate Academic Calendar

The 58th Academic Year



*Nunc cognosco ex parte*

**Trent University**

1600 West Bank Drive  
Peterborough, Ontario K9L 0G2  
705-748-1011 • 1-855-MY-TRENT (1-855-698-7368)  
[trentu.ca](http://trentu.ca)

**Trent University Durham Greater Toronto Area**

55 Thornton Road South  
Oshawa, Ontario L1J 5Y1  
905-435-5100  
[trentu.ca/durham](http://trentu.ca/durham)

Published by Trent University 2021

# Message from the President



However you are joining us:

- at our breathtaking riverside campus in Peterborough,
  - at our growing Durham campus in the Greater Toronto Area,
  - by pursuing your studies online or remotely,
  - or in some combination,
- welcome!

I encourage you to get to know this calendar as you get to know Trent. It will serve as your guide as you plan your academic journey here at Ontario's #1 undergraduate university.

From orientation to convocation, we are here to help you excel and grow as you embark or continue on your path to a career, another degree, or an international experience.

As a student at Trent University, you are a part of a distinguished group of scholars from around the world who go on to apply the experiences they gained here to their roles as leaders of tomorrow and as agents of change, shaping the future in a host of professions, including nursing, law, medicine, teaching, the arts, politics, social justice and business.

During your time with us, I invite you to become an active member of your academic community. Engage with our award-winning faculty and seek out the services and supports of your college or campus to help you succeed every step of the way. While we have experienced a time of unprecedented change, our commitment to your health and safety and a transformative Trent education has never been stronger. Let me assure you there has never been a better time to explore new opportunities, expand your education, and truly challenge the way you think about the world around you.

I'm delighted you have chosen Trent for this important chapter in your life, and I look forward to seeing you very soon.



Leo Groarke, PhD  
President & Vice-Chancellor

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Welcome To Trent

About Trent . . . . .	<u>1</u>
Trent University Durham GTA . . . . .	<u>2</u>
Using the Academic Calendar . . . . .	<u>3</u>
Rights & Responsibilities. . . . .	<u>4</u>
Protection of Personal Information . . . . .	<u>5</u>
Student Records Policies. . . . .	<u>7</u>
Important Dates . . . . .	<u>9</u>

## Academic Programs

Degree, Diploma & Certificate Programs . . . . .	<u>14</u>
Degree Requirements . . . . .	<u>15</u>
Undergraduate Programs at Trent . . . . .	<u>19</u>
General University Courses . . . . .	<u>21</u>
Ancient Greek & Roman Studies . . . . .	<u>22</u>
Anthropology . . . . .	<u>29</u>
Archaeology . . . . .	<u>44</u>
Arts & Science. . . . .	<u>47</u>
Biochemistry & Molecular Biology . . . . .	<u>50</u>
Biology . . . . .	<u>52</u>
Biomedical Science . . . . .	<u>66</u>
Business Administration . . . . .	<u>69</u>
Canadian Studies . . . . .	<u>82</u>
Chemical Physics. . . . .	<u>95</u>
Chemistry . . . . .	<u>96</u>
Child & Youth Studies . . . . .	<u>103</u>
Circumpolar Studies . . . . .	<u>108</u>
Communications . . . . .	<u>109</u>
Computer Science. . . . .	<u>111</u>
Computer Science & Physics . . . . .	<u>122</u>
Conservation Biology . . . . .	<u>123</u>
Criminology . . . . .	<u>127</u>
Cultural Studies. . . . .	<u>129</u>
Ecological Restoration . . . . .	<u>142</u>
Economics. . . . .	<u>144</u>

Education . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>150</u></a>
Consecutive Bachelor of Education Program . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>150</u></a>
Concurrent Bachelor of Education – Indigenous Program . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>154</u></a>
Teacher Education Stream . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>165</u></a>
English Literature . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>167</u></a>
Environment . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>181</u></a>
Environmental & Resource Science/Studies . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>183</u></a>
Environmental Chemistry. . . . .	<a href="#"><u>199</u></a>
Environmental Geoscience. . . . .	<a href="#"><u>200</u></a>
Financial Analytics . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>203</u></a>
Forensic Biology . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>204</u></a>
Forensic Chemistry . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>205</u></a>
Forensic Science . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>206</u></a>
French & Francophone Studies . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>213</u></a>
Gender & Social Justice . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>228</u></a>
Geography . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>237</u></a>
History . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>249</u></a>
Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>268</u></a>
Indigenous Studies . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>273</u></a>
Individualized Studies Program . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>287</u></a>
International Development Studies . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>288</u></a>
International Political Economy . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>296</u></a>
Kinesiology . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>298</u></a>
Logistics & Supply Chain Management . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>301</u></a>
Mathematical Economics. . . . .	<a href="#"><u>303</u></a>
Mathematical Physics . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>304</u></a>
Mathematics . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>305</u></a>
Media Studies . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>314</u></a>
Nursing . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>318</u></a>
Philosophy . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>331</u></a>
Physics . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>338</u></a>
Policing & Community Well-being . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>344</u></a>
Political Studies . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>347</u></a>
Psychology . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>358</u></a>
Social Work. . . . .	<a href="#"><u>371</u></a>
Sociology . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>377</u></a>
Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>386</u></a>
Water Sciences . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>392</u></a>

## Special Programs & Opportunities

Trent/Swansea Dual Degree – Engineering . . . . .	395
Trent/Swansea Dual Degree – Law . . . . .	397
Business Administration . . . . .	399
Canadian Studies . . . . .	399
Cultural Studies. . . . .	400
Economics. . . . .	401
English Literature . . . . .	401
Environmental & Resource Studies . . . . .	402
Gender & Social Justice . . . . .	402
Geography . . . . .	403
History . . . . .	404
Indigenous Studies . . . . .	404
International Development Studies . . . . .	405
Media Studies . . . . .	405
Philosophy . . . . .	406
Political Studies . . . . .	407
Sociology . . . . .	407
Trent/Swansea Dual Degree – Medical . . . . .	409
Journalism and Creative Writing. . . . .	411
Specializations . . . . .	413
Options . . . . .	414
Applied Ethics . . . . .	414
Circumpolar Studies . . . . .	414
Communications. . . . .	415
Creative Writing . . . . .	415
Education . . . . .	416
Geographical Information Systems . . . . .	417
Global Power & Politics . . . . .	418
Health & Medical Humanities . . . . .	419
Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence . . . . .	420
International Development Studies . . . . .	420
Languages . . . . .	421
Legal Studies. . . . .	421
Linguistics . . . . .	422
Marketing. . . . .	423
Planning . . . . .	423
Premedical Studies . . . . .	424
Pre-modern Studies . . . . .	427
Theatre Studies . . . . .	429
Visual Arts . . . . .	430

Medical Professional Stream . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>432</u></a>
Experiential Learning . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>434</u></a>
Trent Online . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>436</u></a>
International Educational Opportunities . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>438</u></a>
Trent-ESL: English for University . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>438</u></a>
Trent International (TI) . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>439</u></a>
Study Abroad Opportunities . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>440</u></a>
International Student Groups . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>440</u></a>
Community-Based Research & Community Service-Learning Programs . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>441</u></a>
Community Service-Learning Projects . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>443</u></a>
Joint Programs with Other Institutions . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>444</u></a>
Degree Completion Programs . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>445</u></a>
System-Wide Agreement . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>446</u></a>
Canadian University of Dubai . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>446</u></a>
Centennial College . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>447</u></a>
Confederation College . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>448</u></a>
Durham College . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>448</u></a>
Fanshawe College . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>450</u></a>
Fleming College . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>450</u></a>
Georgian College . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>453</u></a>
Humber College . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>453</u></a>
Lovely Professional University . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>453</u></a>
Loyalist College . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>454</u></a>
Seneca College . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>455</u></a>
St. Lawrence College . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>455</u></a>
Tianjin University of Commerce . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>455</u></a>
Diploma Programs . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>456</u></a>
Postgraduate Certificates . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>457</u></a>
Human Resource Management . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>457</u></a>
Marketing & Entrepreneurship . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>458</u></a>
Senior Police Leadership . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>459</u></a>
Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL) . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>461</u></a>

## Research At Trent

Office of Research & Innovation . . . . .	<a href="#">462</a>
Research Centres & Institutes . . . . .	<a href="#">463</a>
Canadian Environmental Modelling Centre . . . . .	<a href="#">463</a>
Centre for Health Studies . . . . .	<a href="#">463</a>
Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics . . . . .	<a href="#">463</a>
Frost Centre for Canadian Studies & Indigenous Studies . . . . .	<a href="#">464</a>
Indigenous Environmental Institute . . . . .	<a href="#">464</a>
Institute for Watershed Science . . . . .	<a href="#">464</a>
Institute of Integrative Conservation Biology . . . . .	<a href="#">465</a>
James McLean Oliver Ecological Centre . . . . .	<a href="#">465</a>
Natural Resources DNA Profiling & Forensic Centre . . . . .	<a href="#">465</a>
Trent Biomaterials Research Program & Laboratory . . . . .	<a href="#">466</a>
Trent Centre for Aging & Society . . . . .	<a href="#">466</a>
Trent Centre for Materials Research . . . . .	<a href="#">466</a>
Trent Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics . . . . .	<a href="#">467</a>
Trent University Archaeological Research Centre . . . . .	<a href="#">467</a>
Water Quality Centre . . . . .	<a href="#">467</a>
Research Groups . . . . .	<a href="#">468</a>
African Studies Research Group. . . . .	<a href="#">468</a>
EditionsTrent . . . . .	<a href="#">468</a>
Molecules, Cells, and Systems Research Group . . . . .	<a href="#">468</a>



## Policies & Administration

Admissions . . . . .	469
Admission Requirements . . . . .	469
Admissions from Secondary School Systems . . . . .	471
Canadian Secondary School Admission Requirements . . . . .	471
Admissions from Post-secondary Institutions . . . . .	478
Visiting (Non-degree) Students . . . . .	479
Readmission . . . . .	479
Transfer Credits . . . . .	480
Transfer Credit Eligibility by Jurisdiction . . . . .	481
Advanced Placement (AP) Program . . . . .	482
Application Procedures . . . . .	482
Documentation . . . . .	483
Prerequisites for First-Year Courses . . . . .	483
Academic Information & Regulations . . . . .	484
Registration Procedures . . . . .	484
Changing From Part-Time to Full-Time Studies . . . . .	484
Changes, Withdrawals, Refunds . . . . .	485
Late Withdrawal from Courses and from the University . . . . .	485
Student Absenteeism, Missed Tests and Examinations . . . . .	485
Academic Year and Sessions . . . . .	486
Academic Load and Course Overload . . . . .	486
Access to Instruction . . . . .	487
Sharing and Distribution of Course Content . . . . .	487
Sensitive Personal and/or Confidential Information . . . . .	487
myTrent . . . . .	487
Change of Name . . . . .	488
Change of Address . . . . .	488
Email Accounts . . . . .	488
Course Numbering and Course Credits . . . . .	488
Course Syllabuses . . . . .	489
Student Contact Hours . . . . .	489
Definition of Year . . . . .	489
Mid-year Marks . . . . .	489
Formal Examination Period . . . . .	490
Grades and Grading Schemes . . . . .	491
Auditing Courses . . . . .	492
Grading Criteria . . . . .	492
Course Repeats . . . . .	492
Official Final Grades . . . . .	492
Transcripts . . . . .	492
Difficulties with Completion of Coursework . . . . .	493

Academic Status . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>494</u></a>
Academic Petitions and Appeals . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>496</u></a>
Letters of Permission . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>499</u></a>
Graduation and Convocation . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>500</u></a>
Academic Distinctions . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>501</u></a>
Second Degree . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>502</u></a>
Academic Integrity . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>503</u></a>
Fees . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>509</u></a>
Payment of Fees . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>510</u></a>
Tuition Fees for General Undergraduate Programs . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>511</u></a>
Ancillary Fees for General Undergraduate Programs . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>511</u></a>
Levy Fees for General Undergraduate Programs . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>512</u></a>
Residence & Dining Plan Fees . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>513</u></a>
Student Association and Organization Fees . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>513</u></a>
Other Fees . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>514</u></a>
Withdrawal from the University and Refund of Fees . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>514</u></a>
Financial Appeals . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>516</u></a>
Unpaid Student Accounts . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>516</u></a>
Financial Aid . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>517</u></a>
Residence & Housing . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>522</u></a>
Residence (Durham GTA & Peterborough) . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>522</u></a>
Colleges at Trent . . . . .	<a href="#"><u>523</u></a>

## Academic & Student Support Services

Academic Advising . . . . .	<a href="#">528</a>
Academic Skills . . . . .	<a href="#">528</a>
Alumni Association . . . . .	<a href="#">528</a>
Bus Service . . . . .	<a href="#">529</a>
Campus Print . . . . .	<a href="#">529</a>
Campus SRC . . . . .	<a href="#">529</a>
Child Care Centre . . . . .	<a href="#">529</a>
Conference & Hospitality Services . . . . .	<a href="#">530</a>
Exam Centres. . . . .	<a href="#">530</a>
First Peoples House of Learning (Indigenous Student Services) . . . . .	<a href="#">530</a>
Information Technology . . . . .	<a href="#">532</a>
Library & Archives . . . . .	<a href="#">532</a>
Office of the Associate Vice-President Students . . . . .	<a href="#">533</a>
Student Associations . . . . .	<a href="#">534</a>
Student Wellness Centre . . . . .	<a href="#">535</a>
Counselling Services . . . . .	<a href="#">535</a>
Student Accessibility Services. . . . .	<a href="#">535</a>
Student Health Services. . . . .	<a href="#">535</a>
Trent Athletics – Athletics Centre . . . . .	<a href="#">536</a>
Trent Student Benefits Plan . . . . .	<a href="#">537</a>
Trent University Campus Store . . . . .	<a href="#">537</a>

## Personnel

Board of Governors . . . . .	<a href="#">538</a>
Officers & Administrative Personnel . . . . .	<a href="#">539</a>
Academic Staff . . . . .	<a href="#">542</a>
Index . . . . .	<a href="#">551</a>

# Welcome To Trent

## About Trent

One of Canada's top universities, Trent University was founded on the ideal of interactive learning that's personal, purposeful, and transformative. Consistently recognized nationally for leadership in teaching, research, and student satisfaction, Trent attracts excellent students from across the country and around the world. Here, undergraduate and graduate students connect and collaborate with faculty, staff, and their peers through diverse communities that span residential colleges, classrooms, disciplines, hands-on research, and co-curricular and community-based activities. Across all disciplines, Trent brings critical, integrative thinking to life every day. Today Trent's unique approach to personal development through supportive, collaborative community engagement is in demand more than ever. Students lead the way by co-creating experiences rooted in dialogue, diverse perspectives, and collaboration. In a learning environment that builds life-long passion for inclusion, leadership, and social change, Trent's students, alumni, faculty, and staff are engaged global citizens who are catalysts in developing sustainable solutions to complex issues. Trent's Peterborough campus boasts award-winning architecture in a breathtaking natural setting on the banks of the Otonabee River, just 90 minutes from downtown Toronto, while Trent University Durham GTA delivers a distinct mix of programming in the Greater Toronto Area.

## Undergraduate Studies at Trent

Trent University has a strong commitment to undergraduate studies. We offer an impressive range of academically rigorous programs across the arts and sciences, as well as professional and specialty programs, with all the benefits of high-quality teaching within a personal, close-knit community. No wonder Trent has been named Ontario's #1 primarily undergraduate university nine years in a row.



# Trent University Durham GTA

[trentu.ca/durham](http://trentu.ca/durham)

## Dean and Head, Trent University Durham GTA

**S. Henderson**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (East Anglia)

In 2010, Trent University Durham GTA moved to its bright, new campus located at 55 Thornton Road S. in Oshawa, where it continues a near 50-year commitment to offering post-secondary education in the liberal arts and sciences in the Durham region and the GTA. The Fall of 2020 saw the opening of a brand-new residence and teaching space. The growth of our campus mirrors the exciting growth of the rapidly developing Durham Region. Fall/Winter and Summer session courses taught by Durham-based faculty, and complemented by some faculty from Peterborough, enable students to pursue full degrees in the following, including some degrees unique to Durham GTA:

- Anthropology
- Business Administration
- Child & Youth Studies (Durham GTA only)
- Communications (Durham GTA only)
- Computer Science
- English Literature
- Gender & Social Justice
- History
- Journalism and Creative Writing (with Durham College; Durham GTA only)
- Law (Trent/Swansea dual degree\*)
- Logistics and Supply Chain Management (Durham GTA Only)
- Media Studies
- Philosophy
- Policing & Community Well-being (Durham GTA only)
- Psychology
- Social Work
- Sociology

\*Visit the Trent Durham GTA website for the full range of dual degree options

In addition, Trent University Durham GTA offers postgraduate certificate programs and a graduate degree.

- Human Resource Management\*
- Marketing & Entrepreneurship\*
- Senior Police Leadership (Durham GTA only)

\* Human Resource Management and Marketing & Entrepreneurship also available as an accelerated Dual Certificate.

Graduate Degree:

- Master of Management including Strategic Change Management stream (Durham GTA only)

Enhance your degree by adding an Option. Marketing, Legal Studies, Creative Writing and Communications Options are all currently available utilizing courses offered in Durham.

Trent University Durham GTA also offers a range of electives from other disciplines that enrich and enhance the majors. Students can also supplement their degree by taking courses at the Peterborough campus or online. Many Trent Durham GTA programs offer experiential learning opportunities. Academic advisors, knowledgeable across the disciplines, assist and support current students in the planning of their academic programs, and are also available to meet with prospective students to discuss university education. An engaged faculty and staff, the on-site library, student academic mentors, and a rich program of visiting speakers, writers, and other academic events all contribute to the small, friendly, and stimulating environment of the Trent Durham GTA campus. For more information, please visit our website.

## Using the Academic Calendar

The online version of this Calendar and its supplement(s) may be found on the University's website at [trentu.ca/calendar](https://trentu.ca/calendar) and is the University's official version. In the case of a discrepancy between a printed version and the online version, the online Calendar will be considered accurate.

The University reserves the right to make changes after the publication of this Calendar. Any updates applicable to the current academic year will be posted online in a supplement. Previous versions of the Academic Calendar and accompanying supplements are available online and in the Office of the Registrar.

It is the responsibility of all students to familiarize themselves with the specific requirements for the degree or diploma that they seek. While advice and counselling are readily available, it is the students' responsibility to ensure that the courses in which they register fulfill their degree and program requirements.

### Effective Date of Undergraduate Calendar

The Undergraduate Calendar is effective on May 1 of the year in which it is published. All policies, course information, and degree regulations apply to the Summer session unless otherwise indicated.

### Disclaimer and Limitation of Liability

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared a global pandemic of the virus leading to COVID-19. The Province of Ontario and Trent University's response to the COVID-19 pandemic continues to evolve and may change in response to new information. As such, course offerings, curriculum, course outlines, significant dates, grading options, and, more generally, the manner of delivery of courses, programs, services, and co-curricular opportunities, are all subject to change or modification.

No liability shall be incurred by Trent University for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student or third party as a result of delays, suspension or termination of services, practica, seminars, placements, courses or classes or other activities by reason of natural disasters, civil unrest or disobedience, labour disputes, work stoppages, strikes, lockouts, financial exigency, restrictive laws or governmental regulations, orders or directives, inability to procure materials, trades or labour, weather, regional or global outbreak of disease or other public health emergency, utility interruptions, damage to University property, acts of war or terrorism, threats to the safety or security of the University, its property, or people, or other happenings or occurrences beyond the reasonable control of Trent University.

In respect of any Claim for damages or indemnification by any person (a “Claimant”) under the terms and conditions of this Calendar and its academic and non-academic regulations against Trent University or any of its employees, governors, members, officers, or agents (any of them, a “Defendant”), whether based in contract (whether or not a fundamental breach of contract), tort (including negligence), or otherwise, the Claimant’s sole and exclusive remedy shall be to receive from the Defendants (in the aggregate) payment for actual and direct damages to a maximum aggregate amount for all such Claims equal to the fees payable and paid by the Claimant to Trent University respecting the services, practica, seminars, placements, courses or classes, or other activities governed under this Calendar in the twelve months preceding the Claim.

In no event shall Trent University be liable for any indirect, economic, special, punitive, commercial, incidental, exemplary, or consequential damages (including without limitation lost profits, loss of business revenue or earnings, lost data, damages caused by delays, or a failure to realize expected savings or revenue) directly or indirectly arising out of or in connection with delays, suspension or termination of services, practica, seminars, placements, courses or classes, or other activities, or the terms and conditions of this Calendar and its academic and non-academic regulations whether or not such damages could reasonably be foreseen or their likelihood was disclosed to the parties.

### **Jurisdiction/Governing Law**

This Calendar, its rules and regulations, and the rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall be governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario. Any action or proceeding for relief regarding these provisions shall be brought in the Province of Ontario.

## **Rights & Responsibilities**

- The University recognizes its responsibility to provide students with proper information. This Calendar, including all Calendar supplements, and course syllabuses constitute the only contracts between students and the University. It is incumbent upon students to be aware of and adhere to program regulations, requirements, and published deadlines. The University used best efforts, insofar as reasonably possible, to confirm the accuracy of this Calendar at the time it was published; however, the University retains the right, at its sole discretion and without notice, to revise or alter its curriculum, including but not limited to cancelling programs, in which case this Calendar may no longer be accurate. It is understood and agreed that the University will not be in any way liable or legally responsible for such inaccuracies.
- Every member of Trent University—faculty, staff, or student—has a right to freedom from discrimination in the University by another faculty, staff member, or student because of age, ancestry, citizenship, colour, creed, disability, ethnic origin, family status, gender identity/ expression, marital status, place of origin, race, record of offences (in employment only), sex and sexual orientation. (For details, please consult Trent’s Policy on Discrimination and Harassment on the Trent University Centre for Human Rights, Equity & Accessibility web page.)
- Trent University recognizes its responsibility to those of its students, faculty, and staff with disabilities. The University undertakes to make reasonable accommodations to ensure access to its academic programs and physical facilities, short of undue hardship, while protecting the academic integrity of the University.
- Trent University residences and buildings are smoke-free.
- Trent University manages personal information of individuals in accordance with applicable legislation and University policies on the protection of personal privacy.

# Protection of Personal Information

## Notification of Collection, Use, and Disclosure of Personal Information

Students' personal information is collected, used, and disclosed by Trent University under the authority of Section 18(3)(c) of *The Trent University Act, 1962-63*.

### Applicants and Prospective Students

Trent University may collect and use personal information from prospective students to communicate with them about University programs, process applications, determine eligibility for admission and student awards, administer surveys, research enrolment issues, and maintain related statistical data.

### Current Students

Once admitted and enrolled in an academic program, a student's information is used by the University to deliver academic and administrative programs and services. This includes but is not limited to: recording academic progress, creating the permanent student record, providing financial aid, delivering student services, conducting program reviews/appraisals, and communicating with students regarding University business. Personal information may also be used by the University, its authorized agents, approved researchers, and/or the provincial and federal government for statistical research purposes.

Trent University is required to disclose personal information such as Ontario Education Numbers, student characteristics, and educational outcomes to the Ministry of Colleges and Universities under s. 15 of the Ministry of Colleges and Universities Act, R.S.O. 1990, Chapter M.19, as amended. The ministry collects this data for purposes such as planning, allocating, and administering public funding to colleges, universities, and other post-secondary educational and training institutions and to conduct research and analysis, including longitudinal studies, and statistical activities conducted by or on behalf of the ministry for purposes that relate to post-secondary education and training. Further information on how the Ministry of Colleges and Universities uses this personal information is available on the ministry's website: [ontario.ca/page/ministry-advanced-education-and-skills-development](https://ontario.ca/page/ministry-advanced-education-and-skills-development) (English) or [www.ontario.ca/fr/page/ministere-de-lenseignement-superieur-et-de-la-formation-professionnelle](https://www.ontario.ca/fr/page/ministere-de-lenseignement-superieur-et-de-la-formation-professionnelle) (French), or by writing to the Director, Post-secondary Finance and Information Management Branch, Post-secondary Education Division, 7th Floor, Mowat Block, 900 Bay Street, Toronto, ON M7A 1L2.

Students who hold a graduate teaching assistantship or other position covered by the Canadian Union of Public Employees (CUPE II) are, by nature of their employment, members of CUPE Local 3908. The University provides the names and trentu.ca email addresses of these students to CUPE for the purpose of communications related to the student's membership in the union.

The University may disclose limited and specific student information to its recognized student government associations (Trent Central Student Association, Trent Graduate Student Association, Trent Durham Student Association, and Trent-Fleming Nursing Students' Association) for the purposes of administering their membership programs, elections, and health plans. For student health benefit plans, the sponsoring association securely transfers the name, sex, date of birth, student number, and in some cases the trentu.ca email address, of eligible student members to its health benefits provider and carrier to enable them to establish eligibility, grant access to the benefits portal, and verify the identity of students enrolled in the health plan. The University may provide the names of college members to college cabinets for member identification purposes.

Where students are enrolled in collaborative academic programs, Trent University may be required to transfer personal information to another post-secondary institution. Wherever possible, students will be provided with a separate notice explaining any information-sharing required to jointly administer their program. Information relating to academic integrity misconduct (e.g., falsification of documents) may be shared with other post-secondary educational institutions. Select information may be shared with government funding agencies to process financial assistance applications, with collection agencies for outstanding accounts, and with contracted service providers acting on behalf



of the University. Credit card information is transferred to an independent processing company in order to process payments.

To the extent permitted by the *Ontario Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act*, personal information may be disclosed to law enforcement agencies. The University may also be required to contact an appropriate third party about a student in compassionate circumstances or in compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual or group.

Information regarding graduation and graduation awards is made public at the time of convocation. The name, year, and program of award winners may be shared with donors, and academic awards and scholarships may be celebrated within the University community.

Limited student personal information, including name, sex, date of birth, home address, email, and phone number of students registered at Trent University Durham GTA, is provided on a confidential basis to the City of Oshawa – Recreation & Culture Services for the sole purpose of confirming eligibility of, and managing registration for, athletics fitness membership under the terms and conditions of multi-year fitness membership agreement between the Trent Durham GTA Student Association (TDSA) and the Corporation of the City of Oshawa.

## Alumni

Unless individuals have requested otherwise, the University may keep in touch with alumni for purposes that support the mission of the University, including surveys, institutional research, invitations to events, philanthropy, newsletters, and other information on programs and services.

From time to time, the University may enter into an agreement with a statistical research firm to conduct surveys on behalf of the University. These firms may contact groups of prospective students, current students, or alumni by email to request their participation in a survey. Participation is voluntary in all cases and individuals may choose not to be contacted further for survey purposes.

Questions on how student information is collected, used, or disclosed at Trent University, or special concerns/requests regarding the management of a student's personal information, may be directed to the University Registrar, Office of the Registrar, Blackburn Hall, Trent University, 1600 West Bank Drive, Peterborough, ON K9L 0G2, or email: [registrar@trentu.ca](mailto:registrar@trentu.ca).

## Notification of Use and Disclosure of Personal Information to Statistics Canada

Statistics Canada is the national statistical agency. As such, Statistics Canada carries out hundreds of surveys each year on a wide range of matters, including education.

It is essential to be able to follow students across time and institutions to understand, for example, the factors affecting enrolment demand at postsecondary institutions. The increased emphasis on accountability for public investment means that it is also important to understand 'outcomes'. In order to conduct such studies, Statistics Canada asks all colleges and universities to provide data on students and graduates. Institutions collect and provide to Statistics Canada, student identification information (student's name, student ID number, Social Insurance Number), student contact information (address and telephone number), student demographic characteristics, enrolment information, previous education, and labour force activity.

The federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used for statistical purposes only, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students may contact Statistics Canada via e-mail if they have any questions: [statcan.PSIS-SIEP.statcan@canada.ca](mailto:statcan.PSIS-SIEP.statcan@canada.ca).

# Student Records Policies

## Access to Student Record Policy

By applying for admission to Trent University and by registering in programs or courses at the University, students accept the University's right to collect pertinent personal and academic information. The information is used to assess their qualifications for admission, establish and update a record of their academic performance, determine their eligibility for awards and scholarships, determine government funding, and allow the University to undertake its obligations under *The Trent University Act, 1962-63*. For further information on the collection and use of this information, or if you have concerns about the collection and use of this information, please contact the University Registrar at [registrar@trentu.ca](mailto:registrar@trentu.ca).

All documentation provided to the University to support an application for admission, housing, financial awards, or any petition or appeal becomes the property of the University. The University Registrar, in the Office of the Registrar, is the custodian of all official physical and electronic academic records of all students who have been or are currently registered in academic programs at Trent University. The Office of the Registrar strives to ensure the security and privacy of personal information through the application of appropriate systems for access to that information, the development of procedures, and the education and training of staff and faculty to treat personal information in confidence.

## Trent University's Principles on Access to Confidential Student Records and Disclosure of Information

The University will not disclose personal information it has collected except in the following circumstances:

1. the person has consented in writing to disclosure of specific information for a particular purpose;
2. the person has authorized in writing another individual to act on their behalf or participate in their affairs at the University;
3. the information is required by an authorized staff person in the course of their work;
4. to comply with legal requirements, including but not limited to, granting of access to Statistics Canada;
5. in compelling or compassionate circumstances, or as otherwise permitted under the *Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act*.

The University will disclose information about students who have graduated, such as degree conferred, date, medals, and scholarships, as this information is printed in the convocation program. Whether a student is currently registered is not considered to be public information and may not be disclosed except as specified in the above Principles.

### I. Disclosure to the student:

1. Students normally have the right to review the information contained in their hard-copy file, with the exception of confidential evaluations and letters of reference provided by a third party. Students who wish to review their hard-copy file must make an appointment with the University Registrar (or designate). Any student who is not satisfied with the access provided may make a formal request under the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act through the office of the access/privacy officer: [trentu.ca/access-privacy/access](http://trentu.ca/access-privacy/access).
2. Students may request that incorrect information in their files be corrected and that those who may have received incorrect information are notified of the change. Students seeking to correct their information may be asked to complete a formal access/correction request.
3. Students have access to their electronic record through myAcademic Record. This includes biographic and academic information.

4. Documents submitted by or for the student in support of the application for admission or for transfer credit become the property of Trent University and will not be released or redirected. In rare instances, authorized by the University Registrar or designate, an original transcript may be released to the student and a copy retained in the file with an explanation for this action.
5. Students with no outstanding financial obligations to the University may, upon written request and payment of a fee, obtain an official transcript of their academic record at the University or have copies sent to a third party. Transcripts will show scholarships, awards, and prizes granted, courses taken, grades achieved, academic status, and degrees conferred.
6. Students with outstanding financial obligations to the University will be denied access to information such as grades, official transcripts, and degree certificates, and will be unable to add courses.

## **II. Disclosure to faculty and administrative officers of the University:**

Faculty and administrative staff of the University who require access to student records in order to carry out their official duties are given access on a need-to-know basis.

## **III. Disclosure to parents, guardians, educational institutions, and agencies:**

1. Requests for student record information received from another institution of learning or from other organizations will be permitted only with written authorization from the student; such authorization specifies the information to be provided (e.g., official transcript) and to whom the information is to be sent.
2. Student record information (including application, admission, and/or registration information) will not be released to a third party, such as a parent or guardian, without the student's written authorization.

## **IV. Disclosure to government agencies:**

Student record information may be provided in the following instances:

1. in response to a court order, summons, or subpoena directing the University to release information;
2. to provide the Ministry of Colleges and Universities with enrolment reports;
3. to provide data to Statistics Canada for national surveys;
4. to provide data as required by professional licensing and certification bodies;
5. to provide information as allowed under access/privacy legislation.

## **V. Disclosure to student governments:**

All registered students pay student association fees. The Trent Central Student Association, the College Cabinets, and the Trent Durham Student Association (the "Associations") do, from time to time, require specific student record information for particular purposes. The Office of Student Affairs is authorized to provide the Associations with labels, lists, and/or e-mail addresses for the purposes of communicating with students or determining their eligibility for some services.

# Important Dates

Students are responsible for being familiar with, and adhering to, published dates and deadlines, especially in relation to adding and dropping courses. Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science in Nursing students should contact their departments for pertinent dates.

## Summer Session 2021

April	30	Friday	Move In Day – Peterborough & Durham GTA campuses
May	3	Monday	Payment due for courses with a May start date
	14	Friday	Final date to request Summer session Letters of Permission
	24	Monday	University closed: Victoria Day
June	1	Tuesday	Advance tuition deposit due for Bachelor of Education program Payment due for courses with a June start date
	15	Tuesday	Advance tuition deposit due
	18	Friday	Final date to submit grades for incomplete courses from Winter term
July	1	Thursday	University closed: Canada Day
	2	Friday	Payment due for OSAP and other approved sponsored students for the summer term  Final date to petition for late withdrawal from Fall/Winter courses and Winter 2021 half-courses  Final date to appeal final grades for Fall/Winter courses and Winter 2021 half-courses
	23	Friday	Final date to submit an Application to Graduate for September graduation
August	2	Monday	University closed: Civic Holiday
	3	Tuesday	Residences close at Peterborough & Durham GTA campuses
	31	Tuesday	Final date for withdrawal from summer Bridge session courses—after this date students remain registered in Bridge session courses and receive final grades



## Summer Session 2021 Deadlines

	12-week term S12	6-week term S61	6-week term S62
Final date to add courses	May 3	May 3	June 16
Final date to submit applications for in-course bursaries	May 29	May 29	May 29
Final date for withdrawal from courses—after this date students remain registered in courses and receive final grades	June 17	May 27	July 12
Final date to submit appeals for in-course bursaries	July 27	June 11	July 27
Classes end	July 27	June 11	July 27
Examination period (no classes for S12 term)	July 28–31	June 12–15	July 28–31

## Fall/Winter Session 2021–2022

### Fall Term 2021

August	27	Friday	Payment due for Fall term fees for undergraduate and postgraduate certificates
September	4	Saturday	Move In Day – Peterborough Residences Day #1
	5	Sunday	Move In Day – Peterborough Residences Day #2
	6	Monday	Labour Day
			Move In Day – Durham Residence
	9	Thursday	Classes begin
			Fall In-course bursary application opens
	14	Tuesday	Final date to submit requests for Fall term Letters of Permission
	23	Thursday	Final date to change or add Fall-term courses
			Final date to change or add full-year Fall/Winter session courses
			Final date to submit grades for incomplete courses from Summer session
			Final date for students to notify the Office of the Registrar of their wish to observe their cultural or religious holidays during scheduled examination periods
			Financial deadline: Final date to receive full tuition credit to student account for dropped Fall and full-year courses – no refund for dropped Fall or the Fall portion of full-year courses after this date
			Financial deadline: Final date to drop to part-time status without financial penalty
			Final course load check for Scholarship eligibility - Fall

## Fall Term 2021

	24	Friday	Payment due for Fall term fees for OSAP and funded students
	30	Thursday	Final date to submit applications for Fall In-course bursaries
October	11	Monday	University closed: Thanksgiving Day
	22	Friday	Last day of classes prior to break
	25	Monday	Residential Reading and Laboratory Week begins
	29	Friday	Final date to petition for late withdrawal from Summer courses Final date to appeal final grades for Summer courses
	31	Sunday	Final date to submit an appeal for Fall In-course bursaries
November	1	Monday	Classes resume
	9	Tuesday	Final date for withdrawal from Fall-term courses—after this date students remain registered in Fall-term courses and receive final grades Final date to submit an Application to Graduate for January graduation
	13	Saturday	Last day to submit documentation or requests to review full time OSAP for students studying in the Fall term only
December	8	Wednesday	Last day of classes
	10	Friday	Scheduled mid-term test and Fall-term half-course final examination period begins (Peterborough and Durham, including all Nursing programs)
	23	Thursday	Mid-term test and Fall half-course final examination period ends, 10:30 pm Residences close at Peterborough & Durham Campuses
	24	Friday	Winter Vacation and Reading Period begins (check department websites for service hours)
December 24–January 4			University closed: Winter holiday

**Winter Term 2022**

January	7	Friday	Payment due for Winter term fees for undergraduate and postgraduate certificates
	8	Saturday	Residences open at Peterborough & Durham campuses
	10	Monday	Classes resume Winter In-course bursary application open Final date to submit requests for Winter term Letters of Permission
	24	Monday	Final date to change or add Winter-term courses Final date for students to notify the Office of the Registrar of their wish to observe their cultural or religious holidays during scheduled examination periods Financial deadline: Final date to drop to part-time status without financial penalty Final course load check for Scholarship eligibility - Winter
	28	Friday	Payment due for Winter term fees for OSAP and funded students
	31	Monday	Final date to submit applications for Winter In-course Bursaries
February	10	Thursday	Final date for withdrawal from full-year Fall/Winter session courses—after this date students remain registered in full-year Fall/Winter session courses and receive final grades
	18	Friday	Last day of classes prior to break
	21	Monday	University closed: Family Day Residential Reading and Laboratory Week begins
	26	Saturday	Last day to apply for full time OSAP for students studying in the Fall/Winter term
	28	Monday	Classes resume T2202 and T4A tax forms are posted to the student portal on myTrent Final date to submit an appeal for Winter In-course Bursaries Final date to submit grades for incomplete courses from Fall term Final date to petition for late withdrawal from Fall courses Final date to appeal final grades for Fall courses
March	11	Friday	Final date for withdrawal from Winter-term courses—after this date students remain registered in Winter-term courses and receive final grades
	18	Friday	Last day to submit documentation or requests to review full time OSAP for students studying in the Fall/Winter term or Winter term only
April	8	Friday	Last day of classes Final date to submit an Application to Graduate for June convocation
	11	Monday	Examinations begin for Winter courses and full-year Fall/Winter session courses (Peterborough and Durham, including all Nursing programs)
	15	Friday	University closed: Good Friday
	27	Wednesday	Examinations end for Winter courses and full-year Fall/Winter session courses, 10:30 pm Residences close at Peterborough & Durham Campuses

## Summer Session 2022

May	4	Wednesday	Payment due for courses with a May start date
	11	Wednesday	Final date to request Summer session Letters of Permission
	23	Monday	University closed: Victoria Day
June	1	Wednesday	Payment due for courses with a June start date Advance tuition deposit due for Bachelor of Education program
	15	Wednesday	Advance tuition deposit due
	17	Friday	Final date to submit grades for incomplete courses from Winter term
July	1	Friday	University closed: Canada Day
	2	Saturday	Payment due for OSAP and other approved sponsored students for the summer term
	4	Monday	Final date to petition for late withdrawal from Fall/Winter courses and Winter 2021 half-courses Final date to appeal final grades for Fall/Winter courses and Winter 2021 half-courses
	22	Friday	Final date to submit an Application to Graduate for September
August	1	Monday	University closed: Civic Holiday

## Summer Session 2022 Deadlines

	12-week term S12	6-week term S61	6-week term S62
Classes begin (week of)	May 4	May 4	June 20
Final date to add courses	May 4	May 4	June 20
Final date to submit applications for In-course Bursaries	May 29	May 29	May 29
Final date for withdrawal from courses— after this date students remain registered in courses and receive final grades	June 21	May 30	July 14
Classes end	July 29	June 14	July 29
Final date to submit appeals for In-course Bursaries	July 29	June 14	July 29
Examination period (no classes for S12 term)	July 30-August 3	June 15-18	July 30-August 3



# Academic Programs

## Degree, Diploma & Certificate Programs

### Degree Programs

Bachelor of Arts (General)—BA  
 Bachelor of Arts (Honours)—BA (Honours)  
 Bachelor of Arts & Science (Honours)—BAS  
 Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours)—BBA  
 Bachelor of Education—BEd  
 Bachelor of Environmental Science/Studies (Honours)—BESS  
 Bachelor of Science (General)—BSc  
 Bachelor of Science (Honours)—BSc (Honours)  
 Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science—BScFS  
 Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology—BScKin  
 Bachelor of Science in Nursing—BScN  
 Bachelor of Social Work (Honours)—BSW

### Diploma Programs

Canadian Studies  
 Circumpolar Studies  
 Foundations of Indigenous Learning  
 Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences

### Certificate Programs

Human Resource Management  
 Marketing & Entrepreneurship  
 Senior Police Leadership

### Notes

- The University encourages students in Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science programs to plan an Honours degree. The Honours degree is the basic qualification for entry to graduate programs.
- The Honours degree programs, the Bachelor of Science degree programs in Nursing and in Forensic Science, and the Bachelor of Social Work, are 20-credit programs.
- The General degree programs are 15-credit programs.
- The Consecutive Bachelor of Education program is 10.0 credits in the Public Stream and 10.25 credits in the Catholic Stream.
- The Concurrent Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program is 25 credits.

# Degree Requirements

## Applicable Calendar for Degree Completion

Students must satisfy both University Degree Requirements and Program Requirements.

## Program Requirements

Students must normally satisfy the Program Requirements in effect at the time of their declaration of major to the program. As changes are made to program requirements, students may choose to complete their studies under the program requirements of any subsequent Academic Calendar provided they were enrolled in the program during that academic year and meet these requirements in their entirety. Joint-majors must use the same calendar year for both major programs. This regulation is not applicable to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science in Nursing and Bachelor of Education programs.

It is the responsibility of the student to consult the appropriate Academic Calendar(s) and to follow regulations and requirements as stated. Students will have the opportunity to declare their calendar year when applying to graduate.

Ten years from the year of declared major, students who have not yet completed their degree and wish to do so must follow the program requirements in the current year's Academic Calendar. For the Nursing BScN degree, please see the School of Nursing's specific degree requirements.

## University Degree Requirements

Students must satisfy the University Degree Requirements as published in the current Academic Calendar.

For requirements for the Consecutive Bachelor of Education program see [p. 150](#). Requirements for all other programs consist of:

1. an academic status of Good Standing
2. requirements for specific programs as outlined in the Academic Programs section of this Calendar
3. at least 3.0 credits, with a grade of 60% or higher, leading to majors in different disciplines
4. a maximum of 7.0 credits at the 1000-level can count towards the degree
5. a maximum of 1.0 credit with a D grade (50–59%) in courses in a major or each joint-major or minor; not applicable to students enrolled in BScN or BSW
6. at least 0.5 credit from the Approved Indigenous Course List\* (see [p. 17](#))

\* This requirement applies to all students beginning studies at Trent in the Fall 2018 term or thereafter.

Requirement	General programs	Honours programs	Business Admin.	Nursing	Forensic Science	Social Work
	BA BSc	BAH BAS BESS BSch	BBA	BScN	BScFS	BSW
7. total credits required	15.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0
8. minimum cumulative average required for graduation	60%	65%	65%	65%	65%	65%
9. minimum credits required at the 3000 or 4000 level	4.0	7.0	7.0	8.5	7.0	9.5
10. maximum credits in a discipline that can count towards the degree	8.0	13.0	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

## Notes

- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Students must complete a minimum of 10.0 credits at Trent University to qualify for a Trent University Honours degree and a minimum of 7.5 credits to qualify for a Trent University General degree. 5.0 of the last 7.0 credits obtained by a candidate for a Trent University degree must be completed at Trent unless program notes stipulate otherwise.
- The maximum credits which can be required in each discipline of a joint-major is 6.0 for General programs and 8.0 for Honours programs.

## Requirements for a Bachelor of Science Degree

- Fourteen science credits (including 1.0 in Mathematics, but not from MATH 1001H, 1080H, 2081H, 2082H (or MATH 2080Y) are required for the Honours degree.
- Eleven science credits (including 1.0 in Mathematics, but not from MATH 1001H, 1080H, 2081H, 2082H (or MATH 2080Y) are required for the General degree.
- Courses fulfilling University science credit requirements for the BSc are marked (Sc) in the individual course descriptions.
- The Forensic Science degree (BScFS), Kinesiology degree (BScKin) and Nursing degree (BScN) are stand-alone professional degrees in science. Please see these departments' specific degree requirements.

Some programs lead to a Science degree. Other programs lead either to an Arts or Science degree, depending on the courses taken.

Science	Arts or Science
Biochemistry & Molecular Biology	Anthropology
Biology	Archaeology
Biomedical Science	Computer Science
Chemical Physics	Economics
Chemistry	Environmental & Resource Science/Studies
Computer Science & Physics	Forensic Science (joint-major only)
Conservation Biology	Geography
Ecological Restoration	Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science
Environmental Chemistry	Information Systems (joint-major only)
Environmental Geoscience	Psychology
Financial Analytics	Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems
Kinesiology	
Mathematical Economics	
Mathematical Physics	
Mathematics	
Physics	
Water Sciences	

## Requirement for a Minor

A minor is a prescribed set of at least 5.0 credits providing a secondary area of focus different from a student's major. A minor may only be completed as part of an Honours degree. Normally the requirements of a minor are the same as those of the corresponding joint-major General degree, and is offered only in subject areas in which a major exists. A minor will be notated on the academic transcript but does not appear on the degree parchment. Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major or joint-major Honours degree may apply to the Office of the Registrar for a minor in a different subject. See individual department and program entries for details.

## Approved Indigenous Course List

The following courses fulfill the Indigenous Course Requirement (ICR) for students beginning studies in the Fall 2018 term and thereafter. Please see individual academic program sections for course descriptions.

CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2041H: Canada: The Land  
 CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2042H: Canada in the Winter  
 CAST-INDG-GESO 2485H: Indigenous Women's Creative Non-Fiction  
 CAST-INDG-GESO 3485H: Indigenous Women's Writing in Canada  
 CHYS-INDG 2006H: Indigenous Knowledge for Children and Youth  
 CUST-INDG 1570H: The Origins of Theatre: Performance in Indigenous and Cultural Studies  
 EDUC-INDG 1030H: Indigenous Education in Canada  
 EDUC 4335H: Indigenous, Environmental, and Sustainability Education  
 ENGL-CAST-INDG 3481H: Indigenous Fiction  
 ENGL-CAST-INDG 3483H: Indigenous Poetry  
 FREN-CAST-INDG 3238H: Littératures autochtones de langue française au Canada / French Language Indigenous Literature in Canada  
 IESS 1001H: Foundations in Indigenous Environmental Studies and Science  
 INDG 1001H: The Foundation for Reconciliation  
 INDG 1002H: Critical Incidents in Modern Indigenous Life  
 INDG-CAST-POST 2001H: Indigenous Peoples and State Relationships  
 INDG-CAST-POST 2002H: Indigenous Peoples and Resurgence  
 INDG 2010H: Indigenous Contemporary Dance  
 INDG 2020H: Indigenous Contemporary Music  
 INDG-MDST 2030H: Indigenous Peoples and News Media in Canada  
 INDG 2100Y: Introduction to Indigenous Knowledge  
 INDG 2110Y: Introduction to Indigenous Theatre  
 INDG 2200Y: Haudenosaunee Culture and Traditions  
 INDG 2250Y: Oral Mohawk  
 INDG-HIST 2306H: Foundations for Indigenous History  
 INDG-HIST 2307H: Colonial Encounters  
 INDG 2480Y: Indigenous Literature and Creative Writing  
 INDG-ERST-IESS 2601Y: Indigenous Knowledge Systems and the Natural Environment  
 INDG 2800Y: Introduction to Nishnaabemowin  
 INDG 3010H: Indigenous Storytelling: Oral, Written, and Performative  
 INDG-IDST 3050Y: Indigenous and International Community Development  
 INDG 3401H: Law and Indigenous Peoples: Foundations  
 INDG 3851H: Anishinaabemowin on the Land  
 INDG-ADMN 4500H: Indigenous Perspectives on Twenty-First-Century Business and Organizational Issues  
 SWRK 3004H: Social Work and Indigenous Perspectives



# Undergraduate Programs at Trent

## Arts & Science

### Humanities

Ancient Greek & Roman Studies  
 Canadian Studies  
 Communications & Critical Thinking  
 Cultural Studies  
 English Literature  
 French Studies  
 Gender & Social Justice  
 History  
 Media Studies  
 Philosophy

### Social Sciences

Anthropology  
 Archaeology  
 Business Administration  
 Child & Youth Studies  
 Criminology  
 Economics  
 Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences  
 Indigenous Studies  
 International Development Studies  
 International Political Economy  
 Logistics & Supply Chain Management  
 Policing & Community Well-being  
 Political Studies  
 Social Work  
 Sociology

### Science

Biochemistry & Molecular Biology  
 Biology  
 Biomedical Science  
 Chemical Physics  
 Chemistry  
 Computer Science  
 Computer Science & Physics  
 Conservation Biology  
 Ecological Restoration  
 Environmental & Resource Science/Studies  
 Environmental Chemistry  
 Environmental Geoscience  
 Financial Analytics  
 Forensic Biology  
 Forensic Chemistry  
 Forensic Science  
 Geography  
 Information Systems  
 Mathematical Economics  
 Mathematical Physics  
 Mathematics  
 Physics  
 Psychology  
 Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems  
 Water Sciences

## Other Programs

Arts & Science  
 Individualized Studies

## School of Education and Professional Learning

Consecutive Education  
 Concurrent Education – Indigenous

## Trent/Fleming School of Nursing

Nursing

## Notes

- **Academic Timetable**

Please consult the online academic timetable ([trentu.ca/timetable](https://trentu.ca/timetable)) for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.

- **Animal Care Course**

This non-credit course deals with the ethical principles, legal aspects, and practical considerations of animal research. The course has no prerequisites and is mandatory for all students whose coursework or research will involve handling of and/or experimentation with live vertebrate animals. This course is offered online. Consult the “Animal Care Training” link on the Animal Care web page ([trentu.ca/researchinnovation/researchers/faculty/ethics/animal-care](https://trentu.ca/researchinnovation/researchers/faculty/ethics/animal-care)), the Dean of Science, the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, or Psychology, or the School of the Environment for access information.

- **Human Research**

All undergraduate student research involving humans must be reviewed and approved in accordance with the Tri-Council Policy on Ethical Conduct for Research with Humans. Please consult with the Research Ethics Board representative in your department.

## General University Courses

### » UNIV 1003H: Exploring Great Problems Through Scientific Inquiry (Sc)

Students explore three significant, complex, and challenging scientific problems from a variety of perspectives. Through this exploration, students strengthen their information seeking, group work, research, critical thinking, reflection, and presentation skills. Students are grouped in “problem teams” and experience a range of workshops that introduce different applications of scientific inquiry. Limited enrolment.

### » UNIV 1004H: Reflective Writing and Critical Engagement

Students explore various approaches to integrating knowledge and critical engagement with different texts and contexts through the processes of reflection, writing, and research. Through this exploration, students strengthen their skills in self-reflection, critical thinking, applied learning, information seeking, and academic communication. Limited enrolment.

### » UNIV 2880H: Preparation for Workplace Integrated Learning

Provides students with the skills needed to secure and successfully complete a placement in the field of their choice. In the first six weeks of this course, students learn how to prepare for and obtain a placement. In the latter weeks, participants gain experience in a workplace integrated learning opportunity working with a professional organization or business. Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 70% and 6.0 university credits. Excludes CHYS 3880H.

### » UNIV 4880H: Advanced Community Based Learning

Placement based course in a professional organization or business. Students work individually or in teams on an advanced workplace integrated learning project. Topics will vary based on placement. Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 70% and 12.0 university credits.

### » WRIT 1001H: Write in Time

This writing-intensive course aims to provide practical and cumulative skills in writing clearly, correctly, and persuasively across disciplines and situations. The course assumes the importance of a close relationship among reading, thinking, and writing, and operates on the premise that the practice of writing encourages thinking and promotes innovative, insightful reflection.

### » WRIT 2002H: Write It Up: Effective Communication

Continues to develop the skills for clear and persuasive writing introduced in WRIT 1001H. Open to students in all disciplines, this writing-intensive course focuses on advancing effective rhetorical strategies in the contexts of academic and professional writing with an emphasis on persuasion, ease, and grace in written communication. Prerequisite: WRIT 1001H.

### » WRIT 2003H: Workplace Communications

In this writing-intensive course, students learn to be proficient in the kinds of communication essential to a variety of workplaces. Students are introduced to key concepts in communication theory, practise a range of formats, and take part in a multi-stage simulation. Prerequisite: WRIT 1001H. Excludes ADMN 2410H, 3410H.

### » WRIT 3003H: Writing With Your “I”

A writing-intensive overview of first-person non-fiction, this course examines critical uses of the personal. Students consider how the subjective, political, and social meet in critical writing that embraces and uses “I” in memoirs, personal essays, political philosophy, travel writing, and other forms. Original first-person writing is required. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 0.5 credit from WRIT 1001H, ENGL 1001H, 1003H, 1005H, 1851H, or 2001H.

[trentu.ca/agrs](http://trentu.ca/agrs)

## Program Coordinator

**G. Kovacs**, BA (Trent), MA (Memorial), PhD (Toronto)

## Associated Faculty

**H. Elton**, Cultural Studies; **R. Fitzsimons**, Anthropology; **J. P. Moore**, Anthropology; **B. Stoyles**, Philosophy

Classics is the study of the ancient Greek and Roman cultures (ca. 3000 BCE–641 CE), the two intertwined civilizations that lie at the root of modern Western culture. Figures of myth, great leaders, creators of profoundly moving poetry and drama, great philosophers and artists who produced some of the world's most exquisite art and architecture—from Homer to Alexander the Great, from Julius Caesar to Constantine and beyond—the legacies of these individuals have deeply influenced many later ages and are still highly relevant today. We have more evidence about the Greeks and Romans than most other early cultures: poetry, plays, novels, prose treatises, histories, vases, sculpture, architecture, inscriptions, and papyri. At Trent, students can study ancient literature in all its forms, the history of Greece and Rome, art history and archaeology (including ancient Egypt), myth and religion, women in antiquity, philosophy, and classical languages (Latin and classical Greek).

## Notes

- For the purposes of University regulations concerning the maximum number of credits in a single discipline (13.0 for Honours, 8.0 for General), all AHCL, GREK, and LATN credits are counted toward the Ancient Greek & Roman Studies degree.
- Senior seminar courses are offered according to faculty availability. Students may take more than one such course in one year or in their overall program.
- Reading courses may be offered according to faculty availability. Interested students should consult with the program before the first week of classes. Students may take more than one such course in their overall program.
- Students may also study Mediterranean archaeology in field school courses offered by other Canadian and non-Canadian universities for credit on a Letter of Permission, with program approval.
- For the Archaeology program, see [p. 44](#). For the Option in Linguistics, see [p. 422](#); for the Option in Pre-modern Studies, see [p. 427](#); for the Option in Theatre Studies, see [p. 429](#).
- Students considering graduate work in Ancient Greek & Roman Studies are strongly advised to include as many credits in Greek and Latin as possible in their program, to begin the study of German and French as undergraduates, and to consult with the program coordinator.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Ancient Greek & Roman Studies

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- AHCL 2102H or AHCL 2105H can be substituted for AHCL 2103H; AHCL 2301H or AHCL 2302H can be substituted for AHCL 2303H.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 1.0 AHCL credit consisting of AHCL 2103H and 2303H
- 0.5 AHCL credit from AHCL 2205H or 2206H
- 0.5 AHCL credit from AHCL 4001H, 4002H, or 4003H
- 4.0 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credit at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credits in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 AHCL credit consisting of AHCL 2103H and 2303H
- 0.5 AHCL credit from AHCL 2205H or 2206H
- 0.5 AHCL credit from AHCL 4001H, 4002H, or 4003H
- 2.0 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credit at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credits in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 AHCL credit consisting of AHCL 2103H and 2303H
- 0.5 AHCL credit from AHCL 2205H or 2206H
- 2.0 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credit at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.5 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credits in addition to the above

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 AHCL credit consisting of AHCL 2103H and 2303H
- 0.5 AHCL credit from AHCL 2205H or 2206H
- 1.0 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credit at the 3000 level or beyond
- 2.5 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credits in addition to the above

**The minor in Ancient Greek & Roman Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 AHCL credit consisting of AHCL 2103H and 2303H
- 0.5 AHCL credit from AHCL 2205H or 2206H
- 1.0 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credit at the 3000 level or beyond
- 2.5 AHCL, GREK, and/or LATN credits in addition to the above



## Specialization in Greek & Latin

The Specialization in Greek & Latin is open to students who wish to pursue an increased emphasis on the core languages of classical archaeology, history, and literature. Most graduate programs in these fields require such language training.

In most cases, achieving the Specialization in Greek & Latin in four years is only possible if the student takes courses in both Greek and Latin, starting at least one language in the first year. The availability of the Specialization in Greek and Latin, and of Greek and Latin courses beyond the 2000 level, is subject to program staffing conditions. Interested students should consult the program coordinator of Ancient Greek & Roman Studies as early as possible.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major degree in Ancient Greek & Roman Studies may graduate with a Specialization in Greek & Latin if they have successfully completed 5.0 credits in GREK and LATN.

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **AHCL-ANTH 1030H: Archaeology I: Accessing the Past (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-HIST 1100H: War in the Desert**

A study of ancient wars fought in desert conditions between the Late Bronze Age and late antiquity. Includes an introduction to the problems of reading primary sources, ancient military history, military operations in deserts, and logistics.

» **AHCL-ANTH 1200H: The Trojan War: An Epic of Archaeology**

Provides an introduction to the study of Classics through the story of the Trojan War, focusing on such topics as the nature of epic, the archaeology of the Bronze Age, and the reception and transmission of the Trojan War story in Greek art and literature. Excludes AHCL 1401H, 1402H.

» **AHCL 1300H: Gods, Heroes, Monsters**

An examination of Greek and Roman myths in their cultural contexts, including the relationship between gods and mortals, the nature of “myth” itself, and how the stories were received and interpreted both in antiquity and more recently. Excludes AHCL 2350H.

» **AHCL-HIST 2051H: Early Medieval Europe, 300–1050 (see History)**

» **AHCL-HIST 2103H: Approaches to Classical Historians**

An introduction to ancient history from Archaic Greece to the late Roman Empire, examining both the history of this period and its construction by ancient writers. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL 2102H, 2105H.

» **AHCL-ANTH 2201H: Introduction to Egyptian Archaeology from the Pharaohs to the Romans (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-ANTH 2205H: Archaeology and Art History of Ancient Greece (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-ANTH 2206H: Archaeology and Art History of Ancient Rome (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL 2303H: Approaches to Classical Literature**

The literature of the ancient Greek and Romans constitutes one of the most influential set of texts in world history. Reaching from antiquity to the digital age, this course introduces students to core methodological approaches, including issues of language and translation, the textual tradition, and theoretical approaches. Prerequisite 4.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL 2301H, 2302H.

» **AHCL 2340H: Ancient Epic**

Warfare. Exotic travel. Sometimes even love. Engaging the greatest human concerns, epic endured as one of the most popular poetic genres in the Greek and Roman worlds. Trace epic’s evolution from oral narrative to crafted literary masterpiece as we consider representative works, from Homer to Vergil and beyond. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **AHCL-PHIL 2420H: Ancient Philosophy I: Pre-Socratics to Plato (see Philosophy)**

» **AHCL-PHIL 2430H: Ancient Philosophy II: Aristotle and the Hellenists (see Philosophy)**

» **AHCL 2510H: Olympians and Gladiators**

Explores the role of sports and competition in the ancient Greek and Roman worlds through engagement with the literary, artistic, and archaeological evidence for athletic and gladiatorial contests, their reception, and their legacy in today's world. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL 3410H.

» **AHCL-GESO 2520H: Women in the Ancient World, 700 BCE–600 CE**

Introduces students to the social and cultural presence, significance, and role of women in ancient Greece and Rome. Particular attention will be given to those few sources and evidence that offer a female perspective from these patriarchal societies, including literature, philosophical and medical treatises, law codes, and the visual arts. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL-WMST 2310H, 2320H.

» **AHCL-CUST-MDST 2650H: Antiquity On Screen**

Contemplates depictions of ancient Greece and Rome in cinema and television alongside ancient sources to better understand how mass media representations have shaped our understanding of antiquity for at least a century. Themes and films (screened in class) may vary. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **AHCL 2999H: Origins of Modern Terminology**

Introduces students to the role of ancient Greek and Latin in technical terminology and generates a core vocabulary of words and word parts to better comprehend complex etymologies. A modular approach allows students to target specific streams in science, medicine, law, and other fields. No prior knowledge of Greek or Latin needed. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Ancient Greek & Roman Studies.

» **AHCL 3100H: The Athenian Empire**

During the fifth century BCE, the Athenian Empire controlled the Aegean. This course covers political, economic, and intellectual developments relating to events such as the construction of the Parthenon and the Melian Dialogue. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **AHCL-HIST 3103H: Ancient Warfare**

An in-depth study of the practice of ancient warfare from the Bronze Age to the Arab Invasions. Themes examined for each era include logistics, recruiting, intelligence, strategy, and naval warfare. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL 3101H.

» **AHCL-HIST 3130H: The Augustan Principate and Its Origins, 44 BCE–14 CE**

A study of the political, administrative, social, and cultural history from the assassination of Julius Caesar to the death of Augustus, with special attention paid to the ancient sources. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **AHCL 3140H: The Greek States to the End of the Persian Wars**

Examines the rise of the Greek city-states at the end of the Archaic Period (ca.700–480 BCE), touching upon such themes as the formation of a Greek identity; citizenship, tyranny, and democracy; slavery; women and patriarchy; Greek rationalism; Herodotus and the creation of history; and the Persian Wars. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including AHCL 2103H or 2105H.

» **AHCL-HIST 3171H: Alexander the Great and His Age**

Offers both a survey of the life and deeds of Alexander and an examination of the background, the ancient sources (studied in English), and modern assessments. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL 3170H.

» **AHCL-HIST 3181H: The Age of Constantine**

The “New Roman Empire” of Diocletian and Constantine, the emergence of Christianity as the state religion under Constantine, the foundation of Constantinople, and the Gothic Wars of Theodosius I. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL 3120H, AHCL-HIST 3180H.

» **AHCL-HIST 3182H: The Age of Attila**

The collapse of the Roman Empire in the West and its replacement by Germanic kingdoms; the survival of the Roman Empire in the East and the birth of Byzantine civilization. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL 3120H, AHCL-HIST 3180H.

» **AHCL-ANTH-HIST 3190H: Ancient Anatolia**

A study of Anatolia in Antiquity. Topics include Lydian, Achaemenid, Seleucid, and Roman Empires, urbanism, roads, local languages and cultures, including Lycia, Isauria, and Pontus, as well as village life and cities such as Sagalassus, Ephesus, Sinop, and Euchaïta. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **AHCL-ANTH-HIST 3221H: State Religion in Ancient Greece & Rome (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-ANTH-HIST 3222H: Mystery Cults and Restricted Rituals in the Ancient Mediterranean (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-ANTH 3250H: Aegean Bronze Age Archaeology (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-ANTH 3251H: The Archaeology of Ancient Athens (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-ANTH-HIST 3275H: Cultural Identity and Ancient North Africa (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-GESO 3310H: Love, Sex, and Death in the Ancient World**

Ancient Greeks and Romans explored concepts of love, sexual roles, and violence through writing that inspires scholars and artists to this day. This course draws upon works ranging from ancient drama and poetry to philosophy and epitaphs in order to explore both ancient attitudes and their critical reception. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits.

» **AHCL 3320H: Tragedy in the Ancient World**

A study of tragedy of the Athenian fifth century and Roman first century CE, covering the surviving works of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Seneca. Among the themes considered: the roles played by family, community, violence, and justice in tragedy, as well as exploration of notions of the “tragic.” Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits.

» **AHCL 3330H: Comedy in the Ancient World**

A study of what the ancient Greeks and Romans found funny. Considers the representative authors of Old Comedy (Aristophanes), New Comedy (Menander), and Roman Comedy (Plautus and Terence). Thematic concerns may include social and political influences; ancient taboos and decorum; and the evolution of comedy. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits.

» **AHCL 3351H: Romance, Fantasy, and Adventure in the Ancient World**

Did the ancients distinguish between “fiction” or “fantasy” and “non-fiction” as we do? Topics include the “quest theme” (*Gilgamesh*, *Odyssey*, *Voyage of Argo*, Lucian’s “*True*” *History*), the concept of Utopia (the myth of Atlantis), and stories of sex and love (*Ephesian Story*, *Satyricon*, *Golden Ass*). Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits.

» **AHCL-ANTH 3850Y: Field Course in Ancient Mediterranean Archaeology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL 3900Y, 3905H: Reading Course**

Provides an opportunity for more intensive or broader study of a selected topic which is pursued under the direction of a member of the program. Students must obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the course. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 2.0 AHCL credits, 1.0 of which must be at the 3000 or 4000 level.

» **AHCL 4001H, 4002H: Senior Seminar**

Students gain practical experience in the processes of scholarly investigations and dissemination of findings by engaging in the ongoing research project of the instructor. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including AHCL course(s) to be specified on a course-by-course basis.

» **AHCL-ANTH 4003H: Senior Seminar in Classical Archaeology (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-ANTH 4145H: Cultural Heritage: Threats and Responses (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-ANTH-ERSC 4180H: Collapse of Complex Societies (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-ANTH-ERSC 4185H: Human Impact on Ancient Environments (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-PHIL 4430H: Advanced Topics in Ancient Philosophy (see Philosophy)**

» **AHCL 4900Y, 4905H: Reading Course**

Provides an opportunity for more intensive or broader study of a selected topic which is pursued under the direction of a member of the program. Students must obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the course. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 2.0 credits in AHCL, one of which must be at the 3000 or 4000 level.

## Greek and Latin Courses

### » GREK 1000H: Elementary Greek 1

An introduction to the basic elements of classical Greek providing the fundamentals of grammar and vocabulary. Some easy selections of ancient Greek are read in this course.

### » GREK 1001H: Elementary Greek 2

A continued introduction to the basic elements of classical Greek. Some basic selections of ancient Greek are read in this course. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in GREK 1000H or permission of program.

### » GREK 2000H: Intermediate Greek 1

Continuation of classical Greek syntax and grammar, followed by readings from ancient authors. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in GREK 1001H or permission of program.

### » GREK 2001H: Intermediate Greek 2

Completion of classical Greek syntax and grammar, followed by readings from ancient authors. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in GREK 2000H or permission of program.

### » GREK 3000H: Advanced Greek

Further study of classical Greek, involving reading, translation, analysis of original Greek texts, and intensive study of Greek grammatical principles. Prerequisite: At least 80% in GREK 2001H. Because the core texts change from year to year, students may take the course more than once with permission of program. Excludes GREK 3001H, 3002H.

### » LATN 1000H: Elementary Latin 1

An introduction to Latin through reading and comprehension, covering Wheelock ch. 1–15. Special emphasis is placed on acquiring a working vocabulary and on a grasp of Latin syntax. For students who have little or no previous knowledge of the language but who wish to be able to understand “the basics.”

### » LATN 1001H: Elementary Latin 2

An introduction to Latin through reading and comprehension, covering Wheelock ch. 16–30. Special emphasis is placed on acquiring a working vocabulary and on a grasp of Latin syntax. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in LATN 1000H or permission of program.

### » LATN 2000H: Intermediate Latin 1

Wheelock ch. 31–40 followed by selections from ancient authors. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in LATN 1001H or permission of program.

### » LATN 2001H: Intermediate Latin 2

Selections from ancient authors. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in LATN 2000H or permission of program.

### » LATN 3000H: Advanced Latin

Further advances understanding of Latin through a thorough and vigorous regimen of translation, composition, and study of advanced grammar. Prerequisite: At least 80% in LATN 2001H. Because the core texts change from year to year, students may take the course more than once with permission of program. Excludes LATN 3001H, 3002H.



[trentu.ca/anthropology](http://trentu.ca/anthropology)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**R. D. Fitzsimons**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Cincinnati)

## Professors

**J. Conolly**, BA (Toronto), MSc (Southampton), MA, PhD (University College London) (on leave Fall term)

**G. Iannone**, BA (Simon Fraser), MA (Trent), PhD (University College London)

**P. Manning**, BA (Reed), MA, PhD (Chicago)

**A. Meneley**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (New York) (on leave Winter term)

## Associate Professors

**L. Dubreuil**, BSc, MSc (Aix-Marseille), PhD (Bordeaux)

**S. Hepburn**, BA (Calgary; Cambridge), MA (McGill), MA, PhD (Cornell)

**A. Keenleyside**, BA (McMaster), BEd (OISE, Toronto), MA (Alberta), PhD (McMaster)

**R. I. Lohmann**, BA, MA, PhD (Wisconsin–Madison)

**J. P. Moore**, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MA, PhD (McMaster) (on leave 2021–2022)

**E. Morin**, BSc, MSc (Montréal), DEA (Paris Ouest Nanterre), PhD (Michigan)

**M. Munson**, BA (Miami, Ohio), MA, PhD (New Mexico)

**J. S. Williams**, BA (McMaster), MA (Western), PhD (Calgary)

## Associate Professor, Teaching Intensive

**H. Haines**, BA (Toronto), PhD (University College London)

## Assistant Professor and Canada Research Chair

**P. Szpak**, BA (McMaster), PhD (Western)

Anthropology is the study of human cultural, behavioural, and biological variability. It is a discipline integrating four subfields: archaeology, linguistic anthropology, biological anthropology, and cultural anthropology. Archaeologists document the material remains of past societies to understand and to explain patterns of cultural behaviour and cultural change. Linguists study languages worldwide and in relation to society and culture. Biological anthropologists investigate human evolution, growth, and development in relation to environmental, genetic, and cultural factors. Cultural anthropologists work with living people worldwide, recording their ways of life and beliefs and interpreting their findings to understand and explain the similarities and differences in cultural practices. Anthropologists are unified by their interest in human variability and the manner in which different individuals, communities, and societies, whether in the past or present, relate to each other at scales ranging from the local to global.

## Notes

- Courses in Anthropology fulfilling University science course requirements for the BSc are marked "Sc" in the individual course descriptions.
- Students who plan to take upper-year archaeology courses are strongly encouraged to take ANTH 2121H and 2122H, which are both prerequisites for many upper-year archaeology courses.
- Students planning to enter graduate school are strongly advised to take ANTH 2001H, 2002H, 2121H, 2122H, 2410H, and 2450H; if they are planning to continue in archaeology, they are strongly advised to take both ANTH 3123H and 3991H.
- For the Archaeology program, see [p. 44](#).

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Anthropology

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Students may count no more than 1.0 credit from reading courses in Anthropology or equivalent toward the Honours degree.
- Students in the joint-major program in Anthropology and International Development Studies may substitute IDST-ANTH 2500H and 2600H for 1.0 credit from 2000-level ANTH courses in their Anthropology requirements.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 2001H, 2123H, 2410H, 3123H, and 3991H
- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 4000 level
- 3.5 ANTH credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above, including 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C
- 2.5 ANTH credits in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 2001H, 2123H, 2410H, 3123H, and 3991H
- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 4000 level
- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 ANTH credits in addition to the above, including 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 3.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 2001H, 2123H, 2410H, 3123H, and 3991H
- 1.5 ANTH credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 ANTH credits in addition to the above, including 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 2001H, 2123H, 2410H, 3123H, and 3991H
- 2.0 ANTH credits in addition to the above, including 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

**The minor in Anthropology** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 2001H, 2123H, 2410H, 3123H, and 3991H
- 2.0 ANTH credits in addition to the above, including 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

## Bachelor of Science Program in Anthropology

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Students may count no more than 1.0 credit from reading courses in Anthropology or equivalent toward the Honours degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 12.0 credits:

- 4.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 2123H, 2150H, 2410H, 3123H, 3153H, 3404H, and 3731H
- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 4000 level
- 3.0 ANTH credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 ANTH credits in addition to the above, including 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C
- 1.0 MATH credit (MATH 1051H and 1052H are recommended)
- 1.0 credit in BIOL, CHEM, MATH, and/or PHYS in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 4.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 2123H, 2150H, 2410H, 3123H, 3153H, 3404H, and 3731H
- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 4000 level
- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 ANTH credit in addition to the above, including 0.5 credit from two of Categories A, B, and C
- 1.0 MATH credit (MATH 1051H and 1052H are recommended)
- 1.0 credit in BIOL, CHEM, MATH, and/or PHYS in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 8.5 credits:

- 4.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 2123H, 2150H, 2410H, 3123H, 3153H, 3404H, and 3731H
- 1.5 ANTH credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 ANTH credit in addition to the above, including 0.5 credit from two of Categories A, B, and C
- 1.0 MATH credit (MATH 1051H and 1052H are recommended)
- 1.0 credit in BIOL, CHEM, MATH, and/or PHYS in addition to the above
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 4.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 2123H, 2150H, 2410H, 3123H, 3153H, 3404H, and 3731H
- 1.0 ANTH credit in addition to the above, including 0.5 credit from two of Categories A, B, and C
- 1.0 MATH credit (MATH 1051H and 1052H are recommended)
- 1.0 credit in BIOL, CHEM, MATH, and/or PHYS in addition to the above
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The minor in Anthropology** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 4.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 2123H, 2150H, 2410H, 3123H, 3153H, 3404H, and 3731H
- 1.0 ANTH credit in addition to the above, including 0.5 credit from two of Categories A, B, and C

<b>A</b>		<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	
<b>Archaeology</b>		<b>Biological Anthropology</b>	<b>Sociocultural &amp; Linguistic Anthropology</b>	
1030H	3250H	2410H	2001H	3781Y
1200H	3333H	2450H	2002H	3790Y
2050H	3540H	2470H	2010H	3800D
2121H	3550H	3153H	2020H	3802D
2122H	3650H	3404H	2030H	3810H
2150H	3680H	3405H	2040H	3820H
2201H	3731H	3460H	2500H	3825H
2205H	3850Y	3731H	2600H	3840H
2206H	4003H	4420H	3007H	3860H
3000Y	4145H	4430H	3101H	3890Y
3001H	4155H	4440H	3160H	3991H
3112H	4170H		3230H	3992H
3121H	4180H		3260H	4165H
3151H	4185H		3270H	4260H
3152H	4350H		3311H	4290H
3153H	4500H		3312H	4291H
3165H	4710H		3333H	4512H
3175H			3740H	4631H
3185H			3745H	4750H
3190H			3746H	4760H
3221H			3747H	4770H
3222H			3748H	4820H
3251H			3749H	4830H
3275H			3770Y	4932H
			3780H	

### Year Abroad Program – Ghana

The Ghana Year Abroad program is designed primarily for Honours students in the single-major or joint-major programs in Anthropology or International Development Studies who have completed 9.0 university credits with an overall average of at least 70%.

**The Ghana program** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- IDST-ANTH 3770Y, IDST-ANTH 3781Y (IDST 3780Y), IDST-ANTH 3790Y, and IDST-ANTH-ERST-SAFS 3800D

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **ANTH 1001H: General Anthropology (Sc)**

Anthropology is the study of humankind and anything to do with humans across time and space. This course surveys anthropology as a whole, emphasizing how biological, archaeological, linguistic, and cultural anthropology's topics, methods, and findings combine to create a holistic understanding of humanity's origins, prehistory, languages, and ways of life. Excludes ANTH 1010H, 1020H.

» **ANTH 1002H: Applied Anthropology**

This course surveys uses of anthropology to solve problems and achieve goals in business, sustainability, technology, development, health, education, forensics, politics, and careers. It explores ways anthropological research can improve the effectiveness of anything people set out to achieve, since humans are always part of the process. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **ANTH-AHCL 1030H: Archaeology I: Accessing the Past (Sc)**

Explores the origin, development, challenges, and lessons of archaeological practice around the world, with a focus on specific, illustrative case studies drawn from the history of the discipline. Excludes AHCL 1001H.

» **ANTH-AHCL 1200H: The Trojan War: An Epic of Archaeology (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**

» **ANTH 2001H: Ethnography and Culture**

An introduction to the history, theory, methods, and findings of cultural anthropology and the ethnographic study of contemporary peoples' ways of living and thinking. Through in-depth encounters with several of the world's cultures through ethnographies, this course provides a cross-cultural understanding of humankind. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.

» **ANTH 2002H: Communication and Culture**

The course looks at varieties of human expression—both verbal and nonverbal—as communicative practices that connect persons together to form a common culture. Discussion is centered on particular case studies and ethnographic examples of contemporary communicative practices and the forms of culture that emerge in the modern world. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.

» **ANTH-LING 2010H: Phonetics (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **ANTH-LING 2020H: Historical Linguistics: How Language Changes (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **ANTH 2030H: Technology and Humanity**

An introduction to the origin, development, and diversity of technologies in human prehistory and ethnology. Includes archaeological, biological, cultural, and linguistic anthropological perspectives on the role of technologies in human evolution and culture change. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **ANTH 2040H: Law and Order in Ancient and Contemporary Cultures**

An examination of social control and organization in past and present societies around the world. The findings of archaeological, biological, cultural, and linguistic anthropology are combined to understand the range of political and justice systems as ways of defining and solving human problems. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **ANTH 2050H: Introduction to Ontario Historical Archaeology Field and Laboratory Methods (Sc)**

An introduction to basic excavation and laboratory techniques at an historic site in the Oshawa area. Work is divided between field and classroom settings. Students must be available for both components. Fall term field component may take place in August. Limited enrolment. Pre- or co-requisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 2121H: Foragers to Farmers: The Archaeology of Early Societies (Sc)**

Archaeology aims to reconstruct and explain the evolution of cultural behaviour in humans. This course surveys major topics in archaeology beginning with the earliest records of human culture to the emergence and expansion of agricultural societies.

» **ANTH 2122H: Farms to Empires: The Archaeology of Complexity (Sc)**

A comparative survey of how archaeologists have documented and interpreted the evidence related to the emergence of proto-urban and urban settlements, city-states, and empires. Major themes addressed include political and social organization, craft production, art, religion, trade and exchange, social elites, and military power.

» **ANTH 2123H: Archaeology II: Methods of Analysis (Sc)**

Introduces students to the ways archaeologists obtain data to build knowledge of the past. Students are provided with a critical appreciation and understanding of a representative range of methods used in archaeological survey, excavation and in post-excavation analysis.

» **ANTH 2150H: Archaeological Science I: Introduction to Archaeological Science (Sc)**

An exploration of archaeological science (dating techniques, isotopic analysis, ancient DNA, material characterization) through case studies with an emphasis on the articulation of scientific techniques and archaeological research questions. Themes explored include human origins, diet, migration, status, and trade. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ANTH-AHCL 2201H: Introduction to Egyptian Archaeology from the Pharaohs to the Romans**

The methods and achievements of archaeologists and the art history of Egypt from the period of the Pharaohs, through the Persians and the Greeks to the Romans. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ANTH-AHCL 2205H: Archaeology and Art History of Ancient Greece**

An introduction to the major sites, monuments, and artefacts of ancient Greece from the Bronze Age through the Hellenistic Period, focusing on how material remains are used to reconstruct various aspects of ancient society. Topics include art and architecture, trade and exchange, religion, burial customs, economy, and state formation. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ANTH-AHCL 2206H: Archaeology and Art History of Ancient Rome**

An introduction to Roman material culture from the Iron Age through the Late Empire. Topics include the development of a distinctively Roman culture, the influence of the Greek world, the spread of Roman imperialism, the impact of Christianity, and the continuing relevance of Roman institutions in modern society. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ANTH 2410H: Biological Anthropology: Darwin, Death, and Disease (Sc)**

Students learn about the roles of evolution, disease, and death in shaping modern human and non-human primate biology, behaviour, and distribution. Students learn more about research methods and applications of this research. Topics covered include evolution, infectious disease, growth and development, forensic anthropology, skeletal anatomy, and nutrition. Prerequisite: ANTH 1001H (or 1010H) or permission of instructor.



» **ANTH 2450H: Plagues and People (Sc)**

Focuses on the origins of plagues and the biological and social impact of major epidemics, past and present, on human societies. Themes explored include the role of human behaviour in the outbreak of disease, responses to epidemics, and human evolution and disease. Prerequisite: ANTH 2410H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-BIOL 2470H: Primate Behaviour (Sc)**

A general survey of the Order Primates, focusing on their history, classification, distribution, ecology, and behaviour within an evolutionary/adaptive context, with emphasis on the comparisons of non-human primates with the human species. Prerequisite: ANTH 1001H (or 1010H). Excludes ANTH-BIOL 3470H.

» **ANTH-GEOG-IDST-SAFS-SOCI 2500H: The World Food System (see International Development Studies)**

» **ANTH-IDST-SAFS-SOCI 2600H: Peasants, Food, and Agrarian Change (see International Development Studies)**

» **ANTH 3000Y: Field Methods and Techniques in Anthropology (Sc)**

An introduction to methods and techniques of discovery, analysis, and interpretation in a field situation in any one sub-discipline (archaeology, cultural, physical, or linguistic anthropology). Summers only—confirm with the department office. Limited enrolment. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-EGEO-FRSC 3001H: Applied and Environmental Geophysics (Sc) (see Environmental Geoscience)**

» **ANTH 3007H: Buddhism, Culture, and Society**

Buddhism is based in a canonical tradition. Buddhist practice, however, is embedded in—transformed by and transforming—local contexts. We explore ethnographic accounts of how the ideas of Siddhartha (The Buddha) variously exist in different cultural and social contexts. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or 9.0 university credits including ANTH 1020H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 3101H: Anthropology of Gifts and Commodities**

Explores classic and contemporary anthropological discussions of the relationship between gifts and commodities. We explore a wide range of topics from personhood, identity, labour/work, gender, class, nature, and love, and examine how each of these are implicated in and constituted by the production, exchange and consumption of gifts, commodities and gift-commodity hybrids. Prerequisite or co-requisite: ANTH 3991H or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH-SOCI 4100H.

» **ANTH 3112H: North American Archaeology (Sc)**

Covers the archaeology of North America, from Paleoindians through the nineteenth century. Subjects include the shift from hunting and foraging to agriculture, the development of complexity, trade relationships and interregional interaction, shifting religious beliefs and practices, and the consequences of European contact and settlement. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 3121H: Archaeology of Ancient Mesoamerica (Sc)**

A survey of the ancient Native civilizations of Mexico and Central America from the earliest settlement to the European conquest. Includes a study of Aztecs, Maya, Olmec, and other societies of Mesoamerica. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 4120Y.

» **ANTH 3123H: Archaeology III: Theory, Practice and Application (Sc)**

Examines the history of archaeological thought and practice, in addition to addressing archaeology's role in the contemporary world. Topics may include those related to evolution, the environment, health, identity, race, ethnicity, gender, urbanism, repatriation, and ethics, in addition to current and emerging debates in the discipline. Prerequisite: ANTH-AHCL 1030H and ANTH 2123H or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3100Y.

» **ANTH 3151H: Lab Methods: Lithics and Bone (Sc)**

The description and analysis of materials from archaeological contexts, including stone tools, bone tools, shell, and ecofacts. This course focuses on hands-on analysis of materials. Fundamental techniques of recording and cataloguing, such as drawing and photography of artifacts, are taught throughout. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 3152H: Lab Methods: Ceramics and Historics (Sc)**

Introduces students to basic methods for analyzing of archaeological ceramics and historic artifacts, focusing on ceramic technology and the production of glass and metal artifacts as technologies that transform raw materials into new substances. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3153H: Archaeological Science II: Ancient Biomolecules (Sc)**

Ancient biomolecules (proteins, lipids, DNA), the conditions under which they preserve, how they are isolated and analyzed. Topics include stable isotopes, ancient DNA, proteomics, and organic residue analysis. Labs provide students with hands-on experience with techniques commonly used in archaeological science (emphasis on bone chemistry). Prerequisite: ANTH 2150H or three of BIOL 1020H, BIOL 1030H, CHEM 1000H, CHEM 1010H, GEOG 1040H, or PHYS 1001H.

» **ANTH 3160H: Peoples of Pacific Oceania**

From tiny coral atolls to lush jungles to vast deserts, this course explores the diverse peoples of Polynesia, Micronesia, Melanesia, and Australia. Topics include the prehistoric occupation of the islands; regional patterns in human biology, language, and culture; and the ethnography of several specific groups. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ANTH 3165H: Maritime Archaeology (Sc)**

This course introduces students to the archaeology of human interaction with water. Topics include the archaeology of waterside settlements, inundated and maritime landscapes, as well as the archaeology of small watercraft, ships, and related infrastructure including wharfs, docks, and harbours. Methodological and theoretical approaches are equally emphasized. Prerequisite: ANTH-AHCL 1030H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-ERSC-GEOG 3175H: The Archaeology of Natural Disasters (Sc)**

Lectures explore the science of natural disasters, and issues relating to resilience and risk management in the contemporary world. Seminars focus on the archaeology of natural disasters, with particular emphasis on how human conceptions of the environment condition people's perceived vulnerability, and eventually their responses, to sudden environmental changes. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-ERSC-GEOG 3185H: The Archaeology of Climate Change (Sc)**

Lectures and readings examine the science of climate change, outline how climate change influenced cultural development in the past, and assess how human perceptions of the environment conditioned the varying responses to climate change. Seminars focus on key methodological and/or theoretical issues, and specific case studies from the archaeological record. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3190H: Ancient Anatolia (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**

» **ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3221H: State Religion in Ancient Greece and Rome**

Offers critical examination of the structure, function, and practices of official religion between the late Iron Age and the rise of monotheism in the late antique Mediterranean. Archaeological remains and ancient texts demonstrate how state-sponsored cults served to bind the populace and codify social and political behaviour. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including both AHCL 2102H and 2105H or both ANTH-AHCL 2205H and 2206H.

» **ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3222H: Mystery Cults and Restricted Rituals in the Ancient Mediterranean**

In ancient Greece and Rome, exclusionary rituals and secretive initiation cults like those of Dionysos, Mithras, Isis, and Christianity overturned entrenched social norms and threatened the cohesion of the state. Archaeological and written evidence provide evidence for the origins, impact, and legacy of such practices in the ancient Mediterranean. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including both AHCL 2102H and 2105H or both ANTH-AHCL 2205H and 2206H.

» **ANTH 3230H: Meaning and Materiality**

The study of material signs in their social context, including all forms of nonverbal human communication. Topics include gesture and body adornment; material objects as signs, including houses, commodities, and other objects of exchange; performances and rituals; religious icons; and anything that can be considered to act as a sign. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or both ANTH-MDST 3311H (2311H) and 3312H (2312H), or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-AHCL 3250H: Aegean Bronze Age Archaeology**

An exploration of the material culture of the Aegean Basin from the Neolithic Period through the Late Bronze Age (ca. 8000–1100 BCE), focusing on such topics as the built environment, art and symbolism, trade and exchange, religion and burial customs, and social stratification and state formation. Prerequisite: ANTH-AHCL 2205H.

» **ANTH-AHCL 3251H: The Archaeology of Ancient Athens**

An exploration of the material culture of ancient Athens from the Neolithic Period to the Slavic Invasions in the sixth century CE, focusing on changes in the socio-political structure of the city throughout its history by exploring art and architecture, trade and exchange, ritual and mortuary customs, and state formation. Prerequisite: ANTH-AHCL 2205H.

» **ANTH 3260H: Culture and Mortality**

Although cultures are diverse, people of all cultures die. We explore the questions of death from the perspectives of many cultures as interpreted by anthropologists. In light of this cross-cultural examination, we ask what it means to be “mortal.” Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 3270H: Anthropology of Religion**

An exploration of how anthropologists have approached phenomena such as witchcraft, shamanism, ritual, and myth as a way of understanding the epistemologies and cosmologies of people in diverse cultural contexts. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3275H: Cultural Identity and Ancient North Africa**

By critically comparing archaeological and textual evidence with scholarly publications, we examine attitudes toward culture and self-identification in ancient North Africa (ca. 700 BCE–450 CE), as expressed by both ancient peoples and scholars of the past circa 150 years, a period of tremendous change in political and academic thought. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits.

» **ANTH-MDST 3311H: Anthropology of Language**

Covers the basic issues involved in situating diverse languages within diverse cultures and societies, placing the study of genres or ways of speaking in socio-cultural contexts of use, attending to the way people’s ideas about what language is and what it is for shape the ways they speak. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits. Excludes ANTH 2311H.

» **ANTH-MDST 3312H: Anthropology of Media**

This course is a linguistic and cultural anthropological exploration of the way people's ideas about different communicative media shape the ways they use these media. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits. Excludes ANTH 2312H.

» **ANTH-ERSC 3333H: Ecological Anthropology (Sc)**

Examines human participation in ecosystems, including how people and cultures cause and react to environmental challenges. We explore interdependence among humans and the rest of nature, how people in various cultures and times conceptualize and interact with their environment, and ways to identify and promote cultures of sustainability.

» **ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3404H: Human Osteology (Sc)**

A lab-based introduction to the anatomy and biology of the human skeleton. Topics include basic skeletal anatomy, bone biology and development, the functional morphology of bones, identification of complete and fragmentary bones, and skeletal pathology. Prerequisite: ANTH 2410H. Excludes ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3420H.

» **ANTH-FRSC 3405H: Forensic Anthropology (Sc)**

An introduction to forensic anthropology. Focuses on the methods used by forensic anthropologists to analyze unidentified skeletal remains, including sex determination, age estimation, stature estimation, assessment of ancestry, and identification of trauma and pathology. Prerequisite: ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3404H. Excludes ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3420H.

» **ANTH-BIOL 3460H: Biocultural Explorations of the Human Life Course (Sc)**

A survey of the human life course through a bio-cultural lens, focusing on life history theory, demography, growth and development, adaptive human biology, determinants of health, and aging. The human species on the individual and population levels is seen as a product of evolutionary and biological forces, and of culture and society. Prerequisite: ANTH 1001H (or both 1010H and 1020H) or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 3540H: Mortuary Archaeology (Sc)**

Examines the act of burial from an archaeological perspective. We focus on temporal trends in mortuary customs from Neandertals to modern humans. Gender, age, ethnic, and social differences in burial patterns are also explored. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or 2410H or both 2121H and 2122H, or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH-AHCL 4410H.

» **ANTH 3550H: Hunters-Gatherers**

Examines variability within and between hunter-gatherer groups and sees how differences can be understood in an ecological and social perspective. To illustrate the diversity of hunter-gatherer adaptations, this course draws on case studies from Europe, Asia, the Americas, and Oceania. Prerequisite: ANTH 1001H (or both 1010H and 1020H).

» **ANTH 3650H: Landscape and Settlement Archaeology (Sc)**

Explores the spatial dimension of archaeological data and its relationship to ecology and human behaviour. Approaches to the distributions of artifacts and sites, the organization of buildings and settlements, and the interactions between cultures are discussed. Both techniques of analysis and interpretative concepts are presented. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-ERSC 3680H: Environmental Archaeology (Sc)**

Focuses on the concepts and methods used by archaeologists to investigate the long-term interactions between humans and the environment. Explores the wide diversity of approaches (geomorphology, paleobotany, archaeozoology, paleoentomology, and isotopic analyses) developed over the years in order to sharpen our understanding of past human-environment dynamics. Prerequisite: ANTH 1001H (or both 1010H and 1020H); or ERSC 1010H and 1020H; or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 3731H: Archaeozoology (Sc)**

Introduces the analysis and interpretation of animal remains in archaeological sites. Students become familiar with the interpretation of faunal assemblages and learn through hands-on practice and discussions to think critically about the implications that can be drawn from these remains. Limited enrolment. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H or 2122H or 2410H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 3740H: Anthropology of Performance**

An exploration of a central theme in anthropology—ritual and similar performances—from both linguistic and cultural perspectives. Topics covered include rituals as collective representations, interactional rituals, ritual and drama, ritual language, and poetics. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H and 2002H, or both 3311H (2311H) and 3312H (2312H), or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-COIS-MDST 3745H: Virtual Worlds: The Anthropology of Online Communities**

Focuses on worlds creating in playable media (games), including both massively multiple online games (MMOGs) and tabletop role-playing games. “Virtual” society is now an increasingly taken-for-granted aspect of everyday sociality. This course develops tools and theories for the study of virtual worlds, online and offline. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ANTH-SAFS 3746H: Anthropology of Drinks and Drinking**

Drinks and drinking as meaningful and material forms pervade all social life. This course explores ethnographically the way the materiality of specific drinks—water (tap, mineral, purified), coffee, gin, wine, vodka, beer—serves as a social medium in specific times and places. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or 2002H or 3311H (2311H) or 3312H (2312H) or SAFS 1001H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-MDST 3747H: Language and Media**

Explores various intersections of language and media from an anthropological perspective, in this case the comparison of writing systems and the different purposes to which writing is put as a material medium from lists inscribed on clay to bamboo love letters. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ANTH-CUST-MDST 3748H: Anthropology of Animation**

Explores anthropologically the concept of animation—the attribution of human agency and life to nonhumans or media forms that create such an “illusion of life”—covering animated nonhumans from religious images, dolls, puppets, automatons, and robots to animated characters and brand mascots across different animated media (cel animation, rotoscoping, stop-motion, puppetry). Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or 2002H or 3312H (2312H) or CUST-MDST 1535H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 3749H: Contemporary Legends and Other Stories**

Contemporary (“urban”) legends are just one of many genres of storytelling analyzed by anthropologists and folklorists across cultures. This course uses linguistic anthropology to locate contemporary legends in relation to other narrative genres of folklore, including myths and fairytales, and new media forms, including the folklore of the internet. Prerequisite: One of ANTH 2001H, 2002H, 3311H (2311H), or 3312H (2312H) (ANTH 3311H strongly recommended); or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-IDST 3770Y: Society, Culture, and Development in Africa (see International Development Studies)**

» **ANTH 3780H: Topics in Religion and Culture**

A focused study of a particular topic in the study of religion and culture. Topics change from year to year. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 4270H.

» **ANTH-IDST 3781Y: Ghana Seminar (see International Development Studies)**

» **ANTH-IDST 3790Y: Local Dynamics of Change (see International Development Studies)**



- » **ANTH-IDST-ERST-SAFS 3800D: Community Development (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH-IDST-ERST-SAFS 3802D: Community Development and Migration (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH 3810H: Monsters: Societies Seen Through Their Others**  
Examines the linguistic, semiotic, and cultural constitution of figures of otherness or “alterity” that both define the boundaries and provide inverted images of societies and languages, paying particular attention to figures of monstrous alterity, both physical and linguistic monstrosity, and various dimensions of difference. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or both 3311H (2311H) and 3312H (2312H) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-SAFS 3820H: Culture and Food**  
Examines classic issues in the anthropology of food. We focus on etiquette of food consumption, food and sex, food and religion and morality, food exchange and preparation, vegetarianism and meat eating, and cannibalism. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 3825H: Anthropology of Mobilities**  
Explores a practice at the center of human life everywhere: mobility. Explores how practices of mobility vary widely according to culture and historical period. Considers how people use their bodies as vehicles, and other vehicles and infrastructures of movement or its obstruction. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H.
- » **ANTH-SAFS 3840H: Anthropology of Food in Film**  
Explores the depiction of food in film. While there is a long-standing tradition in anthropology of ethnographic films as part of the many ways of recording knowledge about other cultures, this course will examine feature films and TV shows as cultural documents themselves. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or SAFS 1001H or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-AHCL 3850Y: Field Course in Ancient Mediterranean Archaeology (Sc)**  
A field course in archaeological methods and techniques at a Classical or Near Eastern site in the Mediterranean. Spring/summers only—confirm with the department office. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and 1.0 credit from ANTH-AHCL 2205H, ANTH-AHCL 2206H, ANTH 2121H, or ANTH 2122H. Limited enrolment.
- » **ANTH-LING 3860H: Field Methods in Linguistics (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **ANTH-IDST 3890Y: Latin American Economies, Cultures, and Societies (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH 3991H: Theories of Society and Culture**  
Structured thematically, this course surveys the principal theoretical developments in the discipline. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H.
- » **ANTH 3992H: Ethnographic Methods and Ethics**  
Covers research design, field methods, ethics, styles of ethnographic writing, and ongoing critical debates about methodology. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-AHCL 4003H: Senior Seminar in Classical Archaeology**  
Students gain practical experience in the processes of scholarly investigations and dissemination of findings by engaging in the ongoing research project of the instructor. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including AHCL course(s) to be specified on a course-by-course basis.
- » **ANTH 4004H, 4005H: Research Seminar**  
An advanced research seminar in which students engage and contribute to a research question or theme defined by the course instructor. Topics vary by year and instructor. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and permission of instructor.



» **ANTH 4010Y, 4020D: Honours Thesis (Sc depending upon topic)**

ANTH 4020D is a double credit in Anthropology. ANTH 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other department/program in a joint-major. Students undertake a specific research project and write a thesis of 12,000 to 15,000 words on a well-defined topic. Arrangements begin with the chair of the department March 1 of the preceding academic year and departmental approval must be completed before March 31. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including ANTH 3123H (3100Y) or 3991H; courses directly relevant to the thesis topic; and a minimum 80% cumulative average in ANTH courses completed.

» **ANTH-AHCL 4145H: Cultural Heritage: Threats and Responses**

The cultural identity of living peoples and the appreciation of the human past rely on the safeguarding of tangible heritage, yet physical remains of the past are under constant threat of destruction, disappearance, or distortion. What underlies these threats, and how effectively are legal and professional standards addressing them? Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits.

» **ANTH-CAST-INDG 4155H: Great Lakes Archaeology (Sc)**

A critical review of the archaeology of the Great Lakes region of North America, from the earliest evidence of human presence to European colonization. Seminars address the long-term historical and evolutionary nature of landscapes and societies, focusing on environmental change and population history, technology, subsistence, settlement, trade and exchange, and socio-political organization. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-INDG 4165H: Anthropology, Museums, and Indigenous Peoples**

Anthropological collecting and display have made museums an arena for shifting relationships between settler-colonial society and Indigenous peoples. Critically examining recent practice in museum anthropology, including forms of repatriation and the use of anthropological collections by Indigenous researchers, this course explores implications of changing praxis for anthropology as a discipline. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.

» **ANTH 4170H: Archaeology and Popular Culture**

Provides a critical assessment of ways in which archaeology and archaeologists are portrayed in various forms of popular culture, including films, television dramas, documentaries, cartoons, fiction novels, magazines, video and board games, and science fiction. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H, 2122H, and one of ANTH 3000Y or 3123H (3100Y), or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-AHCL-ERSC 4180H: Collapse of Complex Societies (Sc)**

Using anthropological theory and archaeologically-generated data sets, this course explores the characteristics of, and reasons for, the “collapse” of complex societies. The focus is on the last two phases of the “Adaptive Cycle”: release and reorganization. Implications for the contemporary world are also discussed. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-AHCL-ERSC 4185H: Human Impact on Ancient Environments (Sc)**

Using archaeological and environmental theory and diverse data sets, lectures and student research projects explore human impacts on ancient environments. The focus is on the first two phases of the “Adaptive Cycle”: exploitation and conservation. Seminars concentrate on contemporary environmental issues. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 4260H: Advanced Topics in Culture and Mortality**

A continuation of Culture and Mortality in which we explore in-depth selected topics relating to death; topics based on student interest. Prerequisite: ANTH 3260H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 4290H: Anthropology of the City**

An anthropological introduction to the broad dynamics of urbanization, especially the emergence of the “modern” city, which shapes, and is shaped by, a variety of social phenomena. Special emphasis is placed on the use of ethnographic analysis to understand how processes of urban society manifest themselves in everyday life. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or 3312H (2312H) or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3390H.

» **ANTH 4291H: Senses and Culture**

Considers the senses as culturally mediated, and culture as sensually mediated. Examines a diversity of historical and contemporary sensoria, and how these relate to social life, experience of the world, and claims to knowledge. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or 2002H or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3290H.

» **ANTH-SAFS 4350H: Origins and Spread of Agriculture (Sc)**

Provides students with a critical understanding of the theoretical models and archaeological evidence for the origins and spread of agricultural societies. The course explores evolutionary, ecological and social theories and reviews genetic, linguistic, archaeobotanical, zooarchaeological and settlement data from Southwest and Southeast Asia, Europe, and the Americas. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including ANTH 2121H and 2122H, or permission of the instructor.

» **ANTH 4420H: Palaeopathology (Sc)**

Focuses on the study of disease in human skeletal remains. Emphasis is placed on the description and diagnosis of bone pathology, theoretical issues underlying the reconstruction of the health of past populations, and recent molecular and microscopic approaches to the study of disease in bone. Prerequisite: ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3404H and ANTH-FRSC 3405H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 4430H: Advanced Skeletal Biology (Sc)**

Explores how and why past populations are reconstructed from skeletal samples, with emphasis on current theoretical and methodological issues in skeletal biology. Topics include methods of age estimation, growth and development, palaeodemography, palaeopathology, chemical analysis of bones and teeth, population studies, dental anthropology, and ancient DNA. Prerequisite: ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3404H and ANTH-FRSC 3405H or permission of the instructor. Excludes ANTH 3430H.

» **ANTH-BIOL-SAFS 4440H: Nutritional Anthropology (Sc)**

Examines human dietary behaviour as a product of interactions among ecology, culture, and biology. It focuses on basic nutritional and ecological principles, diet from evolutionary, comparative, and historical perspectives, cultural factors influencing diet, food as medicine, and the impact of under-nutrition on human physiology and behaviour. Prerequisite: ANTH 2410H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 4500H: Advanced Archaeological Lab Methods (Sc)**

Provides advanced training in archaeological laboratory methods. Students work on processing and analyzing an archaeological collection held by the Department of Anthropology, completing research reports on a topic of their choosing, in consultation with the course instructor. Prerequisite: ANTH 3151H and 3152H, or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-IDST-SOCI 4512H: Contemporary Issues in Global Health (see International Development Studies)**

» **ANTH-INDG 4631H: Indigenous Communities and Cultural Heritage (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **ANTH 4710H: The Maya (Sc)**

Survey of the ancient and modern Maya of Central America. Examines the culture of the contemporary Maya, one of the largest Indigenous groups of the Americas, as well as the archaeology of pre-Columbian Maya civilization. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3710H.

» **ANTH-IDST 4750H: Perspectives on Ethnicity (see International Development Studies)**

» **ANTH-IDST 4760H: Family and Modernity (see International Development Studies)**

» **ANTH-IDST-INDG 4770H: Anthropology of Colonialism**

Provides an historical anthropological exploration of colonialism. Drawing on case studies from Eurasia, North America, the Middle East, Asia, and Africa, it focuses on the colonial construction of categories of language, race, ethnicity, gender, and sexuality, and how such cultural categories have been transformed and/or reproduced in the postcolonial present. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H. Co-requisite: ANTH 3991H.

» **ANTH-MDST 4820H: Anthropology of Technology**

Takes a critical anthropological perspective on the category of technology in its historical and social/cultural contexts. Explores the social/cultural life of technological artifacts from steam engines to the Internet, with an emphasis on media technologies. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or 3312H (2312H) or CUST-MDST 2035Y or 2535H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH-POST-SAFS 4830H: Anthropology of Food Politics**

Explores moral and ethical dimensions of food production and circulation. The politics of excess and want, national cuisines, reactions to industrial and fast food (the Slow Food movement, culinary connoisseurship). Food distribution, from home to restaurants and fast food joints, is examined in the context of changing demands of work. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or permission of instructor.

» **ANTH 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course (Sc depending upon topic)**

Designed for Honours students to pursue special interests largely through independent study. Prerequisite: A minimum average of 80% in ANTH courses completed. Signature of instructor and department required. Details to be arranged in advance consultation with faculty in Anthropology and proposals to be submitted to the chair of the department for approval and signature. Completed applications with the appropriate supporting documents will be forwarded to the Office of the Dean of Arts & Science for approval prior to the add deadline for the requested term.

» **ANTH-GESO 4932H: Sex, Gender, and Science (see Gender & Social Justice)**

[trentu.ca/archaeology](http://trentu.ca/archaeology)

## Program Coordinator

### Chair of the Department of Anthropology

**R. D. Fitzsimons**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Cincinnati)

## Associated Faculty

**J. Conolly**, Anthropology; **L. Dubreuil**, Anthropology; **H. Elton**, Cultural Studies; **H. Haines**, Anthropology; **G. Iannone**, Anthropology; **A. Keenleyside**, Anthropology; **J. P. Moore**, Anthropology; **E. Morin**, Anthropology; **M. Munson**, Anthropology; **P. Szpak**, Anthropology; **J. S. Williams**, Anthropology

The Archaeology program focuses on the interdisciplinary and comparative study of the human past through the material record. Courses focus on comparative world archaeology, field and analytic methods, laboratory techniques, theory and ethics, and the archaeology of specific geographic regions. Current geographic areas of academic expertise are the Americas, Europe and the Mediterranean, and Southeast Asia. Degree options provide students with foundational training in the methodological, theoretical, and professional aspects of contemporary archaeological practice.

## Notes

- Students are strongly advised to plan course selection carefully in order to acquire needed prerequisites and to prepare for graduate school or careers in different specialties. Advising information is available on the Archaeology program website.
- Students are required to gain relevant, practical archaeological experience. They are encouraged to do so by taking one of two field courses (ANTH 3000Y or ANTH-AHCL 3850Y), which are normally offered in the summer, or by taking a combination of laboratory and/or field courses (ANTH 3151H, 3152H, 3153H, and/or 3165H), which are normally offered during the regular school year (except for ANTH 3165H, which is normally offered in the summer). Alternatively, students may register in a field school or lab methods course at another university by obtaining a Letter of Permission from the Office of the Registrar prior to registering in the course. See Letters of Permission ([p. 499](#)) for additional details.
- Students who already have extensive field and/or laboratory experience (such as from previous archaeological employment) should consult with the program coordinator, who may consider waiving the degree requirement for a field or lab course. At a minimum, students would normally have to have the equivalent of four weeks of full-time work in the field and/or lab (i.e., 160 hours total). If such a waiver is approved, the student will need to substitute an additional course, with the coordinator's approval, in order to meet the total number of required courses.
- Courses fulfilling University science course requirements for the BSc are marked "Sc" in the individual course descriptions.
- Students with an interest in Geographical Information Systems (GIS) are recommended to incorporate the Option in Geographical Information Systems, a joint program with Fleming College, into their program (see [p. 417](#)).

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Archaeology

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Due to overlapping requirements, it is not possible to combine Anthropology and Archaeology in a joint-major Honours degree combination. A joint major is possible between Ancient Greek & Roman Studies and Archaeology, but no credit may be double-counted.
- A minimum grade of 60% in ANTH-AHCL 1030H is required for the Honours BA in Archaeology.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 1030H, 2121H, 2122H, 2123H, and 3123H
- 1.0 ANTH credit from ANTH 3000Y, 3151H, 3152H, 3153H, 3165H, or 3850Y
- 1.0 ANTH credit from Categories A and/or B at the 4000 level
- 2.5 ANTH credits from Categories A and/or B at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.5 ANTH credits from Categories A and/or B in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 1030H, 2121H, 2122H, 2123H, and 3123H
- 1.0 ANTH credit from ANTH 3000Y, 3151H, 3152H, 3153H, 3165H, or 3850Y
- 1.0 ANTH credit from Categories A and/or B at the 4000 level
- 2.0 ANTH credits from Categories A and/or B at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

## Bachelor of Science Program in Archaeology

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- A minimum grade of 60% in ANTH-AHCL 1030H is required for the Honours BSc in Archaeology.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 14.5 credits:

- 3.5 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 1030H, ANTH 2121H, 2122H, 2123H, 2150H, and 3123H
- 1.0 ANTH credit from ANTH 3000Y, 3151H, 3152H, 3153H, 3165H, or 3850Y
- 2.5 ANTH credits from ANTH 2410H, 3153H, 3155H, 3175H, 3185H, 3404H, 3405H, 3680H, 3731H, 4180H, 4185H, 4420H, or 4440H
- 1.0 ANTH credit from Categories A and/or B at the 4000 level
- 1.0 ANTH credit from Categories A and/or B at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 ANTH credit from Categories A and/or B in addition to the above
- 0.5 GEOG credit consisting of GEOG 1040H
- 1.5 credits from BIOL 1020H, BIOL 1030H, CHEM 1000H, CHEM 1010H, PHYS 1000H, or PHYS 1060H
- 1.0 MATH credit (MATH 1051H and 1052H are recommended)
- 1.5 credits in BIOL, CHEM, MATH, and/or PHYS in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

## Specialization in Environmental Archaeology

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree in Archaeology may graduate with a Specialization in Environmental Archaeology if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 0.5 ANTH credit consisting of ANTH 3680H
- 3.5 ANTH credits from ANTH 2150H, 3001H, 3153H, 3165H, 3175H, 3185H, 3550H, 3650H, 3731H, 4180H, 4185H, or 4350H

## Specialization in Mediterranean Archaeology

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree in Archaeology may graduate with a Specialization in Mediterranean Archaeology if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.0 ANTH-AHCL credits consisting of ANTH-AHCL 1200H, 2205H, 2206H, and 4003H
- 2.0 ANTH-AHCL credits from ANTH-AHCL 2201H, 3221H, 3222H, 3250H, 3251H, 3275H, or 4145H

## Minor in Archaeology

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in any subject (other than Anthropology or Archaeology) may graduate with a minor in Archaeology if they have successfully completed the courses listed below.

**The Minor in Archaeology** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 1001H, 1030H, 2123H, and 3123H
- 1.0 ANTH credit from ANTH 2121H, 2122H, 2205H, or 2206H
- 2.0 ANTH credits from Categories A and/or B at the 3000 level or beyond

<b>A</b>		<b>B</b>	
<b>Archaeology</b>		<b>Biological Anthropology</b>	
1030H	3175H*	4003H**	2410H
1200H**	3185H*	4145H**	2450H
2050H	3190H	4155H	2470H
2121H	3221H**	4170H	
2122H	3221H**	4180H*	3153H*
2150H*	3222H**	4185H*	3404H
2201H**	3250H**	4350H*	3405H
2205H**	3251H**	4500H	3460H
2206H**	3275H**	4710H	3731H
	3333H		
3000Y	3540H		4420H
3001H*	3550H*		4430H
3112H	3650H*		4440H
3121H	3680H*		
3152H	3731H*		
3153H*	3850Y		
3165H*			

\*Specialization in Environmental Archaeology

\*\*Specialization in Mediterranean Archaeology



[trentu.ca/bas](http://trentu.ca/bas)

### Program Coordinator

**J. Barr**, BA (Toronto), MA (McMaster), PhD (Queen's)

### Program Committee

**S. Bailey**, English Literature; **S. Bocking**, Environment; **R. Dart**, Business; **J. Freeland**, Biology; **H. Hodges**, English Literature; **S. Rafferty**, Chemistry; **K. Siena**, History; **A. Slepko**, Physics & Astronomy

The Honours Bachelor of Arts & Science program is designed for students with interests in both the sciences and the arts. The program offers students the freedom and opportunity to blend creativity and analytical rigor, social expertise and empirical acumen, and discover new knowledge at the intersections. The Honours BAS also offers students an excellent opportunity to gain skills comprising research excellence in the sciences and arts, professional-level oral and written communication, creativity, and inventiveness. This skill set and broad knowledge-base is highly sought after by employers, graduate schools, and professional programs including medicine, veterinary medicine, dentistry, teaching, and law.

In first-year Arts & Science (ASCI) courses, students formulate research questions, gather evidence, and cultivate insights from the various academic disciplines to support the interpretation of evidence as well as an appreciation for diverse knowledges and research methods. In second year, students examine case studies in the arts and sciences from multiple perspectives and explore how societal and cultural forces shape inquiry and influence the reception of results. By year three, students are poised to engage in student-driven research in the Arts and Science Colloquium, integrating methodologies and theoretical approaches acquired in the first- and second-year ASCI courses. In the final year, students complete coursework for their majors and/or minors and are free to pursue research projects or experiential learning opportunities in their major or minor areas of study. Throughout the program students hone their skills in writing, speaking, critical thinking, qualitative analysis, and quantitative reasoning.

### Admission Requirements

The Bachelor of Arts & Science is normally a direct-entry program with a limited number of student places, although transfer students will be assessed on a case-by-case basis. Normally, students with an overall average lower than 75% will not be admitted to the program.

### Notes

- Students should ensure that they have satisfied the University degree requirement for at least 7.0 credits at the 3000 level or beyond.
- Science credits include any courses designated by "Sc" in individual course descriptions in the Academic Calendar.

## Bachelor of Arts & Science – Honours Program

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint major, or of both minor subjects.
- Students are strongly encouraged to include a mix of humanities and social sciences credits in the 3.0 non-science credit requirement. Credits satisfying the breadth requirement may simultaneously count toward majors, minors, specializations, and options.

**The Honours program.** 20.0 credits which include:

- 2.0 ASCI credits consisting of ASCI 1001H, 1002H, 2001H (or 3000H), and 3001H
- At least 3.0 science credits and 3.0 non-science credits in addition to the above
- The courses satisfying the requirements for one of the following:
  - a) A single-major Honours program
  - b) A single-major Honours program with a minor in another subject
  - c) A joint-major Honours program in a humanities or social sciences subject and joint-major Honours program in a science subject (see [p. 19](#) for subjects by division)
  - d) A minor in a humanities or social sciences subject and a minor in a science subject (see [p. 19](#) for subjects by division)

## Bachelor of Arts & Science – General Program

- With the exception of students enrolled in the Trent/Swansea Bachelor of Arts & Science – Medical dual degree program (see [p. 396](#)), the General program in Arts & Science is not a direct entry program and is open to current Trent students only. To earn the General degree, currently enrolled Trent students must first consult with an Academic Advisor and apply to the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (CUP) for approval. To be eligible to apply, students must have successfully completed a minimum of 10.0 university credits.
  - In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the following University degree requirements:
    - an academic status of Good Standing
    - at least 3.0 credits, with a grade of 60% or higher, leading to majors in different disciplines
    - at least 0.5 credit from the Approved Indigenous Course List (see [p. 18](#))\*
    - a maximum of 7.0 credits at the 1000 level
    - a minimum of 4.0 credits at the 3000 level or beyond
    - a maximum of 8.0 credits in a single discipline
    - a minimum cumulative average of 60% required for graduation
- \* This requirement applies to all students beginning studies at Trent in the Fall 2018 term or thereafter.

**The General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 1.5 credits:

- 0.5 ASCI credit from ASCI 1001H, 1002H, or 2001H
- 0.5 science credit
- 0.5 non-sciences credit

Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.

» **ASCI 1001H: Arts and Science I: Interdisciplinary Perspectives**

Introduces students to interdisciplinary research, critical thinking, and problem solving across disciplines in the arts and sciences. The course has a broad, diverse focus, integrating perspectives from various disciplines such as history, science and technology studies, environment, Indigenous studies, philosophy, sociology, literary studies, and the visual and performing arts. Excludes ASCI 1000Y.

» **ASCI 1002H: Arts and Science II: Theory and Practice**

A continuation of Arts and Science I, this course further develops methods of interdisciplinary enquiry, building on strategies cultivated in ASCI 1001H and investigating the complex relations between science, society, and the arts. Students engage in research and analysis of pressing contemporary issues across the sciences, social sciences, and arts. Excludes ASCI 1000Y.

» **ASCI 2001H: Case Studies in Arts and Science**

Perspectives from the social sciences, humanities, arts, and sciences are used to explore some of the history, social implications, scientific and medical applications, and ongoing controversies around a particular aspect of the natural or socially constructed world. Students analyze and assess methods of reasoning and argumentation and develop skills in communication and debate. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the coordinator. Excludes ASCI 3000H.

» **ASCI 3001H: Arts and Science Colloquium**

Students engage in independent research and investigation and subsequently communicate that research—both within and between disciplines—to a variety of audiences. Emphasis will be on how to communicate clearly and succinctly, how to develop a storyline, and how to determine whether material is appropriate to the audience. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 70% or higher in ASCI 2001H or 3000H, or permission of the coordinator. Excludes ASCI 4000Y.

» **ASCI 4900Y/4901H: Reading Course**

Allows advanced students in the Bachelor of Arts & Science program to pursue interdisciplinary independent study under the direction of a faculty member. Students must obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the course and apply for permission to enrol prior to the commencement of the session in which the course will be offered. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including 2.0 ASCI credits, and a minimum cumulative average of 80%. Students may take only one of ASCI 4900Y or 4901H for credit.

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Biology

**G. Burness**, BSc (Memorial), MSc (Brock), PhD (British Columbia)

### Chair of the Department of Chemistry

**A. J. Vreugdenhil**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill) (Fall term)

**S. P. Rafferty**, BSc (Waterloo), PhD (British Columbia) (Winter term)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Biology and Chemistry

The chemistry of life processes is at the essence of all living things. The Biochemistry & Molecular Biology program is designed to provide a foundation in the chemistry of biological systems, combining study of analytical, organic, inorganic, and physical chemistry with biochemistry, molecular biology, and cell physiology. Students completing the program will have a detailed understanding of the processes that control and mediate health, illness, reproduction, growth, and ultimately life itself. Honours research projects introduce students to modern methods in protein chemistry, bioengineering, and molecular biology.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Biochemistry & Molecular Biology

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The Biochemistry & Molecular Biology program is a sequence of courses offered by the Departments of Biology and Chemistry that compose an integrated whole. For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for Biology and Chemistry.
- Students wishing to transfer to a single-major program in Biology or Chemistry should consult the chair of the appropriate department when they have successfully completed 8.0 to 10.0 credits.
- A maximum of 2.0 credits in thesis and/or project courses may be counted toward a Biochemistry & Molecular Biology degree.
- An average of 75% in all previous Chemistry and Biology courses and permission of the coordinator are prerequisites for CHEM 4030Y and 4040D.
- For the Specialization in Health Sciences, see [p. 56](#).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 16.0 credits:

- 2.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2050H, 2070H, and 3080H
- 5.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2110H, 2200H, 2300H, 2400H, 2500H, 3310H, and 3320H
- 2.0 BIOL credits from BIOL 3250H, 3830H, 3840H, 4080H, 4130H, 4160H, 4260H, 4320H, 4340H, 4370H, 4380H, 4600H, or 4840H
- 1.0 CHEM credit at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 1.0 CHEM credit at the 4000 level
- 3.0 BIOL and/or CHEM credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1110H and 1120H; or from MATH 1005H and another 0.5 MATH credit (excluding MATH 1001H and 1080H)
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1001H or 1060H

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 12.0 credits:

- 2.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2050H, 2070H, and 3080H
- 5.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2110H, 2200H, 2300H, 2400H, 2500H, 3310H, and 3320H
- 2.0 BIOL credits from BIOL 3250H, 3830H, 3840H, 4080H, 4130H, 4160H, 4260H, 4320H, 4340H, 4370H, 4380H, 4600H, or 4840H
- 1.0 CHEM credit at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1110H and 1120H; or from MATH 1005H and another 0.5 MATH credit (excluding MATH 1001H and 1080H)
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1001H or 1060H

[trentu.ca/biology](http://trentu.ca/biology)

### Professor and Chair of the Department

**G. Burness**, BSc (Memorial), MSc (Brock), PhD (British Columbia)

### Professor and Canada Research Chair

**D. Murray**, BSc (McGill), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Wisconsin)

### Professor and David Schindler Endowed Professor of Aquatic Science

**P. Frost**, BSc (Rochester), MSc (Ohio State), PhD (Arizona State)

### Professors

**C. Brunetti**, BSc, PhD (McMaster)

**M. Dorken**, BSc (Guelph), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Toronto)

**N. Emery**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (Calgary)

**J. Freeland**, BSc (Saskatchewan), MSc, PhD (Queen's)

**E. Nol**, BSc (Michigan), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Toronto)

**J. Schaefer**, BSc (McGill), MSc (Manitoba), PhD (Saskatchewan) (on leave Winter term)

**P. Wilson**, BSc, MSc, PhD (McMaster)

**M. Xenopoulos**, BSc, MSc (Québec à Montréal), PhD (Alberta)

**J. Yee**, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), PhD (British Columbia) (on leave Fall term)

### Associate Professors

**I. Brenner**, RN, BSc, BPHE, BScN (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Toronto)

**R. Huber**, BSc, PhD (Toronto) (on leave Winter term)

**C. Kapron**, BSc (Waterloo), MSc, PhD (McGill)

**L. Kerr**, BSc, MSc (Carleton), PhD (British Columbia)

**S. West**, BPHE, MSc, PhD (Toronto)

### Associate Professor, Teaching Intensive

**D. Beresford**, BSc (Trent), BEd (Queen's), PhD (Trent)

### Assistant Professor

**G. Raby**, BSc (Trent), PhD (Carleton)

### Adjunct Faculty

**H. Bates**, BSc (Ottawa), PhD (Toronto)

**G. Brown**, BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Laurentian), PhD (Guelph)

**C. Davy**, BSc (Guelph), MSc (Western), PhD (Toronto)

**W. Dew**, BSc, MSc (Laurentian), PhD (Lakehead)

**S. Jamieson**, BSc (Memorial), MSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Simon Fraser)

**N. Jones**, BSc (Guelph), PhD (Alberta)

**A. Medeiros**, BSc (Brock), MES, PhD (York)

### Honorary Associates

**B. Maini**, BA (Cambridge), MB BS (London), MA (Cantab), DA, FRCA, FRCPC

**S. Pinto**, MBBS (Bombay), FRCA (England), FRCP (Canada)



Biology is the study of life at all levels of organization, from molecular and cell to population and community. Students who complete a single major in Biology will have a broad introduction to these topics, along with the opportunity to specialize in aspects of biology that interest them. The Biology Department offers two Specializations, one in Conservation Biology, the other in Health Sciences. In addition, the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology program is shared with the Chemistry Department and the Forensic Biology program is shared with the Department of Forensic Science. Students may choose to do joint-major degrees with other departments or programs, including Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Chemistry, Forensic Science, Geography, Anthropology, and Psychology, among others.

### Notes

- For fulfilling the University requirement of 1.0 credit in Mathematics in the BSc program, the following combinations are recommended: MATH 1110H and 1120H, 1051H and 1052H, or 1005H and 1550H.
- Transfer students should consult with the department chair or coordinator before selecting courses.
- Any course involving work with live vertebrate animals requires the Animal Care Course, which is described on [p. 20](#) of the Calendar. The Animal Care Course requirement is indicated in some course descriptions, but may also apply to others. Check with the Biology Office or course instructor if in doubt.
- Fees may be levied for field trips.
- It is recommended that courses taken in the fourth year of the Honours program be beyond the 2000 level.
- Students intending to pursue graduate studies are encouraged to take BIOL 4010Y or 4020D.
- For the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology program, see [p. 413](#). For the Biomedical Science program, see [p. 19](#). For the Conservation Biology program, see [p. 123](#). For the Forensic Biology program, see [p. 204](#).

## Bachelor of Science Program in Biology

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Students may take a maximum of 3.5 credits from any combination of placement, thesis, reading, and community-based research project courses.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 12.0 credits:

- 3.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2000H, 2050H, 2070H, 2260H, and 2600H
- 5.0 BIOL, BIOC, or BIOM credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.5 BIOL, BIOC, or BIOM credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1000H, 1001H, or PHYS-BIOL 1060H
- 0.5 credit in a humanities subject: AHCL, ARAB, ASLA, CAST, CCTH, CHIN, CUST, ENGL, FREN, GREK, GRMN, HIST, ITAL, LATN, LING, PHIL, RUSS, SPAN, UNIV (UNIV 1004H only), GESO (WMST), WRIT
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2000H, 2050H, 2070H, 2260H, and 2600H
- 2.5 BIOL, BIOC, or BIOM credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 BIOL, BIOC, or BIOM credit in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2000H, 2050H, 2070H, 2260H, and 2600H
- 1.5 BIOL, BIOC, or BIOM credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 BIOL, BIOC, or BIOM credit in addition to the above
- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2000H, 2050H, 2070H, 2260H, and 2600H
- 1.0 BIOL, BIOC, or BIOM credit at the 3000 level or beyond
- 0.5 BIOL, BIOC, or BIOM credit in addition to the above
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The minor in Biology** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2000H, 2050H, 2070H, 2260H, and 2600H
- 1.0 BIOL, BIOC, or BIOM credit at the 3000 level or beyond
- 0.5 BIOL, BIOC, or BIOM credit in addition to the above

## Specialization in Conservation Biology

### Program Coordinator

**G. Raby**, BSc (Trent), PhD (Carleton)

The Specialization in Conservation Biology is designed to provide students with theoretical and practical training in the conservation of living organisms. It capitalizes, in part, on the expertise and activities of collaborating regional, provincial, or national agencies such as the Ministry of Natural Resources, the Toronto Zoo, regional Conservation Authorities, the Royal Ontario Museum, or Environment and Climate Change Canada. A distinctive feature of the Specialization is the opportunity for a placement with a collaborating agency.

### Note

- BIOL 4400Y: Placement in Conservation Biology. Students must apply in the academic year before enrolment in the course. Application forms may be obtained from the department website at [trentu.ca/biology/experience](http://trentu.ca/biology/experience). Enrolment is limited and competitive.

### Courses

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in Biology may graduate with a Specialization in Conservation Biology if they have successfully completed the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.0 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL-ERSC 2260H, 3380H, BIOL 3600H, and 4390H
- 1.0 BIOL credit from BIOL 4400Y (must apply by April in year prior to enrolment) or 4890Y
- 3.0 credits from the following:

BIOL-ERSC-SAFS 2350H	BIOL 3852H	ERSC 3160H
BIOL 2600H	BIOL 4030H	ERSC 3200Y
BIOL 3050H	BIOL 4110H	ERST-PHIL 3301H
BIOL 3090H	BIOL 4140H	ERST-PHIL-SAFS 3302H
BIOL 3140H	BIOL 4150H	ERSC 3510H
BIOL 3170H	BIOL 4180H	ERSC 4520H
BIOL 3190H	BIOL-ERSC 4240H	ERSC-GEOG 4640H
BIOL 3340H	BIOL-ERSC 4330H	ERST-CAST-HIST 4670H
BIOL-PSYC 3360H	BIOL-FRSC 4510H	ERSC/ERST 4801H
BIOL 3850H	BIOL 4520H	ERSC/ERST 4802H
BIOL 3851H	BIOL 4610H	ERST 4810H

## Specialization in Health Sciences

### Program Coordinator

**L. Kerr**, BSc, MSc (Carleton), PhD (British Columbia)

The Specialization in Health Sciences is intended for students who are interested in a career related to health care or research. The course-based Specialization gives students training in both the practical and theoretical aspects of a diversity of medically related topics.

### Notes

- The Specialization is open to students in the single- or joint-major Honours programs in Biology or in Biochemistry & Molecular Biology.
- Many medical schools require General Biology, General Chemistry, Physics, and a Humanities or Social Sciences course for admission. Students should consult each school for specific requirements.
- Students intending to pursue graduate studies are strongly encouraged to take a research thesis course (BIOL 4010Y or 4020D).

### Courses

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in Biology or Biochemistry & Molecular Biology may graduate with a Specialization in Health Sciences if they have successfully completed the following 9.0 credits with a minimum 75% average (calculated using all courses for the Specialization):

- 2.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2050H, 2070H, and 3080H
- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 0.5 BIOL credit from BIOL 3830H or 3840H
- 5.0 credits from the following:

ANTH-BIOL 3460H	BIOL-KINE 4190H	CHEM 2400H
BIOL 2110H	BIOL 4260H	CHEM 3310H
BIOL 3040H	BIOL 4320H	CHEM 3320H
BIOL-PSYC 3210H	BIOL 4340H	CHEM 4300H
BIOL 3250H	BIOL 4355H	ECON 3840H
BIOL 3640H	BIOL 4370H	ERSC 3701H
BIOL 3660H	BIOL 4380H	ERSC 3702H
BIOL 3830H*	BIOL-ANTH-SAFS 4440H	PSYC-BIOL 3220H
BIOL 3840H*	BIOL 4630H	PSYC 3230H
BIOL 4010Y**	BIOL-KINE 4710H	PSYC 3750H
BIOL 4020D**	BIOL-PSYC 4840H	PSYC 4310H
BIOL 4080H	CHEM 2100H	PHIL 2390H
BIOL 4110H	CHEM 2110H	PHIL 4390H
BIOL 4130H	CHEM-BIOL 2300H	SOCI 3631H
BIOL 4160H		

\* If not taken as a required course.

\*\* Thesis must be health related. Approval must be obtained from the specialization coordinator for thesis credit(s) to be included within this list.

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **BIOL 1020H: Foundations of Biodiversity (Sc)**

An examination of the biological principles underlying questions concerning biodiversity and evolution. Begins with a discussion of biodiversity and the implications of its loss. This is followed by consideration of the evolution of life on earth, exploring the underlying processes of natural selection and ecological interactions. Prerequisite: 4U Biology or its equivalent.

» **BIOL 1030H: Foundations of Cellular and Molecular Biology (Sc)**

Designed to explore the role of selected cellular and physiological systems in the maintenance of homeostasis in animals under varying environmental conditions, as well as the molecular basis of hereditary and environmental variation. Prerequisite: 4U Biology or its equivalent. Excludes BIOM 1000H.

» **BIOL 1050H: Human Anatomy (Sc)**

Designed to provide a basic understanding of the structure of the human body using a systems approach. In order to gain an appreciation of the complexity of the human body, it is examined on both a microscopic and macroscopic level. Prerequisite: 4U Biology and Chemistry. Recommended: 4U Kinesiology.

» **BIOL 1051H: Human Physiology (Sc)**

Designed to provide a basic understanding of the function of the human body using a systems approach. A central theme is the mechanisms used to maintain homeostasis under normal, healthy conditions. Prerequisite: 4U Biology and Chemistry. Recommended: 4U Kinesiology, BIOL 1050H.

» **BIOL-PHYS 1060H: Physics for the Life Sciences (Sc) (see Physics)**

» **BIOL 2000H: Methods of Biological Inquiry (Sc)**

Provides experience in asking and answering questions in biology, exploring the power of the scientific method, and the importance of critical analysis. Examples involve a wide diversity of organisms and approaches, involving the use of a variety of statistical tools. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1020H or 1030H or BIOM 1000H.

» **BIOL-FRSC 2050H: Introduction to Genetics (Sc)**

Develops a basic understanding of genetics. Mendelian inheritance, chromosome structure, genetic recombination, mutation, the structure of DNA, the nature of genes, and current topics in genetics are investigated using examples from plants, animals, insects, bacteria, fungi, and viruses. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1030H or BIOM 1000H, and 60% or higher in one of BIOL 1020H or 1050H.

» **BIOL 2070H: Cell Biology (Sc)**

An introduction to cell structure and function, including the organization, physiology, architecture, and interactions of cells. Cellular mechanisms of differentiation, development, cancer, and the immune response are explored. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1030H or BIOM 1000H. Recommended: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.

» **BIOL-ERSC-GEOG 2080H: Natural Science Statistics (Sc) (see Geography)**

» **BIOL 2100H: Biology of Invertebrates (Sc)**

An introduction to the diversity of invertebrate animals, emphasizing their evolutionary relationships and functional, behavioural, and ecological aspects of their biology. An emphasis is also placed on field techniques of collection and identification of various invertebrate groups. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1020H or 1030H or BIOM 1000H.

» **BIOL 2110H: Biology of Vertebrates (Sc)**

An introduction to the diversity of vertebrate animals, emphasizing their evolutionary relationships and functional, behavioural, and ecological aspects of their biology. Required dissections. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1020H or 1030H or BIOM 1000H.

» **BIOL-ERSC 2260H: Introductory Ecology (Sc)**

An examination of the interactions between organisms and their environment at the levels of the population, community, and ecosystem. Covers basic concepts, theories, and methods used in ecology and the application of these to ecological and environmental problems. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1020H.

» **BIOL 2290H: Plants in Society (Sc)**

An examination of the importance of plants in society. Topics include an in-depth look at the role of plants in human population growth, biotechnology, food safety, medicines, and commercial products. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1020H.

» **BIOL-CHEM 2300H: Biochemical Concepts (Sc) (see Chemistry)**

» **BIOL-ERSC-SAFS 2350H: Ecological Agriculture (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **BIOL-ANTH 2470H: Primate Behaviour (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

» **BIOL 2600H: Evolution (Sc)**

A study of the pattern of the evolution of life over the past billion years focusing on key events and transitions, and the underlying processes that made them happen. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 2050H.

» **BIOL-ERSC-EDUC 2701H: Environmental Education: Biological Issues (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

Not for credit toward a major or minor in Biology.

» **BIOL-ERSC-EDUC 2702H: Environmental Education: Fostering Stewardship and a Sustainable Future (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

Not for credit toward a major or minor in Biology.

» **BIOL-FRSC 3000H: Laboratory DNA Forensics (Sc) (see Forensic Science)**

» **BIOL 3040H: Histology (Sc)**

A study of the four basic animal tissue types and how these tissues are subsequently organized into organ systems. An important emphasis is the relation of tissue form to function. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL 2070H.

» **BIOL 3050H: Limnology (Sc)**

A study of the ecology of freshwater ecosystems, biology, geochemistry, and physics of freshwater lakes, rivers, and streams. Field trips. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL-ERSC 2260H. Recommended: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.

» **BIOL 3051H: River and Stream Biology (Sc)**

Explores the ecological properties of rivers and streams. Theoretical concepts of river function are used as foundations for developing knowledge of aquatic communities. Also considers problems in conservation and management of river and stream ecosystems, and addresses how ecological principles are applied to these problems. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL-ERSC 2260H. Recommended: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.



» **BIOL 3080H: Molecular Biology (Sc)**

Fundamental concepts in molecular biology with emphasis on the exploration of structure, function, and cellular synthesis of DNA and RNA. Techniques in recombinant DNA technology as well as their applications in biomedical, forensic, and pharmaceutical research are discussed. Basic techniques in molecular biology and scientific calculations are also introduced. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL 2050H and a pass in both CHEM 1000H and 1010H. Recommended: BIOL 2070H.

» **BIOL 3090H: Biology of Insects (Sc)**

An introduction to the organization and diversity of insects. Lectures emphasize insect physiology, ecology, and behaviour. An insect collecting kit for making required insect collection will be available for cash deposit from the Biology Department in April preceding the beginning of the course. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL 1020H and 60% or higher in one of BIOL 1030H or BIOM 1000H.

» **BIOL 3140H: Fish Ecology (Sc)**

The biology of fishes with emphasis on biotic and abiotic factors that affect their life histories, distribution, population dynamics, feeding, and growth. Field work. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL-ERSC 2260H. Strongly recommended: MATH 1051H, MATH 1052H, BIOL-ERSC-GEOG 2080H.

» **BIOL-ANTH-FRSC 3153H: Archaeological Science II: Ancient Biomolecules (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

» **BIOL 3170H: Plant Evolution and Diversity (Sc)**

Examines major transitions in the evolution of terrestrial plants with a focus on the evolutionary relationships among the main lineages of the flowering plants and the mechanisms underlying the tremendous diversity of this group. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL 2600H.

» **BIOL 3180H: Plants in Action (Sc)**

Due to a sessile nature, plant functioning is unique and highly dynamic. Emphasizing the flowering plants, this course provides an introduction to plant anatomy, physiology, and molecular biology. It examines the mechanisms by which plants work and survive in their role as energy providers to the biosphere. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL 1020H and at least 1.0 BIOL credit at the 2000 level. Strongly recommended: BIOL 3170H. Excludes BIOL-SAFS 3530H.

» **BIOL 3190H: Wild Plants of Ontario (Sc)**

An introduction to Ontario's remarkable plant diversity, with emphasis on the study of common flowering plant families. Examines the natural history of plants in the Ontario flora, highlighting key concepts in plant evolution, ecology, and reproductive biology. This is a field course, and a separate course fee to cover transportation and accommodation will be levied. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL 1020H and at least 1.0 BIOL credit at the 2000 level.

» **BIOL-PSYC 3210H: Principles of the Nervous System (Sc)**

An intensive coverage of the central nervous system, its anatomy, and physiological interactions. Emphasizes subcortical and cortical brain structures and their functional characteristics. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including a pass in PSYC 2200H or 60% or higher in one of BIOL 2070H, 2110H, or 3840H.

» **BIOL-PSYC 3220H: Neuropsychology (Sc) (see Psychology)**

» **BIOL-SAFS 3240H: Agricultural Entomology (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**

» **BIOL 3250H: Microbiology (Sc)**

An introduction to microbiology with consideration given to the diversity of microscopic forms, their presence in various habitats, and their impact on humanity. Heavy emphasis is placed on laboratory work. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL 2070H.

» **BIOL-ERSC 3260H: Applied Biomonitoring (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **BIOL-CHEM 3310H: Protein Chemistry and Enzymology (Sc) (see Chemistry)**

» **BIOL-CHEM 3320H: Metabolism (Sc) (see Chemistry)**

» **BIOL-FRSC 3330H: Forensic Entomology (Sc)**

Many insect species associated with the process of decay of corpses and their maggots have been used as an important tool for identifying both the timing and location of death. This course explores the relationship between insects and the decay of corpses. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 1.0 BIOL credit at the 2000 level and 60% or higher in one of BIOL 1030H or BIOM 1000H.

» **BIOL 3340H: Herpetology (Sc)**

An introduction to the biology of amphibians and reptiles. Includes an overview of past and current diversity, the use of amphibians and reptiles as model organisms for biological research, the importance of these animals in ecological communities, and issues in conservation and management. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits of which 2.0 must be BIOL credits including 60% or higher in BIOL 2260H.

» **BIOL-PSYC 3360H: Behavioural Ecology (Sc)**

An introduction to the ecological, physiological, and evolutionary mechanisms which influence the behaviour of animals, with emphasis on social relations, mating systems, selection, and co-evolution. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL-ERSC 2260H and BIOL 2600H, and at least one additional 0.5 BIOL credit at the 2000 level.

» **BIOL-ERSC-SAFS 3370H: Organic Agriculture: Principles and Practices (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**

» **BIOL-ERSC 3380H: Advanced Ecology (Sc)**

Examines current theoretical and applied problems in ecology. Emphasis is placed on developing problem-solving skills, critical evaluation of ecological studies, modelling, and an in-depth look at recent advances in theories and laboratory and field techniques used in solving problems in individual, population, community, and ecosystem ecology. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL-ERSC 2260H.

» **BIOL-ANTH-FRSC 3404H: Human Osteology (Sc) (See Anthropology)**

» **BIOL-ANTH 3460H: Biocultural Explorations of Human Life Course (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

» **BIOL-PHYS 3510H: Astrobiology: Life in the Universe (Sc) (see Physics)**

» **BIOL-SAFS 3530H: Crop Physiology (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**

» **BIOL 3600H: Ecological Genetics (Sc)**

Ecological genetics uses genetic data to investigate ecological and evolutionary processes in natural populations. This course uses theoretical and "real world" approaches to investigate topics that include natural selection and adaptation, behavioural ecology, conservation genetics, invasive species, and phylogeography. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including a minimum 60% in each of BIOL-FRSC 2050H, BIOL-ERSC 2260H, and BIOL 2600H. Excludes BIOL-FRSC 3620H, 3700H.

» **BIOL 3640H: Epidemiology (Sc)**

Epidemiology is the systematic study of human diseases and their causes and the application of what is learned to improve health. This course reviews the basic principles and methods of epidemiology, with an emphasis on critical thinking and application to public health and clinical research. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including one of BIOL 2000H, NURS 2031H, MATH 2560H, or PSYC 2018H.

» **BIOL 3660H: Critical Nutrition (Sc)**

Nutrition is the integrative science of what foods our body requires for health, growth, maintenance, and reproduction. This course covers the fundamentals of human nutrition, critically assesses evidence underlying dietary claims, and enables students to think critically about the complex interrelationships between food, nutrition, health, and society. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 60% or higher in BIOL 1051H and in one of BIOL 2070H or NURS 2550H.

» **BIOL 3830H: Animal Physiology I (Sc)**

The processes of digestion, osmoregulation and excretion, circulatory systems and gaseous exchange, respiration, metabolism, and their control are considered. Uses a comparative approach, first discussing the basic principles of the physiology of these processes and then examining the means whereby different organisms perform them. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including a pass in CHEM 1000H and 1010H and 60% or higher in BIOL 2070H. Strongly recommended: CHEM 2300H and Animal Care Course ([p. 20](#)).

» **BIOL 3840H: Animal Physiology II (Sc)**

An examination of fundamental concepts in sensory, endocrine, muscular, and reproductive physiology. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including a pass in CHEM 1000H and 1010H and 60% or higher in BIOL 2070H.

» **BIOL 3850H, 3851H, 3852H, 3853H: Field Course (Sc)**

Spring and summer courses are offered through the Ontario Universities Program in Field Biology. Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 60%.

» **BIOL 4010Y, 4020D: Research Thesis (Sc)**

Students investigate a specific field of interest under the guidance of a faculty member. BIOL 4020D is a double credit in Biology. BIOL 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other department/program in a joint-major or is submitted in conjunction with BIOL 4400Y. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits; the Animal Care Course ([p. 20](#)), if applicable; a minimum average of 75% in BIOL courses completed; and agreement of a faculty member to supervise the project. (In some cases, it may be possible to take BIOL 4020D with an overall average of 70% in Biology courses if recommended by a faculty member willing to supervise it.) To be accepted into a joint thesis course, the student must meet the requirements of both programs. Applications may be obtained from the department website at [trentu.ca/biology/experience](http://trentu.ca/biology/experience).

» **BIOL-ERSC 4030H: Research Design and Data Analysis (Sc)**

Theoretical and practical instruction in design of research projects, with emphasis on appropriate statistical methods through the use of the statistical program R. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including one of MATH 1052H or BIOL-GEOG-ERSC 2080H. Excludes GEOG 3030H.

» **BIOL-CHEM 4040D: Project Course in Biochemistry (Sc) (see Chemistry)**

» **BIOL-ERSC-GEOG 4060H: The Geochemistry of Natural Waters (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **BIOL-ERSC-GEOG 4070H: The Fate of Contaminants in the Aquatic Environment (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **BIOL 4080H: Developmental Biology (Sc)**

An exploration of the cellular and molecular bases of embryonic development. Emphasis is placed on how the intricate and diverse processes of embryogenesis are dependent on common mechanisms, including cell division, cell death, adhesion, migration, gene expression, and intra- and inter-cellular signalling. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL 2070H.

» **BIOL 4110H: Infectious Disease Biology (Sc)**

An examination of current concepts of the biology, epidemiology, and evolution of infectious diseases. Topics include emerging disease, the meaning of symptoms, effects of infectious disease on human evolution, Darwinian medicine, vaccines, and virulence. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits.

» **BIOL 4130H: Human Cell Biology (Sc)**

Focuses on fundamental aspects of human cell biology ranging from organelle function to intercellular communication. Recent technological advances in the field are also discussed. The goal of this course is to develop a holistic view of the cell to enable an understanding of its importance to life and human disease. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL 2050H, 2070H, and 3080H.

» **BIOL 4140H: Ornithology (Sc)**

An introduction to the study of birds. Covers broad areas in ornithology, including field identification, systematics, ecology, behaviour, anatomy, physiology, management, and conservation. Field trip at cost to student. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including at least 2.0 BIOL credits at the 2000 level.

» **BIOL 4160H: Immunology (Sc)**

An introduction to the immune system, including a discussion of the organs, cells, and molecules that constitute, as well as regulate, the immune system. Health-related aspects of the immune system, such as immunodeficiency, tumour immunology, and allergies are also explored. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL 2070H.

» **BIOL 4180H: Mammalogy (Sc)**

An exploration of the evolution, anatomy, ecology, behaviour, and management of terrestrial mammals. Labs are devoted to field techniques and species identification, with emphasis on Canadian forms. One-day field trip at cost to the student. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL 2110H and BIOL-ERSC 2260H.

» **BIOL-KINE 4190H: Biology of Physical Activity (Sc)**

Examines the physiological and biochemical adaptations to acute and chronic exercise with specific emphasis placed upon the oxygen transport system. The effects of a variety of conditions including age, gender, environmental conditions, and disease on these adaptations are also considered. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL 1051H or 3830H.

» **BIOL-MATH 4230H: Mathematical Biology (Sc) (see Mathematics)**

» **BIOL-ERSC 4240H: Fisheries Assessment and Management (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **BIOL 4260H: Virology (Sc)**

Discusses current virology topics with a particular emphasis on the impact of viruses on society. The biology and biochemistry of animal viruses are examined with analysis of selected topics including emerging viral diseases, viral gene therapy, viruses and immune system, viruses and cancer, and bioterrorism. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL 2070H.

» **BIOL-SAFS-ERSC-GEOG 4270H: Nutrient Cycling in Ecosystems (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**

» **BIOL-CHEM 4300H: Bioinorganic Chemistry (Sc) (see Chemistry)**

» **BIOL-CHEM 4310H: Current Topics in Biochemistry (Sc) (see Chemistry)**

» **BIOL 4320H: Pharmacology (Sc)**

An introduction to human pharmacology divided into two sections: pharmaco-kinetics and pharmacodynamics. Drugs to be studied include mainstream medications such as antibiotics, ethanol, and drugs used in the treatment of pain, high blood pressure, asthma, ulcers, and depression, as well as a brief discussion of alternative medications. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including both CHEM 1000H and 1010H and one of BIOL 3830H or 3840H.

» **BIOL-ERSC 4330H: Global Change of Aquatic Ecosystems (Sc)**

Emphasizes the causes and consequences of global environmental change and their interactions with ecological processes in freshwater ecosystems. Issues such as biodiversity, population growth and water use, global warming, land use, emergent diseases, dams, aquaculture, fisheries, water supply, and sustainability are discussed. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including MATH 1052H and one of BIOL 2000H or BIOL-ERSC 2260H. Recommended: GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H.

» **BIOL 4340H: Biological Stoichiometry (Sc)**

Biological stoichiometry is the study of balance of energy and multiple chemical elements in living systems including its effects on organismal biochemistry, nutrition, physiology, and ecological dynamics. This course focuses on the principles, application, and recent advances in the field of biological stoichiometry. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including one of BIOL 2070H or BIOL-ERSC 2260H.

» **BIOL 4355H: Pathophysiology of Disease (Sc)**

Introduces the symptoms of various diseases and the disordered physiological processes that cause these symptoms. Seminars examine specific diseases through discussion of case studies. By the end of the course, students should be able to understand and describe how physiological processes are altered in various common diseased states. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses; 10.0 university credits including BIOL 3830H or BIOL 3840H or BIOL 1051H plus 2.0 BIOL credits at the 2000 level. Excludes BIOL 4350H, 4360H.

» **BIOL 4370H: Advanced Microbiology (Sc)**

Examines the impact of microorganisms on scientific research, the environment, and human health and disease. Particular emphasis is placed on new or emerging areas of microbiology such as microbial ecology, microbial evolution, the human microbiome, and antibiotic resistance. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL 3250H.



» **BIOL 4380H: Advanced Molecular Biology (Sc)**

An introduction to mechanisms controlling gene expression and applications of recombinant DNA technology. Topics include transcription initiation and post-transcriptional regulation, structure of transcription factors, and specific examples of genetic switches in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Seminars include discussion and analysis of journal articles on gene expression research. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL 3080H.

» **BIOL-ERSC 4390H: Conservation Biology (Sc)**

A focus on the causes and consequences of reductions to biodiversity and the strategies to counterbalance these reductions from both their biological and human dimensions. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits. Strongly recommended: BIOL-ERSC 2260H.

» **BIOL 4400Y: Placement in Conservation Biology (Sc)**

An apprenticeship at a collaborating agency working in biological conservation. Students assist in a project pertaining to research and conservation of living things for the equivalent of approximately six hours per week. Evaluation is based on a written appraisal from the agency, as well as a written report and an oral presentation. Open only to Honours students in Biology or Conservation Biology. Prerequisite: 13.5 university credits, a minimum cumulative average of 75%, BIOL 3600H, and BIOL-ERSC 2260H; or permission of instructor. Co-requisite: BIOL-ERSC 4390H. Enrolment is limited and competitive. Students must apply in the academic year before enrolment in the course. Application forms may be obtained from the department website at [trentu.ca/biology/experience](http://trentu.ca/biology/experience) and must be submitted to the placement officer. BIOL 4400Y may be taken jointly with BIOL 4010Y where the project warrants, but the student may not receive credit for a single-credit thesis in another department or program.

» **BIOL-ANTH-SAFS 4440H: Nutritional Anthropology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

» **BIOL 4500H: Population Dynamics (Sc)**

Analysis of animal and plant population demography, including theoretical population ecology, population size and survival estimation, patterns and mechanisms in population growth and regulation, multispecies population dynamics, harvesting, and population projection models. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL 3380H.

» **BIOL-FRSC 4510H: Species-at-Risk Biology and Policy (Sc)**

Examines the quantitative assessment of biological parameters impacting species and populations at risk under governmental species-at-risk legislation. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL-FRSC 2050H or BIOL 2260H.

» **BIOL 4520H: Biology of Invasions (Sc)**

Examines the biology of animal and plant invasions, focusing on the life history adaptations and dispersal strategies which contribute to their success at both the individual and population levels. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL-ERSC 2260H.

» **BIOL-FRSC 4570H: Biocrime and Bioterrorism (Sc) (see Forensic Science)**

» **BIOL-FRSC 4600H: Applied Molecular Genetics (Sc) (see Forensic Science)**

» **BIOL 4610H: Evolutionary Ecology (Sc)**

Explores the processes shaping adaptive evolution and key aspects of organismal fitness, including life spans, sex, and gender. Seminars reinforce lecture material, but also cover additional topics. Two writing assignments provide opportunities for independent study. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL 2600H and BIOL-ERSC 2260H.



» **BIOL 4630H: Epigenetics (Sc)**

Epigenetics is the study of gene functions that are mitotically and/or meiotically heritable, but which do not entail a change in the sequence of DNA. This course reviews these epigenetics mechanisms and discusses how they influence cellular identity, development, predisposition to disease, tumorigenesis, and onset of neurological disorders. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including BIOL 3080H.

» **BIOL-SAFS 4650H: Climate Change, Agriculture, and Food Security (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**

» **BIOL-KINE 4710H: Exercise in Chronic Disease (Sc)**

Examines the impact of chronic diseases on mobility, physical activity, and exercise, and how to assess physical function. Also examines the impact of exercise on chronic disease prevention, progression, and treatment ("exercise as medicine"). Students are introduced to clinical research in exercise and chronic disease. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses; 10.0 university credits; one of BIOL 1051H, 3830H, or 3840H; and one of BIOL 2000H, PSYC 2018H, or PSYC 2019H. BIOL-KINE 4190H recommended.

» **BIOL-FRSC 4800H: Bioinformatics (Sc) (see Forensic Science)**

» **BIOL-PSYC 4840H: Neuroendocrinology (Sc)**

Explores the interactions between the central nervous and endocrine systems, focusing on the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis. Examines the control of hormone release, including neurotransmitter modulation and steroid feedback during both homeostatic and stressor-induced states. Also, the interaction among stressors, behaviour, the endocrine system, and disease is considered. Prerequisite: A minimum overall average of 65% in completed BIOL courses and 10.0 university credits including one of BIOL 1051H, BIOL 3840H, or BIOL-PSYC 3210H.

» **BIOL-SAFS 4860H: Soil Biodiversity and Functioning (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**

» **BIOL 4890Y, 4891H: Community-Based Research Project (Sc)**

Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 75% and 13.5 university credits including 3.0 BIOL, BIOM or BIOC credits taught by members of the Trent Biology Department. Excludes BIOL 3890Y, 3891H.

» **BIOL 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H: Reading Course (Sc)**

Provides an opportunity for more intensive or broader study of a selected topic under the guidance of a faculty member. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits; 3.0 BIOL credits; and a minimum average of 75% in BIOL courses completed. Application forms may be obtained from the department website at [trentu.ca/biology/experience](http://trentu.ca/biology/experience)

[trentu.ca/biomedical](http://trentu.ca/biomedical)

## Program Coordinator

**L. Kerr**, BSc, MSc (Carleton), PhD (British Columbia)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Philosophy, Physics & Astronomy, and Psychology

Students who complete the Biomedical Science degree will appreciate that many techniques and experimental approaches to health and medicine are complementary, and will be able to apply the principles they have learned to assess and solve problems as they relate to real-world health issues. The program gives students training in both practical and theoretical aspects of a diversity of medically related topics. A distinctive feature of the program is the requirement that students intern with a collaborating agency or individual sponsor in a health or medical science setting.

## Notes

- Biomedical Science is a direct entry program with a limited number of student places. A secondary school diploma and six Ontario 4U or 4M courses with a minimum 75% overall final average is required for admission. These include ENG4U (Grade 12 English); MHF4U (Advanced Functions) or MCV4U (Calculus and Vectors); SCH4U (Grade 12 Chemistry); SBI4U (Grade 12 Biology); and SPH4U (Grade 12 Physics) or SES4U (Earth and Space Science). The admission average is calculated using the applicant's five required courses noted above and the highest additional 4U/M-level course grade. As this is a limited enrolment program, fulfillment of the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.
- Students may apply on a competitive basis to enter the Biomedical Science program after first year if a minimum cumulative average of 75% in specific courses has been achieved. See [trentu.ca/biology/programs/biomedical-science-bsc](http://trentu.ca/biology/programs/biomedical-science-bsc) for details.
- To remain in the program, students must maintain a minimum cumulative average of 75%. Students who are unable to achieve these grades may switch to the Honours program in Biology, transfer to a BSc or BA program in another discipline and make up any degree requirements for a major, or repeat courses (subject to Trent University's policy on repeating courses) until they achieve the required grades to apply for readmission to the program.
- For information on individual courses see Calendar entries under the appropriate discipline.
- Students intending to pursue graduate studies or work in research laboratories are recommended to complete an Honours research thesis (BIOL 4020D).
- Students intending to pursue studies in professional schools (medical, dental, pharmacy, etc.) should consult the most recent academic requirements of the schools they are interested in applying to.
- There is no joint-major program, General program, or minor in Biomedical Science.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Biomedical Science

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (See [p. 15](#)).
- Students may take a maximum of 3.5 credits from any combination of placement, thesis, reading, and community-based research project courses.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 14.0 credits:

- 0.5 BIOM credit consisting of BIOM 1000H
- 3.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1050H, 1051H, 2050H, 2070H, 2600H, 3040H, and 3080H
- 1.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, and 2100H
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H
- 0.5 PHIL credit consisting of PHIL 2390H
- 1.0 PSYC credit consisting of PSYC 1020H and 1030H
- 0.5 BIOL credit from BIOL 3830H or 3840H
- 0.5 CHEM credit from CHEM 2110H or 2300H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1051H or 1550H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1001H or 1060H
- 0.5 credit from BIOL 2000H, GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H, MATH 2560H, PSYC 2018H, or PSYC 2019H
- 1.0 BIOM credit from BIOM 4450Y and 2.5 credits from the following; or 0.5 BIOM credit from BIOM 4451H or 4460H and 3.0 credits from the following:

ANTH-BIOL-SAFS 4440H	BIOL 4340H
BIOL-PSYC 3210H	BIOL 4355H
BIOL 3250H	BIOL 4370H
BIOL 3640H	BIOL 4380H
BIOL 3660H	BIOL 4630H
BIOL 3830H*	BIOL-KINE 4710H
BIOL 3840H*	BIOL-PSYC 4840H
BIOL 4080H	CHEM 2110H*
BIOL 4130H	CHEM-BIOL 2300H*
BIOL 4160H	CHEM-BIOL 3310H
BIOL-KINE 4190H	CHEM-BIOL 3320H
BIOL 4260H	MATH 2560H*
BIOL 4320H	

\*if not taken as a required course

- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **BIOM 1000H: Introduction to Biomedical Science (Sc)**

Examines mechanisms and determinants of health and disease by focusing on molecular and cellular processes. Students are introduced to theories and research techniques in cellular and molecular biology, genetics, microbiology, biochemistry, physiology, and psychology. Open only to students in the Biomedical Science program. Excludes BIOL 1030H.

» **BIOM 4450Y/4451H: Placement in Biomedical Science (Sc)**

A placement in a medically or health related setting for the equivalent of six hours a week for 24 weeks (BIOM 4450Y) or 12 weeks (BIOM 4451H). Students are required to write a report on their placement. Open only to students in the Biomedical Science program. Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 75% and 13.5 university credits including BIOL 2050H, BIOL 2070H, BIOL 3080H, CHEM 1000H, and CHEM 1010H. Co-requisite: BIOL 3830H or 3840H. Application forms may be obtained from the Biology website under forms at [trentu.ca/biology/experience](https://trentu.ca/biology/experience) and must be submitted before April 15 in the year prior to enrolment. Students may not apply retroactively. Students may take only one of BIOM 4450Y or 4451H for credit. Excludes BIOM-BIOL 4460H.

» **BIOM 4460H: Internship in Medical Sciences (Sc)**

A placement in a hospital, human, or animal health-care setting (e.g., dental or veterinary clinic) for at least three hours a week for 12 weeks. Students are assigned practical readings and background theory from their preceptor(s). Open only to students in the Biomedical Science program. Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 75%, a minimum overall average of 80% in completed BIOL courses, and 13.5 university credits including BIOL 3080H and one of BIOL 3830H or 3840H. Co-requisite: BIOL 4160H and 4320H. Enrolment is limited and competitive. The minimum averages for acceptance may be higher than those required to apply for the internship, especially for an internship at a hospital. Students must apply in the year before anticipated enrolment in the course. Application forms may be obtained from the Biology website under forms at [trentu.ca/biology/experience](https://trentu.ca/biology/experience) and must be submitted before April 15. Students may not apply retroactively. Excludes BIOM-BIOL 4450Y, 4451H.

[trentu.ca/business](http://trentu.ca/business)

## Director of the School of Business

**B. Lew**, BSc, MBA (Alberta), PhD (Queen's)

## Associate Professor, Teaching Intensive and Associate Director of the School of Business

**J. Morales**, MBA (Yucatán), MIBA (Nancy, La Salle), PhD (Stirling), CPA

## Professors

**D. Newhouse**, (Onondaga), BSc, MBA (Western)

**S. Simola**, BSW, BA (McMaster), MA (Queen's), MBA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Queen's)

## Associate Professors

**K. Collins**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Ottawa), LLM (Western), CPA, CGA

**R. Dart**, BSc (Trent), MES, PhD (York) (on leave Winter term)

**A. El-Amir**, BA (American University in Cairo), MSc, PhD (Stirling)

**A. Malik**, BCom, MBA, MS (Punjab), MBA (Ryerson), PhD (York)

**A. Zohar**, BA, MES, PhD (York)

## Assistant Professors

**K. Chen**, BBA (York), PhD (Wilfrid Laurier)

**L. Ierfino-Blachford**, BA (Toronto), MBA (York), PhD (McGill)

**Y. Liu**, BSc (Northeastern, China), MSc (Southampton), PhD (McMaster)

**J. Zhang**, BEng (Jiangxi), MSc (Concordia), PhD (Concordia)

The School of Business at Trent University offers a four-year Honours program leading to a Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degree. The program enables students to develop an understanding of the nature of organizational life, to communicate more effectively, to learn the techniques of financial and management accounting, and to gain knowledge of managerial planning and strategy formation. In addition to core business subjects, the program emphasizes communication and creative problem-solving skills that are essential to future career success. A strong emphasis on group work provides an ideal environment in which to practice these skills. An essential feature of the program is its focus on the human side of organizations—to recognize and value the people who actually make organizations work. We encourage our students to develop a broad base of knowledge, an understanding of the larger social issues facing organizations, and the capacity for critical analysis.

## Notes

- Students entering the Bachelor of Business Administration program are required to have completed a secondary school senior-level mathematics course in good standing.
- Students transferring into the program from another university or community college will have their transcript assessed by the Office of the Registrar for course credit transfer. Students transferring into the program from another department or program should consult with the associate director of the program to review their course of study.
- Students who have completed 14.0 credits are encouraged to review their course selection to ensure that all program requirements are met. Please see the Program website for course planning sheets.
- For the Option in Marketing, see [p. 423](#).
- For the Postgraduate Certificates in Human Resource Management and in Marketing & Entrepreneurship, see [p. 457](#).

## Bachelor of Business Administration Program

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- A minimum grade of 60% in each of ADMN 1000H, ADMN 1221H, ECON 1010H, and ECON 1020H is required for the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA).
- A minimum cumulative average of 65% is required at graduation for the BBA degree.
- Students may obtain only one specialization as part of a BBA degree.
- A minimum grade of 65% is required in any course counting toward BBA specialization requirements.
- Students may count ADMN specialization credits at the 3000 and 4000 level toward the requirement of 3.0 ADMN elective credits at the 3000 or 4000 level in the BBA program.

**The BBA Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 11.5 credits:

- 6.5 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1000H, 1221H, 2010H, 2100H, 2220H, 2230H, 2510H, 3021H, 3200H, 3300H, 3400H, 4030H, and 4101H
- 3.0 ADMN credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2200H, and 2250H



## Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Programs in Business Administration

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- A minimum grade of 60% in each of ADMN 1000H, ADMN 1221H, ECON 1010H, and ECON 1020H is required for the joint-major Honours BA or BSc in Business Administration.
- Students in the joint-major Honours program are strongly recommended to take ADMN 2230H.

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 5.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1000H, 1221H, 2010H, 2100H, 2220H, 2510H, 3021H, 3200H, 3300H, and 4030H
- 1.5 ADMN credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, and 2200H
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The minor in Business Administration** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.5 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1000H, 1221H, 2010H, 2100H, and 2220H
- 0.5 ADMN credit from ADMN 2230H or 2510H
- 1.0 ADMN credit at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 ECON credit consisting of ECON 1010H and 1020H

## Specialization in Accounting

### Program Coordinator

**J. Morales**, MBA (Yucatán), MIBA (Nancy, La Salle), PhD (Stirling), CPA

Accounting is an essential language and a key management system for all types of businesses, and the Specialization in Accounting is designed to allow BBA students to study accounting in some depth. Students who wish to pursue the CPA Ontario designation are strongly recommended to consult directly with CPA ([cpaontario.ca](http://cpaontario.ca)) to learn more about the required courses and the processes for admission to the profession.

### Courses

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration may graduate with a Specialization in Accounting if they have successfully completed the following 5.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each and an overall average of at least 70% in courses for the Specialization:

- 3.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1221H, 3021H, 3121H, 3200H, 3221H, and 3321H
- 2.5 ADMN credits from ADMN 1620H, 3250H, 3700H, 3710H, 4300H, 4301H, 4302H, 4303H, or 4710H

## Specialization in Economics

### Program Coordinator

**B. Lew**, BSc, MBA (Alberta), PhD (Queen's)

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may graduate with a Specialization in Economics if they have successfully completed the following 5.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each:

- 0.5 ADMN credit consisting of ADMN 3700H
- 4.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, 2010H, 2200H, 2250H, 3020H, and 3120H
- 0.5 credit from ADMN 4870H (or 3870H) or 0.5 ECON credit in addition to the above
- 0.5 ECON credit in addition to the above

## Specialization in Entrepreneurship

### Program Coordinator

**K. Chen**, BBA (York), PhD (Wilfrid Laurier)

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may graduate with a Specialization in Entrepreneurship if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each:

- 2.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 2080H, 3420H, 3430H, and 3750H
- 2.0 ADMN credits from ADMN 1510H, 3150H, 3170H, 3441H, 3550H, 3560H, 4450H, or 4870H (or 3870H)

## Specialization in Ethics & Sustainability

### Program Coordinator

**A. Zohar**, BA, MES, PhD (York)

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may graduate a Specialization in Ethics & Sustainability if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each:

- 0.5 ADMN credit consisting of ADMN 3300H
- 1.0 ADMN credit from ADMN 4250H, 4260H, or 4450H
- 1.0 credit from PHIL 1100H, PHIL 2110H, PHIL 2390H, PHIL 3110H, PHIL-POST 3140H, PHIL-POST 3180H, ERST-PHIL 3301H\*, ERST-PHIL 3302H\*, PHIL-COIS-MDST 3370H, or PHIL 4310H
- 1.0 credit from ERST-POST 2100H, ERST-CAST-POST 3120H, ERSC 3160H, ERST 3250H, ERST-PHIL 3301H\*, ERST-PHIL 3302H\*, ERST-GEOG 4140H (or ERST 4130H), ERSC/ERST 4801H, HIST-ERST 3756H, or INDG-ERSC 4730Y
- 0.5 additional credit from the courses listed above

*\*may only count toward one list*

### Notes

- With the permission of the specialization coordinator, students may substitute 0.5 credit not on the above lists provided the course has significant content on ethics and/or sustainability.
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of the Specialization in Ethics & Sustainability and the Option in Applied Ethics.

## Specialization in Finance

### Program Coordinator

**J. Zhang**, BEng (Jiangxi), MSc (Concordia), PhD (Concordia)

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration may graduate with a Specialization in Finance if they have successfully completed the following 5.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each and an overall average of at least 70% in courses for the Specialization:

- 1.5 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 3200H, 3700H, and 4300H
- 0.5 ADMN credit from ADMN 4700H or 4720H
- 1.5 ECON credits consisting of ECON 2000H, 3020H, and 3200H
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1005H, 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, or 1550H
- 1.0 credit from ADMN-ECON 3110H, ADMN-ECON 3120H, ADMN 3250H, ADMN 3550H, ADMN 4700H (if not taken above), ADMN 4720H (if not taken above), COIS 1400H, COIS 3510H, ECON 3000H, ECON 4200H, MATH 3510H, or MATH 4510H

## Specialization in Human Resource Management

### Program Coordinator

**A. Malik**, BCom, MBA, MS (Punjab), MBA (Ryerson), PhD (York)

Upon successful completion of the 5.0 credits associated with the Specialization in Human Resource Management, students will have satisfied the nine subject areas required for the “Certified Human Resources Professional Designation (CHRP)” and be eligible to write the CHRP Knowledge Exam (CHRP-KE). Students must achieve a cumulative average of 70% in all courses, with no individual course mark less than 65%. In order to take the exam, a student must be an enrolled member of the Human Resources Professionals Association (HRPA) of Ontario, which involves a monetary fee to the Association. For more information, see [hrpa.ca](http://hrpa.ca).

### Courses

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration or a joint-major Honours degree in Business Administration may graduate with a Specialization in Human Resource Management if they have successfully completed the following 5.0 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each and an overall average of at least 70% in courses for the Specialization:

- 5.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1221H, 2220H, 2230H, 3021H, 3220H, 3230H, 3260H, 3270H, 3280H, and 3500H

## Specialization in Information Systems & e-Commerce

### Program Coordinator

**R. T. Hurley**, BSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Waterloo)

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may graduate with a Specialization in Information Systems & e-Commerce if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each:

- 1.0 ADMN credit consisting of ADMN 1620H and 2620H
- 1.5 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, and 2240H
- 1.0 ADMN credit from ADMN 3750H, 3850H, or 4870H (or 3870H)
- 0.5 COIS credit from COIS 3030H, 3400H, or 3420H

## Specialization in Marketing & Consumer Culture

### Program Coordinator

**A. El-Amir**, BA (American University, Cairo), MSc, PhD (Stirling)

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may graduate with a Specialization in Marketing & Consumer Culture if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each:

- 2.5 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 2100H, 2080H, 3150H, 3170H and 4160H
- 1.5 ADMN credits from ADMN 2410H (or 3410H), 3550H, 3560H, 3750H, or 4870H (or 3870H)

### Note

- Students pursuing a Specialization in Marketing & Consumer Culture are strongly encouraged to develop a wider foundation in the social sciences.

## Specialization in Niigaaniwin—The Art of Leading

### Program Coordinator

**D. Newhouse**, (Onondaga), BSc, MBA (Western)

The Niigaaniwin—The Art of Leading Specialization brings together two knowledge systems—Western business practices and Indigenous ways of knowing and working—with a view to developing students' ability to work skillfully in the twenty-first-century business environment.

### Courses

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration may graduate with a Specialization in Niigaaniwin—The Art of Leading, if they have successfully completed the following 3.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each:

- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H
- 2.5 credits from IESS 1001H, INDG 1500H, 1510H, 2001H, 2002H, 2100Y, 2601Y, 2800Y, 3040H, 3050H, 3202H, 3402H, 3508H, 3631H, 3632H, or 4500H

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **ADMN 1000H: Contemporary Issues in Management and Organization**

Provides a macro framework and context for the management discipline by examining a wide selection of issues which affect both the practice and the conceptualization of management and organization. Issues studied include globalization, information technology, demographics, diversity, sustainability, and recent developments in management theory.

» **ADMN 1221H: Financial Accounting**

Offers an introduction to the theory of financial accounting. Students learn about accrual accounting, the Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP), assets, liabilities, and equity. Assignments help students to gain an understanding of double-entry accounting, the accounting cycle, and the preparation and analysis of financial statements. Excludes ADMN 1021H, 2021H.

» **ADMN-INDG 1500H: Foundations of Indigenous Community Development (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **ADMN-INDG 1510H: Foundations of Indigenous Community Economic Development (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **ADMN-COIS 1620H: Introduction to Information Systems (Sc) (see Computer Science)**

» **ADMN 2010H: Management Skills**

Examines the theory and practice of foundational skills important to management and organization in private, non-profit, and public sectors. Focuses on conceptual skills, communication skills, and interpersonal skills. Prerequisite: 2.0 university credits.

» **ADMN 2080H: Managerial and Market Research**

Focuses on primary research and its use in problem solving and decision-making. Covers qualitative and quantitative research design, planning, implementation, and analysis. Research methods studied include surveys, focus groups, analytical interviews, ethnography, and action research. Prerequisite: 1.0 ADMN credit or 0.5 ADMN credit and CUST-MDST 1535H.

» **ADMN 2100H: Introduction to Marketing**

Aims to give students a basic understanding of marketing and its core concepts—how a marketing approach can be implemented and managed in a range of markets, situations, and organizations. Prerequisite: 1.0 ADMN credit or 0.5 ADMN credit and CUST-MDST 1535H.

» **ADMN-ECON 2200H: Introduction to Statistics for Economics and Management (Sc) (see Economics)**

» **ADMN 2220H: Organizational Behaviour**

A conceptual and methodological analysis of the way individuals react to their employment environment. Topics include motivation, job satisfaction, leadership, group dynamics, and decision-making. Prerequisite: 1.0 ADMN credit.

» **ADMN 2230H: Human Resource Management**

A survey of the concepts and practices in the major functions of human resource management. Topics include human resource forecasting, human rights, recruitment and selection, training and development, collective bargaining, performance appraisal, and compensation. Pre- or co-requisite: ADMN 2220H.

» **ADMN-ECON 2250H: Introduction to Mathematics for Economics and Management (Sc) (see Economics)**

» **ADMN-SOCI 2340H: Work and Social Inequalities (see Sociology)**

» **ADMN 2410H: Communications in Organizations**

Verbal and non-verbal communication, social cognition, self-perception/concept, conflict theory, and their relevance to life in groups and organizations. Prerequisite: 2.0 university credits including ADMN 1000H. Excludes ADMN 3410H, WRIT 2003H.

» **ADMN 2510H: Organization Theory**

An introduction to organization theory and an examination of specific organizations. Structure, process, environment, and other aspects of organizations are approached through different frames, images, and perspective analysis. Prerequisite: 1.0 ADMN credit.

» **ADMN 2610H: Personal Finance**

This course is designed to help students understand the planning and management of their current and future personal financial affairs. The course focuses on planning and managing personal finances, insuring assets, investing financial resources, and controlling financial futures. Prerequisite: 2.0 university credits.

» **ADMN-COIS 2620H: Systems Analysis and Design (Sc) (see Computer Science)**

» **ADMN-ECON 3020H: Financial Economics (see Economics)**

» **ADMN 3021H: Fundamentals of Managerial Accounting**

An introduction to the basic concepts and procedures used in the collection and manipulation of accounting data for ongoing management decision-making. Topics include manufacturing accounting, cost accounting and variance analysis, cost allocation, cost-volume-profit analysis, and an introduction to budgeting. Prerequisite: ADMN 1221H (or 2021H).

» **ADMN-ECON 3022H: Risk Management and Insurance (see Economics)**

» **ADMN-INDG 3040H: The Meaning of Work in the Contemporary World (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **ADMN-ECON 3110H: International Trade (Sc) (see Economics)**

» **ADMN-ECON 3120H: International Finance (Sc) (see Economics)**

» **ADMN 3121H: Intermediate Management Accounting**

Builds on Fundamentals of Managerial Accounting. The focus is internal accounting concepts, functions, and processes required to successfully manage an organization. Major topics include quantitative analyses of cost functions; strategy, balance scorecard, and profitability analysis; spoilage, rework, and scrap; inventory cost management strategy; and capital budgeting. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including ADMN 3021H and 3.0 additional ADMN credits.

» **ADMN-MDST 3150H: Advertising**

Students learn the way advertisements work, the many techniques used in advertising, and the impact of advertisements on the individual and society. The power of image and identity ads is emphasized. Prerequisite: ADMN 2100H.

» **ADMN 3170H: Introduction to Retail Marketing**

Introduces students to retailing and provides an understanding of the types of businesses, strategies, operations, formats, and environments through which retailing is carried out. Prerequisite: ADMN 2100H.

» **ADMN-ECON 3180H: Public Economics (Sc) (see Economics)**

» **ADMN 3200H: Financial Management**

Introduces fundamentals of financial management. Students learn the valuation of future cash flows, stocks, and bonds. They also learn capital budgeting and capital investment decisions based on net present value, and risk-return trade-offs. Prerequisite: ADMN 1221H (or 2021H) and one of ADMN-ECON 2200H or MATH 2560H.



» **ADMN 3220H: Organizational Selection in the Canadian Workplace**

Designed to help students understand the matching process that takes place between individuals and organizations. Seeks to understand the principles, issues, trends, and legislative requirements affecting the recruitment and selection process. Prerequisite: ADMN 2220H and 2230H.

» **ADMN 3221H: Intermediate Financial Accounting I**

Builds on the fundamentals of Financial Accounting I and II. The focus is the asset side of the Balance Sheet and Revenue Recognition criteria within the context of the Canadian financial reporting environment. The identification, discussion, and critique of accounting principles such as the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and Accounting Standards for Private Enterprises (ASPE) form an important component. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including ADMN 3021H and 3.0 additional ADMN credits.

» **ADMN 3230H: Training and Development**

This course deals with training and development of employees in organizations from a theoretical and practical perspective. Fundamental concepts related to motivation and learning styles are studied in-depth and then complemented by a detailed application of the theoretical underpinnings. Coaching, mentoring, and leadership development are highlighted as important concepts for organizational success. Prerequisite: ADMN 2220H and 2230H.

» **ADMN 3250H: The Legal Environment of Business**

Addresses the legal limits in which business operates and the laws with which business decisions must comply. It utilizes actual case decisions and engages in examination of public and private law, contemporary issues in terms of human rights, the Charter, administrative law, and employment issues in relation to the operation of a business. Prerequisite: 3.0 ADMN credits.

» **ADMN 3260H: Perspectives on Occupational Health and Safety**

Focuses on the legislative, technical, political, and social issues associated with the effective management of occupational health and safety concerns in contemporary Canadian organizations. Prerequisite: ADMN 2220H and 2230H.

» **ADMN 3270H: Human Resource Planning**

Provides an understanding of the essential elements of the human resource planning process in organizations. Students acquire knowledge in analyzing and programming for human resource requirements in the challenging environment of technological change, corporate repositions, rightsizing, cost containment, and pro-structuring improvements. Prerequisite: ADMN 2220H and 2230H.

» **ADMN 3280H: Motivation and Compensation Systems**

Provides the student with an understanding of the process, issues, and techniques involved in developing and administering compensation programs. Students gain knowledge of the theoretical and applied aspects of the compensation function, the linkage between the compensation function, and the overall management process. Prerequisite: ADMN 2220H and 2230H.

» **ADMN 3300H: Personal Ethics in Organizations and Business**

An introduction to personal ethics in business and organizations. Major theories of ethics are applied to case studies. Students learn to identify ethical issues, reflect on their own values, and support their ideas with rational discussion. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits, at least 3.0 of which must be ADMN credits including ADMN 2010H.

» **ADMN-ECON-IDST 3310H: The Economics of Developing Countries (Sc) (see Economics)**

» **ADMN-SOCI 3320H: Workplace Organizations, Diversity, and Inclusion (see Sociology)**

» **ADMN 3321H: Intermediate Financial Accounting II**

Focuses on the liabilities and shareholder equity sections of the Balance Sheet and Off-Balance Sheet items such as complex financial instruments. The identification, discussion, and critique of measurement and disclosure issues under the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and Accounting Standards for Private Enterprises (ASPE) form an important component. Prerequisite: ADMN 3221H.

» **ADMN-ECON-IDST 3330H: The Economics of Global Interdependence (Sc) (see Economics)**

» **ADMN-CAST-HIST 3390H: Creating Modern Capitalism: Cases in Global and Canadian Perspective (see History)**

» **ADMN 3400H: Markets, Governments, and Organizations**

Provides the theoretical framework for critically evaluating the way societies control organizations through government regulation, through the governance of the organization, and by creating the institutions that enable markets to function. Prerequisite: 3.0 ADMN credits.

» **ADMN 3420H: Entrepreneurship**

Focuses on the essential issues and questions of entrepreneurship and entrepreneurs, covering topics ranging from the process of creativity and the nature of start-up and scale-up to sociological, psychological, and economic considerations of the origins and functions of entrepreneurs in business. Prerequisite: 3.0 ADMN credits.

» **ADMN 3430H: New Venture Planning and Design**

A hands-on exercise in business design, planning, and development in the start-up and entrepreneurial context. Coursework covers a number of high-stake topics in new venture development, including opportunity discovery and creation, business model validation, sales management, network development, and financial/feasibility analysis. Prerequisite: 3.0 ADMN credits including ADMN 1221H (or 2021H).

» **ADMN 3440H: Introduction to the Third Sector—Non-Profit and Non-Governmental Organizations**

An introduction to the “third sector”—organizations variously characterized as non-profit, NGO, social enterprise, and civil society. Special focus is on organizations in health, social development, environment, and international development domains. Prerequisite: 3.0 ADMN credits.

» **ADMN 3441H: Social Enterprise and Social Innovation**

Focuses on the emerging fields of social enterprise, social entrepreneurship and social innovation, and examines organizational and intervention models in broader social systems. Significant attention is paid to designing organizational and career solutions responding to important social and environmental needs. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits.

» **ADMN-ECON 3500H: Economics of Industrial Relations (see Economics)**

» **ADMN 3550H: Operations Management, Concepts, and Cases**

Concerned with the way organizations transform inputs into outputs, taking a systems approach to organizations. Students learn to recognize and analyze operations of both service and manufacturing organizations, addressing the design of both types of organizations and the management of quality, inventory, and supply change issues. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits, at least 3.0 of which must be ADMN credits including ADMN-ECON 2200H.

» **ADMN 3560H: Organizational Analysis**

Develops diverse skills in the analysis of complex organizational issues, and proficiency in presenting and communicating ideas within a tight timeframe. It adopts experiential learning methods in order to develop effective decision-making and critical thinking skills. It requires students to integrate theories from multiple business disciplines to real-world situations in team-level decision-making contexts. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits, at least 3.0 of which must be ADMN credits including ADMN 1221H (or 2021H).

» **ADMN 3700H: Investments**

Provides an introduction to finance theory. Topics include utility theory, portfolio theory, asset pricing models, bond yield and duration, and option pricing theory. Investment instruments such as mutual funds, ETF and ESG investing are discussed. Possible use of simulation software for hands-on experience. Prerequisite: ADMN 3200H.

» **ADMN 3710H: Taxation—Individual**

Focuses on the taxation of individuals within the confines of Canadian tax legislation and the Income Tax Act. Students explore the taxation of individuals with the help of cases, blended learning, and concept questions. Emphasizes the interdisciplinary aspect of personal taxation with reference to the fields of accounting, economics, finance, and law. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including ADMN 3021H and 3.0 additional ADMN credits.

» **ADMN-COIS 3750H: Principles of Online Marketing (Sc) (see Computer Science)**

» **ADMN-CAST-ERST-GEOG-SAFS 3760H: The Geography of Beer (see Geography)**

» **ADMN 3800H: Foundations of Leadership**

Designed to help students understand what it means to be an effective leader. The main emphasis is on developing self-awareness related to leadership abilities as well as the practice of leadership. Examines topics such as the nature of leadership, different perspectives on leadership, developing key leadership skills, and leading organizational change initiatives. Prerequisite: ADMN 2010H and 2220H.

» **ADMN-COIS 3850H: Fundamentals of Project Management (Sc) (see Computer Science)**

» **ADMN 4030H: Strategic Management**

Focuses on the definition and analysis of strategic problems faced by business and government organizations in adapting to changes in their internal and external environments. Students are expected to draw broadly on knowledge and skills developed over their first three years. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits including ADMN 2100H and 3200H.

» **ADMN 4101H: Thinking About Management**

An exploration of the intersection and interconnectedness of management theory, personal values, attitudes and beliefs, and managerial action. This guided exploration in this often invisible landscape is undertaken using a variety of material: classical and contemporary writings on management, art, literature, and film. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits.

» **ADMN-MDST 4160H: Branding**

The evolution of contemporary consumption and the widening scope of marketing from managing products/services attributes to developing their meanings and identities. Market and cultural innovations through the innovative theoretical and practical approach of Consumer Culture Theory (CCT). Prerequisite: ADMN 2080H and 3150H. Recommended: ADMN 3170H. Excludes ADMN 3160H.

» **ADMN-PHIL 4250H: Business Ethics and Corporations**

Examines a number of ethical issues raised by for-profit corporations, including whether corporations are moral agents and the purpose of corporations. Considers stakeholder theory, stockholder theory, Integrative Social Contract Theory, and CSR. Analyzes numerous case studies of corporate actions. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits including ADMN 3300H; or both PHIL 1200H and 2110H.

» **ADMN-POST-IDST 4255H: Globalization and the Politics of Work (see Political Studies)**

» **ADMN-PHIL 4260H: Ethics and Capitalism**

Examines ethical issues raised by the free-market capitalist economic system such as justice and the distribution of wealth, capitalism and democracy, and ecological sustainability. Several theories of justice are considered. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits including ADMN 3300H; or both PHIL 1200H and 2110H.

» **ADMN 4300H: Financial Management II**

Explores foundations of corporate finance theory and its application to corporate financial analysis and decision-making. Topics include capital structure and dividend policy, short and long-term financing, mergers and acquisitions, financial distress, and corporate risk management. Prerequisite: ADMN 3200H.

» **ADMN 4301H: Auditing**

Designed to introduce students to auditing and assurance standards and procedures. Students explore the nature and purpose of the auditing function, as well as client risk profiles, control risk, internal controls, audit planning, evidence collection, and reporting. Prerequisite: ADMN 3221H.

» **ADMN 4302H: Advanced Management Accounting**

Designed to provide an advanced understanding of management accounting concepts, the use of accounting information in decision-making, and the strategic and interdisciplinary implications therein. Explores the use of quantitative and qualitative information in management's decision-making for planning and control; designing and evaluating management control systems and corporate governance structures; and their strategic effectiveness. Prerequisite: ADMN 3121H.

» **ADMN 4303H: Advanced Financial Accounting**

Provides students with an in-depth examination of advanced financial accounting topics in Canada. Students learn to account for intercorporate investments, business combinations, foreign currency transactions and translation, and not-for-profit organizations. Prerequisite: ADMN 3321H.

» **ADMN 4450H: Perspectives and Practices for Organizational Sustainability**

Introduces students to the "triple bottom line" approach by defining sustainability in organizations as balanced progress toward economic performance, social justice, and environmental quality. Examines approaches and methods of the sustainability paradigm and the way they are used in various areas. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits.

» **ADMN 4460H: Managing for Workplace Psychological Health and Wellness**

Focuses on managing for a specific type of human sustainability, that of workplace psychological health. Although psychological health concerns occurring either prior or parallel to employment are considered, this course focuses on the influence of organizational policies, processes, and dynamics on employee psychological health and wellness. Prerequisite: ADMN 2220H and 3300H.

» **ADMN-INDG 4500H: Indigenous Perspectives on Twenty-First-Century Business and Organizational Issues (ICR) (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **ADMN 4700H: Derivatives**

A comprehensive course in derivative markets and instruments (for example, forwards, futures, swaps, and options). By the end of the course, students will have good knowledge of how these products work, are priced, and how financial institutions hedge risks with the help of derivative instruments. Prerequisite: ADMN 3200H.

» **ADMN 4710H: Taxation—Corporate**

Provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the taxation of corporations in Canada, drawing from the areas of financial and managerial accounting, microeconomics, and finance. Topics include, but are not limited to, the computation of corporate taxes, corporate tax planning, reorganizations, partnerships, joint ventures, and the taxation of corporate investment income. Prerequisite: ADMN 3710H.

» **ADMN 4720H: Financial Markets and Institutions**

Covers financial markets and institutions including commercial banks, insurance companies, mutual fund industries, and pension funds corporations. From the technical and practical perspective, students learn how to analyze these financial institutions' (FI) financial statements and recent trends and analyze risks FI management may face. Prerequisite: ADMN 3200H.

» **ADMN 4820Y/4830H: Community-Based Research Project**

Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details, see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#) or [trentu.ca/tcrc](http://trentu.ca/tcrc)). Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits of which 5.0 must be ADMN, a minimum 75% cumulative average, and approval of director of the program. Students may take only one of ADMN 4820Y or 4830H for credit.

» **ADMN 4870H: Field Placement 1**

Bridges academic theory with field-based learning. Working with local agencies in the community, students combine field experience with reflective practice. Students interview for various placements identified by the School of Business, or if approved by the School of Business, students may secure their own learning opportunity. The application deadline for Fall term placements is July 15; for Winter term placements the deadline is October 15. Students must place their names on the course waitlist and the department will send the application form. Prerequisite: A minimum 72% cumulative average, 12.0 university credits of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits, and permission of course administrator. Excludes ADMN 3870H.

» **ADMN 4880H: Field Placement 2**

A second opportunity to bridge academic theory with field-based learning. Again, working with local agencies, students receive a real-life learning opportunity either at a new agency or by returning to the first placement host. Students interview for various placements identified by the School of Business, or if approved by the School of Business, students may secure their own learning opportunity. The application deadline for Fall term placements is July 15; for Winter term placements the deadline is October 15. Students must place their names on the course waitlist and the department will send the application form. Prerequisite: A minimum 72% cumulative average, 12.0 university credits of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits including ADMN 4870H (or 3870H), and permission of course administrator.

» **ADMN 4890Y: Business Internship**

Designed for BBA students interested in gaining in-depth, practical industry experience, while enhancing their classroom knowledge with real-world, paid industry positions. Students spend 6, 8, or 12 months working full time in industry in the last year of the program and return to Trent for a final term. Students apply, interview, and compete for limited positions. Students attend mandatory workshops as part of the application process. Successful applicants attend a workplace readiness training day prior to starting the internship. Prerequisite: A minimum 75% cumulative average and 16.5 university credits including ADMN 1000H, 1221H, 2010H, 2100H, 2220H, 2510H, 3021H, 3200H, 3300H, and 3400H; 3.0 additional ADMN credits at the 3000 level or beyond; 0.5 ADMN credit in addition to the above; ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2200H, and 2250H; and any credits required for a specialization (accounting specializations will also require the CPA Preparatory Courses); or permission of the director. Open only to Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) students. Not for credit toward a major in Business Administration.

» **ADMN 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H: Reading Course**

Provides an opportunity for more intensive or broader study of a selected topic under the guidance of a faculty member. Open only to single- and joint-majors in the Business Administration program. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits; a minimum 75% cumulative average; and permission of instructor, the director of program, and the dean prior to the opening of registration in the spring.



# Canadian Studies

[trentu.ca/canadianstudies](http://trentu.ca/canadianstudies)

## Director of the School for the Study of Canada

**H. N. Nicol**, BA (Toronto), MES (York), PhD (Queen's)

## Professor and Canada Research Chair

**P. W. Lackenbauer**, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Calgary)

## Professor

**C. Dummitt**, BA (Trent), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Simon Fraser) (on leave 2021–2022)

## Associate Professors

**C. Durand**, BEd (Québec à Chicoutimi), BA, MA (Montréal), PhD (McGill)

**J. Greene**, BA (Manitoba), MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Queen's) (on leave Winter term)

**M. Lacombe**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (York)

## Adjunct Faculty

**J. Milloy**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Simon Fraser)

**A. Norman**, BA, MA (Queen's), BEd, PhD (Toronto)

**A. Specia**, BA (Texas at Austin), MA (Ohio State), PhD (Toronto)

## Associated Faculty

**S. Bocking**, Environment; **J. Bordo**, Cultural Studies; **N. Changfoot**, Political Studies; **S. Hill**, Environment; **A. Keenleyside**, Anthropology; **B. Lew**, Economics; **B. L. Marshall**, Sociology; **J. Miron**, History; **M. Steffler**, English Literature; **T. Whillans**, Environment; **D. White**, Sociology; **R. A. Wright**, History; **S. Wurtele**, Environment

We teach students about the diverse, often contested meanings of the Canadian experience and Canadian citizenship. We explore how even as the transnational attracts critical and public attention, the nation remains the major administrative and imaginative unit organizing people's lives. Our focus, in research and in the classroom, is on the Canadian nation in a global context. We offer interdisciplinary courses in four areas: culture, literature, and the arts; policy, economy, and society; identities and social movements; and space, place, and region; while encouraging thought about Canadian history, institutions, ideology, and social justice.



## Bachelor of Arts Program in Canadian Studies

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- The same course may not satisfy more than one Canadian Studies category requirement.
- Students may count no more than 1.0 credit from CAST reading courses toward their Canadian Studies degree requirements.
- CAST 4000Y/4001H, community-based research courses (CAST 3810Y, 3811H, 3813H, 4810Y, 4811H, 4813H), and reading courses (CAST 3900Y, 3901H, 3903H, 4900Y, 4901H, 4903H) are not assigned to a column category, and can be used to fulfill the remaining non-column degree/diploma requirements.
- Courses fulfilling the Indigenous Course Requirement ([p. 18](#)) are marked “ICR” in the individual course descriptions.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 1.0 CAST credit from CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H
- 2.0 CAST credits at the 4000 level
- 4.0 CAST credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 3.0 CAST credits in addition to the above
- Must include at least 1.0 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 CAST credit from CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H
- 2.0 CAST credits at the 4000 level
- 3.0 CAST credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 CAST credit in addition to the above
- Must include at least 1.0 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.0 CAST credit from CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H
- 3.0 CAST credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 2.0 CAST credits in addition to the above
- Must include at least 1.0 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 CAST credit from CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H
- 2.0 CAST credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 2.0 CAST credits in addition to the above
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D

**The minor in Canadian Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 CAST credit from CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H
- 2.0 CAST credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 2.0 CAST credits in addition to the above
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D

<b>A</b> <b>Culture, Literature &amp; the Arts</b>	<b>B</b> <b>Policy, Economy, Society</b>	<b>C</b> <b>Identities &amp; Social Movements</b>	<b>D</b> <b>Space, Place &amp; Region</b>
2485H	2011H	4000Y/4001H	2001H
2501H	2012H	4055H	2002H
2600Y/2601H	2090H	4061H	2235H
2755H	2211H	4071H	2236H
3031H	2215H	4081H	2285H
3071H	2225H	4082H	2711H
3103H	2235H	4240Y	3000Y
3231H	2236H	4431H	3010Y/3011H
3232H	2245H	4460H	3061H
3237H	2256H	4555H	3103H
3238H	2285H	4621H	3141H
3239H	2331H	4772H	3160Y
3485H	2350Y	4953H	3161H
3481H	2360Y/2361H	4970Y/4971H	3162H
3483H	2452H	4975H	3241H
3502Y/3503H	2610H		3243H
3504Y/3505H	2821H		3340H
3506Y/3507H	3010Y/3011H		3508H
3509H	3015H		3661H
3709H	3061H		3665H
3831H	3091H		3671H
3832H	3092H		3672H
4200Y	3120H		3709H
4229Y	3170H		3785H
4500Y/4501H	3210H		3860H
4503H	3335H		3962H
4520Y	3390H		4000Y/4001H
	3431H		4050H
	3450H		4051H
	3620H		4061H
	3621H		4100Y
	3665H		4150Y
	3671H		4160Y
	3672H		4551H
	3709H		4555H
	3758H		4772H
	3785H		4953H
	3966H		4960Y
			4975H
			4953H
			4960Y

## Diploma in Canadian Studies

Canadian Studies offers a diploma for students who wish to undertake a single academic year (September to April) focused directly upon Canadian political economy, society, environment, and culture. Students wishing to enrol in the diploma program must apply in writing to the chair, indicating course preferences. As the number of spaces is limited, acceptance is not automatic. The chair or designate selects the successful candidates in consultation with the Admissions Committee.

### Eligibility

Applicants must either be students registered in, or graduates of, an accredited post-secondary educational institution normally other than Trent University. An official transcript, including evidence of the content of courses completed and grades received, must accompany the application.

### Language Requirements

In accordance with University regulations, applicants must have a competence in written and spoken English. Facility in the French language is desirable but not compulsory.

### Visas, Fees, and Accommodation

International students admitted to the diploma program are expected to make their own arrangements for visas, financing, and accommodation during the year at Trent. Nevertheless, every effort will be made to assist in this process.

### The Diploma

The diploma is awarded in the spring. Upon successful completion of the diploma, students may apply for admission to the BA program in Canadian Studies. Credits earned in the diploma program are transferable to the BA degree.

### Courses

- The diploma program consists of 4.0 CAST credits consisting of 1.0 credit from each category (A, B, C, D)
- At least 2.0 of the above credits must be at the 3000 level or beyond
- For students taking a fifth credit, CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H is recommended
- Students planning to continue on to graduate school are encouraged to take 2.0 credits at the 4000 level
- Students must obtain a minimum of 60% in each of the courses in the program to qualify for the Diploma

Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.

- » **CAST-HIST 1020Y: Modern Canada: Nation and Citizenship (see History)**
- » **CAST 1100H: Conflicted Canada**  
An introduction to the conflicts, contexts, and challenges of Canada and what it means to be Canadian. Exploring social, political, and cultural upheavals to the land itself, topics may include colonization and conquest, identity, regional conflict, representations from Riel to hockey, immigration, and art.
- » **CAST 1101H: Canada: Images and Realities of a Nation**  
What is our image of Canada and what is its reality? This course compares the often conflicting images of Canada and traces their roots to the nation's political and economic history. Topics may include a history of Canadian prosperity, democracy, the rule of law, and social and political accommodation.
- » **CAST-FREN 1102H: Études francophones dans un environnement canadien / Francophone Studies in a Canadian Environment (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST 1103H: Global Canada**  
Does the world really “need more Canada”? How do Canadians understand themselves and their country within a global context? This course critically analyzes Canada's role internationally exploring the important world events that have shaped Canadian society and their impact on the notion of Canadian citizenship and Canada as a nation.
- » **CAST 1104H: Local Lives: Everyday Dimensions of Canadian Life**  
While often imagined as a national construct, everyday Canadians' lives are largely organized at the local level. This course explores the local, focusing upon the key social organizations and institutions that shape the real experience of ordinary Canadians, especially with the urban experience.
- » **CAST-INDG-POST 2001H: Indigenous Peoples and State Relationships (ICR) (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **CAST-INDG-POST 2002H: Indigenous Peoples and Resurgence (ICR) (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **CAST-POST 2011H: Governing Canada: Issues and Challenges (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-POST 2012H: Democratizing Canada: Contemporary Issues (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST 2021H: French Colonialism in Canada, 1500–1763 (see History)**
- » **CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2041H: Canada: The Land (ICR)**  
An interdisciplinary enquiry into the function and idea of the land in Canadian traditions. Themes may include Aboriginal rights, settlement, sources of land law, post-colonialism, regionalism, urban/rural conflict over natural resource extraction and waste disposal, sustainability, environmental racism, energy, climate change, and representations of land and landscape in literature and the visual arts. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2040Y.
- » **CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2042H: Canada in the Winter (ICR)**  
An interdisciplinary, multi-dimensional inquiry into the phenomenon of winter in Canada. Beginning with the notion of the land as the primary text, we explore cultural, epistemological, ethical, literary, and Indigenous representations of Canada's most formidable season. Topics include leisure, recreation and festival; seasonality and climate change. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2040Y.

» **CAST 2090H: Canada and the Role of Law**

Explores the relationship between Canadian law and society. Provides a foundation for understanding how the Canadian legal system is structured, how it works, and what role it plays in domestic and international relations. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.

» **CAST-HIST 2211H: Violence and the Project of Canada: From Spectacular Punishment to Genocide, 1600s to 1800s (see History)**

» **CAST-HIST-POST 2215H: "Empire Ontario," 1867–1945**

A study of Ontario as a political, economic, and cultural region. Topics may include provincial political culture and state formation; writers and artists; farms, factories, and cities; education policy; First Nations; the provincial north; Ontario in the Great Depression; Ontario and Canada. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.

» **CAST-HIST-POST 2225H: Ontario Since 1945**

Transformations in Ontario politics and culture from the Second World War to the present. Topics may include immigration, human rights, Toronto's growth, the Ontario north, economic restructuring from the Autopact to USMCA, health, education, and social policy. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.

» **CAST-HIST 2235H: The Almost Kingdom: Canada, 1837–1885**

Explores the history of the creation of Canada in the middle decades of the nineteenth century. Beginning with the rebellions in Upper and Lower Canada in 1837 and 1838, the course traces debates about democracy and nationhood through the battles over responsible government in the 1840s, the confederation process in the 1860s, and the expansion of Canada westward up to 1885. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes CAST-HIST 2236H.

» **CAST-HIST 2236H: Rebellions and Responsible Government: Canada, 1832–1849**

The origins and history of the rebellions of 1837 and 1838 in Upper and Lower Canada and the fight over democracy and responsible government in British North America in the 1840s. Course operates in conjunction Season One of the audio podcast series *1867 & All That* and students learn to create and edit podcast episodes in a flipped classroom with an intensive writing focus. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the instructor. Excludes CAST-HIST 2235H.

» **CAST-GEOG-POST-GESO 2245H: Contemporary Canadian Immigration**

The contemporary context for Canada's policy of immigration and the political and economic consequences of immigration in Canada using gender, class, and race analysis. Immigration policy and experiences of immigrant resettlement in the most diversified period of Canadian immigration. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.

» **CAST-HIST-INDG 2256H: The Histories of Indigenous Peoples in Canada**

A study of Indigenous involvement in the fur trade and imperial politics of the eighteenth century, the development of European "civilizing" policies, and the growth and ideology of the modern Indigenous political movement. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits, including 1.0 CAST or HIST or INDG credit at the 1000 level with a minimum of 60%. Excludes CAST-HIST-INDG 2255Y.

» **CAST-HIST-POST 2285H: Canada in the 1960s**

Explores the 1960s, a decade of shifting meanings of "Canadian." Topics may include fiscal policy, youth cultures, the women's movement, racial identity, sex scandals and politics, upheavals, nationalism in Quebec, and Indigenous rights. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.

» **CAST-HIST 2331H: The Making of Canada to 1873 (see History)**

» **CAST-HIST 2350Y: Canadian History, 1873–Present (see History)**

» **CAST-HIST 2360Y/2361H: Canadian History Through Murder, Execution, Assassination, and Suicide from Confederation to the War on Terror (see History)**

» **CAST-FREN 2452H: Civilisation québécoise / Quebec Civilization (see French & Francophone Studies)**

- » **CAST-GESO-INDG 2485H: Indigenous Women's Creative Non-Fiction (ICR)**  
Focuses on creative non-fiction by Indigenous women, including autobiography, life-writing, memoir, mixed-genre essays, and family/community stories revisiting the oral tradition. Emphasizes work published in Canada; includes some "border-crossing" work published in the United States. Excludes CAST-INDG-WMST 3480Y. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including one of CAST 1101H, GESO 1001H, or INDG 1001H.
- » **CAST-ENGL 2501H: I Am Canadian (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-ERST 2520H: Natural Resource Management: Theory and Comparative Cases (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **CAST-ERST 2525H: Critical Environmental Thinking: Political Economy and Policy Process (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **CAST-GESO-MDST 2600Y/2601H: Documenting Canada**  
Documentary film, music, and poetry as modes of inquiry into contemporary Canadian life. Topics may include gender and the arts; community and memory; climate change and the "Anthropocene"; ecological ethics; the politics of indigeneity; cultural approaches to addiction and education; grief and emotional renewal. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CAST-GESO-MDST 2600Y or 2601H for credit.
- » **CAST-ECON 2610H: The Canadian Economy (see Economics)**
- » **CAST-GEOG 2710H: Cities: An Introduction to Urban Geography (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-GESO-HIST 2711H: Acting Up! Feminism and History in Canada (see Gender & Social Justice)**
- » **CAST-GESO 2755H: Women in Canada: Women and the Arts**  
Selected studies in Canadian women's artistic expression, exploring a variety of art forms and genres. Includes fiction about gender and the arts in Canada. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-GEOG 2810H: Canada's People and Places (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-GEOG 2811H: The International Arctic: Environment, Diplomacy, and Geopolitics (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-HIST-SAFS 2821H: Food in History (see History)**
- » **CAST-POST-SOCI 3000Y: Reading the Social: Space, Difference, and Power in Canada**  
An interdisciplinary study of the social practices of space, race, community, identity, and difference in Canada. In the first term students "unmap" the relationship between place and identity through selected case studies from various regions in Canada. In the second term students examine immigration, multiculturalism, globalization, and diaspora. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-HIST 3010Y/3011H: Everyday History**  
A behind-the-scenes history of everyday life in Canada, exposing the complex histories of such common activities as drinking, barbecuing, gambling, and sex. The course emphasizes the "otherness" of previous moments in time as a way to foster an awareness of the contingency of our current historical moment. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CAST-HIST 3010Y or 3011H for credit.
- » **CAST-POST-INDG 3015H: Urban Governance in Canada (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST 3021H: The History of French Canada, 1763–1890 (see History)**
- » **CAST-HIST 3022H: French Canada and Quebec since 1890 (see History)**



» **CAST-CUST-MDST 3031H: TV Guide: Television in Canada**

An introduction to television in Canada focusing on issues, content, and regulation from the 1950s until current day, including the impact of digital and Internet broadcasting. Themes include race, politics, region, and identity in the context of Canadian TV culture. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CAST or CUST credit at the 1000 level.

» **CAST-HIST 3061H: Trudeau's Canada (see History)**

» **CAST-HIST 3071H: Public History (see History)**

» **CAST-POST 3091H: Law and Constitutional Issues (see Political Studies)**

» **CAST-POST 3092H: Law and the Charter of Rights and Freedoms (see Political Studies)**

» **CAST-INDG 3103H: Screen Shots: Indigenous Documentaries and Cinematic Storytelling (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **CAST-ERST-POST 3120H: Canadian Environmental Policy (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **CAST-ERST-GESO 3141H: Gender, Health, and Environments (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **CAST-GESO-HIST 3160Y: Canadian Women's History (see History)**

» **CAST-GESO-HIST 3161H: Gender and Colonialism: Canada Before the Twentieth Century (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **CAST-GESO-HIST 3162H: Modernizing Women: Twentieth-Century Canada (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **CAST-HIST 3170H: Trump, Trudeau, Trees, Trade and Other Stuff: Contemporary Canada and the United States (see History)**

» **CAST-POST 3210H: Ordering World Politics II: Canadian Foreign Policy in the Twentieth Century and Beyond (see Political Studies)**

» **CAST-GEOG-GESO 3220H: Gender, Society, and Space (see Geography)**

» **CAST-FREN 3231H: Théâtre québécois / Québécois Theatre (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **CAST-FREN 3232H: Poésie québécoise / Québécois Poetry (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **CAST-FREN 3237H: Littératures francophones de L'Amérique du Nord / Francophone Literatures of North America (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **CAST-FREN-INDG 3238H: Littératures autochtones de langue française au Canada / French Language Indigenous Literature in Canada (ICR) (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **CAST-FREN 3239H: Littérature franco-ontarienne / Franco-Ontarian Literature (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **CAST 3241H: Histories of the Canadian North**

Introduces students to major themes in the Canadian Northern history, from pre-contact to the creation of the territory of Nunavut in 1999. The major themes focus on evolving cultural, political, socio-economic, and environmental histories. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits or permission of the instructor. Excludes CAST-HIST 3240Y.

- » **CAST 3243H: The Contemporary Canadian North in A Circumpolar Context**  
Explores issues in the contemporary Canadian North with a focus on social, political, economic, and environmental issues. Students are encouraged to critically examine Canada's Northern strategies and compare these to the social and economic priorities of Arctic leaders and Indigenous peoples living in remote Northern communities. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits or permission of the instructor. Excludes CAST-HIST 3240Y.
- » **CAST-GEOG 3270H: Canada: Nation, State, and Territory (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-ERST-GEOG 3330H: Wilderness Resources (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-HIST-INDG 3335H: First Nations and the Canadian State in the Twentieth Century**  
The relationship between First Nations and the Canadian state in the twentieth century. Topics include health, social welfare interventions, unemployment, population growth, community development, and education. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-ERST-SAFS 3340H: The Canadian Food System: Community Perspectives and Experiences (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
- » **CAST-GEOG 3370H: Geography of Tourism (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-HIST-ADMN 3390H: Creating Modern Capitalism: Cases in Global and Canadian Perspective (see History)**
- » **CAST-GESO-POST 3431H: Growing Gap: Gender (In)Justice in Canada (see Gender & Social Justice)**
- » **CAST-SOCI-MDST 3450H: The Sociology of Communication and Media in Canada (see Sociology)**
- » **CAST-ENGL-INDG 3481H: Indigenous Fiction (ICR) (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-ENGL-INDG 3483H: Indigenous Poetry (ICR) (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-GESO-INDG 3485H: Indigenous Women's Writing in Canada (ICR)**  
An overview of fiction, poetry, and drama by Indigenous women writers publishing in Canada, with emphasis on the modern and contemporary period. Interpretive frameworks influenced by Western (Euro-Canadian) and Indigenous traditions, and used in this course, include but are not limited to feminist, literary, and anti-colonialist approaches. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-INDG 3480Y.
- » **CAST-ENGL 3502Y/3503H: Contemporary CanLit (1960–Now) (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-ENGL 3504Y/3505H: Where is Here? An Examination of Space and Place in Canadian Literature (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-ENGL-GESO 3506Y/3507H: Canadian Women's Writing**  
A selection of Canadian women's prose fiction from the 1960s to the present. Includes mainstream authors, (translated) francophone writers, recent Indigenous writers, and innovative young authors. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CAST 3506Y or 3507H for credit.
- » **CAST-GESO-INDG-SOCI 3508H: Indigenous Genders, Sexualities, and Relationships (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **CAST-ENGL 3509H: Twenty-first Century Canadian Literature (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST 3620H: Foundations of International Relations: Canadian Perspectives**  
Introduces concepts important for understanding the dynamics of international relations and situates Canada within this complex system. Explores key structures of the international system and assesses a number of critical issues to assess how Canada has interacted with these international relations. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits including CAST 1103H.

- » **CAST-GEOG-POST 3621H: The Critical Place of Law in Canadian Society**  
An exploration of the critical places and spaces of law in the making of Canadian identity. Discusses issues such as treaties and rights under the law and within Canadian society. Prerequisite 6.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-GEOG-POST 4621H.
- » **CAST-GEOG 3640H: Geography of the Polar Regions (Sc) (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-POST-SOCI 3661H: Race, Ethnicities, and Multiculturalism (see Sociology)**
- » **CAST-POST-SOCI 3665H: Canada: State, Society, Power**  
Interrogates the political economy tradition in Canada from its roots to more contemporary approaches, examining the dynamics of Canadian economic, political, and social development. Addresses issues associated with the development of a resource-based and branch-plant economy, globalization and continental integration, and inequality, discrimination, and social justice. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-GESO-POST 3671H: Gender and Politics in Canada: Cultural and Media Interventions (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-GESO-POST 3672H: Gender Diversity and Politics in Canada (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-ENGL-GESO 3709H: Girlhood Bodies and Narratives: Canadian and Global (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-GEOG 3710H: Urban and Regional Planning (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-ERST-GEOG 3720H: Urban Environments (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-GEOG 3730H: Social Geography (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-HIST 3758H: History of Western Canada**  
A history of the Canadian West from its Aboriginal origins to the present focusing on the political, cultural, and economic transitions between the many different “wests,” which may include Aboriginal space, fur-trade society, resource frontier, and hotbeds of both Canadian conservatism and socialism. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-ADMN-ERST-GEOG-SAFS 3760H: The Geography of Beer (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-ERST 3780H: Canadian Renewable Resource Economics and Project Planning (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST-POST 3785H: Canada in the 1980s: Culture and Conflict**  
The 1980s in Canada were a time of tremendous change. Exploring the cultural, economic, political, and social transformations of the decade, this course examines a diversity of issues, which may include, for example, MuchMusic’s impact, constitutional battles, free trade, the “new” West’s emergence, and the Oka Crisis. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-GEOG 3800H: Regional Economic Geography of Canada (see Geography)**
- » **CAST 3810Y, 3811H, 3813H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations usually in the Peterborough or Haliburton area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average.
- » **CAST-FREN 3831H: Le roman québécois des origines à 1945 / The Québécois Novel from Its Origin to 1945 (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST-FREN 3832H: Le roman québécois de 1945 à nos jours / The Québécois Novel from 1945 to Today (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST-GESO-SOCI 3860H: Gender, Race, and Class (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **CAST 3900Y, 3901H, 3903H: Reading Course**

A structured course arranged between student and instructor, approved by the chair, involving independent study of material. Regular meetings and detailed written work. See program website for further details and requirements.

» **CAST-GESO-POST-SOCI 3962H: Gender, Sexualities, and the Law (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **CAST-GESO-SOCI 3966H: Criminalizing Women (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **CAST-HIST-INDG 4000Y/4001H: Research Seminar in Indigenous History**

The seminar focuses on ethnohistorical method and Indigenous historiography. Structured to give students experience in all the elements involved in producing a piece of professional historical research. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 1.0 CAST, HIST, or INDG credit at the 1000 level. Students may take only one of CAST-HIST-INDG 4000Y or 4001H for credit.

» **CAST 4010Y, 4020D: Honours Thesis**

CAST 4010Y is a single credit; CAST 4020D is a double credit. See program website for more information. Arrangements to be made through the chair. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average.

» **CAST-INDG 4050H: Alliances: Indigenous/Non-Indigenous Relationships for Justice (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **CAST-INDG 4051H: Transforming Settler Consciousness: Complexities, Challenges, and Possibilities (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **CAST-POST 4055H: Contemporary Canadian Problems (see Political Studies)**

» **CAST-HIST 4061H: Trudeau's Canada (see History)**

» **CAST-HIST 4071H: Public History (see History)**

» **CAST-POST 4081H: Canadian Politics and Public Policy (see Political Studies)**

» **CAST-POST 4082H: Federal and Provincial Power in Canada (see Political Studies)**

» **CAST-HIST 4100Y: Topics in Canadian History (see History)**

» **CAST-INDG 4150Y: Kanonhsionni'on:we: The Longhouse of One Family (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **CAST-ANTH-INDG 4155H: Great Lakes Archaeology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

» **CAST-GESO-HIST 4160Y: Canadian Women's History (see History)**

» **CAST-HIST 4200Y: Canadian Images**

Explores ways of seeing, understanding, and representing Canada and its cultures in visual media, including, for example, painting, photography, the graphic arts, and video art. Analysis is nested in the traditions of Canadian art history and the international literature on theories of visual culture. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits.

» **CAST-CUST-FREN 4229Y: Science-fiction et fantastique québécois / Quebec Science Fiction and Fantasy (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **CAST-IDST-POST 4240Y: Canada, Globalization, and International Development (see International Development Studies)**

» **CAST-FREN 4301H: Actualités franco-canadiennes / French Canadian Current Affairs (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **CAST-GESO-POST 4431H: Growing Gap: Gender (In)Justice in Canada (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **CAST-GEOG-SAFS 4444H: Rural Community Sustainability (see Geography)**

- » **CAST-POST 4460H: Canadian Security and the State**  
Explores the meaning of security for the contemporary Canadian state. How governments define and deliver on their promise to “protect” and the impact of state exertions of power to maintain the safety and security of its citizens. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-ENGL 4500Y/4501H: Advanced Studies in Canadian Literature (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-ENGL 4503H: Advanced Studies in Early Canadian Writing (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-FREN 4520Y: Montréal (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST-GESO-SOCI 4551H: Gender and Disability in Canada**  
Explores how difference—especially who is labelled “different”—changes according to social, political, and cultural factors and interests. Students focus on disability and its intersection with other identity-based categories, including gender, race, and sexuality. Readings come from Canadian literature and film, critical theory, social policy, and the mass media. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-SOCI-WMST 4550Y.
- » **CAST-GEOG-POST 4555H: City, Economy, and Society: Urban Restructuring and the Global Economy**  
Focuses on contemporary issues facing Canadian cities in comparative perspective. It locates cities within the global circuit of capital, examines the ways in which cities are being reordered to enhance their global competitiveness and standing, and analyzes the effects of restructuring on communities and the struggles for social justice. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-GEOG-POST 4621H: The Critical Space of Law in Canadian Society**  
An exploration of the critical places and spaces of law in the making of Canadian identity. Discusses issues such as treaties and rights under the law and within Canadian society. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-GEOG-POST 3621H.
- » **CAST-ERST-HIST 4670H: Environmental History (see Environmental & Resource Science/ Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST-POST 4772H: Canadian Social Policy, 1951–Present**  
Examines the evolution of social policy from the mid-twentieth century to the present, including governmental, professional, and organizational responses to poverty, health care, old age, children’s rights, mental illness, physical disability, family fragmentation, and caregiving. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits.
- » **CAST 4810Y, 4811H, 4813H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough or Haliburton area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average.
- » **CAST 4850Y, 4851H: Field Course**  
A structured course of supervised activity in the field, including detailed written work. Arrangements to be made through the chair.
- » **CAST 4900Y, 4901H, 4903H: Reading Course**  
A structured course arranged between student and instructor, approved by the chair, involving independent study of material. Regular meetings and detailed written work. See program website for details and requirements.
- » **CAST-GESO 4951H: Special Topic: Canadian Childhoods Today**  
Examines Canadian childhoods from the 1960s to the present. Topics include theories and constructions of childhood, sport and recreation, consumer cultures, technology’s impacts, health, images and literary representations, gender and sexualities, resistances and rebellions, Indigenous experiences, and work. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits or permission of the instructor.



» **CAST 4953H: Special Topic: The Changing Arctic**

Examines historical and contemporary issues in Arctic Canada with an eye to environmental, economic, and social changes affecting the region. Particular attention is devoted to Inuit of Nunavut Territory, and how Inuit experience and meet these changes. Students engage with readings and discussions the “North.” Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits or permission of the instructor.

» **CAST-HIST 4960Y: Ordinary (Canadian) Lives: Autobiography, Orality, and Local History**

Through autobiography and oral data relative to “place,” this course explores the transformative processes at work in the creation of a multicultural society, principally the revitalizing consequences inherent in immigration and migration to a new place, the role of resistance, and the persistence of cultural practices in that national formulation. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits.

» **CAST-HIST 4970Y/4971H: Canada Since 1945**

Examines the history of Canada since the Second World War with an emphasis on political history. Topics include the post-World War II economic boom, the social transformations of the long 1960s, Quebec and English Canadian nationalism, Americanization, and the policies of key prime ministers including St. Laurent, Diefenbaker, Pearson, Trudeau, and Mulroney. Mandatory weekend retreat/workshop in September. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CAST-HIST 4970Y or 4971H for credit.

» **CAST-HIST 4975H: The History of the Self**

Traces the history of the concept of the self in Western culture, with a special focus on Canada. Examines key debates about the idea of the self through interdisciplinary readings in philosophy, sociology, cultural studies, politics, and history. Includes questions as to the concept’s historicity, modernity, and its connections to modern debates about identity politics and political correctness. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits or permission of the instructor.



# Chemical Physics

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Chemistry

**A. J. Vreugdenhil**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill) (Fall term)

**S. P. Rafferty**, BSc (Waterloo), PhD (British Columbia) (Winter term)

### Chair of the Department of Physics & Astronomy

**A. D. Slepko**, BSc (Brock), MSc, PhD (Alberta)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics & Astronomy

The Chemical Physics program is designed for students who are interested in the study of the physics and physical chemistry of molecular and atomic-scale systems, and condensed matter. Course emphasis is on the physics and physical chemistry of atomic, molecular, and bulk systems, as well as the mathematical techniques and approaches needed to do quantitative work in these areas. A Chemical Physics education at Trent involves working closely with faculty and staff in formal lecture and informal laboratory and tutorial/workshop settings. Students enrol in either a General or an Honours program. Honours research projects offer an opportunity for students to obtain first-hand experience in modern chemical physics research design and methods.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Chemical Physics

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The Chemical Physics program is a sequence of courses that compose an integrated whole and are offered by the Departments of Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics & Astronomy. For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for these departments.
- 60% or higher in MATH 1120H is required for upper-level Physics courses; MATH 1350H is a prerequisite for upper-level Mathematics courses.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 14.0 credits:

- 3.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2500H, 3520H, 4500H, and 4515H
- 4.0 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 2130H (2110H), 2610H, 3200Y, 3610H and 4610H
- 3.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 2110H, 2120H, 2150H, and 3150H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 1.0 CHEM credit from CHEM 3120H, 4220H, 4400H, or 4520H
- 2.0 CHEM, PHYS, or MATH credits at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 0.5 CHEM, PHYS, or MATH credit at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 2.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2500H, and 3520H
- 3.0 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 2130H (2110H), 2610H, and 3200Y
- 3.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 2110H, 2120H, 2150H, and 3150H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 1.0 CHEM credit from CHEM 3120H, 4220H, 4400H, 4500H, 4520H, or 4515H
- 0.5 CHEM, PHYS, or MATH credit at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

[trentu.ca/chemistry](http://trentu.ca/chemistry)

## Professor and Chair of the Department (Fall term)

**A. J. Vreugdenhil**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill) (on leave Winter term)

## Professor and Chair of the Department (Winter term)

**S. P. Rafferty**, BSc (Waterloo), PhD (British Columbia) (on leave Fall term)

## Professors

**H. Hintelmann**, BSc, PhD (Hamburg)

**S. Narine**, BSc, MSc (Trent), PhD (Guelph)

**J. M. Parnis**, BSc, PhD (Toronto)

**I. Svishchev**, MSc (Moscow State), PhD (USSR Academy of Sciences)

## Assistant Professors

**H. Dang**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toulon)

**E. Keske**, BSc (Western), PhD (Queen's)

## Assistant Professor, Teaching Intensive

**S. Accettone**, BSc (Ontario Tech), PhD (Western)

## Adjunct Faculty

**N. Stock**, BSc (Waterloo), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Toronto)

Chemistry is the central discipline of science, with interdisciplinary links to all other physical and life science disciplines. The Chemistry Department offers a comprehensive range of courses in the fundamentals of analytical, biochemical, environmental, inorganic, organic, and physical chemistry. Upper-level courses include study in advanced fundamentals, as well as computational, bio-inorganic, and materials chemistry. Chemistry education at Trent involves working closely with faculty and staff in formal lecture and informal laboratory and tutorial/workshop settings. Students enrol in either a General or an Honours program. Many students in the Honours program choose to do a research project in which they obtain first-hand experience in modern chemical research design and methods.

## Notes

- A 4U Chemistry or equivalent is a prerequisite for CHEM 1000H and 1010H. Students without this prerequisite should contact the departmental office for advice prior to the opening of registration in the spring.
- All students taking Chemistry courses that have a laboratory component will be expected to pay a laboratory course fee of \$3.50 per lab course and to pay for breakage of equipment and/or glassware on a per-item basis, billed monthly to their student account.
- The single-major Honours degree program in Chemistry is accredited by the Canadian Society for Chemistry.
- For the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Environmental Chemistry, and Chemical Physics programs, see the relevant sections of the Calendar.
- For the Trent/Swansea dual degree program in Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, see p. 386.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Chemistry

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- A maximum of 2.0 credits may be taken in Chemistry project courses (CHEM 4010Y, 4011H, 4012H, 4020D, 4030Y, 4031H, 4032H, 4040D).
- No more than 2.0 credits from thesis or project courses may be counted toward any degree offered wholly or jointly by the Chemistry Department.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 14.0 credits:

- 5.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2110H, 2200H, 2300H, 2400H, 2500H, 3200H, and 3520H
- 0.5 CHEM credit from CHEM 3400H or 3410H
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 3.0 CHEM credits at the 4000 level, including at least 1.5 credits in lecture courses
- 1.0 science credit at the 4000 level or 1.0 CHEM credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 PHYS credit consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1110H and 1120H; or from MATH 1005H and one of MATH 1350H or 1550H
- 0.5 MATH or COIS credit in addition to the above (excluding MATH 1001H and 1080H)

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.5 credits:

- 2.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2400H, and 2500H
- 0.5 CHEM credit at the 2000 level in addition to the above
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 3000 level
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 4000 level
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1110H and 1120H; or from MATH 1005H and one of MATH 1350H or 1550H
- 0.5 MATH or COIS credit in addition to the above (excluding MATH 1001H and 1080H)
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2110H, 2400H, 2500H, and 3520H
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 0.5 CHEM credit in addition to the above
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1110H and 1120H; or from MATH 1005H and one of MATH 1350H or 1550H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2400H, and 2500H
- 0.5 CHEM credit at the 2000 level in addition to the above
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1110H and 1120H; or from MATH 1005H and one of MATH 1350H or 1550H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

The minor in Chemistry consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 2000 level
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 3000 level

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **CHEM 1000H: Introductory Chemistry I (Sc)**

Essential aspects of general, molecular, and intermolecular chemistry. Topics include atomic structure, bonding, equilibrium, acids-bases, gases, liquids, solutions, and the solid state. Emphasis is on the relation between molecular and physical properties. Prerequisite: 4U Chemistry or equivalent or permission of instructor (see notes).

» **CHEM 1010H: Introductory Chemistry II (Sc)**

Essential aspects of physical, inorganic, organic, and biological chemistry. Topics include redox chemistry, kinetics, thermodynamics, and an introduction to inorganic, environmental, organic, and biological chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 1000H or equivalent, or permission of instructor (see notes).

» **CHEM 2100H: Introductory Organic Chemistry I (Sc)**

An introduction and overview of organic compounds and reactions within synthetic methodology are presented for alkanes, alkenes, alkynes, and alkyl halides. The concepts of stereochemistry are introduced. The driving force behind reactions is examined. Prerequisite: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.

» **CHEM 2110H: Introductory Organic Chemistry II (Sc)**

The thermodynamics and kinetics pertaining to mechanistic organic chemistry are investigated with case example classes of compounds. The application and theory of MS, IR, UV, and NMR spectroscopy in the structural determination of organic compounds are introduced. Prerequisite: CHEM 2100H.

» **CHEM 2200H: Transition Metal Chemistry (Sc)**

The bonding and structure of coordination compounds of the d-block transition metals; mechanisms of ligand exchange and redox reactions; physical and chemical properties of d-block elements. Prerequisite: CHEM 2500H.

» **CHEM-BIOL 2300H: Biochemical Concepts (Sc)**

Introduces key molecules and concepts in biochemistry. Topics include the properties of water, the thermodynamics of biological systems, and the behaviour of biomolecules in water. Focuses on each of the four major classes of biomolecules—proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and lipids—as they apply to biological systems. Prerequisite: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.

» **CHEM 2400H: Analytical Chemistry (Sc)**

The theory and practice of chemical analysis including dealing with chemical data, wet chemical techniques, electrochemistry, instrumental methods, and separations. Prerequisite: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.

» **CHEM 2500H: Elements of Physical Chemistry: Quantum Mechanics and Reaction Kinetics (Sc)**

An introduction to the properties of atoms and molecules, and the theory and practice of chemical reaction kinetics. Prerequisite: Both CHEM 1000H and 1010H and one of MATH 1120H or 1005H.

» **CHEM-ERSC 2620H: Environmental Chemistry (Sc)**

An introduction to environmental chemical processes and the impacts of humankind's activities on the natural environment, including the atmosphere, hydrosphere, and terrestrial compartment. Examples of topics are ozone synthesis/destruction, the chemistry of global climate, aquatic chemistry, water pollution, water treatment chemistry, soil formation, and chemistry of solid waste. Prerequisite: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.

» **CHEM 2810H: Chemical Process Analysis and Design (Sc)**

Introduction to tools for analysis and design of chemical processes. Includes flow of energy and materials through various processes and production of energy and mass balances as well as vapour-liquid equilibria. A major component of the course is a team-based design project of a manufacturing process. Prerequisite: CHEM 2500H. Only open to students in the Trent/Swansea dual degree program in Chemistry and Chemical Engineering.

» **CHEM 3102H: Advanced Synthetic Organic Chemistry (Sc)**

The structure, reactivity, and synthesis of biologically and industrially important organic molecules are considered. Particular emphasis is placed upon oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen organic functional group chemistry. The thermodynamics and kinetics of reaction mechanisms of these functional groups are considered. Prerequisite: CHEM 2100H and 2110H.

» **CHEM 3110H: Advanced Synthetic Organic Chemistry: Biological Applications (Sc)**

Biologically important reaction pathways that are employed in the synthesis of organic molecules are considered. Particular emphasis is placed upon the chemistry of carbonyl compounds and amines. An introduction to the organic chemistry of metabolic pathways, including pericyclic reactions, is provided. Prerequisite: CHEM 3102H.

» **CHEM 3120H: Computational Chemistry (Sc)**

Theory and application of molecular mechanics, semi-empirical and ab initio methods in the investigation of molecular structure, properties, and reactivity. Includes a computer lab component using modern research-level software. Prerequisite: CHEM 2500H, 2100H, and 2110H.

» **CHEM 3200H: Chemistry of the Main-Group Elements (Sc)**

Structure and bonding in compounds of the main group elements, including symmetry, correlation of physical and chemical properties with electronic structure, crystalline solids, and band theory. Qualitative comparison of the second-row elements with the heavier elements in the group. Prerequisite: CHEM 2200H and 2500H.

» **CHEM-BIOL 3310H: Protein Chemistry and Enzymology (Sc)**

The structure and function of proteins, key protein biophysical methods, and enzyme mechanisms are treated in detail. Students use web-based resources such as ExPASy and the Protein Data Bank, and gain practical laboratory experience in bioseparations and the determination of enzyme rate parameters. Prerequisite: CHEM-BIOL 2300H and one of CHEM 2100H or 2110H.

» **CHEM-BIOL 3320H: Metabolism (Sc)**

The key topics are biological processes that produce and use high-energy biomolecules. These include membrane transport, multienzyme pathways, and their regulation. With their skills acquired in CHEM-BIOL 3310H, students are given more freedom for independent laboratory work in devising and executing their own enzyme purification scheme. Prerequisite: CHEM-BIOL 3310H.

» **CHEM-ERSC-FRSC 3400H: Chromatography (Sc)**

Theory and practice of chromatography, sampling, and quality control. Particular emphasis is placed on applications in environmental analysis. Prerequisite: CHEM 2400H.

» **CHEM-ERSC-FRSC 3410H: Methods of Spectral Analysis (Sc)**

Modern analytical spectroscopic instrumentation, techniques, and application to the analysis of organic, inorganic, and biochemical contaminants with a particular focus on the forensic and environmental fields are addressed. Prerequisite: CHEM 2400H. Strongly recommended: CHEM 2100H and 2110H.

» **CHEM 3520H: Elements of Physical Chemistry: Thermodynamics (Sc)**

An introduction to thermodynamics: the First and Second Laws. The properties of gases, thermochemistry, and principles of chemical equilibrium. Phase diagrams of typical materials. Prerequisite: Both CHEM 1000H and 1010H and one of MATH 1120H or 1005H.

» **CHEM-ERSC 3610H: Chemical Limnology and Oceanography (Sc)**

Focuses on the parameters controlling the natural water chemistry in surface and subsurface systems. These key processes involve chemical reactions and kinetics, pH control of equilibria, chemical speciation, and photochemical processes. Combines theory and environmental applications. Prerequisite: CHEM-ERSC 2620H; and either CHEM 2400H or both ERSC 2220H and 2230H.

» **CHEM-FRSC 3720H: Advanced Topics in Forensic Chemistry (Sc) (see Forensic Science)**

» **CHEM 4010Y, 4011H, 4012H: Project Course in Chemistry (Sc)**

Study, usually involving experimental research, under the supervision of a faculty member; includes two seminars and a written thesis. At least eight hours per week. Pre- or co-requisite: Two Chemistry lecture half-courses at the 4000 level; an average of 75% in all previous Chemistry courses; and permission of instructor. Contact coordinator as soon as possible and no later than the end of the preceding Winter term.

» **CHEM 4020D: Project Course in Chemistry (double credit) (Sc)**

Approximately 16 hours per week; otherwise, as CHEM 4010Y. Pre- or co-requisite: Two Chemistry lecture half-courses at the 4000 level; an average of 75% in all previous Chemistry courses; and permission of instructor.

» **CHEM 4030Y, 4031H, 4032H: Project Course in Biochemistry (Sc)**

Study, usually involving experimental research, under the supervision of a faculty member; includes two seminars and a written thesis. At least eight hours per week. Pre- or co-requisite: Two CHEM or BIOL lecture half-courses at the 4000 level; an average of 75% in all previous Chemistry courses; and permission of the instructor. Contact coordinator as soon as possible and no later than the end of the previous Winter term. Only available to students who are pursuing the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology degree and may not be combined with more than 1.0 credit in a project course in any other discipline.

» **CHEM-BIOL 4040D: Project Course in Biochemistry (double credit) (Sc)**

At least 16 hours per week; otherwise as CHEM 4030Y. May not be combined with any other project courses for credit toward the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology degree. Prerequisite: An average of 75% in all previous Chemistry courses and permission of instructor.

» **CHEM 4110H: Medicine and Chemistry: The Design, Synthesis, and Analysis of Drugs (Sc)**

Medicinal and pharmaceutical chemistry are highly interdisciplinary areas of practical and applied chemistry that are adjoined with chemical and structural biology and flank areas such as biochemistry, molecular biology, pharmacology, toxicology, and veterinary and human medicine. This course presents the design, synthesis, and analysis of pharmaceutical and bio-active molecules. Prerequisite: CHEM 3102H and 3110H.

» **CHEM 4140H: Polymeric Materials (Sc)**

Polymers are one of the most far-reaching chemical developments in everyday life. This course explores the chemistry of polymer materials including their synthesis, characterization, and applications, with a focus on the major classes of polymers and recent advances in polymer materials. Prerequisite: CHEM 2100H and 2110H.



» **CHEM 4150H: Green Chemistry and Sustainable Synthesis (Sc)**

Introduces synthetic organic chemical processes and products that are benign by design. Concepts of ACS 12 principles of green chemistry and the ISO life-cycle analysis metrics are introduced to assess sustainability of chemical processes and products. Prerequisite: CHEM 2110H and 2500H.

» **CHEM 4200H: Organometallic Chemistry (Sc)**

Chemistry of organic and inorganic ligands at metallic centres, including the carbon-metal bond, catalysis, organic ligand transformations, and reactions at metallic centres. Prerequisite: CHEM 2200H.

» **CHEM 4220H: Inorganic Materials (Sc)**

Structure and bonding theory in inorganic molecules is expanded for extended structures (clusters and solids). Topics include band structures in metals, semiconductors, and insulators; superconductors and nanoscale materials. Prerequisite: CHEM 3200H or both CHEM 2200H and 4200H.

» **CHEM-BIOL 4300H: Bioinorganic Chemistry (Sc)**

The essential biological roles of metals are usually acknowledged but seldom discussed in most biochemistry courses. Includes an introduction to coordination chemistry and a survey of the roles of metals in enzyme catalysis, oxygen transport, photosynthesis, cell mobility, gene expression, and environmental toxicity. Prerequisite: CHEM-BIOL 3310H and 3320H; or CHEM 2200H and CHEM-BIOL 2300H.

» **CHEM-BIOL 4310H: Current Topics in Biochemistry (Sc)**

A survey of the questions that are of greatest interest to biochemists. Relies extensively on reading and understanding primary literature sources published within the last four years. Students give presentations in class as part of the course evaluation. Prerequisite: CHEM-BIOL 3310H and 3320H.

» **CHEM 4400H: Mass Spectrometry (Sc)**

An introduction to the principles and modern applications of mass spectrometry in chemical analysis. Topics include fundamentals of ion chemistry, ionization techniques, mass-analyzer and detector design, and applications of hybrid and tandem instrumental design in analytical and organic chemistry and biochemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 2500H.

» **CHEM-ERSC 4410H: Fundamentals and Applications of ICP-MS (Sc)**

Theory of spectrometric techniques for elemental analysis. Students become acquainted with the current literature and research in analytical/environmental chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM-ERSC 3400H or 3410H or permission of instructor.

» **CHEM 4430H: Applications of NMR Spectroscopy (Sc)**

Focuses on the practical employment of NMR within organic, biochemical, and environmental fields. Provides a review of the basic theory and instrumentation of NMR, introduces simple 1D, followed by more complex 2D and 3D spectral acquisition and interpretation techniques, and includes heteronuclear elements. Prerequisite: CHEM 2100H, 2110H, and 2500H. Highly recommended: CHEM 3410H.

» **CHEM 4500H: Photochemistry (Sc)**

Introduction to theory and practice of photochemistry. Topics include interaction of matter with light, unimolecular decomposition, energy transfer processes, photochemical activation, and organic photochemistry, as well as applications in environmental and industrial processes. Prerequisite: CHEM 2500H.

» **CHEM 4515H: Chemical Thermodynamics and Reaction Kinetics (Sc)**

Modern chemical thermodynamics and kinetics. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics: molecular interpretation of entropy and internal energy. Reaction rate theories: gas phase and solution reaction dynamics. Prerequisite: CHEM 2500H, CHEM 3520H, and MATH 1120H; or permission of instructor. Recommended: MATH 2110H and 2120H.

» **CHEM 4520H: Principles of Water Science and Technology (Sc)**

Designed for students whose main background is in chemistry, this course is an expanded study of the unique properties and role of water in nature and technology. Topics include essential properties of water and aqueous mixtures, chemistry behind clean drinking water, municipal wastewater treatment, water chemistry in power generation systems. Prerequisite: One of CHEM 2500H, CHEM-ERSC 2610H, 2620H, or CHEM 3520H.

» **CHEM-FRSC 4710H: Molecules of Murder (Sc)**

Provides a chemical perspective of molecules related to death and poisoning. A wide range of both natural and synthetic classes are explored with respect to their synthesis/extraction, toxicology, use within chemical poisonings and chemical warfare, and their analytical detection and quantification. Prerequisite: CHEM 2210H, 2300H, and one of 3400H or 3410H.

» **CHEM 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course (Sc)**

Topics from one of the following fields: analytical chemistry, biochemistry, inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, physical chemistry, and theoretical chemistry. Project work outside the laboratory may be involved. Offered only by prior arrangement through department office.

[trentu.ca/durham](http://trentu.ca/durham)

## Associate Professor, Teaching Intensive and Program Coordinator

**A. Agostino**, BA, MA, PhD (York)

## Assistant Professor, Teaching Intensive

**C. Goodwin-De Faria**, BA, MA (Brock), PhD (Ryerson)

## Associated Faculty

**S. Brown**, English Literature; **C. Bruce**, Education; **K. Buccieri**, Sociology; **N. Im-Bolter**, Psychology; **J. Hurl-Eamon**, History; **B. Niblett**, Education; **K. Pendleton Jiménez**, Education, Gender & Social Justice

A unique interdisciplinary degree program with strong foundations in sociology, psychology, education, and the humanities, this degree will inspire students to think about child and youth development from a number of perspectives. Students will learn about child and youth rights and legal issues, and how children develop emotionally, socially, artistically, intellectually, and physically.

## Notes

- Students pursuing a joint-major degree in Child & Youth Studies and a discipline other than Psychology are advised to plan course selection carefully to ensure the requirements can be met within the chosen program.
- This program is offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.
- A limited number of spaces in Trent University's Consecutive Bachelor of Education program are reserved each year for students in the Honours program in Child & Youth Studies. To be considered, students must make an application through the Teacher Education Application Service ([ouac.on.ca/teas](http://ouac.on.ca/teas)). The top six students who have a minimum average of 75% or higher on their last 10.0 credits at time of application, and who meet all Child & Youth Studies and undergraduate degree requirements, will be offered guaranteed admission to the BEd program at Trent. Child & Youth Studies students who do not meet the above criteria are still encouraged to apply and will be considered for admission on an individual basis.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Child & Youth Studies

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- For students in a joint major with Sociology, SOCI 2151H is equivalent to CHYS 2000H for program requirements but does not count as a Child & Youth Studies credit. Students who have successfully completed SOCI 2151H are not permitted to take CHYS 2000H but must substitute another CHYS course at the 2000 level or beyond in order to fulfill degree requirements.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 4.0 CHYS credits consisting of CHYS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 2000H, 2001H, 2005H, 2006H, and 3001H
- 0.5 CHYS credit at the 2000 level in addition to the above
- 2.0 CHYS credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 1.5 CHYS credits at the 4000 level
- 0.5 SOCI credit consisting of SOCI 1001H
- 0.5 PSYC credit from PSYC 1020H or 1030H

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 4.0 CHYS credits consisting of CHYS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 2000H, 2001H, 2005H, 2006H, and 3001H
- 1.5 CHYS credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 1.5 CHYS credits at the 4000 level
- 0.5 SOCI credit consisting of SOCI 1001H
- 0.5 PSYC credit from PSYC 1020H or 1030H

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.5 credits:

- 4.0 CHYS credits consisting of CHYS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 2000H, 2001H, 2005H, 2006H, and 3001H
- 0.5 CHYS credit at the 2000 level in addition to the above
- 1.0 CHYS credit at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 0.5 SOCI credit consisting of SOCI 1001H
- 0.5 PSYC credit from PSYC 1020H or 1030H

**The minor in Child & Youth Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 CHYS credit from CHYS 1000H, 1001H, or 1002H
- 0.5 CHYS credit consisting of CHYS 2001H
- 1.0 CHYS credit at the 3000 level or beyond
- 2.5 CHYS credits at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **CHYS 1000H: Introduction to Child and Youth Studies**

Provides an introduction to the field of child and youth studies. Key topics discussed include the history of childhood, theories of children and youth, the home and family, socialization, representations in the mass media, victimization and protection, child care and education, race/ethnicity, family disruptions, and living in poverty.

» **CHYS 1001H: Child and Youth: Theory and Voice**

Students explore child and youth studies theory in relation to the experiences of children and youth represented in literature and popular culture. Students work on critical literacy skills as they learn to locate their own biographies and biases, and develop their voices within the theoretical landscape.

» **CHYS 1002H: Playful Pedagogy**

Provides an introduction to how we consider creative engagement, and how children play with simple and complex ideas such as family and belonging; citizenship and collaboration; identity and emotional development; cognition and intellectual development; playing with math ideas, language and literature; and fantasy play and the imagination.

» **CHYS-CCTH 2000H: Introduction to Research Methods**

Offers an introduction to research design and methods. Covers a broad spectrum of research methods so that students will understand the predominant research practices within the fields of social studies and the humanities. Prerequisite: 1.0 CHYS or CCTH credit. Excludes SOCI 2151H.

» **CHYS 2001H: Child and Youth Rights and Legal Issues**

Surveys legal issues and the Canadian legal framework as they intersect with and impact the lives of children and youth. Rights and obligations with respect to education, criminal justice, health care, discipline, child protection, and custody are among legal areas reviewed and discussed. Prerequisite: 1.0 CHYS credit.

» **CHYS 2003H: Children: Learning Through the Arts**

Taking an interdisciplinary approach, this course examines child development within the areas of music, creative movement, the visual arts, drama, and language arts. Prerequisite: 1.0 CHYS credit.

» **CHYS 2004H: Children and Youth's Perceptions of and Experiences with Legalized Substances**

Examines issues related to children and youth's perceptions and attitudes toward legalized substances in Canada. Students explore various perspectives on the causes and consequences of substance use among children and adolescents. In addition, risk and protective factors associated with youth's substance use and abuse are discussed. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CHYS 2005H: Child and Adolescent Development**

Examines theories in the area of child and youth development that attempt to account for changes in cognitive, social, and emotional development, and explore how inequitable resources and opportunities (e.g., social and economic factors) can impact development. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits including 1.0 CHYS credit.

» **CHYS-INDG 2006H: Indigenous Knowledge for Children and Youth (ICR)**

Students have the opportunity to explore how Indigenous knowledge informs child and youth development, learning, relationships, and care. Course content draws upon decolonizing theories and methodologies, epistemologies of the land, oral storytelling traditions, and contemporary art and culture. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CHYS 3001H: Case Studies of Professional Ethics and Risk Management**

Through lecture- and problem-based learning, this course examines risk management and ethical issues relating to children and youth. Topics discussed include professional relationships, working with diverse communities, assessing risk, and self-care. Students are asked to reflect on how professional practice is situated within a wider social context. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 60% or higher in CHYS 2001H.

» **CHYS 3002H: Playful Contexts of Children, Youth, and Learning**

Children and youth learn in a wide range of formal and informal settings. Contexts to be examined include immediate surroundings (e.g., home, school, neighbourhood) and extended environments (e.g., museums, nature, technology-mediated settings). This course inquires into the many contexts of play and the learning generated from engaging in play activities. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits.

» **CHYS 3003H: Arts: Theory to Practice**

Participants in this course use an interdisciplinary approach to examine child development within the areas of the arts. Students learn how to empower children as creative individuals. The critical role played by the arts in cognitive and social-emotional development and in creating community is also examined. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits.

» **CHYS 3004H: Equity and Identity in the Lives of Children and Youth**

Designed to examine the ways in which identity and social inequities faced by children and youth are shaped by factors such as race, indigeneity, gender, class, exceptionalities, and sexual orientation. Topics explored include identity formation, structural inequities, and discrimination. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits.

» **CHYS 3005H: Imagination in Child and Youth Culture**

Explores imagination's crucial part in developing empathy and thus moral and ethical comprehension through the various media that comprise the child and youth's cultural environment, including songs, poems, plays, stories, film, television, and games. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits.

» **CHYS-INDG 3006H: Métis Child & Youth Well-being Through Culture and Identity**

Considers Métis-specific socio-political issues that impact Métis children and youth. Historic and current colonial systems that perpetuate the colonial marginalization of Métis families and communities are examined. The ways in which Métis communities work to heal from colonization are explored. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including CHYS-INDG 2006H.

» **CHYS 3007H: Children's Knowledge of Death, Dying, and Bereavement**

Designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to theories and empirical findings on children and youth's understanding of death, dying, and bereavement. The course explores a range of current topics such as suicide, bereavement theories, and the needs of dying children and youth. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits.

» **CHYS 3008H: Young Canadians: Exploring the Lives of Immigrant Children and Youth**

The main social, cultural, and economic issues affecting the overall inclusion of immigrant children and youth in Canadian society are introduced. These issues are explored through key interrelated areas such as education, health, settlement services, employment, discrimination, and identity. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits.

» **CHYS 3009H: Social Policy for Children and Youth**

Students examine the development and implementation of social policies relating to children and youth, including health, poverty, and education. While the focus of the course is on Canadian policies, international examples are also discussed. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including CHYS 2001H.



» **CHYS 3010H: Global Child Rights**

Students will develop a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of global child rights. Child rights themes and issues to be examined include participation, education, violence, juvenile justice, health, alternative care, culture, Indigeneity, labour, migration, poverty, and resource exploitation. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including CHYS 2001H.

» **CHYS 3880H: Career Development Through Community Service Learning**

Provides students with the necessary foundations for career development and future planning. A focus is placed on professional and personal preparedness for individuals seeking work-integrated learning opportunities such as field placements, capstone projects, and community-based research. Prerequisite: A minimum 70% cumulative average, 10.0 university credits, and for non-Child & Youth Studies majors, permission of the course administrator. Excludes UNIV 2880H.

» **CHYS 4000H: Contemporary Issues in Child and Youth Studies**

Provides a critical perspective on contemporary issues, policy, and practice relating to children and youth. Topics explored include child poverty, immigrant and refugee youth, consumerism, racism, advocacy, sexuality, and gender issues. Students reflect on how the lives of young people are shaped by intersecting social factors. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 1.5 CHYS credits at the 3000 level.

» **CHYS-PLCW 4001H: Youth Offending and Youth Justice**

Students are introduced to various topics relating to youth justice in Canada. Students examine how young offenders have been constructed and responded to over time, with a focus on the Youth Criminal Justice Act. Special issues addressed include youth gangs, Indigenous youth, criminalized girls, homelessness, and restorative justice. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 1.5 CHYS credits at the 3000 level or 1.5 PLCW credits at the 3000 level.

» **CHYS 4003H: Inclusion and Diversity in Children and Youth**

Students explore the construction of disability in children and youth. Topics include historical and current state of inclusion and belonging in a variety of formal and informal play contexts, social and medical models of disability, and the role of universal design and universal design for creating equitable play opportunities. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 1.5 CHYS credits at the 3000 level.

» **CHYS 4004H: Pathways to Wellness (Mino Bimaadsiwin) with Indigenous Children and Youth**

Explores the collective traumas and complex grief experienced by Indigenous youth by looking at critical pathways to wellness—i.e., the use of culture, land, and shifting social policies—and utilizing Indigenous pedagogies, self-reflexive learning, anti-oppressive anti-racist approaches to deepen awareness of contemporary colonial-Indigenous relations and Indigenous-led responses. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 1.5 CHYS credits at the 3000 level.

» **CHYS 4800Y: Independent Research Studies**

Students have the opportunity to apply the theoretical and practical concepts acquired throughout the Child & Youth Studies program through an advanced review and critical analysis of research literature as it applies to an area of personal interest. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 60% or higher in CHYS 2000H and a minimum cumulative average of 65%. Open only to Child & Youth Studies majors.

» **CHYS 4880H, 4881H, 4882Y: Placement—Field Based Learning**

This placement allows students the opportunity to gain practical experience in settings such as foster homes, shelters, residential treatment facilities, and community outreach programs. During the placement, coursework lends support to the field experience. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 70% or higher in CHYS 3001H and a minimum cumulative average of 65%. Open only to Child & Youth Studies majors. Students may take a maximum of 1.0 credit from CHYS 4880H, 4881H, or 4882Y.

# ■ Circumpolar Studies

[trentu.ca/environment/circumpolar-studies](http://trentu.ca/environment/circumpolar-studies)

## Program Coordinator

**H. N. Nicol**, BA (Toronto), MES (York), PhD (Queen's)

The Trent School of the Environment offers a unique online diploma for students who wish to undertake a single academic year of study (September to April) focused upon the landscape, peoples, and contemporary issues of concern in the Circumpolar world. Students study of the Circumpolar region from a variety of interdisciplinary perspectives. Introductory courses begin with the examination of the geography, history, and biophysical and physical systems of the Sub-Arctic and Arctic regions. The diploma curriculum then turns to the Indigenous and contemporary peoples of the region, traditional economies and knowledge, governance systems, human security issues, and overall questions of economic development, cultural resilience, and environmental sustainability.

## Eligibility

Applicants must either be students registered in, or graduates of, an accredited post-secondary educational institution normally other than Trent University. An official transcript, including evidence of the content of courses completed and grades received, must accompany the application. Application to the diploma program should be made to the Ontario Universities' Application Centre at [ouac.on.ca](http://ouac.on.ca).

Only students enrolled in the diploma program may obtain the diploma. Trent students enrolled in a degree program may choose to complete the Option in Circumpolar Studies (see [p. 410](#)).

## Language Requirements

In accordance with University regulations, applicants must have a competence in written and spoken English.

## The Diploma

The diploma is awarded in the spring. Upon successful completion of the diploma, students may apply for admission to an undergraduate degree program at Trent University. Credits earned in the diploma program are transferable to a degree.

## Courses

- Students must obtain a minimum cumulative average of 60% in the courses in the program to qualify for the diploma.
- See Geography, Canadian Studies, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, and Indigenous Studies for individual course descriptions.

**The Diploma in Circumpolar Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1045H, 2320H, and 2330H
- 1.0 CAST credit consisting of CAST 3241H and 3243H
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 3745H and 3750H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2811H, 3390H, or 3640H
- 0.5 credit from ERST 3740H or GEOG 3904H

# ■ Communications

[trentu.ca/durham](http://trentu.ca/durham)

## Associate Professor and Program Coordinator

**S. Henderson**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (East Anglia)

Exclusive to Trent University Durham GTA, this program prepares students for long and satisfying careers in a variety of fields. Communications encourages students to develop and refine durable and transferable skills, prized by a variety of employers. By combining a few required courses—in project management, writing, research, and numeracy, for example—with ones (selected by students themselves) from other programs, students will learn to become creative, logical, and integrative thinkers and expert communicators.

The Communications program is available as a three-year General degree or as an Option.

### Notes

- Students should ensure that they have satisfied the University degree requirement for at least 4.0 credits at the 3000 level or beyond in the General program.
- There is no joint-major program, Honours program, or minor in Communications.
- For the Option in Communications, available to students enrolled in a single- or joint-major program in a different subject, see [p. 415](#).
- This program is offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Communications

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.0 CCTH credits consisting of CCTH 1000H, 1080H, 2000H, 2003H, and 3000Y
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 3850H
- 0.5 PHIL credit consisting of PHIL 1200H
- 1.0 WRIT credit consisting of WRIT 1001H and 2002H

Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.

» **CCTH 1000H: Happiness: An Introduction to Interdisciplinary Studies**

This course has two aims: one, to introduce students to the burgeoning field of happiness studies; and, two, to help students understand the benefits and challenges of interdisciplinary study. We will ask the question, “What does it take to be happy?”—and answer it by reading widely in psychology, literature, sociology, economics, philosophy, and cultural studies.

» **CCTH-MATH 1080H: Math for Everyday Life (Sc) (see Mathematics)**

» **CCTH-CHYS 2000H: Introduction to Research Methods (see Child & Youth Studies)**

» **CCTH 2003H: Becoming Digital: Reading, Writing, and Creating**

Provides students with the tools they need to navigate the changes to thought and communication that digital technology has wrought. This course not only offers insight into how technology has changed how we read and write, but also how we change with it. Students also engage in making digital media/objects they study.

» **CCTH 3000Y: Interdisciplinary Studies Capstone**

In this project-based course, students conduct research on a specific issue or question related to the overall goals of the program. Students are expected to respond to this issue or question by synthesizing their previous learning and experience in the program. Students work in teams and with faculty members and community organizations. Prerequisite: CCTH 1000H, CCTH 2000H, and COIS 3850H; or permission of instructor.

» **COIS-ADMN 3850H: Fundamentals of Project Management (see Computer Science)**

» **PHIL 1200H: Critical Thinking (see Philosophy)**

» **WRIT 1001H: Write in Time (see General University Courses)**

» **WRIT 2002H: Write It Up: Effective Communication (see General University Courses)**

# Computer Science

[trentu.ca/cois](http://trentu.ca/cois)

## Professor and Chair of the Department

**R. T. Hurley**, BSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Waterloo)

## Professors

**W. Feng**, BSc (Hebei), MSc (Shaanxi), PhD (Glasgow)

**S. M. McConnell**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Queen's)

## Associate Professors

**O. Alam**, BSc (King Abdulaziz), MSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill) (on leave Winter term)

**B. G. Patrick**, BCS (Concordia), MSc (Queen's), PhD, MBA (McGill) (on leave Winter term)

The study of computer science is central to our understanding of how the world processes, manages, and communicates information. It is a field which impacts all disciplines and has redefined how we work, interact, and conduct our day-to-day lives. The Department of Computer Science offers three streams of study: Computer Science (BSc program), Computing Systems (BA program), and Information Systems (joint-major BA/BSc program). Under the Computer Science stream, three specializations are offered: Theoretical Computer Science, Data Analytics, and Software Engineering.

Computer science specialists design, implement, and integrate software applications which may execute on any system of computing devices, from supercomputers to game boards. They use theories, methodologies, and techniques that help ensure that the system is robust and useable. Information systems specialists, on the other hand, are concerned with the flow, storage, and access to information both within and across organizational boundaries, encompassing systems that are both computational and non-computational. They require a broad systems perspective and an appreciation of both technical matters like databases, networks, and telecommunications, as well as non-technical matters such as ethics, law, and digital culture. The minor in Computer Studies offers the study of computing from a generalist point of view. This option may particularly appeal to students in the humanities, liberal arts, teacher education, or those with a general interest in computing.

## Notes

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- Courses in Computer Science fulfilling University science credit requirements for the BSc are marked "Sc" in the individual course descriptions.
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Students may not graduate with a joint-major degree in any two of our three areas of study: Computer Science, Computing Systems, and Information Systems.
- Students majoring in Computer Science and who have had some programming experience may consider enrolling in both COIS 1010H and 1020H in the Fall term to increase their options for additional COIS courses earlier in their program.
- COIS 1010H and 1020H are offered in both the Fall and Winter terms.
- MATH 1110H and 1120H are recommended for students in a Computer Science program who are interested in postgraduate studies.
- For the program in Computer Science & Physics, see the relevant section of the Calendar.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Computer Science

**The single-major Honours program in Computer Science.** 20.0 credits including the following 12.5 credits:

- 4.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 2020H, 2240H, 2300H, 3020H, 3380H, and 3400H
- 2.0 COIS credits at the 4000 level
- 2.5 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 COIS credits in addition to the above
- 1.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1350H, 1550H, and 2600H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1005H or 1110H
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The joint-major Honours program in Computer Science.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.5 credits:

- 3.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 2020H, 2240H, 2300H, and 3400H
- 1.0 COIS credit at the 4000 level
- 1.5 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 COIS credit in addition to the above
- 1.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1350H, 1550H, and 2600H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1005H or 1110H
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The single-major General program in Computer Science.** 15.0 credits including the following 9.5 credits:

- 3.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 2020H, 2240H, 2300H, and 3400H
- 2.5 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 COIS credits in addition to the above
- 1.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1350H, 1550H, and 2600H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1005H or 1110H
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Computing Systems

**The joint-major Honours program in Computing Systems.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 3.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 1620H, 2240H, 2300H, and 3400H
- 0.5 COIS credit from COIS 2020H or 2620H
- 1.0 COIS credit at the 4000 level
- 1.5 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 COIS credits in addition to the above

**The single-major General program in Computing Systems.** 15.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 3.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 1620H, 2240H, 2300H, and 3400H
- 0.5 COIS credit from COIS 2020H or 2620H
- 2.5 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 COIS credits in addition to the above



## Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Programs in Information Systems

**The joint-major Honours program in Information Systems.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.5 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 1620H, 2240H, 2620H, 3030H, and 3850H
- 0.5 COIS credit at the 4000 level
- 1.5 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 COIS credits in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major General program in Information Systems.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 1620H, and 2620H
- 2.0 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 COIS credit in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

## Minors in Computing & Information Systems

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major or joint-major BA or BSc Honours degree in another subject may graduate with one of the following minors in computing or information systems.

**The minor in Computer Studies** consists of 5.0 COIS credits, at least 2.0 at the 3000 level or beyond.

**The minor in Computer Science** consists of the following 6.5 credits:

- 1.5 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, and 2020H
- 2.0 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.5 COIS credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1350H and 1550H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1005H or 1110H

**The minor in Data Analytics** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 1400H, 3400H, 3510H, and 4400H
- 0.5 COIS credit from COIS 2020H or 2620H
- 1.0 COIS credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 COIS credit in addition to the above

**The minor in Information Systems** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 1620H, and 2620H
- 2.0 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 COIS credit in addition to the above

## Specialization in Data Analytics

### Program Coordinator

**S. M. McConnell**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Queen's)

Today, there is a clear trend away from single-core processors, even in contemporary desktop machines, and toward the analysis of large datasets in the realm of Big Data Science. The efficient analysis of large scientific and retail datasets will require a generation of programmers, analysts, and developers who are familiar with techniques suitable for the analysis of Big Data. The Specialization in Data Analytics provides a solid foundation in those techniques, including parallel programming, visualization, and predictive modelling.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major Honours degree in Computer Science may graduate with a Specialization in Data Analytics if they have also successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 4.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1400H, 3030H, 3510H, 3560H, 4350H, 4400H, 4470H, and 4550H

## Specialization in Software Engineering

### Program Coordinator

**O. Alam**, BSc (King Abdulaziz), MSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill)

The software engineer works as part of a team to design, implement, test, maintain, and document software solutions. Because these solutions are typically large and complex, the software engineer must deal on several levels of abstraction and draw on sound methodologies and practices to produce software which is correct, robust, maintainable, and extensible. The software engineer therefore bridges the gap between the requirements of a client and the software solution to meet those requirements. He or she must have not only technical skills, but also interpersonal skills to work within the dynamics of a group. The capstone of the Specialization in Software Engineering is a full-year team project (COIS 4000Y) which exercises all phases of software development on a real-world application.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major Honours degree in Computer Science may graduate with a Specialization in Software Engineering if they have also successfully completed the following 9.0 credits:

- 4.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 3030H, 3040H, 3050H, 3320H, 3420H, 3850H, and 4000Y
- 1.0 credit from ADMN
- 1.0 arts credit from AHCL, CAST, CUST, ENGL, FREN, GESO (WMST), HIST, PHIL or SPAN
- 1.0 science credit from BIOL, CHEM, ERSC, FRSC, GEOG, or PHYS
- 2.0 additional credits outside of COIS and MATH

## Specialization in Theoretical Computer Science

### Program Coordinator

**B. G. Patrick**, BCS (Concordia), MSc (Queen's), PhD, MBA (McGill)

The theoretical computer scientist studies and develops software systems which interface most closely with the underlying hardware. These systems are grounded in both mathematical and non-mathematical paradigms such as object-orientation, relations, and complexity theory. Because the theoretical computer scientist bridges the gap between software and hardware systems, he or she develops applications which exploit the speed and power of digital computation, designing new models of computation and new methods of problem-solving. The Specialization in Theoretical Computer Science fully prepares students to pursue graduate studies in computer science.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major Honours degree in Computer Science may graduate with a Specialization in Theoretical Computer Science if they have also successfully completed the following 8.0 credits:

- 3.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 2320H, 3030H, 3050H, 3320H, 4050H, and 4100H
- 1.0 credit from ADMN
- 1.0 arts credit from AHCL, CAST, CUST, ENGL, FREN, GESO (WMST), HIST, PHIL, or SPAN
- 1.0 science credit from BIOL, CHEM, ERSC, FRSC, GEOG, or PHYS
- 2.0 additional credits outside of COIS and MATH

## Computer Science Co-Op

### Program Coordinator

**R. T. Hurley**, BSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Waterloo)

Co-op is an opportunity for students to gain experiential learning which will help them get a head start on a career. The Computer Science Co-op assists graduating students in achieving a competitive edge while generating experience within the industry. Specifically, Co-op gives the students a chance to obtain 12 months of practical experience on the job, develop or enhance technical skills, explore career options, network with a variety of individuals and companies, learn from mentors and tutors, enhance communication and presentation skills, and develop technical writing skills.

### Program Requirements

To achieve the Co-op designation, graduating students must fulfill the requirements for a single-major Honours degree in Computer Science and successfully complete three non-credit work term courses (COIS 2700P, 3700P, and 4700P) prior to the final academic term. Students in the Computer Science Co-op may also choose to complete a Specialization in Theoretical Computer Science, Data Analytics, and/or Software Engineering.

Co-op combines academic instruction and practical experience, allowing students to develop work skills and gain experience while obtaining a formal education. The work/study sequence in the Computer Science Co-op consists of eight study terms interspersed with three paid work terms. Students are admitted on a full-time basis and complete the program over a four-year period.

Other than Year 1, the schedule below is not mandatory, but any deviation could result in students requiring additional time to complete the program, as not all courses required for the degree are offered in every term.

	Fall	Winter	Summer
Year 1	Study 1	Study 2	Study 3
Year 2	Work Term 1	Study 4	Work Term 2
Year 3	Study 5	Study 6	Work Term 3
Year 4	Study 7	Study 8	

## Year 1

### Fall (Study 1)

- 1.5 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, and 2830H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1005H or 1110H
- 0.5 additional credit\*

### Winter (Study 2)

- 1.5 COIS credits consisting of COIS 2240H, 2300H, COIS-ADMN 1620H
- 0.5 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1550H
- 0.5 additional credit\*

### Summer (Study 3)

- 1.5 COIS credits consisting of COIS 2020H, 3400H, and 3420H
- 1.0 additional credit\*

\*Recommended: At least 0.5 credit from MATH 1005H, 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, or 1550H

## Notes

- Placement in the Co-op is competitive with a limited number of spaces. Students who are not admitted directly may apply for admission after commencing studies at Trent and be admitted provided there are available spaces in the program.
- To remain in the Co-op, students must achieve a minimum 75% average in COIS courses and a minimum 70% cumulative average throughout their study terms. In addition, Co-op students must continue to receive satisfactory evaluations during their work terms. Students who do not maintain these requirements will be required to meet with the departmental Co-op Committee and will be considered for continuation on a case-by-case basis.
- During each work term, students do not pay tuition but are responsible to pay a non-refundable fee of \$750 plus ancillary and levy fees.
- Every effort is made by the department to find suitable work term placements for students enrolled in the Co-op, but the department cannot guarantee a work term opportunity for every student. The placement process is competitive and dependent upon market conditions as well as the academic performance, skills, motivation, maturity, attitude, and potential of a student. Co-op students secure positions through successful participation in the co-op interview process and/or their own job search activities. No more than two of the three placements may be with the same employer. Withdrawal from the Co-op will not normally be approved while a student is on a work term.
- Students returning from a work term must submit a report and give a presentation describing the nature of the work undertaken and the experience gained. A grade of S (satisfactory) or U (unsatisfactory) is assigned based on the report/presentation and the employer's assessment. The report is normally due within the first two weeks of the study term following the completion of a work term, with the presentation being scheduled by the department later that term.

- Students who are unable to obtain a suitable Co-op placement in an upcoming work term are expected to continue with their academic program on a full-time basis. A missed work term can be made up, but in the event that a Co-op student is unable to complete three work terms but fulfills the remainder of the degree requirements, the student will be awarded an Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science (and if applicable, any of the Specializations: Theoretical Computer Science, Data Analytics, and/or Software Engineering).

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **COIS-MDST 1010H: The Digital World (Sc)**

Digital systems have redefined how we work, communicate, and play—just think about the World Wide Web, mobile camera phones, video games, and e-business. Core topics examine the underlying technologies of both computing and information systems and how they have become an integral and indispensable part of our daily lives.

» **COIS 1020H: Programming for Computer Science (Sc)**

Programming for computer science requires a solid foundation in the software development process, including algorithmic design, abstraction, implementation, testing, and documentation. Core topics include sequencing, selection, iteration, simple data types, expressions, and arrays, as well as the object-oriented notions of classes, methods, inheritance, and polymorphism. Pre- or co-requisite: COIS 1010H or PHYS 1001H or MATH 1110H. Students without prior programming experience should take COIS 1010H as a prerequisite.

» **COIS 1400H: Introduction to Data Science (Sc)**

Develops a solid foundation in the main concepts of data science and programming in Python. Core topics include repetition and selection structures, algorithm design techniques, file types, big data, data mining, and data visualization. Pre- or co-requisite: COIS 1020H.

» **COIS-ADMN 1620H: Introduction to Information Systems (Sc)**

Wherever and whenever information is required, an information system is also required. Core topics include the use of information systems for strategic advantage, their basic underlying technologies, the types of information systems and how they are constructed, managed, and replaced, as well as their ethical and legal use. Prerequisite: COIS 1010H.

» **COIS 2020H: Data Structures and Algorithm (Sc)**

Data structures define how data are represented. Algorithms define how data structures are manipulated. Using more advanced programming language features, core topics include arrays, linked lists, hash tables, binary heaps, and binary search trees. Prerequisite: COIS 1020H. Recommended: MATH 1350H.

» **COIS 2240H: Software Design and Modelling (Sc)**

Good software design and modelling is a necessary prerequisite for the production of software which is correct, robust, and maintainable. Using the standard Unified Modeling Language (UML) to specify design, core topics include use cases; classes and class membership; aggregation, composition, and inheritance; virtual functions and polymorphism; state diagrams; and design patterns. Prerequisite: COIS 1020H (or both COIS 1520H and COIS-ADMN 2620H).

» **COIS-PHYS 2250H: Electronics (Sc) (see Physics & Astronomy)**

» **COIS 2300H: Computer Organization (Sc)**

Computer organization is the level of abstraction between the digital logic and the operating system. At this level, computing subsystems refer to hardware pieces built from lower-level building blocks. Core topics include the central processing unit, memory hierarchy, and input/output organization. Topics are supplemented with assembly language programming. Prerequisite: COIS 1020H (or 1520H).

» **COIS 2320H: Digital Logic (Sc)**

Digital logic describes how computer hardware actually works at the logic gate and circuit level. Core topics include Boolean algebra, Karnaugh maps, the minimization of Boolean functions and the design of combinational and sequential circuits, including adders, decoders, multiplexers, flip-flops, and memory circuits. Prerequisite: COIS 1020H (or 1520H).

» **COIS-PHIL 2410H: Symbolic Logic (Sc) (see Philosophy)**

» **COIS-MATH 2600H: Discrete Structures (Sc) (see Mathematics)**

» **COIS-ADMN 2620H: Systems Analysis and Design (Sc)**

Systems analysis and design identifies the informational needs/resources of an organization and specifies appropriate information systems to meet the needs and exploit the resources for strategic advantage. Core topics include the current methodologies, techniques, and tools used for both the analysis and design. Managerial and organizational issues are also discussed. Prerequisite: COIS-ADMN 1620H.

» **COIS-FRSC 2750H: Computer Crime and Forensics (Sc)**

Computer crime is the fastest-growing area of illegal activity in the world. Users beware! After some background information (how computers work, number systems, information-hiding algorithms), we examine the schemes and techniques used by computer criminals, the forensic techniques used to catch the criminals, and ways to prevent victimization. Recommended prerequisite: COIS 1010H.

» **COIS-MDST 2800H: Digital Culture**

Interactive digital technology and the convergence of computing, communications, public media, and entertainment have had profound cultural implications. Core topics address current concerns such as the World Wide Web, multimedia design, virtual spaces, social domains, and the blogosphere. Recommended prerequisite: COIS 1010H. This course cannot be counted as a science credit.

» **COIS-MDST 2830H: Multimedia and Design (Sc)**

Multimedia concepts, such as photo and video editing, visual effects, 3D assets, and even writing style serve as tools to explore concepts and challenges in modern user experience design, with a focus on web pages, game design, and user interfaces. Principles of design covers core concepts such as the discoverability of features, understanding diverse human users, complexity of feedback, and how computer systems interpret and react to human actions. Recommended prerequisite: COIS 1010H.

» **COIS 3020H: Data Structures and Algorithms II (Sc)**

A continuation of COIS 2020H, this course introduces more complex data structures and algorithmic techniques. Core topics include adjacency matrices and lists, randomly built binary search trees, augmented data structures, tries, binomial heaps, B-trees, disjoint sets, and quad trees. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H. Recommended: COIS-MATH 2600H.

» **COIS 3030H: Software Specification and Development (Sc)**

The development of large software systems relies on sound methodologies and techniques to manage the inherent complexity and to produce quality software which satisfies the client or customer. Core topics include various software development paradigms and their usage, as well as the importance of feasibility studies, requirements analysis, and specification. Prerequisite: COIS 2240H.

» **COIS 3040H: Advanced Software Architecture and Design (Sc)**

Software architecture is concerned with the high-level design, interface, and relationships among the components that make up a software system. Testing ensures that these components work properly on their own and within an integrated system. Core topics include architecture description languages, as well as maintenance strategies and various testing methodologies. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H and 3030H.



» **COIS 3050H: Formal Languages and Automata (Sc)**

Formal languages and automata are the underlying theoretical foundations of computer science. Core topics include regular languages and finite automata, context-free languages and pushdown automata, the Turing machine and its languages. Real world applications, unsolvable problems, and their relevance to the semantics of programming are also discussed. Prerequisite: COIS 1020H. Recommended: COIS-MATH 2600H.

» **COIS-MATH 3180H: Introduction to Numerical and Computational Methods (Sc) (see Mathematics)**

» **COIS-PHYS 3200Y: Electricity and Magnetism (Sc) (see Physics & Astronomy)**

» **COIS-MATH 3210H: Mathematical Cryptography (Sc) (see Mathematics)**

» **COIS 3320H: Fundamentals of Operating Systems (Sc)**

An operating system is the software component of a computing system which is responsible for the management and accessibility of the hardware resources. Core topics include process management, synchronization, processor allocation, primary and secondary storage management, file management, security, and user interfaces. Topics are illustrated using contemporary operating systems. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H and 2300H.

» **COIS-MATH 3350H: Linear Programming (Sc) (see Mathematics)**

» **COIS-PHIL-MDST 3370H: Cyberethics (see Philosophy)**

» **COIS 3380H: Systems Programming in C (Sc)**

Systems programming produces software which provides services to the computer hardware. Using systems programming techniques in a Unix-style environment and using machine-oriented programming languages such as C/C++, core topics include procedural programming, shell programming, pipes, file processing, system calls, signals, and basic network programming. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H or 2300H.

» **COIS 3400H: Database Management Systems (Sc)**

A database is a structured collection of data, whereas a database management system facilitates the creation, querying, and maintenance of databases. Core topics include the relational model, entity-relationship diagrams, relational algebra, SQL, database application development, storage and indexing, and normalization. Topics are illustrated using a relational DBMS. Prerequisite: COIS 1020H (or both COIS 1520H and COIS-ADMN 2620H).

» **COIS 3420H: Web Application Development (Sc)**

The development of web applications is an integral component of software development in an Internet-based world. Core topics include front-end design, client-side scripting, server-side programming, database connectivity, data persistence, security, extensible mark-up, usability, and accessibility. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H or 2240H. Recommended: COIS 3400H.

» **COIS 3510H: Data Visualization (Sc)**

Data visualization is a main step in the analysis of data in a wide range of scientific research areas as well as business applications. We discuss general approaches, tools, and techniques for the visualization of various types of data, including spatial data, graph data, and time series data. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Recommended: COIS 1020H (or 1520H).

» **COIS-CUST-MDST 3533H: Game Studies (see Cultural Studies)**

» **COIS-MDST 3560H: Human-Computer Interaction (Sc)**

The study of human-computer interaction incorporates ideas from computer science, behavioural science, and design to improve interaction between people and computers. Core topics include multidisciplinary, intuitive design, computer-supported co-operative education/work, ubiquitous computing, prototyping, collaboration, social interaction, augmented reality, haptics, heuristics, interfaces, workstation independence. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits.

- » **COIS-ANTH-MDST 3745H: Virtual Worlds: The Anthropology of Online Communities (see Anthropology)**
- » **COIS-ADMN 3750H: Principles of Online Marketing (Sc)**  
 Businesses today must effectively leverage the Internet and develop an online strategy which complements their traditional business practices. Core topics include website best practices, online marketing and customer relationships, positioning businesses online, and social networking for small and large enterprises. Topics are consolidated with a professional business proposal. Prerequisite: COIS-ADMN 1620H or ADMN 1000H or permission of instructor.
- » **COIS-MDST 3820H: History and Impact of Computing (Sc)**  
 The history of digital computation is relatively recent, but all around us. By introducing the key people whose insight, inventiveness, and industry have defined the digital world, a framework is developed within which all students can appreciate the fundamental milestones of computing and their impact on the world. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits.
- » **COIS-ADMN 3850H: Fundamentals of Project Management (Sc)**  
 Good project management focuses on the practical realities of getting things done with limited time and resources according to specifications determined by others—with successful outcomes. This course prepares students to write the professional certification exams offered by the Project Management Institute and the Project Management Association of Canada. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or COIS 2240H or COIS-ADMN 2620H or permission of instructor.
- » **COIS 3860H: Internship Project (Sc)**  
 Students work at a site external to the department for 80–120 hours. In recognition of the scope of possible projects, this work can either be performed during 2–3 one-week (not necessarily consecutive) sessions, or during 10–15 full-day sessions in consecutive weeks. Students meet on a regular basis with their faculty mentor. Prerequisite: A minimum 75% cumulative average and 10.0 university credits including 5.0 COIS credits.
- » **COIS 3901H: Reading Course (Sc)**  
 Students are required to submit a course proposal and have it approved by the departmental curriculum committee before enrolling.
- » **COIS 4000Y: Software Engineering Project (Sc)**  
 The software engineering project is a capstone course and provides students with the practical experience in the analysis, design, implementation, testing, and documentation of a real-world software product. Working as a team with clients, the project draws substantially on the theoretical knowledge gained in all previous COIS courses. Prerequisite: COIS 3040H. Pre- or co-requisite: COIS-ADMN 3850H. Recommended: COIS 3400H and 3420H. Excludes COIS 4850H.
- » **COIS 4050H: Advanced Algorithms (Sc)**  
 Algorithmic techniques provide generalized approaches to solving a wide variety of problems. Algorithmic analysis provides the basis of comparison among different solutions. Core topics include the algorithmic techniques of divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming, greedy algorithms, approximation algorithms, and string matching as well as the analytical techniques of problem classification, asymptotic analysis, amortized analysis, and recurrence relations. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H and COIS-MATH 2600H. Recommended: COIS 3020H.
- » **COIS 4100H: Comparative Programming Languages (Sc)**  
 Evaluating and selecting the most appropriate programming language for an application is a critical step in software development. Core topics include the types of programming languages as well as the principal design and implementation issues for control structures, data types, subprograms, exception handling, and concurrency. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H and 1.0 COIS credit at the 3000 or 4000 level.
- » **COIS-MATH 4215H: Mathematical Logic (Sc) (see Mathematics)**

» **COIS 4310H: Computer Networks (Sc)**

A computer network links together two or more computers to enable the transfer of data. Core topics include data communication, network hardware and software, network architecture and protocols, local area and wide area networks, end-to-end routing protocols, wireless networks, Quality of Service, multimedia support, and network management. Prerequisite: COIS 3320H.

» **COIS 4350H: High Performance Computing (Sc)**

High performance computing is the use of advanced computer architectures to solve problems which require significant processing power, memory access, or storage. Core topics include advanced computer architectures, programming for shared and distributed memory machines, networking issues, caching, performance evaluation, and parallel algorithms. Topics are supplemented with case studies. Prerequisite: COIS 3320H.

» **COIS 4370H: Computer and Information Security (Sc)**

Security of data and information systems is a vital component of an organization's infrastructure. Core topics include the key concepts and legal implications of information security, risk and security management, asset security, and principles and policies for securing data. Attention is given to the methods of confirming and monitoring compliance to agreed-upon policies. Prerequisite: COIS 3320H or 3380H.

» **COIS 4400H: Data Mining (Sc)**

Data mining is the extraction of previously unknown and potentially useful patterns from large data sets. Core topics include the statistical foundations of data mining, sampling mechanisms, missing data, clustering, classification, and outlier detection. Case studies cover a wide variety of applications such as astronomy and marketing. Prerequisite: 1.0 COIS credit at the 3000 or 4000 level and one of COIS 2020H or COIS-ADMN 2620H.

» **COIS 4470H: Modelling and Simulation (Sc)**

Modelling and simulation enables us to construct mathematical or computer-based representations of real-world phenomena. Three steps are typically followed: modelling the key parameters, implementing a program to simulate behaviour, and analyzing the results. Core topics include pseudo-random number generation, discrete-event and next-event simulation, output analysis, and queuing theory. Prerequisite: MATH 1550H and COIS 2020H.

» **COIS 4480H: Computer Graphics (Sc)**

Computer graphics are everywhere, from computer-animated movies and games to virtual reality and telepresence. This course introduces the fundamental mathematical and computational concepts of computer graphics. Topics include hardware, the OpenGL suite, line drawing, two-dimensional transformations, two-dimensional clipping algorithms, three-dimensional representations, three-dimensional clipping, line removal techniques, splines, and ray tracing. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H and MATH 1350H. Recommended: MATH 1110H.

» **COIS 4550H: Artificial Intelligence (Sc)**

Artificial intelligence is the study of those techniques which create perceptions of "machine intelligence" and "intelligent agents." Topics may include but are not limited to expert systems, various evolutionary learning systems such as genetic algorithms, genetic programming, and neural networks. The impact and ethics of artificial intelligence are also examined. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including one of COIS 1020H, COIS 1520H, or COIS-ADMN 1620H.

» **COIS 4850H: Information Systems Project (Sc)**

A capstone course which provides students with the practical experience in the analysis and design (but not implementation) of a real-world information system. Working as a team with clients, the project draws substantially on the theoretical knowledge gained in all previous COIS courses. Prerequisite: COIS-ADMN 2620H, COIS 3030H, and COIS 3850H. Recommended: COIS 3400H. Excludes COIS 4000Y.

» **COIS 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Advanced Reading Course (Sc)**

Students are required to submit a course proposal, and have it approved by the departmental curriculum committee before enrolling.

# Computer Science & Physics

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Computer Science

**R. T. Hurley**, BSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Waterloo)

### Chair of the Department of Physics & Astronomy

**A. D. Slepko**, BSc (Brock), MSc, PhD (Alberta)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Computer Science, Mathematics, and Physics & Astronomy

This program is designed to meet the needs of students interested in electronic, hardware, and interfacing aspects of computers, which are based on fundamental principles of physics and mathematics.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Computer Science & Physics

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 14](#)).
- The Honours program in Computer Science & Physics is a sequence of courses that compose an integrated whole and are offered by the Departments of Computer Science, Mathematics, and Physics & Astronomy. For more information on individual courses, see Calendar entries for these departments.
- 60% or higher in MATH 1120H is required for upper-level Physics courses; MATH 1350H is a prerequisite for upper-level Mathematics courses.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 15.0 credits:

- 3.5 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 2020H, 2300H, 2320H, 3320H, and 3380H
- 4.0 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 2130H (2110H), 2610H, 3200Y, 3610H, and 4610H
- 4.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2120H, 2150H, 2600H, and 3150H
- 0.5 COIS credit from COIS 3400H or 4470H
- 1.0 COIS credit from COIS 4310H, 4350H, or 4400H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 2250H or 2310H
- 1.0 PHYS credit from PHYS 4050H, 4220H, 4240H, 4310H, 4520H, or 4700H

# ■ Conservation Biology

[trentu.ca/biology/programs/conservation-biology-bsc](https://trentu.ca/biology/programs/conservation-biology-bsc)

## Program Coordinator

**E. Nol**, BSc (Michigan), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Toronto)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Biology, Chemistry, Environment, Mathematics, and Physics & Astronomy

Conservation biology is the branch of the biological sciences that deals with the causes, the consequences, and the ways to stem biodiversity loss. Biodiversity is the rich mix of species on Earth that underpins the resilience of ecosystems which, ultimately, support our lives and livelihoods. Many scientists propose that modern society has entered the Anthropocene—a new epoch where human influences on the Earth's natural systems are pervasive and permanent. In this epoch, we will need skilled practitioners who can inform planning and economic activities through the lens of strong scientific understanding in conservation biology. These practitioners will be knowledgeable in ecology, animal and plant diversity, evolution, organismal biology and behaviour, and population genetics. They will ably convey their knowledge to non-specialists. The Conservation Biology program draws from such courses in the Department of Biology, supplemented with those from Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics & Astronomy, and the School of the Environment. This suite of courses provides students with the practical and conceptual foundations of the science of biological conservation.

Two versions of the degree are available: The Bachelor of Science Honours program, which includes a fourth-year placement, and the Bachelor of Science Honours Co-op program.

## Notes

- As Conservation Biology is a limited enrolment program, fulfillment of the minimum requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission. Entrance is competitive, particularly for the co-op stream.
- For information on individual courses see Calendar entries under the appropriate discipline.
- There is no joint-major program, General program, or minor in Conservation Biology.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Conservation Biology

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- Conservation Biology (placement) is a direct-entry program with a limited number of student places. A secondary diploma and six Ontario 4U or 4M courses with a minimum 75% overall final average are required. These include ENG4U (Grade 12 English), SCH4U (Grade 12 Chemistry), SBI4U (Grade 12 Biology), and MHF4U (Advanced Functions) or MCV4U (Calculus and Vectors). SPH4U (Grade 12 Physics) is recommended. The admission average is calculated using the four required courses and the next two highest 4U/M-level courses.
- For 2021–2022, students may apply to enter the Conservation Biology program (placement) after first year if they have successfully completed the following courses with a minimum cumulative average of 75%: BIOL 1020H, BIOL 1030H, BIOL-PHYS 1060H, CHEM 1000H, CHEM 1010H, ERSC 1010H, ERSC 1020H, and either MATH 1051H and 1052H or MATH 1005H and 1550H.
- To remain in the program, students must maintain a minimum average of 75% in all BIOL and BIOC courses completed. Students who are unable to achieve these grades may switch to the Honours program in Biology, transfer to a BSc or BA program in another discipline and fulfill any degree requirements for a major, or repeat courses (subject to Trent University's policy on repeating courses) until they achieve the required grades to apply for readmission to the program.
- BIOL 4400Y: Placement in Conservation Biology. Students must inform the Biology Department of their intention to enrol in the course in the preceding academic year.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 15.5 credits:

- 1.0 BIOC credit consisting of BIOC 2010H and 4100H
- 6.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2000H, 2050H, 2260H, 2600H, 3380H, 3600H, 4390H, 4400Y, 4500H, and 4510H
- 0.5 BIOL credit from BIOL 3170H or 3190H
- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 0.5 ERST credit consisting of ERST 3250H
- 0.5 GEOG credit consisting of GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1051H and 1052H or from MATH 1005H and 1550H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1000H, 1001H, or PHYS-BIOL 1060H
- At least 3.0 credits from the following:

BIOL 3050H	BIOL 3840H	BIOL 4340H
BIOL 3051H	BIOL 4010Y, 4020D	BIOL 4520H
BIOL 3080H	BIOL-ERSC 4030H	BIOL 4610H
BIOL 3090H	BIOL 4110H	ERSC 3510H
BIOL 3140H	BIOL 4140H	ERSC-BIOL 4240H
BIOL 3170H*	BIOL 4150H	ERST-POST 2100H
BIOL 3180H	BIOL 4180H	ERST-CAST-POST 3120H
BIOL 3190H*	BIOL 4210H	ERST-PHIL 3301H
BIOL 3340H	BIOL 4220H	
BIOL-PSYC 3360H	BIOL-ERSC 4330H	
BIOL 3850H, 3851H, 3852H, 3853H		

\*if not taken as a required course



## Bachelor of Science Program in Conservation Biology – Co-op

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- Conservation Biology Co-op is a direct-entry program with a limited number of student places. A secondary diploma and six Ontario 4U or 4M courses with a minimum 80% overall final average are required. These include ENG4U (Grade 12 English), SCH4U (Grade 12 Chemistry), SBI4U (Grade 12 Biology), and MHF4U (Advanced Functions) or MCV4U (Calculus and Vectors). SPH4U (Grade 12 Physics) is recommended. The admission average is calculated using the four required courses and the next two highest 4U/M-level courses.
- For 2021–2022, students may apply on a competitive basis to enter the Conservation Biology Co-op program after first year if they have successfully completed the following courses with a minimum cumulative average of 80%: BIOL 1020H, BIOL 1030H, BIOL-PHYS 1060H, CHEM 1000H, CHEM 1010H, ERSC 1010H, ERSC 1020H, and either MATH 1051H and 1052H or MATH 1005H and 1550H.
- To remain in the co-op program, students must maintain a minimum average of 80% in all BIOL and BIOC courses completed. Students who are unable to achieve these grades may switch to the Honours program in Conservation Biology (placement) or the Honours program in Biology, transfer to a BSc or BA program in another discipline and fulfill any degree requirements for a major, or repeat courses (subject to Trent University's policy on repeating courses) until they achieve the required grades to apply for readmission to the program.
- Three non-credit co-op work terms are required for the BSc program in Conservation Biology – Co-op (BIOC 2700P, 3700P, and 4700P). Work terms will normally occur in the Summer term following the second year, the Winter term of the third year, and the Fall term of the fourth year. At the end of each co-op work term, a report will be required.
- During each work term, students do not pay tuition but must pay a non-refundable fee of \$750 plus ancillary and levy fees.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 15.5 credits:

- 1.0 BIOC credit consisting of BIOC 2010H and 4100H
- 5.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2000H, 2050H, 2260H, 2600H, 3380H, 3600H, 4390H, 4500H, and 4510H
- 0.5 BIOL credit from BIOL 3170H or 3190H
- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 0.5 ERST credit consisting of ERST 3250H
- 0.5 GEOG credit consisting of GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1051H and 1052H or from MATH 1005H and 1550H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1000H, 1001H, or PHYS-BIOL 1060H

- At least 4.0 credits from the following:

BIOL 3050H	BIOL 3840H	BIOL-ERSC 4330H
BIOL 3051H	BIOL 3850H, 3851H,	BIOL 4340H
BIOL 3080H	3852H, 3853H	BIOL 4520H
BIOL 3090H	BIOL 4010Y, 4020D	BIOL 4610H
BIOL 3140H	BIOL-ERSC 4030H	ERSC 3510H
BIOL 3170H*	BIOL 4110H	ERSC-BIOL 4240H
BIOL 3180H	BIOL 4140H	ERST-POST 2100H
BIOL 3190H*	BIOL 4150H	ERST-CAST-POST 3120H
BIOL 3340H	BIOL 4180H	ERST-PHIL 3301H
BIOL-PSYC 3360H	BIOL 4210H	
BIOL 3830H	BIOL 4220H	

\*if not taken as a required course

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **BIOC 2010H: Communicating Conservation Biology (Sc)**

Conservation is only as effective as it is communicated. In this course, students are introduced to storytelling to convey scientific knowledge. With emphasis on writing, students learn to express themselves with clarity and economy, to present themselves professionally in the workplace, and practise the skills of explaining and synthesizing peer-reviewed science to specialist and non-specialist audiences. Prerequisite: BIOL 1020H and 1030H.

» **BIOC 4100H: Advanced Communicating Conservation Biology (Sc)**

The users of the knowledge of conservation biology are diverse: government practitioners, NGOs, policymakers, Indigenous groups, media, and the public. In this advanced course, students develop skills for speaking to the media and politicians, giving compelling presentations, crafting op-eds and press releases, using social media, and engaging in other forms of public outreach. Prerequisite: BIOC 2010H.

## Program Coordinator

**K. Buccieri**, BSocSc (Ottawa), MA (Carleton), PhD (York)

## Associated Faculty

**J. Hurl-Eamon**, History; **E. Knudsen**, Social Work; **D. Newhouse**, Indigenous Studies; **J. Miron**, History; **R.L. Smith**, Forensic Science; **A. Spendik**, Policing & Community Well-being; **B. Stoyles**, Philosophy

Criminology at Trent will provide the opportunity for both a hybrid and eventually a fully online degree that provides graduates an emphasis on a critical interdisciplinary approach to the study of criminalization and various practices of social control and punishment. Its unique approach to both 'the criminal' and 'the prisoner' offers students disciplinary breadth, that provides a historical and contemporary analysis of how social inequality intersects with rates of victimization, criminalization, and punishment, especially for Indigenous peoples. In the upper year of the degree program, learning will focus on progressive law and policy reforms such as restorative justice that are rooted in Indigenous knowledge, critical aging, and feminist anti-violence research. With experiential learning opportunities in years three and four, graduates will develop a wide range of skills from digital competency as well as analytical approaches to law and policy focused research, interpreting criminalization and punishment data, and development of and engagement with community based responses to violence, harm, and social disadvantage.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Criminology

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 12.0 credits:

- 6.0 CRIM credits consisting of CRIM 1615H, 2616H, 2617H, 2618H, 2619H, 3600H, 3601H, 3625H, 3640H, 3650H, 4220H, and 4230H
- 0.5 FRSC credit consisting of FRSC 1100H
- 1.5 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H, 3201H, and 4206H
- 3.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H, 1002H, 2220H, 2610H, 3160H, 3250H, and 4270H
- 0.5 WRIT credit consisting of WRIT 1001H

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » CRIM 1615H: Introduction to Criminology

In this course students are introduced to Criminology as a field of study. Key topics include fear and moral panics, deterrence, 'the science of morality,' the roles of strain, social reactions, and power / risk in constructing crime, and modern approaches to addressing crime, such as restorative justice.

### » CRIM 2616H: Monsters and Misfits: History of Criminological Theories

The history of criminalization and punishment introduces students to the historical context of nineteenth and twentieth century criminology and the rise of the modern prison as a response to the rise of industrial capitalism and colonization. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in CRIM 1615H.

» **CRIM 2617H: Criminology Research Methods**

Introduces students to research design and ethical debates in the study of crime and punishment. Students work with reports provided by national and international think tanks, as well as scholarly empirical articles, to critically assess knowledge production on crime and punishment. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the instructor.

» **CRIM 2618H: Responding to Violence**

A critical examination of social and legal responses to violence. Specific attention is paid to legal punishment as a response to violence, and punishment as a form of violence. Retributive and restorative conceptions of justice are considered. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including CRIM 1615H, or permission of the instructor.

» **CRIM 2619H: Families of Prisoners**

Reviews the impact of incarceration, and the criminal justice system more broadly, on the family members of the incarcerated. Concepts of stigma, prisonization, the pains of imprisonment, and institutionalization are explored, as will the 'collateral consequences' of mass incarceration on communities. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including CRIM 1615H, or permission of the instructor.

» **CRIM 3600H: Criminalizing the Colonized**

Examines the criminalization and punishment of Indigenous peoples as inter-related and overlapping forms of colonial violence. Explores an emerging Indigenous criminology, linkages between residential schools and incarceration of Indigenous peoples, and implications of the intersections of race, class and gender in crime control. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 60% or higher in CRIM 2616H.

» **CRIM 3625H: Sexed Violence**

A critical look at gender-based violence as a political and legal construct. Topics may include missing and murdered Indigenous women, legalization debates regarding sexed work, hegemonic masculinities and violence. Prerequisites: 7.0 university credits including 60% or higher in CRIM 2616H.

» **CRIM 3640H: The Politics of Incarceration**

Understanding carceral regimes: What is carceralism and how is it different from imprisonment? This course explores how regulation, surveillance, and detention has intensified in twentieth and twenty-first century North America. Topics include mass incarceration, migrant detention, the shadow state, and prisoner re-entry. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 60% or higher in CRIM 2616H.

» **CRIM 3650H: Doing Crime and Doing Time: Advanced Research Design**

How do criminologists research experiences of being policed, criminalized, and punished? Using various methodologies such as critical ethnography, archival research, and the penal press to explore life on the run and life inside, students build a research project aimed at capturing the human experience of criminalization and punishment. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 60% or higher in CRIM 2616H.

» **CRIM 4220H: Making of the Ideal Victim**

Using a critical victimology approach, this course explores criminological and legal categories of victim, and the socio-political meaning of victim's rights. Topics include violence against women and the expanding carceralism, missing and murdered Indigenous women in Canada, the US and Mexico, rise of human trafficking, and the use of forensic evidence in criminal justice response to sexual assault. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.

» **CRIM 4230H: Selected Topics in Criminology**

Topics may include the border and migrant criminology, public criminology, aging in prison, abolition, penal tourism, and prisoner re-entry. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits. Open only to Criminology majors.

[trentu.ca/culturalstudies](http://trentu.ca/culturalstudies)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**H. M. Hodges**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto)

## Professors

**J. Bordo**, BA (McGill & Alberta), MA, MPhil, PhD (Yale)

**H. Elton**, BA (Sheffield), DPhil (Oxford)

**I. Junyk**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Chicago)

**A. O'Connor**, BA (Trinity College, Dublin), MA, PhD (York)

**J. Penney**, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Duke)

## Associate Professors

**V. de Zwaan**, BA (Trent), MA (McGill), PhD (Toronto) (on leave Winter term)

**K. Egan**, BA (Carleton), MA (York/Ryerson), MFA (Bard), PhD (York/Ryerson)

**M. Epp**, BA (Saskatchewan), MA (McGill), PhD (Alberta)

**L. Mitchell**, BA (Thompson Rivers), MA (York), PhD (Victoria)

## Assistant Professor and Canada Research Chair

**A. Pasek**, BA (Alberta), MA (McGill), PhD (New York)

The department offers training in the history, theory, and practice of culture, with an emphasis on literature, the arts (especially visual art, music, theatre, and film), and media. Interdisciplinary courses consider culture both historically and in relation to the increasingly interconnected and complex contemporary world. Intensive workshop classes give students hands on experience with creative writing, studio art, theatre and performance, film, and audio production.

## Notes

- Students who wish to take an upper-level Cultural Studies course in first year must obtain the permission of the instructor and of the chair of the department.
- For the Media Studies program, see [p. 314](#). For the Option in Theatre Studies, see [p. 429](#). For the Option in Visual Arts, see [p. 430](#).
- The Accelerated Master of Arts program in Cultural Studies allows students to obtain a Master's degree in Cultural Studies within one to two terms less than students in the regular Master's program. Students apply to the Accelerated Master of Arts program during the spring term which precedes the last year of their undergraduate program in Cultural Studies. The research starts in the fourth year. Upon graduation, students begin the MA program in May or September, just after completion of the undergraduate program. Students who are interested in applying should contact the Cultural Studies graduate program director.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Cultural Studies

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- With permission of the Chair, students may count up to 1.0 credit from the following courses toward their Cultural Studies program requirements: ENGL 2609H, ENGL 2709H, ENGL 2851H, ENGL 2853H, ENGL 3601H, ENGL 3607H, ENGL 3750Y/3851H. For information on individual courses see English Literature.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 CUST credits at the 4000 level
- 6.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 CUST credits at the 4000 level
- 4.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 5.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 4.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond

**The minor in Cultural Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 4.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond



## Specializations

Cultural Studies majors select their courses from four different areas of concentration, which are described below. Students have the option of pursuing a Specialization in a particular area.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major degree in Cultural Studies may graduate with a Specialization if they have successfully completed 4.0 CUST credits in the chosen Specialization category. The same course may not simultaneously count toward two or more Specializations.

### A – Integrated Arts

Courses in modern, contemporary, and experimental visual art, music, theatre, and film that ground artistic practices, products, and events in cultural, historical, media, and political contexts. Small and intensive art, theatre, film, video, photography, and music workshop courses, taught by practicing artists, are available. Certain courses (especially in theatre and visual arts) are counted as “teachables” for Teacher Education Stream students. Theatre courses count toward the Option in Theatre Studies, while visual arts courses count toward the Option in Visual Arts.

### B – Literature & Narrative

Courses in comparative literature, world literature, and other kinds of storytelling in different media contexts, such as theatre, oral narrative, television, and film. Discussions open up the relationships between narrative and culture, sometimes with a focus on historical contexts (such as modernism, postmodernism, surrealism), and sometimes as engagements with specific genres, such as science fiction, historical fiction, utopian fiction, experimental fiction.

### C – Film & Media

Courses in film, radio, television, popular culture, and social or new media, that examine the specificities, as well as the pervasive influences in culture, of each medium, sometimes in direct comparison with each other, and sometimes in the context of inquiry into the theoretical and historical contexts of modern and contemporary media. Small, intensive workshops in media production are available.

### D – Culture & Theory

Interdisciplinary, multimedia courses in social and cultural theory that focus on engagements with complex, contemporary themes, such as gender and sexuality, the modern body, ideology, globalization, technology, the senses, psychoanalysis, ethics, and the law. Includes courses that provide theoretical introductions to the different fields of study offered by the Department.

## List of Courses by Area of Concentration

Course Number	Specialization	Course Number	Specialization
1500H	D	3531H	C, D
1510H	A	3532H	C, D
1520H	B	3533H	C
1535H	C	3535H	C
1570H	A	3538H	C
		3542H	A
2016Y	A, D	3543H	A
2029Y	B	3545H	A, C
2035Y/2535H	C, D	3547H	A
2045Y	A, D	3550H	D
2114H	A	3556H	A, D
2186H	A, C	3571H/3570Y	D
2210H	C	3572H	A, B
2236H	C	3573H	A
2511H	A	3580H	A, C, D
2522H	B	3581H	A, C
2526H	A, B	3582H	A, C
2527H	B, D	3590H	D
2528H	B	3748H	C
2547H	A	3900Y/3901H/3092H	A, B, C, D
2551H	A, B, C, D		
2552H	A, B, C, D	4010Y/4020D	A, B, C, D
2560H	D	4041Y/4541H	A, B, C, D
2572H	A, D	4070Y	A
2581H	A, C	4091H	C
2582H	A, C	4136H	C
2650H	C	4173H	A, B, D
2805H	A, C, D	4229Y	B
		4250H	D
3031H	C	4302H	C
3087Y	A, B, C, D	4512H	B
3111Y	A	4515H/4015Y	A, D
3112H	A, C, D	4522H	B, D
3128H	B	4523H	B, C
3133H	C	4526H	B
3139H	C	4529H	B, D
3142H	A	4535H	C, D
3143H	A	4538H	A, C, D
3175Y	A, B	4547H	A
3184H	A, C	4550H	D
3186H	A, C	4556H	A, D
3250H	D	4565H	C, D
3465H	C	4580H	A, C, D
3475H	C	4586H	A, C, D
3515H	A, B, C	4611H	B
3522H	B	4703H	B
3526H	B	4900Y/4901H/4902H	A, B, C, D
3529H	B, D		

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **CUST 1500H: Introduction to the Study of Modern Culture**

Provides an interdisciplinary approach to thinking about how we understand the practices of both “everyday life” and the roles of art works, media, and other forms of cultural expression in contemporary culture. The course changes focus from year to year.

» **CUST 1510H: Introduction to the Integrated Arts**

Introduces students to the historical, theoretical, and comparative study of the integrated arts—visual art, film, theatre, and music. Combines lectures, workshops, and events that include film screenings, performances, and field trips. The course has a special focus each year.

» **CUST 1520H: Introduction to World Literature**

An introduction to the study of literature in a global context. Spanning antiquity and modernity, East and West, we consider English translations of great works in relation to culture, history, and other forms of media and expression. The course has a special focus each year. Field trip fee.

» **CUST-MDST 1535H: Introduction to Media Studies**

An introduction to media studies that starts with students’ own experiences of contemporary media. It seeks to give students an understanding of these media and how they emerged. Leads into second-year courses in the history and theory of media, in changing media practices, and in digital culture.

» **CUST-INDG 1570H: The Origins of Theatre: Performance in Indigenous and Cultural Studies (ICR)**

An introduction to the study of theatre and performance. The course examines the roots of theatre in oral traditions, storytelling, and appropriate ritual practices. Students have the opportunity to engage with the course material through stories, readings, and practical workshop experience.

» **CUST 2016Y: Introduction to Visual Studies**

A communications approach in aesthetic theory for the study of the visual arts, images, and sites. Considers ritual, mnemonic, architectural, and sculpture sites in preparation for addressing modern picturing from its extraordinary emergence in Renaissance art and science to its hyperbolic technologization in photographic, filmic, televisual, and digital media. Field trips fee: \$40–\$70. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST 2029Y: Science Fiction**

An introduction to the history, theory, and representative works and authors of science fiction, from Shelley and Wells to Dick, Le Guin, and Gibson. Examines stories of alternate worlds, technoculture, and space adventure, including cyborgs, alien encounters, non-contemporary earth life, and human destiny. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST-MDST 2035Y/2535H: Media and Society**

An introduction to key innovations in the media ranging from papyrus to wearable computers. Analyzes the effect these innovations have had on society from diverse perspectives, including critical interpretation, political economy, sociology, anthropology, gender studies, and media ecology, giving students a toolbox to be used in other Media Studies courses. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CUST-MDST 2035Y or 2535H for credit. CUST 2535H offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **CUST 2045Y: Music and Society**

An introduction to music as cultural practice, exploring formulations of the relationship between music and society offered by ethnomusicology, sociology, semiotics, and feminist theory. Emphasis is placed on the development of listening skills through engaging with a variety of musical texts/practices from Western art music, popular music, and world music traditions. No formal background in music required. Field trip fee: \$45. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST-ERST 2114H: Workshop: Ecological Art**

Explores the history, theoretical foundations, and practices of environmental and ecologically attuned art, ranging from 1960s-70s "Earthworks" to place-based and ephemeral eco-art to current bioremedial and trash art. Students create their own "eco" artworks, learning techniques such as pigment-making from local plants, found object sculpture, and weaving using invasive species. Course fee: \$30. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST-MDST 2186H: Workshop: Photography**

An introductory photography course looking at analog and/or digital photography. Historical and contemporary issues are examined through practical hands-on experiences, including basic use of cameras, darkroom techniques, and basic digital post-production. Course fee: \$100. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **CUST-GESO-MDST 2210H: Gender, Race, and Popular Culture (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **CUST-MDST 2236H: New Media Literacy**

Offers opportunities to practice new media literacies, including those related to online learning, while also providing theoretical frameworks through which to better understand these same literacies and practices. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST 2511H: Workshop: Drawing**

A basic drawing course exploring techniques and ideas in the visual arts. Historical and contemporary issues are examined through practical hands-on experiences. Art materials fee: \$65. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Recommended pre- or co-requisite: CUST 2016Y. Excludes CUST 2111Y.

» **CUST 2522H: Culture and the Novel**

Considers the historical development of the novel from a global perspective. Ranging from the Enlightenment to postmodernism, this course examines the relationship between the novel and its social, political, and cultural contexts. Readings range from popular fiction to avant-garde literature and graphic novels, and include authors such as Flaubert, Faulkner, García Márquez, and Gaiman. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 2022Y.

» **CUST 2526H: Workshop: Narrative and Performance**

In a group context, students develop several creative writing projects, both individual and collective. Regular discussions about the social functions of narrative, and emphasis on the performative presentation of the projects as a means of bridging the gap between private and public text. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **CUST 2527H: Surrealism and the Languages of Narrative**

Surrealism was an interdisciplinary movement dedicated to revolutionizing our tools of thought. This course considers the surrealist program as a general cultural critique of the way we tell stories to ourselves, focusing on the crises of the object and the subject that it explores. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST 2528H: West Indian Storytelling (World Literature)**

Explores the mixing of literary and oral traditions in the West Indies; we will be concerned with novels and poems, and also with calypso, carnival, reggae, folk stories, and folk proverbs as we explore a folk tradition and a popular culture shaped by resistance to slavery, colonialism, and cultural imperialism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST 2547H: Pop After Rock**

Exploration of popular music after the emergence of rock and roll that engages theoretical, historical, and cultural contexts for discussing specific generations of music between 1945 and 2014. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST 2551H: Popular Culture and Modern Thought: Ideology, Language**

Examines how culture and modern thought shape one another. We consider major currents of modern thought through a variety of media: film, literature (fiction, autobiography, theatre), and the visual arts, focusing on the relation between culture and politics as well as the question of culture and language. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST 2552H: Popular Culture and Modern Thought: Gender, Globalization, and the Virtual**

Continues the interrogation of popular culture and modern thought through film, literature, and the visual arts. It is composed of three interrelated units focusing on the following contemporary issues: gender and sexuality; cultures of globalization; and technologies of the virtual. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST 2560H: The Making of the Modern Body**

Examines a range of contemporary cultural practices such as tattooing, virtual reality, organ donation, imprisonment, and yoga that open up different paradigms for thinking about the body as a product of culture as much as nature. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 2060Y.

» **CUST 2572H: Workshop: Performance and Protest**

What happens to theatre when we take it out of the theatre? This course concentrates on an in-depth study of the theories and the practice of Augusto Boál, the Brazilian theorist and activist who has posed this question more comprehensively than any other practitioner of the late twentieth century. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **CUST-MDST 2581H: Introduction to Film I: What Is Cinema?**

A wide-ranging and diverse introduction to the film medium, this course focuses on the component elements of cinema: mise-en-scène, cinematography, editing, sound, narrative, genre, digitization, and "post-cinema." It examines the vocabulary of film analysis, cultivates techniques for writing engagingly about the medium, and develops viewing skills to enhance the cinematic experience. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 2081Y.

» **CUST-MDST 2582H: Introduction to Film II: Film Movements, Film History**

A wide-ranging and diverse introduction to the film medium, this course focuses on elements of filmmaking history, covering the origin and development of cinema technology; the medium's material contexts; and intellectual and aesthetic concerns of major film movements. It develops critical viewing and writing skills that enhance the cinematic experience. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 2081Y.

» **CUST-AHCL-MDST 2650H: Antiquity On Screen (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**

» **CUST-HIST-ERST-MDST 2805H: Green Screen: Film and Environmental History (see History)**

» **CUST-CAST-MDST 3031H: TV Guide: Television in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**

» **CUST 3087Y: Community-Based Research Project**

Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average.

» **CUST 3111Y: Workshop: Visual Arts Studio**

An introductory studio exploring two-, three- and four-dimensional art production using a variety of materials and techniques. Emphasis is placed on research-creation, the exploration of materials and concepts (with attention to space, form, image, and experience), and the intersection of traditional and contemporary practices (including the relationship between art and technology). Art materials fee: \$100. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CUST credit or permission of instructor.

» **CUST 3112H: Workshop: Fashion and Power**

Examines how fashion's creative and manual work is situated within wider cultural and material structures of power. Students combine theoretical and historical readings with skills gained in class workshops in order to produce final projects that critically intervene in issues of fashion and power. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST-INDG 3128H: Indigenous Science Fiction and Speculative Storytelling (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **CUST-MDST 3133H: Workshop: Game Design**

Drawing on readings from game studies, students engage the conceptual issues and practical details of player experience and design by analyzing and creating a wide range of games. Students leave the class with a playable prototype for an analog or digital game. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST-MDST 3139H: Workshop: Radio and Podcast**

A hands-on workshop introducing the theoretical concepts and practical skills of radio storytelling, from documentary to fiction, field production to experimentation. Students use their own smartphones. Required fee for studio time (Peterborough only): \$75. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **CUST-MDST 3142H: Workshop: Experimental Music**

Experimental music is composed and performed. Neither genre nor technique, experimental music is constantly pushing at boundaries. Special attention is paid to John Cage and musicians he influenced, together with post-punk and various current DIY practices. No previous experience with making music is required. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CUST credit or permission of instructor. Excludes CUST 3146Y.

» **CUST-MDST 3143H: Workshop: Electronic Music**

Students learn the basics of software music production, generate one or more pieces of music, and explore the media critically in discussions of both theoretical and practical texts. Music and songwriting skills are developed in conjunction with software learning. No previous training in music making is required. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CUST credit or permission of instructor. Excludes CUST 3146Y.

» **CUST 3175Y: Workshop: Making Theatre**

Focuses on the communal experience of making theatre. In a supportive studio environment, students are encouraged to discover their own creative voice through theatre games, improvisation, character development, and the writing and acting of original theatre pieces. Students collaborate and create together while learning valuable theatre skills. Workshop fee: \$50. Limited enrolment. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CUST credit or permission of instructor.

» **CUST-MDST 3184H: Workshop: Documentary Film**

A workshop course in 16mm filmmaking with an emphasis on experimental documentary work using lightweight film cameras. Required fee for materials: \$125. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CUST credit or 1.0 credit from COIS-MDST 1010H, CUST-MDST 1535H, or CUST-MDST 2535H; or permission of the instructor. Excludes CUST 3185Y.

» **CUST-MDST 3186H: Workshop: Experimental Film**

Students carry out a series of visual exercises in Super-8 film and/or 16mm film. The emphasis for this course is on avant-garde cinema practices. Required fee for materials: \$100. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CUST credit or 1.0 credit from COIS-MDST 1010H, CUST-MDST 1535H, or CUST 2535H; or permission of the instructor. Excludes CUST 3185Y.

» **CUST-GESO 3250H: Queer Feminisms (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **CUST-POST-MDST 3465H: Politics and Film (see Political Studies)**



» **CUST-POST-MDST 3475H: Media of Politics (see Political Studies)**

» **CUST 3515H: Modernism and the Avant-Garde**

Examines one of the most important cultural movements of the twentieth century—modernism. It traces this movement from its genesis in the dynamic city culture of the *fin de siècle*, to its embodiment in avant-garde art, literature, and cinema, and concludes by considering its problematic transition into postmodernism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 3015Y.

» **CUST 3522H: Experimental Fiction**

Traces an international “tradition” of modern and contemporary experimental texts, focusing on such figures as Proust, Joyce, Kafka, Borges, Calvino, Nabokov, Cortázar, and Rushdie. Individual works are related to theories of narrative and cognate developments in other arts which help to place them in both aesthetic and cultural contexts. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 3022Y.

» **CUST 3526H: Cli-Fi: Climate Change Fiction**

A study of novels, graphic novels, films, and other media that explore the before, during, and after of climate change. Themes include science, technology, capitalism, survival, and the shifting relationship between the human and non-human worlds. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 4526H.

» **CUST 3529H: Utopia (Future Fiction)**

A study of the speculative social imagination in utopian and anti-utopian literature of Western modernity. Examines the narrative construction of equality, progress, gender, identity, technoculture, globalization, and cultural politics from More and Bacon in the Renaissance to Orwell, Piercy, and Lem in contemporary science fiction. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 3029Y.

» **CUST-MDST 3531H: War and Media**

Critically examines historical, visual, and narrative approaches to war and media from around the world, with a focus on propaganda images, war reporting and photojournalism, surveillance, biopolitics, cyberwar, and platform activism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST-IDST-MDST 3532H: Issues in Global Media**

Critically examines the uses of media for development, with a focus on hyperlocal news, journalistic empires from the Global South, global audiences, media infrastructures, environmental monitoring, and the politics of e-waste. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST-IDST 3032Y.

» **CUST-COIS-MDST 3533H: Game Studies**

An introduction to game studies that explores the implications of games and play. What can games tell us about what we value, how we think, and who we are? Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST-MDST 3535H: Television Studies**

An introduction to television studies with an emphasis on the historical transformations of TV from the 1950s to the YouTube era. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST-MDST 3538H: Radio Studies**

Introduction to the history and theory of radio broadcasting from the early twentieth century to the age of the Internet. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST 3542H: Music Studies: The Black Atlantic**

“The Black Atlantic” refers to the radically complex, open-ended cultures of West Africa, the Americas, and Western Europe that formed in the wake of colonialism and the Atlantic slave trade. We consider their musics, including blues, R&B, jazz, funk, soul, Afrobeat, juju, rumba, salsa, reggae, dancehall, and various further hybrids. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the instructor.

» **CUST 3543H: Music Studies: Local Roots and Global Routes**

This course listens to traditional music from the British Isles, Japan, India, and Indonesia in dialogue with modern hybrids from around the globe. We engage issues including the problematics of identity politics; modernization and modernity; European and American cultural imperialism; cultural hybridity and issues of authenticity; and class politics and “popular music.” Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the instructor.

» **CUST-MDST 3545H: Music and Media—An Archaeology**

Explores the various functions of music in drama, film, television, and computer games, and considers how media adapt and adapt to a way of communicating that is (at least) as old as human civilization. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the instructor.

» **CUST 3547H: Music and Politics**

Charts the philosophical heritage of music and community, examines the practical roles of music, musicians, and listeners, and details the rise of music genres based in class, gender, nationality, ethnicity, and other indices of political community. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the instructor; CUST 2045Y recommended. Excludes CUST 4547H.

» **CUST 3550H: Studies in Cultural Theory**

This seminar reflects on issues in cultural theory. Specific focus will depend on instructor. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the instructor. Excludes CUST 3050Y, 4050Y, 4550H.

» **CUST 3556H: Workshop: Place Matters**

The course addresses the question, “What is a place?” with the approach of critical topography as a workshop pedagogy that calls on the student to study a specific place informed by lectures, readings, works of art, film and photography, field excursions, and techniques of documentation including journals, mapping, and image. A fee of \$75 for field excursions. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 3056Y, 4556H.

» **CUST-POST 3571H/3570Y: Cultural Politics (see Political Studies)**

» **CUST 3572H: Workshop: Storytelling and Theatre**

Addresses the emergence in the twentieth century of various forms of storytelling theatre in which the role of the narrator is central. Focuses on the epic plays of Bertolt Brecht and the subsequent writing of Wole Soyinka and Caryl Churchill. A combination of practical experimentation and critical analysis each week. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the instructor.

» **CUST 3573H: Workshop: Theatre of the Absurd**

The Theatre of the Absurd has been one of the most influential movements in twentieth and twenty-first century theatre and performance. This course focuses on the development of the ideas and practices that it expresses, and pays particular attention to the dramatic works of Samuel Beckett. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST-MDST 3580H: Text and Image**

Considers the relationship between word and image in a range of media objects, including comics, graphic novels, visual essays, graffiti, novels, paintings, and cinema. Also engages the long philosophical tradition of thinking about the relationship between seeable and sayable in such thinkers as Horace, Gotthold, Lessing, Freud, and Foucault. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 3080Y, 4080Y, 4580H.

» **CUST-MDST 3581H: World Cinema I: Experiment and Innovation**

Explores experiments and innovations in European and American cinemas in their relation to film cultures elsewhere, focusing on the aesthetics and politics of cinematic form. How does the way a film is made influence its meaning and reception? Features films from Africa, Latin America, West Asia, and other regions. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 3081Y.

» **CUST-MDST 3582H: World Cinema II: Images of Globalization**

Considers the problematic of world cinema in contemporary film from the perspective of the impact of globalization on film production internationally. Themes addressed include colonialism and neocolonialism, the national and the postnational, the political economy of film production, film language and cultural authenticity, and feminism and sexuality. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 3081Y.

» **CUST-ERST 3590H: Climate Change and Culture**

Examines how climate change comes to matter within different social groups, to different degrees of urgency. Examines how climate as an everyday concern is mobilized or elided across racial, classed, and subcultural contexts as well as how a more diverse climate movement might productively reframe the issue. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **CUST-ANTH-MDST 3748H: Anthropology of Animation (see Anthropology)**

» **CUST 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H: Reading Course**

A course of individual study supervised by a faculty member. The proposed syllabus requires permission of the instructor and the chair of the department prior to registering in the course. Proposals should be submitted by March 31 for reading courses to begin in the following Fall term, and by November 30 for reading courses due to be taken in the Winter term.

» **CUST 4010Y, 4020D: Honours Thesis**

CUST 4020D is a double credit in Cultural Studies. CUST 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other department/program in a joint-major. A major research project leading to a thesis of about 15,000 words. Deadline for a thesis abstract and bibliography (signed by the thesis supervisor) is May 1 in the student's third year. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits and permission of instructor.

» **CUST-MDST 4041Y/4541H: Internship in Media and Cultural Studies**

Designed to permit a student in Media Studies or Cultural Studies, under the direction of a faculty member and with the approval of the department, to apply their skills in media to specific practical endeavours. Students must obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the course and apply for permission to enrol prior to the commencement of the session in which the course will be offered. Prerequisite: A minimum 65% cumulative average, 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits, and permission of the department. Students may take only one of CUST-MDST 4041Y or 4541H for credit.

» **CUST 4070Y: Advanced Studies in Theatre and the Performing Arts**

Special topics have included the history and practice of theatre directing; experimental performance styles of traditionally marginalized groups; parody and performance; the work of Bertolt Brecht; theories of subjectivity and narrative; performance theory and performance art; and genre experimentation. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor.

» **CUST-HIST-MDST 4091H: American Visual Culture (see History)**

» **CUST-MDST 4136H: Workshop: Digital Media Lab**

Examines diverse spatial media experiences with a focus on documentary, narrative, and visual culture. Engaging through experimentation with mapping and GIS tools, location-based media, augmented reality, and virtual reality, students participate in a major project using the digital imaging resources at Bata Library's Moore Innovation and Research Hub. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor.

» **CUST 4173H: Workshop: Adaptation and Performance**

An advanced performance workshop course that explores the creative possibilities and critical questions that emerge in the process of transferring a text from one medium or genre to another. Primary materials include works by Chekhov, Homer, Malle, Mikhalkov, and Borges. Secondary materials include Bakhtin, Benjamin, Brecht, and Stanislavsky. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor.

- » **CUST-FREN-CAST 4229Y: Science-fiction et fantastique québécois / Quebec Science Fiction and Fantasy (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CUST-GESO 4250H: Queer Feminisms (see Gender & Social Justice)**
- » **CUST-FREN 4302H: Cinéma francophone / Francophone Cinema (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CUST 4512H: Arts of Conflict: Violence, Art, and The Irish Republican Army**  
Explores practical and theoretical conflicts between political violence and its cultural artifacts, including literature, film, murals, sculpture, and parades. The focus is on texts, images, and public displays studied in specific cultural contexts. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits.
- » **CUST 4515H/4015Y: Art Culture Theory**  
An advanced seminar in visual cultural studies that is geopoetic in its study of aesthetically invested sites, whether as representations such as landscapes (pictures and texts), inscriptions as lieux (monuments and architecture), or as events (sojourns and rituals). Occasional field trips. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of the instructor. Students may take only one of CUST 4015Y or 4515H for credit.
- » **CUST 4522H: Advanced Topics in Narrative: Handcuffed to (Literary) History**  
Examination of ways in which four complex postmodern novels by such authors as Isabel Allende, Thomas Pynchon, Milan Kundera, and Christa Wolf follow, play with, or violate the realist conventions of historical fiction. Theoretical approaches in the course include works by Friedrich Nietzsche, Brian McHale, Linda Hutcheon, and Hayden White. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST-MDST 4523H: Shapeshifters: Narrative Adaptations Across Media**  
Engages specific “cases” of adaptations across media, including “Snow White,” *Pride and Prejudice*, and *The Walking Dead*, to explore contemporary issues in adaptation studies such as the nature of the object; the question of “fidelity”; and the formal and material conditions of narrative production related to different media. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits; or CUST-MDST 1535H, COIS-MDST 1010H, and either CUST-MDST 2035Y or 2535H; or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST 4526H: Cli-Fi: Climate Change Fiction**  
A study of novels, graphic novels, films, and other media that explore the before, during, and after of climate change. Themes include science, technology, capitalism, survival, and the shifting relationship between the human and non-human worlds. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor. Excludes CUST 3526H.
- » **CUST 4529H: Advanced Studies in Science Fiction**  
Examines representations of the subject constituted in Western techno culture, including post-human configurations such as the robot, the cyborg, and artificial and virtual intelligence. Fictional and critical/theoretical speculations examine changing understandings of subjectivity, agency, the body, and community in the context of advanced technologies. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor. Excludes CUST 4029Y.
- » **CUST-MDST 4535H: Contemporary Topics in Media Studies**  
Theoretical and critical perspectives on the history, economy, and politics of selected aspects of mass media and popular culture. Previous topics have included zines, underground culture, social media, and the work of scholars like Pierre Bourdieu and Michel Foucault. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits; or CUST-MDST 1535H, COIS-MDST 1010H, and either CUST-MDST 2035Y or 2535H; or permission of instructor. Excludes CUST 4035Y.

» **CUST-POST-MDST 4538H: Media Ecologies**

Examines some theories and practices for the analysis of media ecologies. "Media ecologies" refers to the worlds, sensibilities, and perceptibilities that our interactions with media enable. Detailed attention is given to media objects, the role of the culture-maker, and the critical political analysis of human/non-human entanglement(s). May include a course fee: \$50. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits; or CUST-MDST 1535H, COIS-MDST 1010H, and either CUST-MDST 2035Y or 2535H; or permission of instructor.

» **CUST 4547H: Music and Politics**

Charts the philosophical heritage of music and community, examines the practical roles of music, musicians, and listeners, and details the rise of music genres based in class, gender, nationality, ethnicity, and other indices of political community. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor; CUST 2045Y recommended. Excludes CUST 3547H.

» **CUST 4550H: Advanced Studies in Cultural Theory**

This seminar reflects on issues in cultural theory. Specific focus will depend on instructor. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of the instructor. Excludes CUST 3050Y, 3550H, 4050Y.

» **CUST 4556H: Workshop: Place Matters**

The course addresses the question, "What is a place?" with the approach of critical topography as a workshop pedagogy that calls on the student to study a specific place informed by lectures, readings, works of art, film and photography, field excursions, and techniques of documentation including journals, mapping, and image. A fee of \$75 for field excursions. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of the instructor. Excludes CUST 3056Y, 3556H.

» **CUST 4565H: Psychoanalysis and Cultural Studies**

Psychoanalysis is a major discourse of our modernity; it has massively influenced how we study and engage with culture. How does the unconscious mediate human creativity? We address the question by staging encounters with cutting-edge thinkers who bring psychoanalytic insights to bear on culture in fresh and exciting ways. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor. Excludes CUST 4065Y, 49511, 4650.

» **CUST-MDST 4580H: Text and Image**

Considers the relationship between word and image in a range of media objects, including comics, graphic novels, visual essays, graffiti, novels, paintings, and cinema. Also engages the long philosophical tradition of thinking about the relationship between seeable and sayable in such thinkers as Horace, Gotthold, Lessing, Freud, and Foucault. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor. Excludes CUST 3080Y, 3580H, 4080Y.

» **CUST-MDST 4586H: Cinema in the Digital Age**

An advanced seminar in film studies that considers the materiality of new media and the effects of new modes of inscription, transmission, and reception on the cultural space of "cinema." Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits; or CUST-MDST 1535H, COIS-MDST 1010H, and either CUST-MDST 2035Y or 2535H; or permission of instructor.

» **CUST-FREN 4611H: Littérature et contestation / Literature and Contestation (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **CUST-ENGL 4703H: Special Topic: Critical World Building (see English Literature)**

» **CUST 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course**

A course of individual study supervised by a faculty member. The proposed syllabus requires permission of the instructor and the chair of the department prior to registering in the course. Proposals should be submitted by March 31 for reading courses to begin in the following Fall term, and by November 30 for reading courses due to be taken in the Winter term. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor.



# ■ Ecological Restoration

Application to the Ecological Restoration program is through the Ontario College Application Service: [ontariocolleges.ca](https://ontariocolleges.ca)

[trentu.ca/ecologicalrestoration](https://trentu.ca/ecologicalrestoration)

## Program Coordinator

**T. Whillans**, BA (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Environment

Trent University, in collaboration with Fleming College, offers a Joint Degree/Diploma in Ecological Restoration. The Trent-Fleming Ecological Restoration degree/diploma was created in response to growing global recognition of environmental disturbance and the science of remediation. Related to this is the need for a specialized set of skills and knowledge in the environmental sector. As an emerging field of expertise, ecological restoration is learned by direct engagement in the recovery of damaged and degraded ecosystems. The collaboration between Trent and Fleming involves the sharing of faculty, teaching, field study courses, applied projects, and resources over the four years of the program.

Students spend their first two years at Fleming College's School of Environmental and Natural Resource Sciences in Lindsay, where they build science, planning, and communications skills while practising ecological restoration through field courses and project work. Students then attend Trent University in Peterborough for the final two years of the program, where they can choose either to specialize or continue to balance theory and practice in a more broad-based degree program.

Students graduate at the end of year four with both a college diploma and university degree (BSc Honours) in Ecological Restoration.

## Fleming College—Year 1 and Year 2

### Semester 1 (Year 1)

COMM 131: Critical Thinking and Communication

ECOS 13: Ecosystem Skills

GEOM 122: Geospatial Data Techniques (GIS)

MATH 63: Applied Math in Natural Resource Sciences

SCIE 135: Applied Chemistry in Ecological Restoration

SCIE 118: Environmental Science I

### Semester 2 (Year 1)

ECOS 27: Introduction to Ecology

FSTY 50: Trees and Shrubs of Ontario

GEOM 21: GIS Principles

SCIE 119: Environmental Science II

SCIE 120: Introductory Chemistry I



### Semester 3 (Year 2)

APST 83: Restoration Ecology Field Camp  
 ECOS 31: Introduction to Indigenous Environmental Studies: History and Culture  
 FSTY 75: Introduction to Plant Community Systematics  
 GEOL 21: Principles of Hydrogeology  
 MATH 86: Math I  
 SCIE 121: Introductory Chemistry II

### Semester 4 (Year 2)

COMM 137: Readings in Environment and Restoration  
 ECOS 30: Introduction to Indigenous Environmental Studies: Culture and the Environment  
 MATH 87: Math II  
 SCIE 136: Methods in Environmental Science  
 ECOS 36: Introduction to Ecological Land Classification

### Trent University—Year 3 and Year 4

- 3000- and 4000-level courses may be taken in either year, provided the prerequisites have been met.
- See [trentu.ca/ecologicalrestoration/program/degree-descriptionstructure](http://trentu.ca/ecologicalrestoration/program/degree-descriptionstructure) for a listing of recommended elective courses. Students are encouraged to enrol in required course options not taken (i.e., 3301H, 3302H, 3311H, 3312H, 3501H, 3502H). Students are encouraged to explore other Environmental & Resource Science/Studies course offerings, as well as those available across the range of Trent departments.
- Suggested field courses are ERSC 3220H, 3230H, 3260H, 3850H, 3860H, 3870H, 3880H, ERSC/ERST 3905Y, 3906H, 4801H, 4905Y, 4906H, EGEO 3003H, and BIOL 3190H, but other possibilities exist.

### Trent University Required Courses

10.0 credits including the following:

- 0.5 ERST credit consisting of ERST 3780H
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 4520H and 4530H
- 1.0 ERST credit from ERST 3301H, 3302H, 3311H, or 3312H
- 0.5 ERST credit from ERST 3501H or 3502H
- 1.0 ERSC and/or ERST elective credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above, at least 0.5 credit from category D in Environmental & Resource Science/Studies
- 2.0 ERSC and/or ERST elective credits in addition to the above
- 2.5 additional elective credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.5 additional elective credits
- At least 4.5 of the 7.0 elective credits must be science credits
- An approved field course at the 3000 or 4000 level must be included in the total 10.0 credits

[trentu.ca/economics](http://trentu.ca/economics)

## Professor and Chair of the Department

**B. Lew**, BSc, MBA (Alberta), PhD (Queen's) (on leave Winter term)

## Professors

**M. Arvin**, BSc (London), MPhil (Oxford), PhD (Queen's) (on leave Winter term)

**B. Cater**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (York)

**S. Choudhry**, MA (Chittagong), MA (McGill), PhD (Manitoba)

## Associate Professor, Teaching Intensive

**Z. Kayani**, BA (Karachi), MSc (Islamabad), PhD (Washington State)

## Assistant Professor

**S. Cao**, BEcon (Renmin), MS (Arizona), PhD (Texas at Austin)

## Associated Faculty

**A. H. Akram-Lodhi**, International Development Studies; **K. Collins**, Business

Economics is the academic discipline most discussed by the general public, yet it is also one of the least understood. Economics is the social science that deals with problems of scarcity through a systematic and logical framework for analyzing how a society solves such problems as which goods and services to produce, how to organize production, and for whom goods and services are to be produced. Knowledge of economics is necessary for understanding and dealing intelligently with current topics like unemployment, economic growth, income inequality, the environment, globalization, and various forms of market regulation. Besides its importance in understanding contemporary social issues, economics is useful in developing career skills for business, law, teaching, public administration, and research. Both verbal and mathematical training are involved in the study of economics.

## Notes

- 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H is a prerequisite for all upper-level Economics courses, with the possible exception of cross-listed courses, for which students should check the prerequisites.
- Courses in Economics fulfilling University science course requirements for the BSc are marked "Sc" in the individual course descriptions.
- ECON 2000H, 2010H, and 2610H are considered equivalent to the 3000 level in order to satisfy the University requirement for at least 7.0 credits beyond the 2000 level in the Honours program and at least 4.0 in the General program.
- It is strongly recommended that students in the single-major Honours program complete ECON 3200H and 3250H within the first 14.0 credits.
- It is strongly recommended that students in the joint-major Honours program complete ECON-ADMN 2250H and ECON 3200H within the first 14.0 credits.
- ECON 4010Y may be substituted (by Economics majors only) for ECON 4041H under specific conditions. Students wishing to pursue this option must obtain departmental approval by April 30 of the preceding year.

## Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Programs in Economics

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- ECON-ADMN 2200H and ECON 3200H fulfill the requirement for 1.0 MATH credit for the BSc in Economics.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits which includes the following 9.5 credits:

- 6.5 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, 2010H, 2200H, 2250H, 3000H, 3010H, 3200H, 3250H, 4000H, 4041H, and 4050H
- 1.0 ECON credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 ECON credits in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits which includes the following 7.0 credits:

- 4.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, 2010H, 2200H, 2250H, 3200H, and 4041H
- 1.0 ECON credit from ECON 3000H and 4000H or from ECON 3010H and 4050H
- 0.5 ECON credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 ECON credits in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits which includes the following 6.0 credits:

- 3.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, 2010H, 2200H, and 2250H
- 3.0 ECON credits in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits which includes the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, and 2010H
- 3.0 ECON credits in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The minor in Economics** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, and 2010H
- 3.0 ECON credits in addition to the above

Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.

» **ECON 1010H: Introductory Microeconomics (Sc)**

An introductory treatment of markets, prices, and outputs based on the behaviour of consumers, business firms, and the structure and organization of industries. Selected economic and social policies, including taxation, international markets, and trade policy, are also examined.

» **ECON 1020H: Introductory Macroeconomics (Sc)**

An introductory study of the total economy in terms of GDP, employment, unemployment, prices, and inflation using simple economic models. The Canadian banking system, monetary policy, the government sector, government budgets, and fiscal policy are examined. Selected aspects of international trade, the balance of payments, and exchange rates are included.

» **ECON 2000H: Intermediate Microeconomic Theory I (Sc)**

An examination of problems of demand and supply, market equilibrium, and market structure. A comprehensive treatment of the theoretical techniques used to deal with problems of resource allocation and applications of those techniques. Develops skills necessary for advanced work in economics. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON 2010H: Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory I (Sc)**

A study of output (GDP), employment, and inflation in the national economy, including the effects of monetary, fiscal, and exchange rate policies. Current macroeconomic models are used to examine fluctuations in economic activity, and the objectives, design, implementation, and evaluation of monetary and fiscal policies. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON-NURS-SOCI 2015H: Critical Perspectives on Aging (Sc) (see Nursing)**

» **ECON-ADMN 2200H: Introduction to Statistics for Economics and Management (Sc)**

Introduces statistical methods in an applied setting with an emphasis on the development of theory through interactive learning. The material covered includes descriptive statistics, data analysis, inference, and estimation techniques. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON-ADMN 2250H: Introduction to Mathematics for Economics and Management (Sc)**

Topics include partial and general equilibrium, elementary linear algebra, elementary calculus, basic optimization theory, comparative static analysis, and linear programming. These tools are integrated with and applied to micro and macroeconomic theory and managerial economics. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON-CAST 2610H: The Canadian Economy**

Problems and policies in Canadian economic development since 1929. Topics include the legacy of the Depression; government policy on trade, immigration, and foreign investment; macroeconomic stabilization and social welfare; trends in employment and unemployment; exchange rate policy; fiscal policy; and government budget deficits. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON 3000H: Intermediate Microeconomic Theory II (Sc)**

A continuation of ECON 2000H, examining the theory of general equilibrium, factor markets, externalities, public goods, and asymmetric information. Game theory is introduced. Prerequisite: ECON 2000H.

» **ECON 3010H: Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory II (Sc)**

A study of the monetary theory and financial markets as they relate to the performance of the aggregate economy and affect the design, implementation, and impact of monetary policy in Canadian and international contexts. Prerequisite: ECON 2010H.

» **ECON-ADMN 3020H: Financial Economics**

An introduction to the economic analysis of investment decisions and financial markets. Key concepts include present-value formula, market efficiency, portfolio choice, risk, arbitrage, and asymmetric information. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON-ADMN 3022H: Risk Management and Insurance**

Basic principles of risk and insurance. Examination of effective risk management programs, using insurance as a formal method to reduce losses and improve economic efficiency. Includes the study of different types of insurance: life, health and disability, property, home and automobile insurance. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON 3050H: Islamic Finance and Economics**

The study of Islamic finance and economics introduces students to financing using alternatives to the interest rate. The course explores the principles governing Islamic finance, banking, insurance, money, and capital markets. It examines Islamic finance and banking in the global economy, with attention to the Canadian financial environment. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON 3100H: Economic Growth**

An exploration of the underlying determinants of economic growth, including factor accumulation and technological progress. Considers the importance of political and social institutions for the process of economic development. Topics include capital accumulation, human capital acquisition, technological change, commodity and factor flows, income inequality, climate change, and government policies. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON-ADMN 3110H: International Trade (Sc)**

Topics include theories of world trade and the analysis of trade policy and trade relationships in the world economy; the theory and practice of protectionism and preferential trade arrangements; the political economy of trade policy; the role and performance of international organizations; environmental aspects of trade; and international labour standards and trade. Support course for International Development Studies. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON-ADMN 3120H: International Finance (Sc)**

Topics include the operation of international money and capital markets; theoretical and policy aspects of exchange rates and the balance of payments; macroeconomic management of domestic open economies; and the evolution, management, and reform of the international financial system. Support course for International Development Studies. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON-ADMN 3180H: Public Economics (Sc)**

Efficiency criteria is emphasized in the theory and provision of public goods, voting behaviour, intergovernmental grants, and fiscal federalism. Focus on discussion of the efficiency and equity criteria in the theory and practice of personal and corporate income taxes, payroll taxation, and local government taxation in Canada. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H. Excludes ECON 3160H.

» **ECON 3200H: Econometrics (Sc)**

Provides an elementary but comprehensive introduction to econometrics. Simple and multiple regression, regression diagnostics, and problems with testing economic relationships are all introduced within the classical regression framework. Prerequisite: ECON-ADMN 2200H and 2250H; or MATH 2560H; or MATH 2570H. Pre- or co-requisite: Both ECON 2000H and 2010H or permission of instructor.

» **ECON 3210H: Applied Econometrics (Sc)**

Integrates economic theory, econometric technique, and practical applications in empirical economics. The emphasis in this course is on the issues which arise in building empirical models. Students gain practical skill in the development of empirical models of the economy. Prerequisite: ECON 3200H or permission of the instructor.

» **ECON 3250H: Mathematical Economics and Economic Models (Sc)**

A continuation of ECON-ADMN 2250H. Mathematical techniques are used to set and solve economic problems. Topics include total differentiation, comparative static analysis under equilibrium models, unconstrained optimization, classical programming, concavity, convexity, quasi-concavity and quasi-convexity, homogeneous functions, integral calculus, exponential and logarithmic functions. Economic applications are stressed throughout. Prerequisite: ECON-ADMN 2250H or equivalent. Pre- or co-requisite: ECON 2000H and 2010H, or permission of instructor.

» **ECON-ADMN-IDST 3310H: The Economics of Developing Countries (Sc)**

Examines alternative models of growth and development, sectoral problems of LDCs (agriculture, education, health, environmental issues, etc.), planning strategies for economic development, and the diversity of the development experience. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON-ADMN-IDST 3330H: The Economics of Global Interdependence (Sc)**

The world economy and the place of less developed nations in an increasingly interdependent global system. Topics include a market-friendly strategy for the poor; globalization and its impacts; the growing literature on foreign aid and debt; the oil crisis; water scarcity and the potential for international water conflicts. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON 3400H: Managerial Economics**

A study of the various ways in which microeconomic principles and quantitative tools can be used to aid managers in making sound decisions. Topics include forecasting consumer demand, production and cost analysis, optimal pricing and production decisions, optimal hiring and investment decisions, and capital budgeting. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON 3410H: Industrial Organization (Sc)**

Study of markets, including perfect competition, monopoly, and imperfect competition. Special topics include product differentiation, collusion, measures of market concentration, mergers and vertical integration, predatory pricing, entry deterrence, advertising, vertical restraints, and antitrust policies. Prerequisite: ECON 2000H. Pre- or co-requisite: ECON-ADMN 2250H or equivalent.

» **ECON-ADMN 3500H: Economics of Industrial Relations**

Topics include employer–employee relations, human resource management, theory and practice of collective bargaining, strikes, economic aspects of unions, and economics of labour policy. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **ECON 3510H: Labour Economics (Sc)**

The economic theory of labour markets used to understand their outcomes and evaluate policies. Topics include wage determination, minimum wages, human capital theory, returns to schooling, optimal compensation, and unemployment. Prerequisite: ECON 2000H.

» **ECON-ERSC 3810H: Environmental Economics (Sc)**

Examines the links between economic activity and environmental degradation. Topics include the valuation of environmental amenities, the use of incentives in regulation, the economics and environmental effects of market failure, and the rationale for government intervention. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H or permission of instructor.

» **ECON 3840H: Health Economics**

Economic analysis of the organization, financing, and utilization of health services. Topics include patterns of consumer and provider behaviour, the functioning and regulation of markets for health services, and policy issues in the provision of health care in Canada. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H or permission of instructor.



» **ECON 3900Y, 3901H: Reading Course**

Provides an opportunity for more intensive or broader study of a selected topic under the guidance of a faculty member. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits, 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H, and permission of department chair.

» **ECON 4000H: Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory (Sc)**

Topics include development of utility theory from axiomatic preference theory; the structure of utility functions; duality in consumer theory; decision-making under uncertainty; general equilibrium models; welfare economics; and game theory. Prerequisite: ECON 3000H, ECON-ADMN 2200H or equivalent, and 2250H or equivalent.

» **ECON 4010Y: Research Project (Sc)**

Designed to help students develop independent research skills by working on a topic of individual interest, under the close supervision of a faculty advisor. Prerequisite: Open only to Honours Economics students who have earned at least 14.0 university credits, provided specific departmental criteria are met. Students must consult with the department prior to registration. Department approval by April 30 of the preceding year is required.

» **ECON 4041H: Research Methodology in Economics (Sc)**

Designed to develop students' abilities to conduct empirical research in economics. Students explore various forms of economic data and interpret and test economic models by applying statistical methods developed in the course of the program to interpret the data and draw inferences about the economic model tested. Prerequisite: Open only to Honours Economics students who have earned at least 14.0 university credits, including ECON 2000H, 2010H, and 3200H. Excludes ECON 4040Y.

» **ECON 4050H: Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics (Sc)**

A study of selected topics and issues, including output and inflation models, business cycles and fluctuations, and alternative approaches to monetary and fiscal policy design and implementation. Prerequisite: ECON 3010H, ECON-ADMN 2200H or equivalent, and 2250H or equivalent.

» **ECON 4060H: Quantitative Methods in Economics (Sc)**

An introduction to basic state-of-the-art quantitative methods in economics, including model simulation, estimation, and introduction to data science. Prerequisite: ECON 2250H, 3010H, and 3200H, or permission of instructor.

» **ECON 4200H: Topics in Econometrics (Sc)**

Examines theory and practice in the estimation and testing of economic models with an emphasis on alternatives to simple regression, as they relate to particular economic and statistical issues in an applied setting. Students gain experience in evaluating and refining empirical models of economic phenomena. Prerequisite: ECON 3200H.

» **ECON-MATH 4251H: Advanced Mathematical Methods for Economics (Sc) (see Mathematics)**

» **ECON 4900Y, 4901H: Reading Course**

Provides an opportunity for more intensive or broader study of a selected topic under the guidance of a faculty member. Prerequisite: Open to students who have earned at least 14.0 university credits and have achieved an average of at least 75% in ECON courses completed, and permission of department chair.

Trent University offers four options for students intending to teach at the Elementary or Secondary levels in the Ontario School system:

- **Consecutive Bachelor of Education program** (p. 150), leading to a BEd from Trent University, open to students who have already completed a university degree.
- **Concurrent Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program** (p. 154), leading to a BEd from Trent University, open to self-identified Indigenous students.
- **Teacher Education Stream** (p. 165), a direct-entry program designed for students planning to teach at the elementary or secondary level. Students in the Teacher Education Stream who complete an Honours degree are eligible to be considered for a limited number of reserved spaces in the Trent Consecutive Bachelor of Education program (p. 150).
- **Option in Education** (p. 416), for students in an Honours or General program at Trent University who plan to apply to a Consecutive Education program at Trent University or elsewhere after completing their Trent degree.

## Consecutive Bachelor of Education Program

[trentu.ca/education/consecutive](http://trentu.ca/education/consecutive)

**Assistant Professor, Teaching Intensive and Dean of the School of Education and Professional Learning**

**C. Mooney**, BEd (Southampton), MA (Open)

### Professors

**C. Bruce**, BA, BEd (York), MA, PhD (Toronto)

**P. Elliott**, BSc, PhD (Wales)

**L. Iannacci**, BA, BEd (York), MEd, PhD (Western)

**K. Pendleton Jiménez**, BA (UC Berkeley), MFA (San Diego State), PhD (York)

**K. Young**, BA, BEd, MEd, PhD (York)

### Associate Professors

**N. Bell**, BA (Trent), BEd, MEd (Queen's), PhD (Trent) (on leave Winter term)

**B. Niblett**, BA, BOR, BEd, MEd, PhD (Lakehead)

**W. Smale**, HBPE, BSc, BEd, MEd (Lakehead), PhD (Alberta)

The School of Education and Professional Learning, which offers the Consecutive Bachelor of Education program, combines attention to individual learners in small class settings with a community-based approach. The program is guided by a philosophy of ecological and social justice, recognition of learner diversity, and a commitment to professional performance. Through foundations and curriculum courses, candidates are provided the opportunity to engage critically with recent advances in theory, research, and practice. Teaching placements allow candidates to ground their learning in practical classroom experience, as they attend to individual student needs, multiple modes of learning, human diversity, and curriculum-building. Distinctive aspects of the Trent BEd include: a reading tutoring program, an alternative settings placement, expertise in special needs, professional identity development, multiple literacies, and legal aspects of education. The Consecutive Bachelor of Education program is accredited by the Ontario College of Teachers and meets all of the core content areas mandated under regulation. The School collaborates closely with

educators in the region, including those working in primary and secondary schools, local colleges, and community organizations.

Full-time programs of study are offered for students interested in teaching at the Primary/Junior levels (K–Grade 6) or at the Intermediate/Senior levels (Grades 7–12). The full-time program is a two-year program where students complete two terms (fall and winter) in each of two consecutive years. Teaching subjects at the Intermediate/Senior levels include: Biology, Chemistry, Computer Studies, Dramatic Arts, English, Environmental Science, French as a Second Language, Geography, Health and Physical Education, History, Mathematics, First Nations, Métis and Inuit Studies, Physics, and Visual Arts.

### Admission Requirements

Applicants must have an approved degree from an accredited degree-granting institution and a minimum average of 70%, based upon the last 10.0 full-year credits (or equivalents) in an undergraduate degree program completed at the time of application. College transfer courses will not be considered. Applicants are also required to submit a Profile of Experience including the names of two referees. For further details on the academic requirements and information about the Profile of Experience, please consult [trentu.ca/education/consecutive](http://trentu.ca/education/consecutive). Applicants with Honours (4-year) degrees are given preference over those with General (3-year) degrees. Members of a visible racial minority, Aboriginal peoples, and persons with a disability may apply for an equity admissions place in the Bachelor of Education program using the Equity Admission Form.

### English Proficiency Requirements

English is the normal language of instruction and communication at Trent University. Therefore, an applicant whose primary language is not English, or whose previous education has been conducted in another language, must demonstrate a command of English sufficient to meet the demands of classroom instruction, written assignments, and participation in tutorials and discussions.

All applicants are required to meet one of the following criteria:

1. Their mother tongue or first language is English.
2. They have studied full-time for at least three years in a university where the language of instruction and examination was English and which was located in a country where the dominant language spoken is English.
3. They have achieved the required level of proficiency on one of the following English language tests:
  - TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language)
    - Paper-based (PBT) and Test of Spoken English (TSE): A score of at least 600 on the paper-based TOEFL, with scores of at least 58 on each of the listening and reading components, 5.5 on the Test of Written English (TWE), and a minimum score of 60 on the TSE.
    - Internet-based (IBT): An overall score of 100.
  - IELTS (International English Language Testing Services): An overall score of at least 7 on the Academic Module of IELTS with scores of at least 6.5 in reading and listening and scores of at least 7 in writing and speaking.
  - MELAB (Michigan English Language Assessment Battery): An overall score of 92.

Please be advised that English language proficiency score requirements are subject to change. Candidates are expected to have a demonstrated proficiency in English. The University reserves the right to require English language testing, upgrading, or withdrawal from the program if candidates do not meet the expected level of proficiency.

## Certification

Successful completion of the practicum is a necessary requirement for successful completion of the program. Upon successful completion of the program, candidates are awarded a BEd degree. The School of Education and Professional Learning reserves the right to recommend candidates to the Ontario College of Teachers for the Certificate of Qualification to teach in Ontario. Non-Canadians completing the program may be recommended to the College but it is the responsibility of the candidates to provide acceptable and appropriate immigration documentation permitting them to work in Ontario. For further information about the Ontario College of Teachers, please see [oct.ca](http://oct.ca).

## Notes

- “Q” signifies 0.25 credit; “H” signifies 0.5 credit; “Y” signifies 1.0 credit; “P” signifies 0.0 credit.
- All program options require 10.0 credits. The Catholic stream requires an additional 0.25 credit for a total of 10.25 credits.
- For students entering the program from 2021–2022 onward, a pass is required in all BEd courses for the Consecutive Bachelor of Education degree. Academic performance equivalent to a minimum grade of 77% will be required for a pass. Students entering year 2 of the program in 2021–2022 will follow the grading scheme in the 2020–2021 Academic Calendar.
- A student who has failed two or more courses, or who has failed a single course twice, may not continue in the program without re-application and acceptance to the BEd program.
- In order to graduate, teacher candidates must successfully complete six placements: two classroom practica in each year of the program, supporting literacy placement, and alternative settings placement.
- Any teacher candidate who receives a final rating of unsuccessful in two placements will fail the practicum component of the program and will not receive the BEd or be recommended for certification by the Ontario College of Teachers.
- All curriculum courses incorporate Ontario Curriculum policy documents and other related Ministry policy documents that direct the professional practice of teachers in Ontario.
- All courses reflect the Ontario College of Teachers’ Foundations of Professional Practice, incorporating ethical standards and standards of practice.

## Program Options

### 1. The Primary/Junior streams in the public school system. 10.0 EDUC credits consisting of:

#### Year 1

- 5.0 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4100H, 4121H, 4133H, 4180H, 4300P, 4561H, 4571H, 4574H, 4701H, 4901H, and 4902H

#### Year 2

- 4.5 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4190H, 4335H, 4336H, 4563H, 4564H, 4573H, 4702H, 4903H, and 4904H
- 0.5 EDUC credit from EDUC 4381H, 4382H, 4383H, 4384H, 4385H, 4386H, 4387H, 4388H, or 4390H

**2. The Primary/Junior streams in the Catholic school system.** 10.25 EDUC credits consisting of:

**Year 1**

- 5.25 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4100H, 4121H, 4133H, 4180H, 4300P, 4561H, 4571H, 4574H, 4703H, 4705Q, 4901H, and 4902H

**Year 2**

- 4.5 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4190H, 4335H, 4336H, 4563H, 4564H, 4573H, 4704H, 4903H, and 4904H
- 0.5 EDUC credit from EDUC 4381H, 4382H, 4383H, 4384H, 4385H, 4386H, 4387H, 4388H, or 4390H

**3. The Intermediate/Senior streams in the public school system.** 10.0 EDUC credits consisting of:

**Year 1**

- 3.5 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4200H, 4221H, 4233H, 4251H, 4300P, 4801H, 4901H, and 4902H
- 2.0 EDUC credits from EDUC 4661Y, 4662Y, 4663Y, 4664Y, 4665Y, 4671Y, 4672Y, 4673Y, 4674Y, 4675Y, 4676Y, 4681Y, 4682Y, or 4684Y

**Year 2**

- 4.0 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4252H, 4280H, 4290H, 4335H, 4336H, 4802H, 4903H, and 4904H
- 0.5 EDUC credit from EDUC 4381H, 4382H, 4383H, 4384H, 4385H, 4386H, 4387H, 4388H, or 4390H

**4. Intermediate/Senior streams in the Catholic school system.** 10.25 EDUC credits consisting of:

**Year 1**

- 3.75 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4200H, 4221H, 4233H, 4251H, 4300P, 4803H, 4805Q, 4901H, and 4902H
- 2.0 EDUC credits from EDUC 4661Y, 4662Y, 4663Y, 4664Y, 4665Y, 4671Y, 4672Y, 4673Y, 4674Y, 4675Y, 4676Y, 4681Y, 4682Y, or 4684Y

**Year 2**

- 4.0 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4252H, 4280H, 4290H, 4335H, 4336H, 4804H, 4903H, and 4904H
- 0.5 EDUC credit from EDUC 4381H, 4382H, 4383H, 4384H, 4385H, 4386H, 4387H, 4388H, or 4390H

# Concurrent Bachelor of Education – Indigenous Program

## Program Coordinator

**N. Bell**, BA (Trent), BEd, MEd (Queen's), PhD (Trent)

The Bachelor of Education – Indigenous is a five-year concurrent degree program designed for self-identified Indigenous learners who are aiming to be Ontario-qualified educators (see program notes below for details). The program prepares students to teach in urban; rural; First Nations, Métis, Inuit (FNMI) communities; Public, and Catholic educational settings and supports them in developing a deep understanding of Indigenous cultures, knowledges, and languages. An emphasis on Indigenous ways of knowing and learning is central throughout the five years of the program, which includes a series of core courses that build these understandings while considering how they apply to educational contexts such as schooling, learning from the land, learning from Elders, and related experiences. The program also equips students with essential content knowledge and skills related to disciplines/subjects in Ontario schools at the Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior levels, particularly in the two final professional years of the program. Successful graduates will receive a Bachelor of Education degree and may also qualify for a General Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree.

## Admission Requirements

Applicants to the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program must meet secondary school admission requirements (see Admissions, [p. 469](#)), and self-identify as having Indigenous ancestry (First Nations, Métis, or Inuit) using the Equity Admission Form.

Applicants who have attended a postsecondary institution may qualify for advanced standing in the program. Transfer credits will be evaluated on an individual basis.

The total number of transfer credits awarded for the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous may not exceed 15.0. All other university degree requirements and program requirements must be met for degree completion.

Transfer students who wish to also pursue a General degree may be eligible to apply a maximum of 7.5 transfer credits toward the degree. A second degree will not be awarded where there is substantial overlap in the subject matter of the degree requirements (see Second Degree, [p. 502](#)).

For further details on admission requirements, please consult [trentu.ca/futurestudents/program/indigenous-bachelor-education](https://trentu.ca/futurestudents/program/indigenous-bachelor-education).

## English Proficiency Requirements

English is the normal language of instruction and communication at Trent University. Therefore, an applicant whose primary language is not English, or whose previous education has been conducted in another language, must demonstrate a command of English sufficient to meet the demands of classroom instruction, written assignments, and participation in tutorials and discussions.

All applicants are required to meet one of the following criteria:

1. Their mother tongue or first language is English.
2. They have studied full-time for at least three years in a university where the language of instruction and examination was English and which was located in a country where the dominant language spoken is English.
3. They have achieved the required level of proficiency on one of the following English language tests:
  - TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language).
    - Paper-based (PBT) and Test of Spoken English (TSE): A score of at least 600 on the paper-based TOEFL, with scores of at least 58 on each of the listening and reading components, 5.5 on the Test of Written English (TWE), and a minimum score of 60 on the TSE.
    - Internet-based (IBT): An overall score of 100.



- IELTS (International English Language Testing Services): An overall score of at least 7 on the Academic Module of IELTS with scores of at least 6.5 in reading and listening and scores of at least 7 in writing and speaking.
- MELAB (Michigan English Language Assessment Battery): An overall score of 92.

Please be advised that English language proficiency score requirements are subject to change. Candidates are expected to have a demonstrated proficiency in English. The University reserves the right to require English language testing, upgrading, or withdrawal from the program if candidates do not meet the expected level of proficiency.

## Certification

Successful completion of the field and workshop experiences (years 1-3) and the practica and placements (years 4-5) are necessary requirements for successful completion of the program. Upon successful completion of the program, candidates are awarded a BEd degree. The School of Education and Professional Learning reserves the right to recommend candidates to the Ontario College of Teachers for the Certificate of Qualification to teach in Ontario. Non-Canadians completing the program may be recommended to the College but it is the responsibility of the candidates to provide acceptable and appropriate immigration documentation permitting them to work in Ontario. For further information about the Ontario College of Teachers, please see [oct.ca](http://oct.ca).

## Notes

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students may choose to pursue a major in Indigenous Studies or another single-major General program in the first three years of study. Students who have fulfilled the program-specific and University degree requirements for a General degree will graduate with both a Bachelor of Education and a Bachelor of Arts (General) or a Bachelor of Science (General) in the chosen discipline.
- Students must include at least 3.0 credits with a grade of 60% or higher, leading to majors in different disciplines, in the first three years of the program.
- Students should ensure that they have satisfied the University degree requirement for at least 4.0 credits at the 3000 level or beyond.
- Students must have an academic status of Good Standing (a minimum cumulative average of 60%) at the completion of year 3 to continue to year 4.
- For students entering year 4 of the program from 2021–2022 onward, a pass in all EDUC courses in years 4 and 5 is required for the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous degree. Academic performance equivalent to a minimum grade of 77% will be required for a pass. Students entering year 5 of the program in 2021–2022 will follow the grading scheme in the 2020–2021 Academic Calendar.
- “Q” signifies 0.25 credit; “H” signifies 0.5 credit; “Y” signifies 1.0 credit; “P” signifies 0.0 credit.
- A student who has failed two or more EDUC courses, or who has failed a single EDUC course twice, may not continue in the program without re-application and acceptance to the BEd – Indigenous program.
- In order to graduate, teacher candidates must successfully complete: field experiences and workshops (years 1-3); four classroom practica, literacy tutoring placement, and alternative settings placement (years 4-5).
- Any teacher candidate who receives a final rating of unsuccessful in two placements will fail the practicum component of the program and will not receive the BEd or be recommended for certification by the Ontario College of Teachers.
- All curriculum courses incorporate Ontario Curriculum policy documents and other related Ministry policy documents that direct the professional practice of teachers in Ontario.
- All courses reflect the Ontario College of Teachers’ Foundations of Professional Practice, incorporating ethical standards and standards of practice.

## Program Options

- Students elect to specialize in one of two teaching divisions: Primary/Junior (Grades JK to 6) or Intermediate/Senior (Grades 7 to 12).
- Students in the Intermediate/Senior division will select course electives based on their personal choice of teaching specializations.
- Teaching specializations offered are: First Nations, Métis and Inuit Studies, Native Language – Ojibwe, Environmental Science, English, French as a Second Language, Biology, Chemistry, Dramatic Arts, Geography, Health & Physical Education, History, Mathematics, Physics, and Visual Arts.
- For Education course descriptions, see below. For Arts & Science course descriptions, please see Indigenous Studies ([p. 273](#)) and other relevant program sections of the Calendar.
- Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on Arts & Science (Year 1 – Year 3) courses that will be offered, including when they will be scheduled.

## Primary/Junior Program

### Year 1

- 0.5 EDUC credit consisting of EDUC-INDG 1030H
- 0.5 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H
- 1.0 INDG credit from INDG 2250Y or 2800Y
- 3.0 credits in addition to the above

### Year 2

- 2.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 2100Y and 3350Y
- 3.0 credits in addition to the above

### Year 3

- 1.0 EDUC credit consisting of EDUC 3010H and 4010H
- 4.0 credits in addition to the above

### Year 4

- 5.0 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4100H, 4121H, 4133H, 4180H, 4464H, 4561H, 4571H, 4574H, 4901H, and 4902H
- Catholic Stream students also require EDUC 4705Q (0.25 credit)

### Year 5

- 4.5 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4190H, 4300P, 4335H, 4336H, 4465H, 4563H, 4564H, 4573H, 4903H, and 4904H
- 0.5 EDUC credit from EDUC 4381H, 4382H, 4383H, 4384H, 4385H, 4386H, 4387H, 4388H, or 4390H

## Intermediate/Senior Program

### Years 1–3

- 1.5 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC-INDG 1030H, EDUC 3010H and 4010H
- 2.5 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H, 2100Y, and 3350Y
- 1.0 INDG credit from INDG 2250Y or 2800Y
- 10.0 credits in addition to the above, at least 5.0 credits in the first teaching specialization and at least 3.0 credits in the second teaching specialization (or 4.0 credits if the second teaching specialization is French or Ojibwe)

### Year 4

- 3.5 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4200H, 4221H, 4233H, 4251H, 4464H, 4901H, and 4902H
- 2.0 EDUC credits from EDUC 4661Y, 4662Y, 4663Y, 4664Y, 4665Y, 4671Y, 4672Y, 4673Y, 4674Y, 4675Y, 4676Y, 4681Y, 4682Y, or 4684Y
- Catholic Stream students also require EDUC 4805Q (0.25 credit)

### Year 5

- 4.0 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4252H, 4280H, 4290H, 4300P, 4335H, 4336H, 4465H, 4903H, and 4904H
- 0.5 EDUC credit from EDUC 4381H, 4382H, 4383H, 4384H, 4385H, 4386H, 4387H, 4388H, or 4390H

## Foundational Courses

### » EDUC-INDG 1030H: Indigenous Education in Canada (ICR)

The past, present, and future of Indigenous education in Canada. Indigenous ontology, epistemology, and pedagogy as it applies in teaching to and about Indigenous peoples. Infusion of Indigenous ways of knowing and pedagogies in public education and culture-based education in First Nation education. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H. Priority registration for students in the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program.

### » EDUC 4121H: Creating a Positive Learning Environment Through the Theoretical and Practical Approaches to Classroom Management (Primary/Junior)

Examines current theories of instructional design and classroom management as they interact to create a positive learning environment in the Primary/Junior context. Students examine and critically assess contemporary models of design and management to develop personal philosophies related to their own teaching.

### » EDUC 4133H: Supporting Literacy and Learners with Special Needs (Primary/Junior)

An introduction to current educational research, theory, and professional practice regarding literacy instruction and learning diversity in supporting learners with special needs. Asset-oriented theoretical principles and approaches and models of inclusion informed by critical disabilities studies perspectives are explored. Provides a sound introduction to differentiated instruction and teachers' legal and ethical responsibilities towards learners with special needs. Co-requisite: EDUC 4100H.

### » EDUC 4180H: Sociocultural Perspectives on Human Development and Learning (Primary/Junior)

Offers a critical approach to the understanding of sociocultural and cognitive theories of human development. Examines how these theories apply to multiple contexts of education, including systemic processes, classroom practices, and embodied teaching and learning.

- » **EDUC 4190H: Educational Law, Ethics, and Professional Conduct (Primary/Junior)**  
Provides an overview of legal, ethical, and professional issues. Introduces past and current theoretical/philosophical knowledge in applied educational ethics as practiced in the profession. Teacher candidates begin to learn about their legal rights and responsibilities to all stakeholders in Ontario education.
- » **EDUC 4221H: Creating a Positive Learning Environment Through the Theoretical and Practical Approaches to Classroom Management (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Examines current theories of instructional design and classroom management as they interact to create a positive learning environment in the Intermediate/Senior context. Students examine and critically assess contemporary models of design and management to develop personal philosophies related to their own teaching.
- » **EDUC 4233H: Supporting Literacy and Learners with Special Needs (Intermediate/Senior)**  
An introduction to current educational research, theory, and best practices regarding literacy instruction and learning diversity in supporting learners with special needs at the Intermediate/Senior levels. Models of inclusion and individualized instruction are explored with emphasis on legal responsibilities, program modification, and classroom accommodation. Co-requisite: EDUC 4200H.
- » **EDUC 4251H: Teaching Intermediate Learners Part 1 (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Critically examines the social, emotional, intellectual, and physical maturity and well-being of the adolescent learner from a range of researched and practical perspectives. Through supported theorizing, teacher candidates reflect on, and make sense of, practicum experiences in Grades 7-8.
- » **EDUC 4252H: Teaching Intermediate Learners Part 2 (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Participants develop teaching expertise across a wide range of disciplines and within disciplines to meet the needs of the adolescent learner. Participants develop and refine a detailed and integrated unit of study beyond their own teachable disciplines. Prerequisite: EDUC 4251H.
- » **EDUC 4280H: Sociocultural Perspectives on Human Development and Learning (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Offers a critical approach to the understanding of sociocultural and cognitive theories of human development. Examines how these theories apply to multiple contexts of education, including systemic processes, classroom practices, and embodied teaching and learning.
- » **EDUC 4290H: Educational Law, Ethics, and Professional Conduct (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Provides an overview of legal, ethical, and professional issues. Introduces past and current theoretical/philosophical knowledge in applied educational ethics as practiced in the profession. Teacher candidates begin to learn about their legal rights and responsibilities to all stakeholders in Ontario education.
- » **EDUC 4335H: Indigenous, Environmental, and Sustainability Education (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior) (ICR)**  
Examines current issues and theories of Indigenous education, environmental and eco-justice pedagogies, and cultural and linguistic diversity as they pertain to the learning environment for K-12 classrooms. Students examine and critically assess these issues and theories as they develop personal philosophies related to their own teaching and learning. Prerequisite: Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.
- » **EDUC 4336H: Cultural and Linguistic Diversity (CLD) (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**  
Focuses on the culturally and linguistically diverse (CLD) learner at the elementary and secondary levels. Teacher candidates assess and apply theories of second language acquisition and learning to the development of instruction, programming, and assessment for CLD learners. A critical multicultural lens informs the course. Culturally responsive pedagogies are explored. Prerequisite: Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4705Q: The Philosophical, Historical, and Curricular Context of Ontario Catholic Education (Primary/Junior)**

Explores the legal, historical, and theological foundations and distinctive character of curriculum and the learning environment in the Ontario Catholic school system. Candidates develop the skills and attitudes to build effective classroom communities by exploring theories and practices of instructional design and the operational traditions of Catholic schools.

» **EDUC 4805Q: The Philosophical, Historical, and Curricular Context of Ontario Catholic Education (Intermediate/Senior)**

Explores the legal, historical, and theological foundations and distinctive character of curriculum and the learning environment in the Ontario Catholic school system. Candidates develop the skills and attitudes to build effective classroom communities by exploring theories and practices of instructional design and the operational traditions of Catholic schools.

### Curriculum Courses (Primary/Junior)

» **EDUC 4561H: Mathematics (Primary/Junior)**

Focuses on developing a community of mathematics learners. Current theories related to teaching and learning mathematics are examined within the context of rich mathematical investigations. A variety of manipulatives and technologies are explored as tools for learning and assessment.

» **EDUC 4563H: Science and Technology (Primary/Junior)**

Teacher candidates critically assess the learning opportunities offered by science and technology. They experience how fundamental attributes of science can be explored through the elementary curriculum and the role that inquiry plays in this. The importance of pedagogy for science, technology, the environment, and society is emphasized.

» **EDUC 4564H: Social Studies (Primary/Junior)**

Critically examines how children's developing sense of place is reflected in the Ontario curriculum. Teacher candidates encounter opportunities to develop meaningful learning that leads to a deeper understanding of self; raised awareness of eco-social justice issues; and an understanding of Canada's place in the world.

» **EDUC 4571H: Language and Literacy (Primary/Junior)**

Prepares teacher candidates for planning, teaching, and assessing comprehensive balanced literacy programs in the Primary and Junior divisions. Candidates recognize how theories of language and literacy development and instructional methodologies can be effectively applied to classroom practice.

» **EDUC 4573H: Integrated Arts in the Elementary Classroom (Primary/Junior)**

Teacher candidates learn how to integrate the arts into the elementary classroom. Drawing on current theory and practice in arts education, candidates focus on how children learn, create, and express ideas through the arts and consider ways that the arts can enrich learning across subject areas.

» **EDUC 4574H: Health, Physical Education, and Dance in the Elementary Classroom (Primary/Junior)**

Approaches to movement education incorporating theories of kinaesthetic learning in physical education. Teacher candidates engage with foundations of movement to develop comfort and confidence in integrating health and movement concepts into classroom practice. Understanding of child/youth mental health concerns and awareness of community mental health services are developed.

## Curriculum Courses (Intermediate/Senior)

### » EDUC 4661Y: Biology (Intermediate/Senior)

Examines contemporary learning theory pertaining to Biology education. Teacher candidates explore the philosophical basis of appropriate teaching and assessment methodologies to facilitate pupil learning and understanding. The unifying principles of the life sciences form a framework for the course.

### » EDUC 4662Y: Chemistry (Intermediate/Senior)

Teacher candidates investigate theories of instructional practice supporting student learning in Chemistry. The foundational concepts of chemical science are linked to contemporary theories of assessment and evaluation of pupil performance to develop effective teaching and learning models.

### » EDUC 4663Y: Computer Studies (Intermediate/Senior)

Topics include the study of hardware and software design applications, their impact on society, including cyberbullying; effective online research; and the importance of creating an appropriate digital footprint. Teacher candidates use a variety of Web 2.0 tools to create effective educational resources.

### » EDUC 4664Y: Mathematics (Intermediate/Senior)

Focuses on pupil construction of mathematical concepts and skills through engagement as a community of learners. Exploration of current pedagogical theory in Mathematics, teaching practices, assessment techniques, and the skills and content areas of the curricula are critically examined.

### » EDUC 4665Y: Physics (Intermediate/Senior)

Explores contemporary research and theoretical foundations of Physics instruction, focusing on pupil construction of knowledge. They apply these theories in designing effective physics courses which incorporate a wide range of teaching practices and assessment techniques to engage all learners.

### » EDUC 4671Y: Dramatic Arts (Intermediate/Senior)

Critically examines current theory and practice of teaching Dramatic Arts in the Intermediate and Senior divisions. They apply educational theory and pedagogy in exploring a variety of teaching and assessment strategies for developing effective drama programs.

### » EDUC 4672Y: English (Intermediate/Senior)

Investigates the theoretical foundations for teaching oral communication, reading, writing, and media studies in the Intermediate and Senior divisions. Teacher candidates apply research and theory in planning a balanced curriculum, evaluating student performance, preparing students to meet literacy expectations, and modifying programs according to individual needs.

### » EDUC 4673Y: French as a Second Language (Intermediate/Senior)

Explores current pedagogical research and theory that supports the teaching/learning of listening, speaking, reading, and writing in French as a Second Language. Focuses on the models for the integration of language skills and culture and investigates a variety of instructional and assessment approaches for creating effective lessons and teaching units.

### » EDUC 4674Y: History (Intermediate/Senior)

Provides the fundamentals in contemporary theory and practice of teaching History to pupils in the Intermediate and Senior divisions. Students are given opportunities to study the research and theoretical foundations for various models of history instruction, methods of assessment and evaluation of pupils, and effective course design.



» **EDUC 4675Y: Visual Arts: Theory and Practice (Intermediate/Senior)**

Students engage in a critical exploration of visual art. Students take part in studio activities while they explore art history, aesthetics, and art criticism, balancing practical creation with considerations of the object, its role in society, and its relevance to the individual and to the larger community.

» **EDUC 4676Y: Health and Physical Education (Intermediate/Senior)**

Provides a theoretical and practical foundation in health and physical education. Topics include trends in health and physical education, motor skill development, coaching, fundamental movement skills, building a community through co-operative games, strategies for integration, dance, and safety. Students experience practices and strategies for planning, instruction, and assessment.

» **EDUC 4681Y: Geography (Intermediate/Senior)**

Provides the professional skills necessary for effective teaching of Geography at the Intermediate and Senior levels. Through a variety of teaching strategies and reflective practice, candidates investigate contemporary research, theories, and methods of teaching Geography, and assessing student learning in the subject area.

» **EDUC 4682Y: First Nations, Métis, and Inuit Studies (Intermediate/Senior)**

Explores theoretical foundations for teaching First Nations, Métis, and Inuit Studies in Intermediate and Senior classrooms. They apply these theories to a critical examination of a variety of teaching and assessment practices appropriate to the subject area.

» **EDUC 4684Y: Environmental Science (Intermediate/Senior)**

At a time of unprecedented environmental change, this course examines contemporary research and learning theory pertaining to environment science education. The links between Environmental Science and Indigenous Education are strong; the content, philosophy and methods of this course will honour, respect, and utilize these links to ensure synergistic benefits.

## Practicum and Placement Courses

» **EDUC 4464H: Practicum Year 1: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior; Indigenous Cohort)**

Teacher candidates reflect upon personal identity, and how individual experiences and values impact teaching practice. We examine the importance of making meaningful observations of students; comprehensive planning (including individual lesson planning and unit planning using backward design); assessment for, of, and as learning; and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment.

» **EDUC 4465H: Practicum Year 2: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior; Indigenous Cohort)**

Teacher candidates bring experience, knowledge, skills and attitudes acquired in year 1 to their teacher preparation. Teacher candidates take a deeper look at the importance of making meaningful observations of students, comprehensive planning assessment, and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment to support the development and well-being of all learners. Prerequisite: EDUC 4464H.

» **EDUC 4701H: Practicum Year 1: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill (Primary/Junior; Public Stream)**

Teacher candidates reflect upon personal identity, and how individual experiences and values impact teaching practice. We examine the importance of making meaningful observations of students; comprehensive planning (including individual lesson planning and unit planning using backward design); assessment for, of, and as learning; and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment.

» **EDUC 4702H: Practicum Year 2: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill (Primary/Junior; Public Stream)**

Teacher candidates bring experience, knowledge, skills and attitudes acquired in year 1 to their teacher preparation. Teacher candidates take a deeper look at the at the importance of making meaningful observations of students, comprehensive planning assessment, and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment to support the development and well-being of all learners. Prerequisite: EDUC 4701H.

» **EDUC 4703H: Practicum Year 1: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill in a Catholic Education Setting (Primary/Junior; Catholic Stream)**

Teacher candidates reflect upon personal identity, and how individual experiences and values impact teaching practice. We examine the importance of making meaningful observations of students; comprehensive planning (including individual lesson planning and unit planning using backward design); assessment for, of, and as learning; and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment in a Catholic education setting.

» **EDUC 4704H: Practicum Year 2: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill in a Catholic Education Setting (Primary/Junior; Catholic Stream)**

Teacher candidates bring experience, knowledge, skills and attitudes acquired in year 1 to their teacher preparation. Teacher candidates take a deeper look at the at the importance of making meaningful observations of students, comprehensive planning assessment, and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment in a Catholic education setting, to support the development and well-being of all learners. Prerequisite: EDUC 4703H.

» **EDUC 4801H: Practicum Year 1: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill (Intermediate/Senior; Public Stream)**

Teacher candidates reflect upon personal identity, and how individual experiences and values impact teaching practice. We examine the importance of making meaningful observations of students; comprehensive planning (including individual lesson planning and unit planning using backward design); assessment for, of, and as learning; and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment.

» **EDUC 4802H: Practicum Year 2: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill (Intermediate/Senior; Public Stream)**

Teacher candidates bring experience, knowledge, skills and attitudes acquired in year 1 to their teacher preparation. Teacher candidates take a deeper look at the at the importance of making meaningful observations of students, comprehensive planning assessment, and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment to support the development and well-being of all learners. Prerequisite: EDUC 4801H.

» **EDUC 4803H: Practicum Year 1: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill in a Catholic Education Setting (Intermediate/Senior; Catholic Stream)**

Teacher candidates reflect upon personal identity, and how individual experiences and values impact teaching practice. We examine the importance of making meaningful observations of students; comprehensive planning (including individual lesson planning and unit planning using backward design); assessment for, of, and as learning; and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment in a Catholic education setting.

» **EDUC 4804H: Practicum Year 2: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill in a Catholic Education Setting (Intermediate/Senior; Catholic Stream)**

Teacher candidates bring experience, knowledge, skills and attitudes acquired in year 1 to their teacher preparation. Teacher candidates take a deeper look at the at the importance of making meaningful observations of students, comprehensive planning assessment, and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment in a Catholic education setting, to support the development and well-being of all learners. Prerequisite: EDUC 4803H.

## Practicum and Placements

The following practica and placements are required for successful completion of the BEd program.

### » EDUC 4100H: Supporting Literacy and Learners with Special Needs Placement (Primary/Junior)

A field placement experience connected to EDUC 4133H that further develops the concepts and application of current educational research, theory, and professional practice regarding literacy instruction and learning diversity in supporting learners with special needs. Students develop empathy and understanding for learners faced with a variety of learning challenges. Co-requisite: EDUC 4133H.

### » EDUC 4200H: Supporting Literacy and Learners with Special Needs Placement (Intermediate/Senior)

A field placement experience connected to EDUC 4233H that further develops the concepts and application of current educational research, theory, and professional practice regarding literacy instruction and learning diversity in supporting learners with special needs. Students develop empathy and understanding for learners faced with a variety of learning challenges. Co-requisite: EDUC 4233H.

### » EDUC 4300P: Alternative Settings Placement

The alternative settings placement is designed as an opportunity for consolidation and enrichment of educational perspective and expertise through placement in a setting new to the teacher candidate. It also provides opportunities to explore careers outside of the classroom that are related to teaching.

### » EDUC 4901H (Block A) and EDUC 4902H (Block B): Classroom Practicum Year 1

Practicum is the heart of teacher development and learning: it is where teacher candidates consolidate and extend their growing understanding of teaching and learning. Teacher candidates work with host professionals (certified teachers) to translate their knowledge, experiences, and coursework into meaningful classroom practice and to build comfort and skill in expected teaching competencies.

### » EDUC 4903H (Block C) and EDUC 4904H (Block D): Classroom Practicum Year 2

Practicum is the heart of teacher development and learning: it is where teacher candidates consolidate and extend their growing understanding of teaching and learning. Teacher candidates work with host professionals (certified teachers). Expectations increase from the first year of the program and candidates continue to build on the skills and competencies started in year 1. Prerequisite: EDUC 4901H and 4902H.

## Elective Courses

Year 2 Bachelor of Education students take one elective course (0.5 credit) in contemporary issues in education to further enrich their theoretical and practical understandings as an educator. Each year, a subset of the following specialized elective courses will be offered.

### » EDUC 4381H: Literacy and Math in the Early Years (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)

Designed for teacher candidates who are interested in working with young children (ages 3-8). The course critically examines and assesses current curricula and policies related to early childhood education on national, provincial, and international levels. Special emphasis is placed on children's literacy and mathematics. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

### » EDUC 4382H: Experiential and Adventure Education (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)

An exploration of experience as a vehicle for education, with a particular focus on analyzing how lived experience drives learning in intentionally designed hands-on environments such as outdoor adventure programs, community service learning, and inquiry-based approaches. Key questions surround uses of uncertainty, risk, choice, and mastery as tools for developing student understanding. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4383H: Indigenous Education (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Explores Indigenous ontology, epistemology, and pedagogy in teaching to and about Indigenous peoples. Explores infusion of Indigenous ways of knowing in public education and Indigenous culture-based education. Additional topics studied include educational policy, decolonization, identity, Indigenous student success, culturally relevant instruction, teacher capacity, teaching in Indigenous communities, and community partnership. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4384H: The Role of STEAM Education (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Integrates Science, Technology, Environmental Education, Engineering, the Arts, and Mathematics to develop a pedagogy of problem-solving that reconceptualizes challenges we face individually and collectively. Problematic issues of prioritizing STEAM subjects and careers, the use of current technologies, and employing assistive devices in classrooms, are also explored. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4385H: Teaching through Drama (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Explores components of drama that include play, process, interpretation and theatre, and demonstrates how drama can be used across various divisions (Kindergarten to Intermediate/Senior) and curriculum areas. Teacher candidates engage in developing their own drama pedagogy as it relates to the various divisional qualifications they are attaining. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4386H: Teacher Stories—Narrative and Practice (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Students analyze literature and write creatively about teacher identity and practice. We investigate novels, memoirs, short stories, and poetry about teachers' lives, and have the opportunity to construct narratives of our own. We draw upon theories of teacher identity, educator reading and writing circles, and arts-based inquiry. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4387H: International Education and International Teaching (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Explores the world of international education and international teaching with a focus on the impact increasing global connectedness has on educational systems. Teacher candidates consider specific case studies of educational systems worldwide, with a view to comparing and contrasting these systems with their own experiences. The world of international teaching and related pathways will also be explored. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4388H: Modelling Digital Citizenship through Technology and Social Media Use in the Classroom**

Teacher candidates engage with a range of tech devices and platforms from a practical stance in order to subsequently analyze classroom implications, including professional standards, laws and policies, the impact of social media on mental health and device use, and evidenced-based practices related to effective uses of technology in the classroom. Prerequisite: Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4390H: Issues in Planning, Assessment and Evaluation (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Through the application of current research and theoretical foundations, this course will explore contemporary issues in planning, assessment, and evaluation, and their application to intermediate and senior classroom teaching practice. Selection, design, and use of assessment tasks, tools, and data will be addressed and critiqued, with opportunities for connections to all curriculum areas. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

# Teacher Education Stream

[trentu.ca/education](http://trentu.ca/education)

The Teacher Education Stream is designed for students planning to teach at the elementary or secondary level. The program will provide students with academic and non-academic foundations for entrance into a Consecutive Teacher Education program and, ultimately, the teaching profession.

Candidates complete the requirements for an Honours degree as well as the Teacher Education Stream requirements at Trent University and then make application to the Consecutive Teacher Education program to pursue a Bachelor of Education at the Elementary (Primary/Junior) or Secondary (Intermediate/Senior) level. Please note that some Honours degrees have requirements that may not be compatible with the program requirements of the Teacher Education Stream (refer to [p. 14](#) of the Academic Calendar for requirements which apply to all undergraduate degree programs). Students in the Teacher Education Stream may also consider completing the Option in Education ([p. 413](#)).

The transcripts of students graduating with an Honours degree who have successfully completed the requirements of the Teacher Education Stream will contain the notation "Teacher Education Stream."

## Admission Criteria

This is a direct-entry program with a limited number of student spaces. Admission decisions are based on an applicant's academic average (a minimum of 75% is required on courses considered for admission). As this is a limited enrolment program, fulfillment of the minimum requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission.

## Program Requirements

Year 1

- 1.0 EDUC credit consisting of EDUC 1010H and 1020H

Year 2

- 1.0 EDUC credit consisting of EDUC 2010H and 2020H

Year 3

One of the following:

- Option 1: 0.5 EDUC credit consisting of EDUC 3010H
- Option 2: Successful completion of a Year Abroad Program

Year 4

- 1.0 EDUC credit consisting of EDUC 4010H and 4020H

## Entrance to the Trent University Consecutive Teacher Education Program

A limited number of spaces in the Bachelor of Education program are reserved each year for Teacher Education Stream students. To be considered, students in the Teacher Education Stream must make an application through the Teacher Education Application Service ([ouac.on.ca/teas](http://ouac.on.ca/teas)). Students who maintain an average of 85% or higher on their last 10.0 credits at time of application, and who meet all Teacher Education Stream and undergraduate degree requirements, will be offered guaranteed admission to the BEd program at Trent. Teacher Education Stream students who do not meet the above criteria are still encouraged to apply and will be considered for admission on an individual basis.

All Teacher Education Stream students who are interested in pursuing a Bachelor of Education degree should review the admission requirements for the Consecutive Bachelor of Education program ([p. 150](#)). Successful Bachelor of Education applicants must complete all Trent Honours degree requirements and teaching division prerequisites by the May preceding enrolment in the Bachelor of Education program.



Teacher Education Stream students who are interested in pursuing a Bachelor of Education at the Intermediate/Senior (I/S) level should take particular note of the requirements for teachable subjects ([trentu.ca/education/consecutive](http://trentu.ca/education/consecutive)). Admission to the BEd program at the I/S level is contingent on meeting the requirements for two teachable subjects, in addition to meeting the requirements listed above. The Teacher Education Stream advisor within the School of Education is available to support students in their course selection.

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **EDUC 1010H: Understanding Teaching and Learning 1**

Introduces concepts and dispositions of teaching and learning. Investigates the nature of what it means to be a teacher and the relationship between “good” teaching and effective learning, with a particular focus on teaching as a reflective practice. Students begin to develop understandings of the broad scope of what it can mean to be “a teacher” in a variety of educational contexts. Includes at least 18 hours of field placement.

» **EDUC 1020H: Understanding Teaching and Learning 2**

Introduces concepts and dispositions of teaching and learning. Investigates the nature of what it means to be a teacher and the relationship between “good” teaching and effective learning, with a particular focus on social and environmental justice. Students begin to develop understandings of the broad scope of what it can mean to be “a teacher” in a variety of educational contexts. Includes at least 18 hours of field placement. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in EDUC 1010H.

» **EDUC 2010H: Conceptions and Dispositions in Teaching and Learning 1**

Expands the conceptions and dispositions of teaching and learning with a focus on the role of leadership, and an analysis of the representation of education in public spheres and the media. Includes at least 18 hours of field placement. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in EDUC 1020H.

» **EDUC 2020H: Conceptions and Dispositions in Teaching and Learning 2**

Investigates the nature of teaching, with a particular focus on making space and place for social justice in education, within and against the context of representations of teaching and learning in society and media. Includes at least 18 hours of field placement. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in EDUC 2010H.

» **EDUC 3010H: Learning and Literacy**

Explores a range of learning theorists and theories. This exploration is contextualized within the area of literacy development across the elementary and intermediate ages. Includes at least 18 hours of field placement. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in EDUC 2020H. Excludes EDUC 4000Y.

» **EDUC 4010H: Topics in Mathematics Education**

Considers both mathematical subject and pedagogical knowledge within the context of the elementary and intermediate ages. Explores the mathematical knowledge necessary to effectively support numeracy development for learners. Includes at least 18 hours of field placement. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in EDUC 3010H, or successful completion of a year abroad program and 60% or higher in EDUC 2020H.

» **EDUC 4020H: A STEAM Driven Classroom**

Considers the integration of science, technology, the environment, engineering, the arts, and mathematics within the context of the elementary and intermediate ages. Explores critical thinking and inquiry within this multidisciplinary approach to education. Includes at least 18 hours of field placement. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in EDUC 4010H.



[trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**H. M. Hodges**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto)

## Professors

**S. J. Bailey**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto)

**R. Bode**, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto) (on leave Winter term)

**S. W. Brown**, BA, MA (Windsor), BA, PhD (Queen's), FSA (Scotland)

**K. A. Chittick**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Edinburgh)

**S. Chivers**, BA (Calgary), PhD (McGill)

**J. Findon**, BA (British Columbia), MA, PhD (Toronto)

**I. Junyk**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Chicago)

**M. Steffler**, BA (Victoria), MA, PhD (McMaster)

## Associate Professors

**M. C. Eddy**, BA, MA (Western), PhD (Toronto)

**M. Epp**, BA (Saskatchewan), MA (McGill), PhD (Alberta)

**L. MacLeod**, BA (Windsor), MA (McMaster), PhD (Memorial) (on leave Winter term)

**K. McGuire**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Western)

## Associate Professors, Teaching Intensive

**J. Baetz**, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (York)

**G. Kovacs**, BA (Trent), MA (Memorial), PhD (Toronto)

**R. Winger**, BA (Mount Allison), BEd (Ottawa), MA (Guelph), PhD (Carleton)

Our flexible program offers virtually unlimited ways to explore the topics encompassed by the term English. Depending on your interests, academic goals, and career plans, you might focus your studies on literary history or contemporary studies, creative writing or drama, poetry or fiction, popular culture or health humanities—or any combination of these and other areas. We offer courses in everything from medieval drama to the evolution of punk rock, and from composition to critical theory. On our website ([trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english)) you will find a range of recommended plans of study, including pathways for students planning to go on to graduate school or into teaching. And if none of these plans of study seem quite right for you, we'll help you build the program you need. Contact us at [englishadvice@trentu.ca](mailto:englishadvice@trentu.ca).

## Notes

- Recommended plans of study can be found on the English Department website at [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english).
- The Accelerated Master of Arts program in English allows students to obtain a Master's degree in English (Public Texts) within one to two terms less than students in the regular Master's program. Students apply to the Accelerated Master of Arts program during the spring term which precedes the last year of their undergraduate program in English Literature. The research starts in the fourth year. Upon graduation, students begin the MA program in May or September, just after completion of the undergraduate program. Students who are interested in applying should contact the English (Public Texts) graduate program director.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in English Literature

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements, including the requirement for at least 7.0 credits at the 3000 level or beyond in the Honours program and at least 4.0 in the General program (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of two programs in a joint-major degree.
- With permission of the chair, students may count up to 1.0 credit from the following courses toward their English Literature program requirements:

AHCL 2303H	CAST-INDG-GESO 3485H	CUST 3526H/4526H
AHCL 2340H	CAST-GESO 3506Y/3507H	CUST 3529H
AHCL-GESO 3310H	CCTH 3000Y	CUST 3572H
AHCL 3320H	CUST 2029Y	CUST 3573H
AHCL 3330H	CUST 2526H	GESO 3151H (2161H)
AHCL 3351H	CUST 2528H	GESO-CUST 3250H
CAST-MDST-GESO 2600Y/2601H	CUST 3522H	LING 3050H

For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for Ancient Greek & Roman Studies, Canadian Studies, Cultural Studies, Gender & Social Justice, and Linguistics.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level
- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 4000 level
- 8.0 ENGL credits at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level
- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 4000 level
- 6.0 ENGL credits at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level
- 5.0 ENGL credits at the 2000 level or beyond

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level
- 4.0 ENGL credits at the 2000 level or beyond

**The minor in English Literature** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level
- 4.0 ENGL credits at the 2000 level or beyond

## Specialization in Literary History

An understanding of the evolution of literary forms is an important foundation for literary criticism and analysis. For this reason, all students of English, especially those planning to pursue their studies beyond the undergraduate level, benefit from an awareness of the English literary tradition. The Specialization in Literary History ensures that those who complete it have studied literature from all of the major historical periods of its development from the medieval to the modern.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours program in English Literature may graduate with a Specialization in Literary History if they have also successfully completed the following 4.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each:

- Medieval literature: 1.0 ENGL credit from ENGL 2100Y, 2121H, 3121H, 3123H, 3125H, or 4120Y/4121H
- Renaissance literature: 1.0 ENGL credit from ENGL 2123H, 2150Y/2151H, 2152Y/2153H, 3153H, 3155H, 4150Y/4151H, or 4152Y/4153H
- Seventeenth- and eighteenth-century literature: 1.0 ENGL credit from ENGL 3200Y/3201H, 3203H, 3205H, 3207H, 3209H, 3250Y/3251H, or 4250Y/4251H
- Nineteenth-century literature: 1.0 ENGL credit from ENGL 3300Y/3301H, 3400Y/3401H, 3403H, 3808Y, 4400Y/4401H, or 4503H
- Modern literature: 0.5 ENGL credit from ENGL 2802Y/2803H, 2804Y/2805H, 2806Y/2807H, 3412Y/3413H, 4450Y/4451H, 4802Y/4803H, 4804Y/4805H, or 4806Y/4807H

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » ENGL 1001H: Truth, Lies, and Storytelling

When we tell stories, whether in song, poetry, drama, film, or prose, are we telling lies? How do literary fictions in any genre engage, reflect, distort, or heighten the truth? Can words get in the way of the truth? These questions will provide entrances into the texts in this course.

### » ENGL 1003H: Revolution!

Revolution is variously defined as a) a drastic and far-reaching change in ways of thinking and behaving, b) the overthrow of a government by those who are governed, and c) rotation: a single complete turn. This course looks at how authors create and respond to the revolutions that turn our world upside down and then, sometimes, back around again.

### » ENGL 1005H: Love and Hate

The subject of a million popular songs and poems, all great films, and all of Shakespeare's tragedies, love and hate still defeat us. This course looks at how love and hate are represented in poetry, popular song, drama, and fiction and asks, if "love alters not," why is it that "love will tear us apart"?

### » ENGL 1809H: Making a Scene

This course is about how to read a play as a guide to voice and movement. It is not a course about acting; it explores the concept of character, the relationships among silence, noise, sounds and voice, the difference between dialogue and monologue, the utility of stage directions, and the process of adaptation.

### » ENGL 1851H: The Writing Life: An Introduction to Creative Writing

An overview of writerly inspiration, perspiration, and contemplation, this course considers the creative process that leads to literary texts within and across a variety of genres, periods, and personalities. Readings and assignments include not only literary texts, but also essays on writing and the writing life.

» **ENGL 2001H: Reading Literature: A Practical Introduction**

An introduction to critical practice and to the assumptions underlying a wide range of approaches to literature. Explores British, American, Canadian, and postcolonial works, and draws on parallels between literary and non-literary language and between literature and other forms of expression. Emphasis is placed on learning through writing.

» **ENGL 2100Y: Perilous Realms: Medieval and Renaissance Literature**

An exploration of English literature from the medieval period through the Renaissance. Special attention is given to enchantment and the monstrous, romantic and heroic impulses, sacred and profane love, nostalgia for the old, and enthusiasm for the new. Prerequisite: 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level with a minimum 60% in each. Excludes ENGL 2121H, 2123H.

» **ENGL 2121H: Perilous Realms I: Introduction to Medieval Literature**

An introduction to medieval English literature and traces the development of new genres and national, social, and cultural identities. Texts studied feature monsters and dragons, beautiful maidens and courageous knights, fairy lovers, and poor shepherds. Old English texts are read in translation; most Middle English texts are read in the original language. Prerequisite: 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level with a minimum 60% in each course. Excludes ENGL 2100Y.

» **ENGL 2123H: Perilous Realms II: Introduction to Renaissance Literature**

This course explores the literature of the Reformation and Renaissance, including the development of new genres and literary responses to historical events, the revival of classical learning, and the emergence of new national, social, and cultural identities, the romantic and heroic impulses, and the concepts of sacred and profane love. Prerequisite: 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level with a minimum 60% in each course. ENGL 2121H strongly recommended. Excludes ENGL 2100Y.

» **ENGL 2150Y/2151H: Studies in Shakespeare**

An examination of Shakespeare's dramatic career through the study of representative works spanning the period from the early comedies to the last plays. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 2150Y or 2151H for credit.

» **ENGL 2152Y/2153H: Reading Shakespeare for the Classroom and Stage**

Explores Shakespeare's plays as texts for public spaces. Emphasis is on "hearing the plays" and on engaging the material in contemporary contexts, preparing students to teach or perform the texts. Coursework includes scene presentations focused on imagining Shakespeare's theatrical intent and exploring how the texts awaken moral feeling in the audience. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 2152Y or 2153H for credit.

» **ENGL-CAST 2501H: I Am Canadian**

In a range of places from nineteenth-century travel journals to twenty-first-century blogs, we find Canadians writing out their national identity for private and public consumption. We explore life writing in a variety of forms and locations in order to discuss auto/biographical texts of prominent and everyday Canadians, considering diverse declarations of what it means to be Canadian. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3500Y, 3501H.

» **ENGL 2609H: Contagion**

Explores intersections between medicine and literature with particular attention to the representation of outbreaks and pandemics in historical and contemporary fiction, graphic novels, dystopian works, and film. What does it mean to narrate contagion? What might fictions of contagion teach us about our communities, our priorities, and our (in)humanity? Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL-GESO 2703H: Literature and Social Justice**

Studies a range of works from different periods and genres that raise moral questions and ethical dilemmas concerning issues of social justice involving race, ethnicity, class, gender, age, and other variables. Considers literature's power to evoke the plight of the socially disadvantaged, and the implications for social change. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL-ERST 2705H: Literature and the Environment**

An examination of selected works through a focus on the natural environment, including non-human forms of life. Studies examples of nature and environmental writing, but also brings ecocritical perspectives to a wide range of texts through discussions of the wilderness, gardens, waste, nature, culture, and other topics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 2706Y/2707H: Popular Fiction**

Explores the diverse forms, history, social functions and concerns of popular genre fiction. Our study of romance, crime, adventure, horror, fantasy, and speculative fiction considers especially the gendering of affective reading practices, as well as issues of cultural capital, literary taste, and the relation between elite and commercial writing. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 2706Y or 2707H for credit.

» **ENGL 2709H: Graphic Fiction**

A survey of graphic fiction and its subgenres. Topics may include the graphic novel, superheroes, comix, and manga. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 2751H: Literature and Sports**

The main goal of this course is to examine the various literary renditions of the world's most popular sports. Discover, for instance, hockey's dependence on violence, football's ties to war culture, and baseball's troubling national fantasies—all by reading an eclectic collection of plays, poems, novels, and short stories. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 2753H: Horror, Terror, and the Gothic**

Explores the Gothic as a literary genre and mode, beginning with its historical roots and tracking its permutations to the present day. Taking a range of interpretive methods (such as historical, aesthetic, and psychoanalytic approaches), it examines the enduring appeal of the frightening, the horrific, and the abject. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 2802Y/2803H: Modern Poetry**

An introduction to the works of some of the important poets writing in English in the twentieth century, designed to give an overview of modernism and its democratization of poetic language. Writers to be studied may include Yeats, Eliot, Pound, Williams, Stevens, Frost, Thomas, Auden, Bishop, Plath, Klein, and Page. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 2802Y or 2803H for credit.

» **ENGL 2804Y/2805H: Modern Drama**

Studies in the works of twentieth-century English, Irish, Canadian, and American playwrights. Writers to be studied may include Shaw, Wilde, Osborne, Pinter, Stoppard, Beckett, Churchill, Gems, Williams, Miller, Albee, Thompson, Walker, and Tremblay. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 2804Y or 2805H for credit.

» **ENGL 2806Y/2807H: Modern Fiction**

Examines the development of modern fiction from the flourishing of experimental modernism in the 1920s to contemporary voices and trends. The texts are interpreted from both a social/historical perspective and a formal aesthetic perspective. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 2806Y or 2807H for credit.

» **ENGL 2809H: Stage and Screen**

Examines the relationship between theatre and cinema, exploring the limitations of both genres through studying plays that have been made into films. Documentary, television and digital formats are also considered. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 2810Y: Children's Literature**

A study of children's literature from the eighteenth century to the present, addressing such topics as folk and fairy tales, the eighteenth-century popular press, the late nineteenth-century cult of the child, illustration, the "Golden Age," and contemporary novels for middle-grade and YA readers. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 ENGL credit.



» **ENGL 2811H: Children's Literature: Poetry, Picture Books, and Plays**

Focuses on poetry, stories, picture books, and theatre for children: the emphasis is placed upon oral narratives, graphic culture, and performance. Texts include nursery rhymes, *Where the Wild Things Are*, *Peter Pan*, and Disney's *Pinocchio*. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 2851H: Introductory Prose Writing Workshop**

An introduction to the practice of writing prose, both fiction and non-fiction, this course asks students to experiment with a variety of contemporary prose forms. The course will benefit both those interested in pursuing writing careers and those intending to be teachers who hope to incorporate creative writing in their teaching practices. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including ENGL 1851H (or permission of the department). Excludes ENGL 2859H.

» **ENGL 2853H: Introductory Poetry Writing Workshop**

A broad introduction to the practice of writing poetry, this course asks students to experiment with poetic creation in a variety of contemporary modes, forms, and contexts. Weekly writing and editing tasks are required, as is a careful consideration of poetic concepts, modes of working, assigned readings, and poetics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including ENGL 1851H (or permission of the department). Excludes ENGL 2859H.

» **ENGL 2855H: Introduction to Creative Non-Fiction Workshop**

This introductory class on creative non-fiction exposes students to the variety of texts grouped in this genre (personal essay, memoir, journalistic essay, case study, and hybrids), through discussion, practice, and workshop. Students consider issues such as audience, literary strategies, diction, voice, tone, and ethical responsibilities to living subjects. Prerequisite: 0.5 ENGL credit. ENGL 1851H is strongly recommended. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **ENGL 2859H: Introductory Creative Writing Workshop**

An introduction to the practice of writing prose and poetry, this course asks students to experiment with a variety of contemporary forms. The course will benefit both those interested in pursuing writing careers and those intending to be teachers who hope to incorporate creative writing in their teaching practices. Prerequisite: 0.5 ENGL credit. ENGL 1851H is strongly recommended. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA. Excludes ENGL 2851H, 2853H.

» **ENGL 3040Y/3041H: Practicum Course**

Designed to permit students, under the direction of a faculty member and with the approval of the department, to apply their skills in written and oral communication as well as their understanding of the role and function of literary culture to practical endeavours. See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits and permission of the department. Students must obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the course and apply for permission to enrol prior to the commencement of the session in which the course will be offered. Students may take only one of ENGL 3040Y or 3041H for credit.

» **ENGL 3100Y: History of the English Language**

An active-learning voyage of exploration on how the English language functions, from its earliest records to its globalized forms in the twenty-first century. Study of Modern English structure, features of Old and Middle English, and contemporary language use in politics, marketing, cyber-culture, and sociolinguistics shape the course. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 3121H: Love, Honour, and the Pursuit of Happiness: Medieval Romance**

Examines medieval romance through the lens of several overlapping sub-genres: penitential, family, and Arthurian romance. We will be attentive to how romance maps the stresses and changes in medieval culture—particularly in England—and how it becomes a vehicle for exploring political, social, and ideological change. Prerequisite: 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level with a minimum 60% in each. Strongly recommended: ENGL 2100Y.



» **ENGL 3123H: Angels and Demons, Shepherds and Shrews: Medieval Drama**

A close examination of the origins of English drama from the liturgy of the early Christian church to the secular comedy of the early sixteenth century. Liturgical Latin plays are read in translation; the medieval Cycle and morality plays are in Middle English. Prerequisite: 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level with a minimum 60% in each. Strongly recommended: ENGL 2100Y.

» **ENGL 3125H: Desire, Sex, and Death on the Road to Canterbury: Chaucer's Canterbury Tales**

Explores Chaucer's most famous work, *The Canterbury Tales*. Here Chaucer's world of competing voices is fully realized—violent and humorous, idealistic and corrupt, intensely religious and yet plagued by doubt. The fictional frame for this surprisingly modern approach to storytelling is an old and time-honoured activity: the pilgrimage. Prerequisite: 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level with a minimum 60% in each. Strongly recommended: ENGL 2100Y.

» **ENGL 3153H: The Renaissance Theatre**

The popular medium of Renaissance theatre offered one of the first outlets for a new breed of writer—the “professional.” We explore the plays of several of Shakespeare's contemporaries (Marlowe, Jonson, Webster, and others) both as literary texts and theatrical events. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 3155H: Sex and Politics in Elizabethan Literature**

Popular and aristocratic literary forms collided and intermixed in the English Renaissance, producing some of the greatest poetry and drama in English, and fascinating experiments in the new genre of prose fiction. We examine a range of Renaissance bestsellers, considering how writers and editors courted the reading public. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 3200Y/3201H: Milton and His Age**

An examination of Milton's development as man and artist through the study of his major works, including *Comus*, *Lycidas*, and *Paradise Lost*. The course may also include a look at *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, *Paradise Regained*, and *Samson Agonistes*, as well as the selected works of contemporary authors such as Marvell and Bunyan. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3200Y or 3201H for credit.

» **ENGL-MDST 3203H: Theatre and Journalism During the Restoration and Eighteenth Century**

An examination of the fundamental connections between theatre and journalism from the first newspapers and magazines through contemporary examples of print and other media. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3202Y.

» **ENGL 3205H: Modern Laughter**

Compares late seventeenth- and early eighteenth-century satire with that of the late twentieth and early twenty-first. Authors such as Lord Rochester, Aphra Behn, Jonathan Swift, Mart Montagu, Alexander Pope, and John Gay are studied alongside comedians such as Lenny Bruce, Richard Pryor, Joan Rivers, George Carlin, Louis C.K., Sarah Silverman, and Amy Schumer. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 3207H: The Age of Sensibility**

Studies in the literature of “sensibility” which dominates the latter half of the eighteenth century, focusing on debates about character and national character and about moral and aesthetic taste, as expressed in a wide range of literary genres. Writers may include Johnson, Boswell, Rousseau, Goldsmith, Sterne, Sheridan, Burney, and Edmund Burke. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL-MDST 3209H: The First Media Revolution**

Examines both the rapid evolution of print media from 1660 through to the later eighteenth century brought about by the two-person printing press, and the new genres made possible by this technology: newspapers and magazines, pamphlets, encyclopaedias, cookbooks, comic books, engravings and cartoons, printed music, board games, maps and, of course, novels. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 3210Y: Foundations in Restoration to Romantic Literature**

Explores the genres, aesthetics, philosophies, and politics of the Restoration to Romantics periods. Writers to be studied may include Milton, Congreve, Dryden, Behn, Defoe, Addison, Steele, Pope, Swift, Gay, Johnson, Fielding, Sterne, Franklin, Burns, Burke, Rousseau, Blake, Wollstonecraft, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Austen, P. B. Shelley, Mary Shelley, Byron, and Keats. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 3250Y/3251H: The Romantics**

A study of the "Romantic revolution" and its aftermath in politics, mores, philosophy, religion, and aesthetics. Romantic writers include Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, the Shelleys, Keats, Austen, and others (such as Rousseau, Burke, Wollstonecraft). Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3253H. Students may take only one of ENGL 3250Y or 3251H for credit.

» **ENGL 3300Y/3301H: American Literature: Back to the Future, Forward to the Past**

Americans experienced the suffering of two civil wars in coming to a sense of nationhood and wrestled with formulating their own literary tradition into the twentieth century. This course surveys Americans' writing about themselves since the eighteenth century through the filters of geographical regions, racial segregation, urban alienation, and modern aestheticism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3300Y or 3301H for credit.

» **ENGL 3304Y/3305H: Modern American Fiction**

An examination of American fiction from the flourishing of modernism in the 1920s to contemporary voices and trends. The texts are interpreted as products of American culture, and also as examples of literary genres or aesthetic movements which have a complex history and development within and outside of American literary circles. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3304Y or 3305H for credit.

» **ENGL 3306Y/3307H: In the Borderlands: Latino/Latina US Literature**

Looks at the fiction of American writers of Latina/Latino backgrounds whose work addresses issues of maturation and the experience of living outside the dominant culture, and attempts to express the uniqueness of their experience in the United States through innovative narrative techniques. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3306Y or 3307H for credit.

» **ENGL 3308Y/3309H: African American Literature**

Although African American slaves were denied many civil liberties, including access to literacy, an African American literacy culture nonetheless emerged. This course examines that literary culture through its engagement with and contestation of canonical American literary texts. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3308Y or 3309H for credit.

» **ENGL 3400Y/3401H: Darwin and His Publics**

How do creative writers and artists engage with science? What did Victorians think of dinosaurs? How are science and the spiritual reconciled? Why do Victorian scientists write poetry? This course traces evolutionary ideas and responses in Victorian literature and culture, from Darwin to writing by novelists, poets, essayists, and children's authors. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3400Y or 3401H for credit.

» **ENGL 3403H: Those Wild Victorians**

Studies in literary movements and genres of Victorian literature. Some of the movements and genres to be discussed include Pre-Raphaelitism, fin de siècle writings, sensation fiction, the New Woman novel, poetry. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA. Excludes ENGL 3402Y, 3405H, 3407H.

» **ENGL 3405H: Victorian Poetry**

In the 1830s, it seemed as though poetry itself would die away forever in the face of the new Utilitarian political economy and Evangelical social reform movements, but an undercurrent of 'Aestheticism' kept poetry alive for an emerging generation who turned to 'Decadence' and Bohemian life in the modern city with its brothels and slums. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3402Y, 3403H.

» **ENGL 3407H: Victorian Literature and Society**

In the aftermath of the defeat of Napoleon, Europe was convulsed by upheavals that continued throughout the century and culminated in the first modern terrorist bombings during the 1880s. Using novels and essays, this course looks at England in the Victorian era as it attempted to come to terms with its own political unrest. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3402Y, 3403H.

» **ENGL 3410Y/3411H: Twentieth-Century British Literature: History, Politics, Culture**

Examines the echoes of Empire and "Englishness" in twentieth-century British literature, and traces the emergence of a distinctly post-Empire sensibility in contemporary British culture. Emphasis is placed on the two world wars, the collapse of Empire, the "rise" of the working class, and "new" colonial voices. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3410Y or 3411H for credit.

» **ENGL 3412Y/3413H: Twentieth-Century British Literature: Literary Movements and Genres—Modernism and Its Aftermath**

Modernism was the twentieth century's most influential literary movement. Its repudiation of the modes of thought and art that preceded it worked to reconfigure our ideas of what literature is or can be. This course examines British High Modernism and its various legacies, most importantly anti-modernist and postmodernist approaches. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3412Y or 3413H for credit.

» **ENGL 3451H: Contemporary African Fiction**

In Ghana, Nigeria, Kenya, Botswana, Zimbabwe, and South Africa, an Anglophone African literature has emerged to address issues of neo-colonialism, national identity, the violence of civil war, the failure of democracy, and the effects of globalization. We examine both the politics and aesthetics of this literature. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL-CAST-INDG 3481H: Indigenous Fiction (ICR)**

Considers the expectations and functions of narrative, and examines the ways in which the fictions of Indigenous authors draw on, extend, and defy white European literary traditions, and incorporate narrative methods of their own traditions. Fictions by authors in both Canada and the United States will be included. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL-CAST-INDG 3483H: Indigenous Poetry (ICR)**

Considers the range of contemporary poetry by Indigenous authors from Canada and the United States, and the poems' relations to traditional language forms and to literary traditions and genres. It begins with a brief study of "orature" and songs, and includes a discussion of one nineteenth-century exemplar. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL-CAST 3502Y/3503H: Contemporary CanLit (1960–Now)**

We explore critical, historical, aesthetic, and sociological contexts of the emergence of CanLit. Focusing on Anglophone cultural production since 1960, we read literary works alongside political speeches, government documents, visual artifacts, popular culture, and essays to explore how Canadians have formed and transformed a national literature over the last fifty years. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3502Y or 3503H for credit.

» **ENGL-CAST 3504Y/3505H: Where is Here? An Examination of Space and Place in Canadian Literature**

An examination of Canadian literature's geographic and social spaces, this course considers Canadian regionalism from a variety of perspectives. You might examine, among many other possibilities, the literatures of Toronto (or Winnipeg or Halifax or Vancouver), the poetry of the north, or the rise and fall of prairie fiction. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3504Y or 3505H for credit.

» **ENGL-CAST-GESO 3506Y/3507H: Canadian Women's Writing (see Canadian Studies)**

» **ENGL-CAST 3509H: Twenty-first Century Canadian Literature**

An overview of developments in Canadian literary culture since the year 2000, this course examines how contemporary Canadian writing challenges CanLit's traditional notions of regionalism, multicultural inclusivity, gender performance and identity, community, feminism, white settler cultures, Indigenous reconciliation, cultural appropriation, nationalism, and various subjectivities. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 3601H: Twentieth Century Theory and Criticism**

Examines some of the major critical approaches to literature and interpretation in the twentieth century: formalism, structuralism and semiotics, reader-response criticism, new historicism, psychoanalytic criticism, deconstruction, and feminism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3600Y.

» **ENGL 3603H: Is This Thing Any Good?: Literary Theory Before 1900**

This course addresses literary and aesthetic theory from Aristotle's time until 1900. It addresses the various principles, suppositions, and standards which have been used in discussions of aesthetic and literary merit over the centuries, and interrogates the judgments and pre-judgments that tend to be involved whenever aesthetic determinations are made. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3600Y.

» **ENGL 3604Y/3605H: Race, Ethnicity, and Literature**

An introduction to critical theories on race, ethnicity, and national culture as they relate to literary theory, criticism, and production. Topics may include racialized identities and difference, power, intersectionality, bodies, decolonialism, Indigenous Knowledge, whiteness, and literature from a range of traditions. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3604Y or 3605H for credit.

» **ENGL-MDST 3607H: Producing Punk**

An investigation into the meaning of style and the politics of popular music, this course approaches the subject of UK punk theoretically (Adorno, Debord, Hebdige, Frith), historically (readings in political and cultural history), and analytically (punk music and fashion, fanzines, album covers, and ephemera). Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL-GESO 3609H: SickLit**

We read works that imagine disease, cure, and convalescence as gendered modes, asking how literature exposes pathologization and how authors rewrite illness beyond pathology. We focus on the regulation imposed by cultural and social understandings of "sickness" and the resistance posed by authors to medicalization. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL-GESO 3700Y/3701H: Writing the Body**

Studies how literary production is influenced by gender and sexuality, with selected works from different genres and literary periods in English. Areas of study may include the female literary tradition, discourses in masculinities, and queer and trans-gendered narratives, among others. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL-GESO 3700Y or 3701H for credit.

» **ENGL-GESO 3704H: Queer Lit**

Examines literary and cultural representations of queerness through historical, theoretical, and aesthetic approaches. What does it mean for a text to be “queer”? How do sexual identities intersect with racial, ethnic, and religious ones? What can explorations of queerness as an identity category tell us about identity itself? Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **ENGL 3707H: Literature and Globalization**

A study of literature and theory exploring the political, economic, cultural, and existential effects of globalization. With an emphasis on contemporary texts, approaches may focus on energy, cosmopolitanism, migration, technology, and environmentalism among others. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL-CAST-GESO 3709H: Girlhood Bodies and Narratives: Canadian and Global**

Studies selected girlhood bodies and narratives as they have developed within the contexts of Canadian and global literature and popular culture. Focusing on the negotiation of girlhood bodies and narratives through a variety of spaces and over diverse borders, this course considers relationships between Canadian and global girlhoods. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 ENGL credit or permission of the instructor.

» **ENGL 3755H: Literature and Mysticism**

Despite the fact that mystical experience has traditionally been deemed “ineffable,” or indescribable, volumes of literature have been written describing and reflecting on it. This course examines such texts in the English literary tradition with an eye to uncovering the ways in which language is used to say the unsayable. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **ENGL 3808Y: The Novel**

A study of the development of the English novel, stressing both its thematic and technical aspects. Writers to be studied may include Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Sterne, Austen, Scott, Emily Brontë, Dickens, Eliot, Hardy, James, Conrad, Lawrence, and Woolf. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 3850Y/3851H: Intermediate Fiction Workshop**

A writing-intensive workshop in original contemporary fiction, this course offers student writers an opportunity to deepen, extend, and enhance their current creative writing practices using a variety of fictional forms. Weekly writing, editing, reading, and live conversational critiques are required. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including ENGL 2851H or 2859H (or permission of the instructor, with portfolio submission). Students may take only one of ENGL 3850Y or 3851H for credit.

» **ENGL 3853H: Intermediate Poetry Writing Workshop**

Aimed at poets already engaged in an ongoing poetic writing practice, this course asks students to complete weekly, original poetry writing in a variety of contemporary modes, complemented by ongoing readings and discussions of poetry and poetics and the development of peer editing skills. Prerequisite: ENGL 2853H or 2959H (or permission of the instructor, with portfolio submission).

» **ENGL 3855H: Creative Non-Fiction Workshop**

Provides students with the opportunity to develop, through exercises and routines, a sustainable and robust writing practice, while exploring the connections between reportage and story, between documentary and art, between poetry and persuasion, and other relationships between the writer and the world. Prerequisite: ENGL 2855H or 6.0 university credits including one of ENGL 2851H, 2853H, or 2859H, or permission of the instructor.

» **ENGL 4020D: Honours Thesis**

A double credit in which instruction in research methods leads to a thesis of about 15,000 words. The department deadline for a thesis abstract and bibliography (signed by the thesis supervisor) is May 1 of the student’s third year. See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details.



» **ENGL 4040Y/4041H: Practicum Course**

Designed to permit students, under the direction of a faculty member and with the approval of the department, to apply their skills in written and oral communication as well as their understanding of the role and function of literary culture to practical endeavours. See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits, including 2.0 credits at the 3000 level, a minimum cumulative average of 70%, and permission of the department. Students must obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the course and apply for permission to enrol prior to the commencement of the session in which the course will be offered. Students may take only one of ENGL 4040Y or 4041H for credit.

» **ENGL 4101H: Advanced Studies in Old English Language and Literature**

See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Excludes ENGL 4100Y.

» **ENGL 4107H: Topics in Print and Visual Culture**

See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 4120Y/4121H: Advanced Studies in Middle English Language and Literature**

See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4120Y or 4121H for credit.

» **ENGL 4150Y/4151H: Advanced Studies in Shakespeare**

See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4150Y or 4151H for credit.

» **ENGL 4152Y/4153H: Advanced Studies in Renaissance Literature**

See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4152Y or 4153H for credit.

» **ENGL 4200Y/4201H: Advanced Studies in Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature**

Topic for 2021–2022: Elegy and the Culture of Mourning. Examines the transformation of elegy from classical to modern times, with an emphasis on eighteenth-century graveyard poets, the American Blues tradition, and twentieth-century anti-elegists. We explore elegy as a form of memorialization, a work of mourning and an engagement with broader cultural and philosophical constructions of death. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4200Y or 4201H for credit.

» **ENGL 4209H: Materiality and the Text in the Digital Age**

What happens to the study of the materiality of texts when a screen replaces the paper or parchment, and the stability of the written or printed signs is no longer guaranteed? Topics include paratexts and metadata, archival theory, the Digital Humanities, hypertexts, technology, and the book as fetish. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits with a minimum cumulative average of 80% and permission of the instructor.

» **ENGL 4250Y/4251H: Advanced Studies in the Romantics**

See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4250Y or 4251H for credit.

» **ENGL 4300Y/4301H: Advanced Studies in American Literature**

See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4300Y or 4301H for credit.

» **ENGL 4309H: Digital Adventures in English: Engaging with the Digital Humanities**

An introduction to digital humanities in English. Course covers critical debates, examples of digital humanities projects related to English literature and culture, digital tools involving distant reading, visualization and digital editing. Students may develop their own DH project based on a writer or topic of interest to them. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits.



» **ENGL 4400Y/4401H: Advanced Studies in Victorian Literature**

See [trentu.ca/english](https://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4400Y or 4401H for credit.

» **ENGL 4450Y/4451H: Postcolonial Texts**

See [trentu.ca/english](https://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4450Y or 4451H for credit.

» **ENGL-CAST 4500Y/4501H: Advanced Studies in Canadian Literature**

See [trentu.ca/english](https://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4500Y or 4501H for credit.

» **ENGL-CAST 4503H: Advanced Studies in Early Canadian Writing**

See [trentu.ca/english](https://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.

» **ENGL 4600Y/4601H: Advanced Studies in Critical Approaches to Literature**

Topic for 2021–2022: Crip Theory. Literary scholars have reclaimed the term “crip” to explore overlaps between queer and disability cultures in neoliberal contexts. The course starts with disability approaches to literature and culture, then considers the emergence of crip theories, studying topics such as heteronormativity, compulsory able-bodiedness, futurities, cure, and “slow death.” Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4600Y or 4601H for credit.

» **ENGL-CUST 4703H: Special Topic: Critical World Building**

We read detective fiction, dystopia/post-apocalyptic fiction, fantasy, science fiction, and the new weird with a focus on techniques and protocols of building generic storyworlds. We then engage in a collective world-building exercise that starts with a focus on a small region or conflict and develops a broader story world from that point. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 ENGL or CUST credits.

» **ENGL 4800Y/4801H: Advanced Studies in Genre**

See [trentu.ca/english](https://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4800Y or 4801H for credit.

» **ENGL 4802Y/4803H: Advanced Studies in Modern Poetry**

See [trentu.ca/english](https://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4802Y or 4803H for credit.

» **ENGL 4804Y/4805H: Advanced Studies in Modern Drama**

See [trentu.ca/english](https://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4804Y or 4805H for credit.

» **ENGL 4806Y/4807H: Advanced Studies in Modern Fiction**

See [trentu.ca/english](https://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4806Y or 4807H for credit.

» **ENGL 4809H: Setting the Scene**

Develops leadership, analytical, and directorial skills for students with a background in reading dramatic texts. Students participate in group work with students in ENGL 1809H as they learn to read plays as guides to voice and movement. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department).

» **ENGL 4850Y/4851H: Advanced Seminar in Creative Writing**

Concentrating on literary prose, poetry, and/or creative non-fiction, this course requires student writers to engage actively in the creation of new works, peer discussions, critiques, and analyses of assigned literary readings. All writing for the course must be created for the literary page rather than the stage, microphone, or gallery. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits including 1.0 credit from ENGL 2851H, 2853H, 2855H, 2859H, 3850Y/3851H, 3853H, or 3855H; or permission of the instructor. Students may take only one of ENGL 4850Y or 4851H for credit.

**» ENGL 4859H: Publishing Workshop**

A hands-on course in the essential skills of literary publishing and editing, this course invites students to become active editors in the planning, budgeting, selection, editing, publishing, and launch of an annual anthology of student creative writing housed in the Department of English Literature: *Chickenscratch*. Prerequisite: Students must contact [english@trentu.ca](mailto:english@trentu.ca) for details; also requires permission of the instructor and 1.0 credit from ENGL 2851H, 2853H, 2855H, 2859H, 3851H, 3853H, 3855H, or 4851H.

**» ENGL 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course**

Allows the student to select, with the approval of the department, an area for research study which is then pursued under the direction of a member of the department. Students must obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the course and apply for admission to enrol prior to the commencement of the session in which the course will be offered. See [trentu.ca/english](https://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits, including 2.0 credits at the 3000 level, and a cumulative average of 70% or higher in all courses taken (or permission of the department).

[trentu.ca/environment](http://trentu.ca/environment)

## Professor and Director of the Trent School of the Environment

**S. Watmough**, BSc (Liverpool Polytechnic), PhD (Liverpool John Moores)

## Associate Professor and Associate Director of the Trent School of the Environment

**S. Hill**, BSc, BA (Queen's), PhD (Calgary), PEng

## Professors

**S. Bocking**, BSc, MA, PhD (Toronto)

**J. M. Buttle**, BA (Toronto), PhD (Southampton)

**S. E. Franklin**, BES, MA, PhD (Waterloo)

**H. Hintelmann**, BSc, PhD (Hamburg)

**P. M. Lafleur**, BSc (Brandon), MSc (Trent), PhD (McMaster) (on leave Fall term)

**C. L. McKenna Neuman**, BSc (Queen's), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Queen's)

**H. N. Nicol**, BA (Toronto), MES (York), PhD (Queen's)

## Professor and Canada Research Chair

**M. W. Skinner**, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MA (Guelph), PhD (Queen's)

## Associate Professors

**J. Aherne**, BA, Grad. Dipl. (Trinity College Dublin), MAppSc, PhD (University College Dublin)

**M. C. Eimers**, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Trent), PhD (Waterloo) (on leave Fall term)

**C. Furgal**, BSc (Western), MSc, PhD (Waterloo)

**R. Ponce-Hernandez**, BEng, MSc (Chapengo), DPhil (Oxford)

**S. Rutherford**, BA (Toronto), MSc (Guelph), PhD (York)

**T. Whillans**, BA (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

**S. E. Wurtele**, BSc (Trent), PhD (Queen's)

## Associate Professors, Teaching Intensive

**D. Beresford**, BSc (Trent), BEd (Queen's), PhD (Trent)

**B. Hickie**, BScAgr (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Waterloo)

**R. M. Picton**, MA (Carleton), PhD (Toronto)

## Assistant Professors and Canada Research Chairs

**A. Pasek**, BA (Alberta), MA (McGill), PhD (New York)

**I. Power**, BSc, PhD (Western)

## Assistant Professors

**H. Dang**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toulon)

**K. Thompson**, BSc (Western), PhD (Guelph)

## Adjunct Faculty

**E. Bennett**, BSc, MSc (Trent), PhD (Koblenz-Landau)

**R. Page**, BA, MA (Queen's), PhD (Oxford), ICD.D.

**M. Seasons**, BA (Queen's), MEdes (Calgary), PhD (Waterloo)

Building on Trent University's recognized leadership in teaching and research in all areas related to the environment, the Trent School of the Environment positions Trent University among Canada's leading post-secondary environmental institutions, offering students the chance to make their mark on this planet in a thoughtful and sustainable way. The Trent School of the Environment offers a rich learning environment at every level of study. At the undergraduate level, the school boasts 13 degree programs and more than 100 environment-related courses across multiple disciplines in the arts and sciences, including: )

- Bachelor of Science Program in Ecological Restoration ([p. 142](#)), offered in collaboration with Fleming College
- Bachelor of Science Program in Environmental & Resource Science ([p. 183](#))
- Bachelor of Arts Program in Environmental & Resource Studies ([p. 183](#))
- Bachelor of Environmental Science/Studies Program ([p. 183](#))
- Bachelor of Science Program in Environmental Chemistry ([p. 199](#))
- Bachelor of Science Program in Environmental Geoscience ([p. 200](#))
- Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Programs in Geography ([p. 237](#))
- Bachelor of Science Program in Indigenous Environmental Science ([p. 268](#))
- Bachelor of Arts Program in Indigenous Environmental Studies ([p. 268](#))
- Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Programs in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems ([p. 386](#))
- Bachelor of Science Program in Water Sciences ([p. 392](#))

In addition, students in these degree programs may choose to complete Specialization in Climate Science and Policy ([p. 241](#)), an Option in Planning ([p. 423](#)), an Option in Circumpolar Studies ([p. 414](#)), or an Option in Geographical Information Systems ([p. 417](#)). The Trent School of the Environment also offers a Diploma in Circumpolar Studies ([p. 108](#)).

[trentu.ca/ers](http://trentu.ca/ers)

## Program Coordinator

**S. Hill**, BSc, BA (Queen's), PhD (Calgary), PEng

## Associated Faculty

**J. Aherne**, Environment; **D. Beresford**, Biology, Environment; **S. Bocking**, Environment; **H. Dang**, Environment; **M. C. Eimers**, Environment; **S. E. Franklin**, Environment; **C. Furgal**, Indigenous Studies, Environment; **B. Hickie**, Environment; **H. Hintelmann**, Chemistry, Environment; **I. Power**, Environment; **R. Ponce-Hernandez**, Environment; **S. Rutherford**, Environment; **K. Thompson**, Environment; **S. Watmough**, Environment; **T. Whillans**, Environment

The Trent School of the Environment provides many opportunities to study the environment, with more than 100 courses in all aspects of environmental science and policy. Many of these courses emphasize practical experience, including field work in Trent's network of nature areas and in local communities. Students can choose to pursue an Honours BA in Environmental & Resource Studies or an Honours BSc in Environmental & Resource Science. Students may earn a single-major or joint-major degree with any of more than 20 other University departments or programs that offer Honours degrees. The School also offers an Honours Bachelor of Environmental Science/Studies (BESS), which is a combined arts and science degree focussed on the environment. Students earning a degree in another subject may also obtain a minor in Environmental & Resource Science or Studies. These programs offer a high degree of flexibility in course selection, including options for a year abroad, community research placements, and research and training internships within and outside of the University.

## Notes

- Science courses, which fulfill University requirements for the BSc, are designated Environmental & Resource Science (ERSC) and marked "Sc"; arts courses are designated Environmental & Resource Studies (ERST).
- Any course involving work with live vertebrate animals requires the Animal Care Course, which is described on [p. 20](#) of the Calendar.
- Students who have taken CHEM 1000H and 1010H and achieved an average combined grade of at least 70% are exempt from the requirement to take ERSC 2220H for the BSc or BESS degrees. This exemption will not, however, alter the minimum number of credits in Environmental & Resource Science/Studies required for the degree.
- Community-based research, placement, reading and Honours thesis courses normally require a minimum cumulative average of 75%.
- Students with an interest in Geographical Information Systems (GIS) are recommended to incorporate the Option in Geographical Information Systems, a joint program with Fleming College, into their Honours program. A student taking the Option in GIS will receive 7.0 upper-year university credits from their third year at Fleming College, of which 4.5 will be ERSC/T credits. To obtain a degree in Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, students must complete a total of 10.0 ERSC/T credits:
  - 4.5 credits earned from Fleming College
  - 3.5 ERSC/T required credits for either the BA or BSc degree
  - 1.0 Category C credit (BA) or 1.0 Category A credit (BSc)
  - 1.0 Category D credit (capstone credit)

For more information about the Option in Geographical Information Systems, see [p. 417](#).

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Environmental & Resource Studies, Bachelor of Science Program in Environmental & Resource Science, and Bachelor of Environmental Science/Studies

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.

<b>A Environmental Science</b>	<b>B Resource Management</b>	<b>C Environmental Studies</b>	<b>D Capstone &amp; Experiential</b>
ERSC 2090H	ERSC 2240H	ERST 2100H	ERSC 3220H
ERSC 2180H	ERSC 2300H	ERST 2510H	ERSC/T 3230H
ERSC 2220H	ERSC 2350H	ERST 2525H	ERSC/T 3840H
ERSC 2230H	ERSC 2360H	ERST 2601Y	ERSC/T 4010Y/4020D
ERSC 2401H	ERST 2520H	ERST 3000H	ERST 4140H
ERSC 3002H	ERSC 2530H	ERST 3110H	ERSC 4640H
ERSC 3020H	ERST 3081H	ERST 3120H	ERSC 4703H
ERSC 3240H	ERST 3082H	ERST 3250H	ERST 4704H
ERSC 3260H	ERSC 3160H	ERST 3301H	ERSC/T 4801H
ERSC 3370H	ERSC 3200Y	ERST 3302H	ERSC/T 4802H
ERSC 3450H	ERSC 3260H	ERST 3311H	ERSC/T 4830Y/4840H
ERSC 3510H	ERST 3330H	ERST 3312H	ERSC 4850Y/4860H/ 4870H/4880H
ERSC 3551H	ERSC 3650H	ERST 3340H	ERSC/T 4900Y/4901H/4902H
ERSC 3560H	ERSC 4240H	ERST 3501H	ERSC/T 4905Y/4906H
ERSC 3701H		ERST 3502H	
ERSC 3702H		ERST 3590H	
ERSC 3710H		ERST 3602H	
ERSC/T 3730Y		ERST 3603H	
ERSC 4060H		ERST 3720H	
ERSC 4070H		ERST 3780H	
ERSC 4350H		ERST 4250H	
ERSC 4520H		ERST 4610H	
ERSC 4530H		ERST 4670H	
ERSC/T 4740Y		ERST 4810H	



## Bachelor of Arts Program in Environmental & Resource Studies

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 2.5 ERST credits consisting of ERST 2100H, 2510H, 2520H, 2525H, and 3000H
- 0.5 ERSC/T credit from Category A
- 1.5 additional ERSC/T credits from Category B
- 3.0 additional ERST credits from Category C
- 0.5 ERSC/T credit from Category D
- 1.0 ERSC/T credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 2.5 ERST credits consisting of ERST 2100H, 2510H, 2520H, 2525H, and 3000H
- 0.5 ERSC/T credit from Category A
- 0.5 additional ERSC/T credit from Category B
- 2.0 additional ERST credits from Category C
- 0.5 ERSC/T credit from Category D
- 0.5 ERSC/T credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The minor in Environmental & Resource Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 2.0 ERST credits consisting of ERST 2100H, 2510H, 2520H, and 2525H
- 0.5 ERSC/T credit from Category A
- 0.5 additional ERSC/T credit from Category B
- 1.0 additional ERST credit from Category C

## Bachelor of Science Program in Environmental & Resource Science

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H, 1020H, 2080H, 2220H, 2230H, and 2240H
- 0.5 ERST credit consisting of ERST 3000H
- 3.0 additional ERSC credits from Category A
- 1.5 additional ERSC/T credits from Category B
- 0.5 additional ERST credit from Category C
- 0.5 ERSC/T credit from Category D
- 1.0 ERSC/T credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 3.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H, 1020H, 2080H, 2220H, 2230H, and 2240H
- 0.5 ERST credit consisting of ERST 3000H
- 2.0 additional ERSC credits from Category A
- 0.5 additional ERSC/T credit from Category B
- 0.5 additional ERST credit from Category C
- 0.5 ERSC/T credit from Category D
- 0.5 ERSC/T credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The minor in Environmental & Resource Science** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H, 1020H, 2080H, 2220H, 2230H, and 2240H
- 0.5 additional ERSC credit from Category A
- 0.5 additional ERSC/T credit from Category B
- 1.0 additional ERST credit from Category C

## Specialization in Climate Change Science & Policy

The Specialization in Climate Change Science and Policy offers a career-focused stream for students interested in both the scientific and policy aspects of climate change.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for single- or joint-major Bachelor of Arts degree in Environmental & Resource Studies or Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental & Resource Science may graduate with a Specialization in Climate Change Science and Policy if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.0 ERSC/T credits consisting of ERSC-GEOG 2180H, ERSC 2300H, ERST-GEOG 4140H, and ERSC 4350H
- 0.5 GEOG credit consisting of GEOG 2460H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 3410H or 3440H
- 1.0 credit in addition to the above from BIOL-ERSC 4330H, ECON-ERSC 3810H, ERSC-POST 2100H, ERSC 3551H, ERSC-PSYC 3710H, ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 4610H, GEOG 3410H, or GEOG 3440H

## Bachelor of Environmental Science/Studies

- The Bachelor of Environmental Science/Studies is a unique degree program that combines both the arts and sciences in the study of the environment.
- Students applying to this direct-entry program are required to have a minimum admission average of 75%. To graduate from the program, students must obtain a minimum overall combined average of 75% in ERSC 1010H and 1020H.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 14.0 credits:

- 2.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H, 1020H, 2080H, and 2220H
- 1.0 ERST credit consisting of ERST 2100H and 3000H
- 0.5 ERSC credit from ERSC 2230H or 2240H
- 0.5 ERST credit from ERST 2510H, 2520H, or 2525H
- 3.0 additional ERSC/T credits from Category A
- 1.0 additional ERSC/T credit from Category B
- 3.0 additional ERST credits from Category C
- 1.0 ERSC/T credit from Category D
- 1.0 ERSC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 ERST credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » ERSC 1010H: Environmental Science and Sustainability (Sc)

An interdisciplinary inquiry into the biophysical and social foundations that enable the study of environmental issues, emphasizing the scientific, political, social, economic, and historical dimensions of environmental issues. These dimensions are examined through a series of issues including climate change, air pollution, land and resource use, biodiversity and protected areas, contaminants, and water quality and quantity.

### » ERSC 1020H: Cases in Environment and Sustainability (Sc)

An interdisciplinary exploration of how humans use, affect, and protect the environment. Through in-depth case studies on environmental and/or resource issues, the complex interrelationships between humans and the environment are explored using scientific, social, political, economic, and numerical approaches.

### » ERST-CAST-GEOG-INDG 2041H: Canada: The Land (ICR) (see Canadian Studies)

### » ERST-CAST-GEOG-INDG 2042H: Canada in the Winter (ICR) (see Canadian Studies)

### » ERSC-GEOG-BIOL 2080H: Natural Science Statistics (Sc) (see Geography)

### » ERSC-GEOG 2090H: Introduction to Geographical Information Systems (Sc) (see Geography)

### » ERST-POST 2100H: Environmental Science and Politics

The roles of science in current environmental controversies. Topics examine science and environmental ethics, the application of science to natural resource management, the contribution of science to action on international environmental problems such as climate change, and the role of science in making decisions about environmental risks. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERSC or POST credit at the 1000 level.

### » ERST-CUST 2114H: Workshop: Ecological Art (see Cultural Studies)

### » ERSC-GEOG-WASC 2120H: Water Policy (Sc) (see Water Sciences)

» **ERSC-IESS-INDG 2150H: Environmental Assessment Techniques for Indigenous Communities (Sc)**

This two-week residential field course is designed to provide students with appropriate Western scientific theory and basic scientific skills to address environmental assessment and natural resource issues frequently encountered by Indigenous communities. Pre- or co-requisite: INDG-ERST 2601Y. Not open to students in a Bachelor of Science program.

» **ERSC-GEOG 2180H: Apocalypse Now (Sc) (see Geography)**

» **ERSC 2220H: Environmental Assessment: Chemical and Laboratory Methods (Sc)**

Theory and methods for assessing the impacts of contaminants and related stressors in the environment. Emphasized are environmental chemistry and the nature, mobility, and potential impacts of pollutants. Students who have taken CHEM 1000H and 1010H and achieved an average combined grade of at least 70% are exempt from the requirement to take ERSC 2220H. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H.

» **ERSC 2230H: Environmental Assessment: Sampling and Analysis (Sc)**

Theory and application of sampling design, data analysis, and monitoring for environmental assessment of effluent impacts, particularly of industry, municipalities, and agriculture. Prerequisite: ERSC 2220H or both CHEM 1000H and 1010H.

» **ERSC 2240H: Ecological Assessment for Natural Resource Management (Sc)**

Field survey design, techniques, and theory for the assessment of natural resources, including consideration of watershed and local scales, biotic indices, soils, hydrology, and policy/legal issues. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and either ERSC 1020H or GEOG 1040H.

» **ERSC-BIOL 2260H: Introductory Ecology (Sc) (see Biology)**

» **ERSC 2300H: Energy Science and Technology (Sc)**

A discussion of the scientific principles of energy and thermodynamics, and the current and future prospects for energy production, conversion, storage, and transmission. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H.

» **ERST-GEOG 2320H: Lands and Environments of the Circumpolar North (see Geography)**

» **ERST-GEOG 2330H: Changing Resources of the Circumpolar North (see Geography)**

» **ERSC-BIOL-SAFS 2350H: Ecological Agriculture (Sc)**

An exploration of the scientific basis and ecology of agriculture. Abiotic and biotic factors influencing crop productivity, species interactions, energetics, nutrient cycling, cropping systems management and landscape diversity are considered. Traditional, conventional, and intense systems are reviewed in the context of sustainability. Prerequisite: BIOL 1020H or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H. Recommended: SAFS 1001H, BIOL 1030H.

» **ERSC-SAFS 2360H: Agriculture and Agricultural Alternatives (Sc)**

Focuses on the origins and domestication of crops and livestock, and on the increasingly narrow genetic resources available to modern production systems. Conventional, intensive, and industrial farming systems are considered, as well as alternatives such as organic farming, biodynamics, and the development of niche markets. Farm visits are included. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H. Recommended: SAFS 1001H; BIOL 1020H or 1030H; and ERSC-BIOL-SAFS 2350H.

» **ERSC-GEOG 2401H: Environmental Geology (Sc) (see Geography)**

» **ERST-GEOG 2510H: Qualitative Methods in Geography and Environmental Studies (see Geography)**

» **ERST-CAST 2520H: Natural Resource Management: Theory and Comparative Cases**

Canadian natural resource management is examined with attention to the context within which management occurs, and the requirement to address different interests, understandings, and issues. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H.

- » **ERST-CAST 2525H: Critical Environmental Thinking: Political Economy and Policy Process**  
The context of market theory and ecological/resource economics is used to provide environmental students with experience in critical thinking. Objectives are to understand the framework of political economy, particularly Canadian, that informs contemporary political and economic practice, and to master basic elements of critical research and writing. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H; or 1.0 PHIL credit; or POST 1001H and 1002H.
- » **ERSC-GEOG-WASC 2530H: Water Resources (Sc) (see Geography)**
- » **ERST-IESS-INDG 2601Y: Indigenous Knowledge Systems and the Natural Environment (ICR) (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ERSC-CHEM 2620H: Environmental Chemistry (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **ERSC-BIOL-EDUC 2701H: Environmental Education: Biological Issues (Sc)**  
The science behind environmental issues that are primarily biological in nature, including biodiversity, habitat loss, invasive species, and toxicity. Intended for prospective educators, natural area interpreters, and environmental communicators. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits. Excludes ERSC-BIOL 2700Y.
- » **ERSC-BIOL-EDUC 2702H: Environmental Education: Fostering Stewardship and a Sustainable Future (Sc)**  
The science behind environmental issues that are primarily physical or chemical in nature, including energy conservation, global warming, and air and water pollution. Intended for prospective educators, nature interpreters, and others interested in working with the public on environmental stewardship and sustainability initiatives. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits; ERSC-BIOL 2701H highly recommended. Excludes ERSC-BIOL 2700Y.
- » **ERST-ENGL 2705H: Literature and the Environment (see English Literature)**
- » **ERST-HIST-CUST-MDST 2805H: Green Screen: Film and Environmental History (see History)**
- » **ERST 3000H: Environmental Professional Practice**  
An exploration of the professional and social aspects of environmental and resource sciences and studies through applied problems and projects. Students are introduced to environmental professionals from government, non-profit organizations, and corporations. Students develop professional leadership skills by working in small groups to address a meaningful environmental problem. Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from ERSC 2220H, 2230H, ERST 2240H, 2510H, 2520H, or 2525H.
- » **ERSC-SAFS 3002H: Environmental Implications of Agriculture (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
- » **ERSC-EGEO-GEOG 3003H: Field Methods in Environmental Geoscience (Sc) (see Environmental Geoscience)**
- » **ERSC-GEOG 3010H: Fundamentals of Geographical Information Systems Analysis (Sc)**  
Focuses on Geographical Information Systems and analysis in the vector data domain (discrete object representation). It examines the fundamentals of spatial database development and the main analytical operations in vector. Practical application through laboratory exercises with examples from the urban and rural environment is a major component. Prerequisite: ERSC-GEOG-BIOL 2080H and ERSC-GEOG 2090H. Not open to students in the GIS Application Specialist Joint Program with Fleming College.
- » **ERSC-GEOG 3020H: Remote Sensing of the Environment (Sc) (see Geography)**
- » **ERST-POST 3030H: Green Politics (see Political Studies)**

» **ERST 3081H: Local Waste Management**

Examines ways to address the wastes handled in the municipal waste management system. It includes residential, commercial, institutional, and non-hazardous industrial waste. The philosophy underlying this course is the transformation from a waste management approach to a resource management approach, where “wastes” are seen as “valuable used materials.” Prerequisite: 1.0 ERSC or ERST credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERST 3080Y.

» **ERST 3082H: Issues in Waste Management**

Examines several major issues in waste management, including extended producer responsibility, radioactive waste, hazardous waste cleanup, agricultural waste management, waste facility siting, waste in developing countries, and waste export and import. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERSC or ERST credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERST 3080Y.

» **ERST 3110H: Environmental Impact Assessment: A Case Study Approach**

Environmental impact assessment brings together scientific, economic, social, and political perspectives in an attempt to anticipate and manage environmental impacts. This course examines different approaches to environmental assessment, contrasting federal with provincial and social with biophysical. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including 1.0 ERSC or ERST credit at the 2000 level or beyond.

» **ERST-CAST-POST 3120H: Canadian Environmental Policy**

An interdisciplinary inquiry into how environmental policies in Canada are developed, implemented, and improved, applying political, economic, legal, scientific, Indigenous, and moral perspectives. Focus is on federal, provincial, and municipal contexts, recognizing that the environment does not respect jurisdictions. Topics include energy and materials use, biodiversity, toxic substances, waste management, and land use. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERST, CAST, POST, or ADMN credit at the 2000 level or beyond.

» **ERST-CAST-GESO 3141H: Gender, Health, and Environments (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **ERSC 3160H: Community-Based Natural Resource Management (Sc)**

Examines critically and constructively community-based management of natural resources. Explores the topic of self-regulation and co-management by resource interest groups, drawing on cases from fisheries, forestry, wildlife, and integrated sectors. Traditional and developmental approaches are contrasted. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERSC or ERST credit at the 2000 level or beyond.

» **ERSC-ANTH-GEOG 3175H: The Archaeology of Natural Disasters (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

Students majoring in Environmental & Resource Studies/Science may only take one of ERSC-ANTH-GEOG 3175H or 3185H as an ERSC credit.

» **ERSC-ANTH-GEOG 3185H: The Archaeology of Climate Change (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

Students majoring in Environmental & Resource Studies/Science may only take one of ERSC-ANTH-GEOG 3175H or 3185H as an ERSC credit.

» **ERSC 3200Y: Management of Forest Ecosystems (Sc)**

Offers an appreciation of the problems in managing forest ecosystems. Looks at the ecological processes which create and maintain forests and at how foresters attempt to manage them, and the environmental consequences of forestry practices; then examines case studies drawn from Ontario and other parts of the world. Prerequisite: ERSC-BIOL 2260H or ERSC 2240H.

» **ERSC 3220H: Community Engaged Lacustrine Shoreline Assessment and Monitoring (Sc)**

A field course covering approaches and methods for the assessment of lacustrine shorelines in collaboration with property owners. Prerequisite: BIOL-ERSC 2260H or ERSC 2240H or permission of instructor.



» **ERSC/ERST-IDST 3230H: Environmental Problems and Solutions in Small Island Developing States: A Field Course (Sc depending upon topic)**

Barbados, like many islands in the West Indies, is facing a variety of challenges, such as overfishing, pollution, and loss of coral reefs and other habitats. This course, which has a one-week field component and an online component, introduces students to the challenges faced by Barbados and other islands, as well as potential solutions. The default credit for the course is ERSC, but students may take the course as an ERST credit provided this request is made to the instructor prior to the start of the course. Students pay a course fee in addition to travel costs. Prerequisite: ERSC 2230H or ERST-CAST 2520H or IDST 2000Y, or permission of the instructor.

» **ERSC 3240H: Environmental Issues in the Mediterranean Marine Systems (Sc)**

The Mediterranean Sea is one of the most complex marine ecosystems, characterized by a rich and diverse biota. However, human-driven pressures currently affect its integrity, resulting in water shortage, habitat loss, and chemical pollution. This field course introduces students to these environmental challenges in the coastal southeastern area of France. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 70% or higher in one of ERSC 2220H, ERSC 2230H, or CHEM 3610H, or permission of instructor.

» **ERSC-BIOL 3260H: Applied Biomonitoring (Sc)**

Exploration of the scientific basis and practical need for biomonitoring frames the field application of biomonitoring protocols for community clients in terrestrial and aquatic environments. Prerequisite: ERSC 2240H or 2230H or equivalent or ERSC-BIOL 2260H.

» **ERST 3250H: Introduction to Environmental Law**

A comprehensive overview of environmental law in Canada, examining the key environmental laws and policies at the provincial, federal, and international levels. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including ERSC 1010H and 1020H.

» **ERST-PHIL 3301H: Environmental Ethics**

Provides a consideration of the moral dimensions of human/nonhuman relationships. We critically examine a range of systems of thought that address such ethical questions, including deep ecology, ecofeminism, Indigenous perspectives, and animal rights, with specific cases on each philosophical orientation. Deals explicitly with the ethical dimensions of ecological restoration. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERST or PHIL credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERST 3300Y.

» **ERST-PHIL-SAFS 3302H: Animals and Society**

An introduction to animal studies. Topics considered include the constructed divide between humans and non-human animals, societies' use of animals—for food, clothing, entertainment, companionship, research—and the implications of these relationships. The course also discusses animal rights, animal protection, and posthumanist perspectives. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERST or PHIL credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERST 3300Y.

» **ERST 3311H: Environmental Risk and the Risk Society**

Examines social and cultural aspects of risk, with attention as well to the techniques of risk analysis. Themes discussed include the rise of industrial risk assessment, the relations between risk assessment and social and environmental impact assessment, and risk assessment science as professional practice. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including 0.5 ERSC or ERST credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERSC/ERST 3310Y.

» **ERST 3312H: Ecological Risk Assessment**

Examines the recent development of ecological risk assessment and its relationship to political ecology, complexity, and communication. A variety of cultural and social themes are considered, including critical ecological theory, ecological restoration as professional practice, and the implications for political ethics. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including 0.5 ERSC or ERST credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERSC/ERST 3310Y.

» **ERST-CAST-GEOG 3330H: Wilderness Resources (see Geography)**

- » **ERSC-ANTH 3333H: Ecological Anthropology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **ERST-CAST-SAFS 3340H: The Canadian Food System: Community Perspectives and Experiences (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
- » **ERSC-BIOL-SAFS 3370H: Organic Agriculture: Principles and Practices (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
- » **ERSC-BIOL 3380H: Advanced Ecology (Sc) (see Biology)**
- » **ERST-GEOG 3390H: Contemporary Issues of the Circumpolar World (see Geography)**
- » **ERSC-CHEM-FRSC 3400H: Chromatography (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **ERSC-CHEM-FRSC 3410H: Methods of Spectral Analysis (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **ERSC 3450H: Environmental Air Pollution (Sc)**  
The sources, distribution, and impacts of atmospheric pollution in urban and rural environments are discussed. Explores atmospheric monitoring, back-trajectory analysis, trends, and meteorology in assessing atmospheric pollution. Emphasis is on using Canadian monitoring data to investigate environmental air pollution. Prerequisite: ERSC 2230H or both CHEM 1000H and 1010H.
- » **ERST 3501H: Environment and Communication: Oral and Visual Presentation**  
Intended to develop skills for the oral and visual presentation of scientific information to interdisciplinary non-expert audiences. Students work with real scientific data to design and present the findings. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including ERSC 1010H and 1020H and 1.0 additional science credit.
- » **ERST 3502H: Climate and Environmental Communications**  
This course brings students into current debates and evolving techniques of communicating climate and environmental science to a variety of social groups and cultural contexts. Students learn best practices and complete projects in rhetoric, data visualization, and journalistic reporting on both the physical and social sciences. No prior scientific background is required. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including ERSC 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ERSC 3510H: Ecology and Management of Wetland Systems (Sc)**  
Involves intensive first-hand study of wetland ecosystems in natural and culturally degraded states. Wetlands occur at the interface of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. Wetland management thus requires understanding of overlapping ecological processes and management practices common to most of Canada. Field trip fee: \$30. Prerequisite: ERSC-BIOL 2260H or ERSC 2240H or both ERST-CAST 2520H and 2525H.
- » **ERSC 3551H: Pollution Ecology (Sc)**  
The ecological and human health effects of environmental contaminants are examined as they relate to water, air, and soil pollution. Emphasis is on science, but social issues are also addressed. Knowledge of biology and chemistry is useful. Prerequisite: One of ERSC 2230H, 2240H, or ERSC-BIOL 2260H. Excludes ERSC 3550Y, 3570H, 3580H.
- » **ERSC-GEOG-SAFS 3560H: Soil Science (Sc) (see Geography)**
- » **ERST-CUST 3590H: Climate Change and Culture (see Cultural Studies)**
- » **ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 3602H: Environment and Development**  
Examines environmental issues and conflicts in developing countries, applying a critical political ecology perspective to a range of current topics, including oil production, biodiversity conservation, and resource conflicts. There is also a special focus on agriculture and food systems. Prerequisite: IDST 2000Y or ERST-POST 2100H or ERST-CAST 2520H or POST 2200Y.

» **ERST-IDST-POST 3603H: Environmental Justice**

Examines the dimensions and implications of the unequal global distribution of environmental benefits and harms, including its relation to colonial and post-colonial economic exploitation, and responses by scholars and activists. A range of cases are considered, including resource extraction, toxic materials, and climate change. Prerequisite: IDST 2000Y or ERST-POST 2100H or ERST-CAST 2520H or POST 2200Y.

» **ERST-IESS-INDG 3604H: Indigenous Knowledges, Water, and the Great Lakes (see Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences)**

» **ERSC-CHEM 3610H: Ocean and River Chemistry (Sc) (see Chemistry)**

» **ERST-IESS-INDG 3631H: Issues in Indigenous Environmental Studies (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **ERST-IESS-INDG 3632H: Global Issues in Indigenous Environmental Studies (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **ERST-IESS-INDG-SAFS 3634H: Introduction to Indigenous Food Systems (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **ERSC-GEOG-SAFS 3650H: Soil Management and Conservation (Sc)**

Soils represent one of the most important natural resources from the point of view of sustainable agriculture and forestry, and protection of habitat. This course explores the scientific basis and management options for conservation of soil resources. Prerequisite: ERSC 2240H or GEOG 2401H or GEOG 3520H or both GEOG 2540H and 2560H. Recommended: ERSC-GEOG-SAFS 3560H.

» **ERSC-ANTH 3680H: Environmental Archaeology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

» **ERSC 3701H: Introduction to Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry (Sc)**

Introduces students to the chemical, physical, and toxicological properties of organic and inorganic toxicants in aquatic and terrestrial environments. Students are also introduced to the principles of contaminant modelling as tools for predicting the fate and toxic effects of contaminants in the environment. Prerequisite: BIOL 1020H and 1030H; and ERSC 2230H or 1.0 CHEM credit at the 1000 level. Excludes ERSC 3750H.

» **ERSC 3702H: Chemical Hazards in the Environment (Sc)**

Focuses on examining the impacts of chemical contaminants on human health, as well as the effects of exposure to contaminants on organisms and ecosystems. The course is organized into a case history format. Students are also introduced to the principles of ecological risk assessment. Prerequisite: ERSC 3701H. Excludes ERSC 3750H.

» **ERSC-PSYC 3710H: Environmental Health (Sc)**

Examines environmental risk factors that affect human health and well-being, including diet and lifestyle, water and food security, exposure to chemicals, climate change, and the relationship between human and environmental health. Some principles of epidemiology are covered. Current topics in environmental health are examined in tutorial sessions. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H; and one of ERSC 2230H or ERSC-INDG 2150H or ERST-INDG 2601Y or ERSC-BIOL 2701H.

» **ERST-CAST-GEOG 3720H: Urban Environments (see Geography)**

» **ERSC/ERST-IESS-INDG 3730Y: Indigenous Peoples, Health, and the Environment (Sc depending upon topic)**

Provides an introduction to the multidisciplinary field of environmental health and its application to understanding health among Indigenous peoples. Students gain an understanding of the concepts, theories, and methods used in environmental health, and apply this knowledge to the investigation of the changing health status of Indigenous populations. This course may be taken as a science credit by successfully undertaking an appropriate technical assignment. Prerequisite: One of ERSC 2240H or ERST-INDG 2601Y or ERSC-INDG 2150H; or NURS 1000H, 1002H, and 1010H.

» **ERST-INDG 3740H: Circumpolar Peoples, Health, and The Environment**

Introduces students to the multidisciplinary subject area of circumpolar health with an emphasis on environment and its changing nature as a determinant of health for Indigenous and non-Indigenous residents of the North. Prerequisite: GEOG 1045H and INDG 3745H or permission of the instructor.

» **ERST-HIST 3756H: The Environmental Crisis: From the Atomic Bomb to Global Warming (see History)**

» **ERST-ADMN-CAST-GEOG-SAFS 3760H: The Geography of Beer (see Geography)**

» **ERST-CAST 3780H: Canadian Renewable Resource Economics and Project Planning**

Introduces students to the economic theory of renewable resources in the Canadian social, political, and regulatory context, and also to professional project planning and management. Students are introduced to project components such as scoping, scheduling, budgeting, communications, team and risk management, and environmental sustainability. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERST or CAST credit at the 2000 level or beyond.

» **ERST-GEOG 3790H: Exploring the City (see Geography)**

» **ERST-ANTH-IDST-SAFS 3800D: Community Development (see International Development Studies)**

» **ERST-ANTH-IDST-SAFS 3802D: Community Development and Migration (see International Development Studies)**

» **ERSC-ECON 3810H: Environmental Economics (Sc) (see Economics)**

» **ERSC/ERST 3840H: Community-Based Research Project (Sc depending upon topic)**

Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough or Haliburton area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75%.

» **ERSC 3850Y, 3860H, 3870H, 3880H: Field Course (Sc)**

Spring and summer courses are offered through the Ontario Universities Program in Field Biology. Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 60%.

» **ERSC/ERST-GEOG-SAFS 3890H: Placement Course (Sc depending upon topic)**

A placement experience with a government agency, industry, or non-governmental agency, or related laboratory or work unit, on themes and principles learned during coursework associated with the Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Geography, or Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems programs in the School of the Environment. Students work closely with the instructor and placement host to determine deliverables that will be presented to various stakeholders as technical report(s) and/or presentation(s). Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 75% and 9.0 university credits including both ERSC 1010H and 1020H, or both GEOG 1030H and 1040H, or both SAFS 1001H and 1002H.

- » **ERSC/ERST 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H: Reading Course (Sc depending upon topic)**  
A research course on a specific topic. Only open to Environmental & Resource Science/Studies majors or joint majors. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits and a minimum average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses. Written permission must be obtained from the supervising instructor and the TSE director before registration.
- » **ERSC/ERST 3905Y, 3906H: Field Course Research Project (Sc depending upon topic)**  
An opportunity for students to take a non-university-credit field course offered by an external provider, then return to Trent and, for credit, write one or more reports on research that they undertook during the field course. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits and a minimum average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses; or permission of the TSE director.
- » **ERSC/ERST 4010Y/4020D: Honours Thesis (Sc depending upon topic)**  
Design, implementation, and dissemination of a major research project in environmental science or studies featuring independent work under the supervision of a faculty supervisor. ERSC/ERST 4020D is a double credit in ERSC/ERST. ERSC/ERST 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other program in a joint-major. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75%. Students must find a faculty member who is agreeable to supervise their project. Applications are available from the TSE office, and should be submitted in the academic year before enrolment in the course.
- » **ERSC-BIOL 4030H: Research Design and Data Analysis (Sc) (see Biology)**
- » **ERSC-GEOG 4040H: Hydrochemical Fluxes in the Hydrosphere (Sc) (see Geography)**
- » **ERSC-BIOL-GEOG 4060H: The Geochemistry of Natural Waters (Sc)**  
Examines the chemistry of freshwater systems. Chemical and physical processes that lead to changes in water quality are discussed. The emphasis is on the concentrations and distributions of contaminants. Topics include watershed contributions of chemicals, acidification and the carbonate system, weathering, redox chemistry, trace metals, and synthetic organic contaminants. Prerequisite: ERSC 2230H or ERSC-CHEM 2620H.
- » **ERSC-BIOL-GEOG 4070H: The Fate of Contaminants in the Aquatic Environment (Sc)**  
Discusses approaches to predicting the fate of contaminants in aquatic systems. Basic assumptions and algorithms of fate models for toxic metals and organic xenobiotics are examined and students get hands-on experience in applying recent models to case studies. Prerequisite: ERSC-GEOG-BIOL 4060H.
- » **ERST-GEOG 4140H: Climate and Energy Policy**  
An interdisciplinary inquiry into social, political, institutional, and technical change as it relates to climate and energy policy. Themes for inquiry include policy and technology innovation and low-carbon energy transitions. Efforts are made to translate theory into practical action and intervention through community-based study. Prerequisite: One of GEOG 2460H, ERSC 2300H, ERST 2100H, 3120H, or 3250H. Excludes ERST 3130H, 4130H.
- » **ERST-IDST 4150Y: Post-Carbon Futures and Radical Hope (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ERSC-AHCL-ANTH 4180H: Collapse of Complex Societies (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **ERSC-AHCL-ANTH 4185H: Human Impact on Ancient Environments (Sc) (see Anthropology)**



» **ERSC-BIOL 4240H: Fisheries Assessment and Management (Sc)**

Principles and practices of fisheries assessment and management, including an examination of management problems in freshwater and marine fisheries from ecological, socio-economic, and policy perspectives. Topics include stock assessment techniques, stocking and fertilization, management of warmwater and coldwater species, and local management initiatives. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including one of ERSC-BIOL 2260H or ERSC 2240H. Recommended: One of ERSC 3510H or BIOL 3050H or 3140H. Students who have successfully completed ERST-CAST 2520H and 2525H may take the course, but must be prepared to do additional background reading.

» **ERST 4250H: Environmental Law and Regulation**

Provides students with a practical and detailed examination of the enactment, enforcement, and limitations of environmental law and policy. The course emphasizes Ontario's environmental regime and focuses on a recent case study. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERST 3250H or permission of instructor.

» **ERSC-BIOL-GEOG-SAFS 4270H: Nutrient Cycling in Ecosystems (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**

» **ERSC-BIOL 4330H: Global Change of Aquatic Ecosystems (Sc) (see Biology)**

» **ERSC 4350H: Climatic Change (Sc)**

Examines the meteorological principles, measurements, and models that are the basis of current understanding of climatic change. It addresses, in particular, the biological impacts of climatic changes and the ways in which these biological changes might affect human resources and the process of climatic change itself. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC 1010H and 1020H; or GEOG 1040H; or PHYS 1002H; or BIOL 1020H and 1030H.

» **ERSC-BIOL 4390H: Conservation Biology (Sc) (see Biology)**

» **ERSC-CHEM 4410H: Fundamentals and Applications of ICP-MS (Sc) (see Chemistry)**

» **ERSC-GEOG 4450H: Spatial Modelling with GIS (Sc) (see Geography)**

» **ERSC 4520H: Restoration Ecology (Sc)**

The science of restoring and rehabilitating ecosystems. Principles, applications, and practical case studies are covered. No regular field or laboratory work is scheduled but some required field site visits are planned. Field trip fee: \$20. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC-BIOL 2260H or ERSC 2240H or both ERST-CAST 2520H and 2525H.

» **ERSC 4530H: Remediation and Reclamation of Sites (Sc)**

Examines conventional and emerging techniques used to reclaim and remediate degraded sites. Canadian cases are used to illustrate the relationship between principles of science, management, and policy. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including two of ERSC 2230H, 2240H, ERST-CAST 2520H, ERSC-BIOL 2260H.

» **ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 4610H: Global Environmental Policy**

Focuses on perspectives, actors, institutions, and economic relationships as they relate to global environmental policy and instruments. The aim is to provide students with a solid understanding of linkages between the global political system and the natural environment. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits. Recommended: One of ERST-IDST-POST 3602H or 3603H or POST 2200Y.

» **ERST-IESS-INDG 4630H: Indigenous Environmental Research Protocol and Ethics (See Indigenous Studies)**



- » **ERSC-GEOG 4640H: Integrated Watershed Management: Approaches and Methods (Sc)**  
Integrated ecosystems management is the focus of this course. It deals, first, with the methodological and practical aspects of watershed assessment, planning, decision-making, and management. Then, it examines comparatively the management of watersheds in the developing world, introducing students to strategies for planning and managing watersheds through case studies. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC 2240H or ERSC-BIOL 2260H or both ERST-CAST 2520H and 2525H or GEOG 2540H and one of 2560H or 3520H.
- » **ERST-CAST-HIST 4670H: Environmental History**  
Examines how and why our environment and our relationship with it have changed over time. Topics include how to do environmental history, shifts in ideas about natural resources and wilderness, the history of the Trent and Peterborough environments, the urban environment (particularly Toronto), and the history of environmental science and environmental politics. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.
- » **ERSC-GEOG-WASC 4703H: Senior Seminar in Earth and Environmental Science (Sc)**  
Students examine the fundamental concepts of scientific research, including the role of research in managing environmental issues. A range of topics will be covered through guest seminars, group discussions, and an individual research project. In the project, students evaluate the scientific literature on an emerging environmental issue of their choosing. Prerequisite: Two 3000-level ERSC or GEOG courses and a minimum average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses or GEOG courses.
- » **ERST-POST 4704H: Senior Seminar in Environmental Politics**  
Advanced topics in the cultural, political, and social evaluation of environmental issues and problems. Each year a specific theme is covered, such as environmental professional practice, the normal and the pathological in ecology, or environmental sociology. Core topics include environmental standards, political ecology, and complex systems theory. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H, 1.0 3000-level POST credit, and a minimum average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses. Recommended: ERSC/ERST 3311H and 3312H.
- » **ERST-IESS-INDG 4730Y: Sustainable Indigenous Communities (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ERSC/ERST-IESS-INDG-NURS 4740Y: Critical Investigations in Indigenous Peoples' Health and the Environment (Sc depending upon topic) (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ERSC/ERST 4801H: Greening the Campus: Restoring and Sustaining Green Infrastructure (Sc depending upon topic)**  
Institutional approaches to sustaining the natural, naturalized, and cultivated environment and their uses at Trent University are investigated through applied field research projects and comparative experience in the literature. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC 2240H or ERST-GEOG 2510H, and a minimum average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses, or permission of the instructor.
- » **ERST/ERSC 4802H: Greening the Campus: Reimagining Use of the Built Environment (Sc depending upon topic)**  
Institutional approaches to sustaining the Trent University environment through management of the human-built abiotic features and their uses. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC 2240H or ERST-GEOG 2510H, and a minimum average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses, or permission of the instructor.
- » **ERST-IESS-INDG 4805H: Indigenous Environmental Knowledge and Traditions (see Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences)**

» **ERST 4810H: Ecological Design**

Explores design process and ecological design principles related to human use of the land and sustainability. Lectures include design theory and communication, storm-water management, stream bioengineering, developing site analysis skills for design, green buildings, and urban design strategies. Students apply lecture knowledge to a term-long project. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including one of ERSC 2240H, ERST-CAST 2520H, 2525H, ERSC-BIOL 2260H.

» **ERSC/ERST 4830Y, 4840H: Community-Based Research Project (Sc depending upon topic)**

Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough or Haliburton area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75%.

» **ERSC/ERST 4850Y, 4860H, 4870H, 4880H: Field Course (Sc depending upon topic)**

Spring and summer courses are offered through the Ontario Universities Program in Field Biology. Students wishing to count OUPFB field courses as capstone courses require permission of TSE director. Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 60%.

» **ERSC/ERST 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course (Sc depending upon topic)**

A research course on a specific topic. Only open to Environmental & Resource Science/Studies majors or joint majors. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses. Written permission must be obtained from the supervising instructor and the TSE director before registration.

» **ERSC/ERST 4905Y, 4906H: Field Course Research Project (Sc depending upon topic)**

An opportunity for students to take a non-university-credit field course offered by an external provider, then return to Trent and, for credit, write one or more reports on research that they undertook during the field course. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses; or permission of the TSE director.

» **ERST-GESO 4990H: Gender and Environmental Justice (see Gender & Social Justice)**

# Environmental Chemistry

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Chemistry

**A. J. Vreugdenhil**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill) (Fall term)

**S. P. Rafferty**, BSc (Waterloo), PhD (British Columbia) (Winter term)

### Director of the Trent School of the Environment

**S. Watmough**, BSc (Liverpool Polytechnic), PhD (Liverpool John Moores)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Chemistry and Environment

Solving many environmental problems requires a solid background in both chemistry and environmental science. The Environmental Chemistry program has been designed to provide a thorough grounding in fundamental chemical principles as well as a detailed understanding of environmental issues and their scientific context. Graduates of the program will have experience with advanced instrumentation and modern analytical techniques, and will be prepared to handle challenging environmental problems from a multidisciplinary perspective.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Environmental Chemistry

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The Environmental Chemistry program is a sequence of courses that compose an integrated whole and are offered by the Chemistry Department and the School of the Environment. For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for Chemistry and for Environmental & Resource Science/Studies.
- ERSC 3551H and 4350H are recommended for both the Honours and the General program; CHEM-ERSC 3610H is highly recommended.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits which include the following 15.0 credits:

- 5.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2200H, 2300H, 2400H, 2500H, 2620H, 3400H, 3410H, and 3520H
- 3.5 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H, 1020H, 2240H, 3450H, 3701H, 3702H, and 4070H
- 0.5 CHEM or ERSC credit from CHEM 3610H or ERSC 4060H
- 1.0 CHEM credit from CHEM 4300H, 4400H, 4500H, or 4520H
- 2.0 CHEM or ERSC credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 1020H and 1030H
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1005H and 1051H
- 0.5 MATH or PHYS credit from MATH 1052H or PHYS 1001H or PHYS 1060H

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits which include the following 11.5 credits:

- 3.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2400H, 2500H, 2620H, and 3520H
- 3.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H, 1020H, 2240H, 3450H, 3701H, and 3702H
- 1.0 CHEM credit from CHEM 2100H and 2110H for organic chemistry; or from CHEM 2200H and 3200H for inorganic chemistry
- 0.5 CHEM credit from CHEM 3400H or 3410H
- 1.5 ERSC credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 1020H and 1030H
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1005H and 1051H
- 0.5 MATH or PHYS credit from MATH 1052H or PHYS 1001H or PHYS 1060H

[trentu.ca/environment](http://trentu.ca/environment)

## Program Coordinator

**I. M. Power**, BSc, PhD (Western)

## Associated Faculty

**J. Buttle**, Environment; **H. Dang**, Environment; **M. C. Eimers**, Environment; **S. E. Franklin**, Environment; **P. Lafleur**, Environment; **C. McKenna Neuman**, Environment; **R. Ponce-Hernandez**, Environment; **S. Watmough**, Environment

Geoscientists play a crucial role in the sustainable development of Earth resources that individuals, industries, and countries, such as Canada, rely upon every day. Students in Trent's Environmental Geoscience program study the Earth's geologic and natural systems to understand the environment and the impacts of human activities. With experiential learning at its core, this professionally accredited program equips students with the skills needed to tackle pressing environmental challenges from climate change to contaminated groundwater to geohazards, leading them to exciting careers as geoscientists.

## Notes

- Trent's Environmental Geoscience program meets the knowledge requirements of Professional Geoscientists Ontario (PGO) in the environmental geoscience stream. Courses that are used to meet these requirements have been approved by PGO. In the case of a student receiving a waiver for a required course, it is the student's responsibility to ensure that the PGO knowledge requirements are being met. Furthermore, it is the applicant who must demonstrate to the PGO that they meet each individual knowledge requirement.
- For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Geography, Mathematics, and Physics & Astronomy.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Environmental Geoscience

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 15.5 credits:

- 2.0 EGEO credits consisting of EGEO 2001H, 3001H, 3002H, and 3003H
- 0.5 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 1020H
- 1.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, and 2620H
- 2.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H, 2230H, 2240H, and 4060H
- 4.0 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, 2460H, 2540H, 3020H, 3560H, and 3590H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 3530H\* or 4080H\*
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1005H or 1110H\*
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1120H\* or 1550H\*
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1000H or 1001H
- 1.0 credit from category A
- 2.5 credits from category B

### A

#### Additional Foundation Science

BIOL 1030H  
CHEM 2400H  
COIS 1020H  
COIS 1400H  
COIS 1520H  
MATH 1110H\*  
MATH 1120H\*  
MATH 1550H\*  
PHYS 1002H

### B

#### Other Geoscience

EGEO 4000H  
EGEO 4020D  
ERSC 3450H  
ERSC-BIOL-GEOG 4070H  
ERSC 4350H  
ERSC 4530H  
GEOG 2401H  
GEOG-ERSC 3010H  
GEOG 3410H  
GEOG 3440H  
GEOG 3510H  
GEOG 3520H  
GEOG 3530H\*  
GEOG 3540H  
GEOG-ERSC-SAFS 3650H  
GEOG 4080H\*  
GEOG 4090H  
GEOG-ERSC 4450H  
GEOG-ERSC 4640H

\* Important note: Asterisked courses may only be counted once toward program requirements. Students are encouraged to carefully plan when selecting courses to ensure they acquire prerequisites, particularly for ERSC 2240H and GEOG 4080H. Furthermore, students are strongly encouraged to take additional courses listed in category B beyond the program requirements to extend their Geoscience background.

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **EGEO-GEOG 2001H: Earth Materials (Sc)**

This introductory mineralogy and petrology course teaches students about the origin, properties, and classification of minerals and rocks with environmental (e.g., human health) and economic importance. Practical laboratory exercises enable students to become proficient at identifying specimens using physical and optical properties. Prerequisite: GEOG 1040H or permission of instructor. Excludes EGEO-GEOG 3000H.

» **EGEO-ANTH-FRSC 3001H: Applied and Environmental Geophysics (Sc)**

Geophysics is the study of geologic properties, processes and phenomena using non-destructive physical and mathematical methods, including reflection and refraction seismology, gravity and magnetics, and electrical and electromagnetic methods. This course emphasizes how geophysical techniques can be used for resource and archeological exploration, climate change detection, and environmental investigations. Prerequisite: PHYS 1000H or 1001H or 1.0 MATH credit.

» **EGEO-GEOG 3002H: Structural Geology (Sc)**

Examines the causes and outcomes of deformation in the Earth's crust. Students are introduced to the different geologic structures and methods to describe them, and will understand their relevance to mineral, water and fuel resources as well as subsurface contamination. Required field trips. Prerequisite: EGEO-GEOG 2001H.

» **EGEO-ERSC-GEOG 3003H: Field Methods in Environmental Geoscience (Sc)**

Students learn essential field skills, including designing a field study, mapping, and measurement techniques. The geology of Central Ontario and its mining industry are examined along with the potential for environmental impacts. Most instruction takes place during required field trips with students documenting their work in technical reports. Prerequisite: EGEO-GEOG 2001H or GEOG-ERSC 2401H or permission of instructor. Excludes EGEO-ERSC-GEOG 2000H.

» **EGEO 4000H: Environmental Geoscience Placement Course (Sc)**

A placement experience with a government agency, school, industry, or non-governmental agency, or related laboratory or work unit, on themes and principles learned during coursework associated with the Environmental Geoscience program in the School of the Environment. Prerequisite: Open only to students who are registered in the Environmental Geoscience program with a minimum cumulative average of 75% and 13.5 university credits. Students are eligible to apply in the year before anticipated enrolment in the course.

» **EGEO 4020D: Honours Thesis (Sc)**

Design, implementation, and dissemination of a major research project in environmental geoscience featuring independent work under the supervision of a faculty supervisor. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75%. Students must find a faculty member who is agreeable to supervise their project. Applications are available from the Trent School of the Environment Office, and should be submitted in the academic year before enrolment in the course.



# Financial Analytics

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Mathematics

**M. Pollanen**, BSc (Carleton), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

### Director of the School of Business

**B. Lew**, BSc, MBA (Alberta), PhD (Queen's)

## Associated Faculty

**K. Abdella**, Mathematics; **W. Burr**, Mathematics; **B. Cater**, Economics; **W. Feng**, Computer Science, Mathematics; **J. Morales**, Business; **J. Zhang**, Business

The Financial Analytics program enables students to obtain a foundation in the theory, practice, and analytical techniques required to understand, model, and solve complex financial problems in the modern world of finance. The program provides an interdisciplinary breadth of knowledge including accounting, economics, finance, mathematical modelling, computing, and statistics.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Financial Analytics

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- For information on individual courses, see Calendar entries for Mathematics, Business Administration, Economics, and Computer Science.

## Admission Requirements

The BSc in Financial Analytics is a direct-entry program with a limited number of places. A secondary diploma and six Ontario 4U or 4M courses with a minimum 75% average, including ENG 4U and at least one of MHF4U or MCV4U, are required. It is strongly recommended that students have both MHF4U and MCV4U. As this is a limited enrollment program, fulfillment of the minimum requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 14.0 credits:

- 3.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1221H, 3200H, 3700H, 4300H, 4700H, and 4720H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 3.5 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, 2010H, 3020H, 3200H, and 4200H
- 6.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2150H, 2350H, 2560H, 2570H, 3180H, 3510H, 3560H, and 4510H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH-COIS 3350H or MATH 3610H
- 3.5 additional science credits are required for the Honours degree

# Forensic Biology

[trentu.ca/forensicscience](http://trentu.ca/forensicscience)

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Forensic Science

**C. Kyle**, BSc (Bishop's), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Alberta)

### Chair of the Department of Biology

**G. Burness**, BSc (Memorial), MSc (Brock), PhD (British Columbia)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Forensic Science and Biology

The Forensic Biology program integrates the study of science and law with investigative practice and theory. Students receive a comprehensive biology education through the study of life at all levels of organization from molecular and cell to population and community. Students practice case work, learn team-building, analyze ethical and legal issues related to evidence, and face the challenge of communicating complex scientific evidence within the legal system. Students in the program may also participate in a placement/mentorship course where they gain valuable “real-world” experience and begin to develop their professional network.

## Admission Requirements

The Bachelor of Science in Forensic Biology is a direct-entry program with a limited number of student places. A secondary school diploma and six Ontario U/UM credits including one 4U credit in each of Chemistry, Biology, English, and Mathematics are required for admission. 4U Physics is highly recommended. Normally, students with an overall average lower than 75% will not be admitted to the program.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Forensic Biology

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 16.5 credits:

- 6.0 FRSC credits consisting of FRSC 1011H, 1100H, 2020H, 2030H (or 1010H), 2100H, 3010H, 3020H, 3100H, 3700H, 4312H, 4570H, and 4600H
- 3.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1030H, 1050H, 1051H, 2050H, 2070H, 3080H, and 3330H
- 0.5 FRSC credit from FRSC 3000H or 3111H
- 2.0 FRSC credits from FRSC 4020D; or from one of FRSC 4010Y or 4890Y and 1.0 additional FRSC credit at the 4000 level
- 0.5 BIOL credit from BIOL 3040H or 3250H
- 0.5 ANTH credit from ANTH 1001H or 1010H
- 1.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, and 2300H
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1051H and 1052H
- 0.5 CHEM credit from CHEM 2100H or 2400H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1000H or 1001H

[trentu.ca/forensicscience](http://trentu.ca/forensicscience)

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Forensic Science

**C. Kyle**, BSc (Bishop's), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Alberta)

### Chair of the Department of Chemistry

**A. Vreugdenhil**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill) (Fall term)

**S. P. Rafferty**, BSc (Waterloo), PhD (British Columbia) (Winter term)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Forensic Science and Chemistry

The Forensic Chemistry program integrates the study of science and law with investigative practice and theory. Students receive a comprehensive chemistry education including a range of courses in analytical, biochemical, environmental, inorganic, organic, and physical chemistry. Students practice case work, learn team-building, analyze ethical and legal issues related to evidence, and face the challenge of communicating complex scientific evidence within the legal system. Students in the program may also participate in a placement/mentorship course where they gain valuable “real-world” experience and begin to develop their professional network.

## Admission Requirements

The Bachelor of Science in Forensic Chemistry is a direct-entry program with a limited number of student places. A secondary school diploma and six Ontario U/UM credits including one 4U credit in each of Chemistry, Biology, English, and Mathematics are required for admission. 4U Physics is highly recommended. Normally, students with an overall average lower than 75% will not be admitted to the program.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Forensic Chemistry

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 17.5 credits:

- 6.0 FRSC credits consisting of FRSC 1011H, 1100H, 2020H, 2030H (or 1010H), 2100H, 2220H, 3010H, 3020H, 3100H, 3720H, 3800H, and 4312H
- 6.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2110H, 2200H, 2300H, 2400H, 2500H, 3400H, 3410H, 3520H, and 4400H
- 0.5 CHEM credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to above
- 2.0 credits from FRSC 4020D, CHEM 4020D, or FRSC 4021Y and CHEM 4010Y
- 0.5 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 1030H
- 0.5 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 3701H
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H
- 1.0 PHYS credit consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H

[trentu.ca/forensicscience](http://trentu.ca/forensicscience)

## Professor and Chair of the Department

**C. Kyle**, BSc (Bishop's), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Alberta)

## Associate Professors

**B. Saville**, BSc (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

**A. Shafer**, BSc (McMaster), MSc (Acadia), PhD (Alberta) (on leave Winter term)

## Associate Professor, Teaching Intensive

**R. L. Smith**, BCom, JD (Queen's), LLM (Osgoode) (on leave Fall term)

## Assistant Professors

**J. Cahn**, BSc (Ottawa), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

**M. Illes**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Trent)

**S. Martic**, BSc (Bishop's), MSc (McMaster), PhD (Queen's)

## Assistant Professor, Teaching Intensive

**S. Accettone**, BSc (Ontario Tech), PhD (Western)

Trent University's Department of Forensic Science offers two degree options: a Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science (BScFS) and a joint-major degree.

The Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science (BScFS) is a direct-entry professional degree program with a limited number of student places. This program integrates the study of science and law with investigative practice and theory. Students in Trent's Forensic Science degree program learn the foundational science of forensics through the study of anthropology, biology, and chemistry. These foundational science courses complement the specialized forensics courses offered in the program. The degree particularly emphasizes emerging developments in DNA forensic applications and crime scene investigation through courses in laboratory techniques and related case work.

From the beginning of their forensic studies at Trent, BScFS students are fully immersed in a functioning forensic research and service environment located in the DNA Building. Students practice case work, learn team-building, analyze ethical and legal issues related to evidence, and face the challenge of communicating complex scientific evidence within the legal system. Students in the program may also participate in a placement/mentorship course where they gain valuable "real-world" experience and begin to develop their professional network.

The joint-major degree option offered by the Department of Forensic Science can be taken in conjunction with other departments or programs including, but not limited to, Biology, Psychology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Physics & Astronomy, and Anthropology. Students enrolled in the joint-major program can enrol in a number of the same courses that are provided to BScFS students and have the option of obtaining either an Honours Bachelor of Science (BSc) or an Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree.

## Admission Requirements

The BScFS is a direct-entry program with a limited number of student places. A secondary school diploma and six Ontario U/UM credits including one 4U credit in each of Chemistry, Biology, English, and Mathematics are required for admission. 3U Physics is highly recommended. Normally, students with an overall average lower than 75% will not be admitted to the program.

For students in the joint-major Honours program, see General Admission Requirements in the Calendar.

## Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science Program

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 17.0 credits:

- 6.0 FRSC credits consisting of FRSC 1011H, 1100H, 2020H, 2030H (or 1010H), 2050H, 2100H, 3010H, 3020H, 3100H, 3110H, 3700H, and 4312H
- 0.5 FRSC credit from FRSC 3000H or 3111H
- 0.5 FRSC credit from FRSC 3400H or 3410H
- 0.5 FRSC credit from FRSC 4570H or 4600H
- 2.0 FRSC credits from FRSC 4020D; or from one of FRSC 4010Y or 4021Y or 4890Y and 1.0 additional FRSC credit at the 4000 level
- 1.0 FRSC credit in addition to the above
- 0.5 ANTH credit from ANTH 1001H or 1010H
- 0.5 ANTH credit consisting of ANTH 2410H
- 2.0 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1030H, 1050H, 1051H, and 3080H
- 2.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2300H, and 2400H
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1051H and 1052H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1000H or 1001H

## Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Joint-Major Programs in Forensic Science

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.0 FRSC credits consisting of FRSC 1011H, 1100H, 2020H, 2030H (or 1010H), 3010H, and 3100H
- 2.5 FRSC credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 FRSC credits in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required, including 1.0 MATH credit

## Specialization in Law & Policing

The Specialization in Law & Policing requires a suite of courses deemed important for those interested in pursuing a career in enforcement or the law and an additional list of courses students can choose from based on their own interests within law and policing.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science or a joint-major Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree in Forensic Science may graduate with a Specialization in Law & Policing if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.5 FRSC credits consisting of FRSC 2100H, 2110H, 2750H, 3110H, and 4380H
- 1.5 credits from the following:

FRSC-BIOL 3000H	ERST 4250H	PSYC 2300H
FRSC 3111H	GESO-CAST-SOCI 3966H	PSYC 3240H
FRSC 3800H	IDST-SOCI 3120H	PSYC 3300H
FRSC 4110H	IDST-SOCI 3121H	PSYC 4310H
FRSC 4111H	INDG 3401H	PSYC 4720H
FRSC-PSYC 4320H	INDG 3402H	SOCI 2615H
FRSC-BIOL 4570H	PHIL-POST 2150H	SOCI 4110H
ANTH-FRSC 3405H	PHIL-POST 3140H	SOCI 4270H
BIOL-FRSC 3330H	POST-CAST 3091H	
ERST 3250H	POST-CAST 3092H	

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » FRSC 1011H: Introduction to Crime Scene Investigation (Sc)

Introduces students to forensic investigations and crime scene processing. Students are instructed how to gather and document scientific evidence while processing crime scenes in the crime scene house, and then present their findings as written reports, and as expert witnesses in a courtroom setting.

### » FRSC 1100H: Introduction to Canadian Justice

Introduces students to the Canadian justice system with an emphasis on the criminal justice system. Students are provided opportunities to apply their knowledge through analyzing legal cases and various pieces of legislation, and participating in a mock trial.

### » FRSC 2020H: Scientific Methodology in Forensic Science (Sc)

An introduction to the scientific method, data management, and basic statistics as a foundation for collecting, analyzing, and presenting scientific data in a scientific or forensic setting.

Prerequisite: FRSC 2030H (or 1010H) and 1.5 additional science credits. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single- or joint-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry.

### » FRSC 2030H: Foundations in Forensic Science (Sc)

Introduces students to forensic science by exploring multiple disciplines, including forensic psychology, forensic chemistry, forensic entomology, pathology, forensic dentistry, DNA forensics, wildlife forensics, arson investigation, food forensics, and bioterrorism. Students are also instructed in investigative procedures using the crime scene house. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in FRSC 1011H or permission of instructor. Excludes FRSC 1010H.

### » FRSC-BIOL 2050H: Introduction to Genetics (Sc) (See Biology)



» **FRSC 2100H: Criminal Code**

Provides a systematic and detailed review of the Criminal Code. It focuses on implications of the Criminal Code for forensic science, current issues in its interpretation by the courts, and its implementation by law enforcement agencies. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in FRSC 1100H.

» **FRSC 2110H: Police Powers**

Focuses on the legislation governing criminal investigations, including the Constitution Act and the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, the practical application of those laws, and their judicial interpretation in the day-to-day activities of police officers and other law enforcement personnel. Prerequisite: FRSC 2100H.

» **FRSC 2220H: Forensic Chemistry (Sc)**

Introduces students to the widespread use of analytical chemistry within the analysis of forensically relevant samples. Students explore preliminary chemical tests as applied to drugs, explosives, gunshot residues, and fingerprints. Students develop an understanding of instrumental and materials analysis through the examination of paint, inks, and dyes. Prerequisite: CHEM 2400H and FRSC 2030H (or 1010H).

» **FRSC 2400H: Data Analysis in Forensic Science (Sc)**

The way in which data is generated and analyzed has changed. Ranging from genome sequence to forensic accounting to monitoring Internet traffic, Big Data has revolutionized business, research, and security. This course introduces students to the analysis and interpretation of Big Data by exposing them to its history, theory, and application. Prerequisite: MATH 1051H and 1052H.

» **FRSC-COIS 2750H: Computer Crime and Forensics (Sc) (see Computer Science)**

» **FRSC-BIOL 3000H: Laboratory DNA Forensics (Sc)**

Examines the theoretical foundations and techniques of DNA analysis with leading-edge technology in light of forensic cases. Students learn the theory and practice of generating forensic DNA evidence. Prerequisite: FRSC-BIOL 2050H, FRSC 3700H, and BIOL 3080H.

» **FRSC-EGEO-ANTH 3001H: Applied and Environmental Geophysics (Sc) (see Environmental Geoscience)**

» **FRSC 3010H: Crime Scene Investigation (Sc)**

Explores forensic investigation techniques—observation, analysis, evidence identification, collection and preservation, and interviewing. Emphasizes gathering experts' scientific evidence and assessing it. Students explore use of evidence in Canadian court cases, the decision-making processes in court, and the roles of investigators, advocates, judges, and juries. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in FRSC 2020H and 2030H (or 1010H). Recommended: PHYS 1001H or PHYS 1000H or PHYS-BIOL 1060H. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single- or joint-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry.

» **FRSC 3020H: Workplace Readiness and Professional Ethics**

Students gain valuable skills necessary to be accepted into and excel in a professional environment. Emphasis is placed on effective communication and the professional ethics required to work in the high stakes field of forensic science. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including FRSC 2020H, 2030H (or 1010H), and 2100H. Application instructions to complete workplace integrated learning as opposed to a special project are provided during the Winter term of second year. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry. Excludes FRSC 2010H, 4000H.

» **FRSC 3100H: Trends in Forensic Science (Sc)**

Covers recent developments in forensic science and reflects the recommendations of practitioners. Typically includes updates in the theory and practices related to DNA analysis, blood-spatter analysis, tire-track and footwear impressions, ballistics, and so forth. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in FRSC 2020H and 2030H (or 1010H). Open only to students in Forensic Science (single- or joint-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry.

» **FRSC 3110H: Criminology in Forensics**

Provides students with a comprehensive view and appreciation of criminology, including the scientific study of criminal behaviour, its forms, causes, legal implications, and controls. Provides a forum for discussion and debate and enhances students' knowledge of crime, criminal justice, and society in a forensic context. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including FRSC 2100H. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single- or joint-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry.

» **FRSC 3111H: Wildlife DNA Forensics (Sc)**

DNA has revolutionized how human forensic investigations take place, but also enhances a myriad of non-human forensic applications, including food fraud, wildlife poaching, environmental forensics, bioterrorism forensics, tracking of sources of disease outbreaks, and invasive species detection. Theoretical and practical foundations and techniques of DNA analysis are examined through forensic case reviews and in labs. Prerequisite: FRSC-BIOL 2050H, FRSC 3700H, and BIOL 3080H.

» **FRSC-ANTH-BIOL 3153H: Archaeological Science II: Ancient Biomolecules (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

» **FRSC-BIOL 3330H: Forensic Entomology (Sc) (See Biology)**

» **FRSC-CHEM-ERSC 3400H: Chromatography (Sc) (See Chemistry)**

» **FRSC-ANTH-BIOL 3404H: Human Osteology (Sc) (See Anthropology)**

» **FRSC-ANTH 3405H: Forensic Anthropology (Sc) (See Anthropology)**

» **FRSC-CHEM-ERSC 3410H: Methods of Spectral Analysis (Sc) (See Chemistry)**

» **FRSC 3700H: Applied Population Genetics (Sc)**

Introduces students to the application of genetics to the study of taxonomy, structure of natural populations, mating systems, and forensics. Topics include the molecular tools that quantify genetic variation, mathematical models of population structure, paternity analysis, and DNA fingerprinting. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including FRSC-BIOL 2050H, or permission of instructor. Excludes FRSC-BIOL 3620H, BIOL 3600H.

» **FRSC-HIST 3711H: The History of Incarceration (See History)**

» **FRSC-CHEM 3720H: Advanced Topics in Forensic Chemistry (Sc)**

This course focuses on the instrumental analytical and materials analysis of sample types routinely analyzed within the Chemistry section of Ontario's Centre for Forensic Sciences. Specifically, students discuss the analysis of ignitable liquid residues and explosive materials, gunshot residue, textiles, and glass. Prerequisite: CHEM 2400H and one of FRSC 2220H or CHEM 2110H.

» **FRSC-HIST 3751Y: The History of Crime in England (See History)**

» **FRSC 3800H: Forensic Toxicology (Sc)**

Analyses to test for the presence of alcohol, drugs, and poisons are frequently utilized in death and criminal cases to provide important information pertaining to forensic investigations. This course explores the pharmacology and interpretation of drugs and drug classes in the context of forensic science. Prerequisite: FRSC 2030H (or 1010H), CHEM 2300H, and CHEM 2400H. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single- or joint-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry.

» **FRSC 3900H: Reading Course**

Provides an opportunity for more intensive or broader study of a selected topic in forensic science under the guidance of a faculty member. Students may take only one reading course. May be taken as a science credit with permission of the department chair. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and permission of course supervisor. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single- or joint-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry.

» **FRSC 4010Y: Independent Project (Sc)**

This self-directed research course requires students to investigate research topics relating to forensic science and to prepare a thorough, detailed research proposal in an area of research pertinent to forensic science. Students defend their research questions and their proposed methodology in a class discussion. Research is carried out individually or working in small groups. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry.

» **FRSC 4020D, 4021Y: Research Thesis (Sc)**

Students design and carry out research under the supervision of a faculty member, and attend fourth-year Forensic Science seminars on research-related issues. FRSC 4020D is a double credit. FRSC 4021Y is a single credit thesis course to be taken in combination with another single credit thesis course from another science department. Permission of the program and the availability of a thesis supervisor are required. Students are contacted by the course coordinator regarding the application process before the end of the Fall term of third year. Prerequisite: A minimum 80% cumulative average. Students with a cumulative average lower than 80% will be considered provided they include a written letter of support from a prospective supervisor with their application. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single- or joint-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry.

» **FRSC 4110H: Firearms and Ballistics (Sc)**

An introduction to firearm examination and ballistics. Students learn the science behind firearm examinations, including gunshot residue analyses, erased number restoration, and classification of firearms-related deaths. Students complete an independent case-based project and present firearms-related evidence to their peers. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in each of FRSC 2220H, FRSC 3100H, and one of PHYS 1000H, PHYS 1001H, PHYS-FRSC 1020H, or PHYS-BIOL 1060H. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single- or joint-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry.

» **FRSC 4111H: Basic Bloodstain Pattern Analysis (Sc)**

Develops a fundamental knowledge of the discipline of bloodstain pattern analysis. Students learn the basic theoretical and practical aspects that are associated with the discipline. Scientific evidence-based analysis and conclusions are emphasized. Techniques are discussed in lectures; practical aspects are learned through participation in laboratory experimentation. Prerequisite: FRSC 1011H, 2030H (or 1010H), 3010H, and one of PHYS 1000H, PHYS 1001H, PHYS-FRSC 1020H, or PHYS-BIOL 1060H. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single- or joint-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry.

» **FRSC 4312H: Presentation of Forensic Evidence**

Explores the legal functions and processes of courts and tribunals and the laws governing evidence and testimony by witnesses. Communication theory and techniques are applied to the experience of testifying in a courtroom setting and to understanding the impact of ethical and effective testimony. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including FRSC 2100H. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry.

» **FRSC-PSYC 4320H: Forensic Psychology (Sc)**

Examines how empirical psychological research informs police, the law, and courts. Topics include suspect interrogation and lineups, critical approaches to deception detection, eyewitness memory and testimony, jury biases and jury selection, mental illness and drug courts, risk assessment tools and methods, psychopathy and predictive assessment, sexual and intimate partner violence, and theories of homicidal offenders. Prerequisite: FRSC 2100H and PSYC 2300H. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single-major), Forensic Biology, Forensic Chemistry, or the joint-major program in Forensic Science and Psychology.

» **FRSC 4380H: Advanced Topics in Law and Policing**

Allows fourth-year students specializing in law and policing the opportunity to delve into a topic area within that study in more detail. Students pick a focus area, research relevant case law and literature, and conduct independent investigation into the specialized area. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in each of FRSC 2110H, 3010H, 3100H, and 3110H.

» **FRSC-BIOL 4510H: Species-at-Risk Biology and Policy (Sc) (See Biology)**

» **FRSC-BIOL 4570H: Biocrime and Bioterrorism (Sc)**

Students gain knowledge of microbes and other biological agents used in criminal endeavours and an overview of the methods used to detect crimes involving biological agents and link them to individual perpetrators. Bioterrorism and agricultural bioterrorism are discussed. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in FRSC 2030H (or 1010H); and one of BIOL 3080H, FRSC 3000H, FRSC 3111H, or BIOL 3250H.

» **FRSC-BIOL 4600H: Applied Molecular Genetics (Sc)**

This seminar-based course introduces students to the application of DNA profiling to forensics, medical genetics, and natural resource management (molecular ecology/conservation genetics). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL-FRSC 3700H.

» **FRSC 4700H: Chemical Sensors and Biosensors for Forensic Applications (Sc)**

An introduction to chemical sensors and biosensors for onsite, roadside, workplace, drug, toxicological, food safety, sports and environmental testing. In-depth description of various analytical techniques and materials used in sensor development are provided. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in FRSC 3410H.

» **FRSC-CHEM 4710H: Molecules of Murder (Sc) (See Chemistry)**

» **FRSC-HIST 4751Y: The History of Crime in England (See History)**

» **FRSC-BIOL 4800H: Bioinformatics (Sc)**

Biological data has grown in size and complexity. Bioinformatics—the application of computer programming to the management and analysis of biological information—is necessary for storing, manipulating, and analyzing large datasets. A tutorial-based computer lab focusing on genome sequence data allows students to learn the basics of computer programming and bioinformatics. Prerequisite: FRSC-BIOL 2050H and one of FRSC-BIOL 3000H or FRSC 3111H.

» **FRSC 4890Y: Forensic Community-Based Research Project**

Designed to allow fourth-year students the opportunity to work on a research project with a forensic community agency under the supervision of a faculty member. Students must contact the Forensic Science placement officer before the end of the Winter term of third year. Prerequisite: A minimum 75% cumulative average and 14.0 university credits including at least 3.0 FRSC credits at the 2000 or 3000 level. Open only to students in Forensic Science (single- or joint-major), Forensic Biology, or Forensic Chemistry.

# French & Francophone Studies

[trentu.ca/french](http://trentu.ca/french)

## Chair of the Department

**C. Durand**, BA, MA (Montréal), PhD (McGill)

## Professor

**J. Penney**, BA, MA, (Alberta), PhD (Duke)

## Associate Professors

**S. Bérard**, MA, PhD (Québec à Montréal) (on leave Winter term)

**C. Sagarra**, MA (Carleton), PhD (Ottawa)

## Adjunct Faculty

**M. Boyne**, BA (Trent), MA (Toronto), PhD (Lancaster)

## French Studies

French Studies at Trent offers an array of courses on Franco-Canadian and francophone cultures and literatures, and French language. With courses from the elementary to the advanced levels, the Department will help you begin, develop, or deepen your mastery of the French language. Courses on the literatures and cultures of Quebec, French Canada, France, and the world's Francophonie, ranging from cinema to science fiction to translation to Indigenous literatures, will provide you with a thorough understanding of the national and international Francophonie beyond the mere mastering of the French language. Our programs will help you become a bilingual, linguistically and culturally aware individual, and shape your future as a teacher, public servant, graduate student, scholar, or global citizen. As a central feature, the Year Abroad program in Nantes, France, gives students majoring in French an opportunity to develop and refine their knowledge of French in a European context, in a city that has a strong connection with Canada.

Besides French, the Department also offers linguistics and a range of language courses, from Spanish to Chinese to American Sign Language. Please see below.

## Notes

- FREN 1010H is intended for complete beginners with no previous exposure to French; it is especially suited to students who have not attended a Canadian secondary school.
- FREN 1020H and 1030H are for students with grade 9 (1 U/M) or grade 10 (2 U/M) French.
- FREN 1040H and 1050H are for students with grade 11 (3 U/M) French, whose level of proficiency is not high enough for 1101H and 1102H or who do not intend to pursue a major.
- FREN 1101H and 1102H are for students with grade 12 (4 U/M) French and are required for a major or minor in French Studies.
- FREN 2051H is a prerequisite for all 3000- and 4000-level courses in literature and should normally be taken by students in their second year. It is not to be taken concurrently with or subsequent to any 3000-level literature course.
- Students without grade 12 (4 U/M) French or equivalent who wish to take their first Trent French course will be asked upon registration to take the French placement test. Instructions on how to find the test will be provided automatically. Questions should be directed to the department.



## Bachelor of Arts Program in French Studies

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- FREN 1000Y, 1010H, 1020H (1001H), 1030H (1002H), 1040H (2001H), 1050H (2002H), and 4059H are not for credit toward the major in French Studies.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 2.0 FREN credits consisting of FREN 1101H, 1102H, 2051H, and 2452H
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 2451H, 3506H, or 3507H
- 1.0 FREN credit from FREN 2151H, 2152H, 3051H, 3052H, 3053H, or 4053H
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 3231H, 3232H, 3831H, 3832H, 4229Y, 4500Y, 4501H, or 4520Y
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 3236H, 3237H, 3238H, 3239H, 3301H, 4301H, 4302H, 4611H, 4700Y, or 4701H
- 2.0 FREN credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 3.0 FREN credits in addition to the above
- 0.5 FREN credit in addition to the above; or 0.5 LATN credit; or 0.5 AHCL, CAST, CUST, GESO, HIST, LING, or PHIL credit with prior approval of the Department of French & Francophone Studies and written permission from the course instructor that assignments will be submitted in French
- At least 2.0 of the total 10.0 credits must be at the 4000 level

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 2.0 FREN credits consisting of FREN 1101H, 1102H, 2051H, and 2452H
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 2451H, 3506H, or 3507H
- 1.0 FREN credit from FREN 2151H, 2152H, 3051H, 3052H, 3053H, or 4053H
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 3231H, 3232H, 3831H, 3832H, 4229Y, 4500Y, 4501H, or 4520Y
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 3236H, 3237H, 3238H, 3239H, 3301H, 4301H, 4302H, 4611H, 4700Y, or 4701H
- 1.0 FREN credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 FREN credits in addition to the above
- At least 1.0 of the total 7.0 credits must be at the 4000 level

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.0 FREN credits consisting of FREN 1101H and 1102H, 2051H, and 2452H
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 2451H, 3506H, or 3507H
- 1.0 FREN credit from FREN 2151H, 2152H, 3051H, 3052H, 3053H, or 4053H
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 3231H, 3232H, 3831H, or 3832H; or any 4000-level course on a Quebec subject with permission of the chair
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 3236H, 3237H, 3238H, 3239H, or 3301H; or any 4000-level course on a Quebec subject with permission of the chair
- 1.0 FREN credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 FREN credit in addition to the above



**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 FREN credits consisting of FREN 1101H, 1102H, and 2051H
- 1.5 FREN credits from FREN 2151H, 2152H, 2451H, or 2452H
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 3231H, 3232H, 3831H, or 3832H; or any 4000-level course on a Quebec subject with permission of the chair
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 3236H, 3237H, 3238H, 3239H, or 3301H; or any 4000-level course on a Quebec subject with permission of the chair
- 1.0 FREN credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The minor in French** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 FREN credits consisting of FREN 1101H, 1102H, and 2051H
- 1.5 FREN credits from FREN 2151H, 2152H, 2451H, or 2452H
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 3231H, 3232H, 3831H, or 3832H; or any 4000-level course on a Quebec subject with permission of the chair
- 0.5 FREN credit from FREN 3236H, 3237H, 3238H, 3239H, or 3301H; or any 4000-level course on a Quebec subject with permission of the chair
- 1.0 FREN credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

## Specialization in Quebec & Franco-Canadian Studies

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a degree in French Studies may graduate with a Specialization in Quebec & Franco-Canadian Studies if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 4.0 FREN credits from FREN 2452H, 3231H, 3232H, 3236H, 3237H, 3238H, 3239H, 3831H, 3832H, 4229Y, 4301H, 4302H, 4500Y/4501H, 4520Y, or 4611H; or any reading course on a Quebec or French-Canadian subject with permission of department chair

## Year Abroad Program – Nantes

Students in French Studies may apply to spend their second or third year of studies abroad, for which they will receive Trent credits. The Year Abroad program is offered at the University of Nantes, France. Prerequisite: FREN 1102H and a minimum average of 70% on all French courses at Trent (or equivalent). Honours candidates are especially encouraged to spend a year in Nantes. Honours students planning to participate in the Nantes program in their third year should take FREN 2051H and 2452H in their second year. In Nantes, students will be registered in FREN 3053H, 3203H, 3204H, 3306H, 3307H, 3506H, 3507H, and 4053H. Up to 1.0 additional credit may be obtained, selected from online courses offered by other Trent departments or from reading or experiential learning courses offered by French & Francophone Studies.

To be considered for the program, students must apply in the Fall term of the academic year prior to the year abroad. Interested students should contact the Nantes program coordinator in their first year; they should also consult with an academic advisor and/or the department of their major for advice on courses to be taken before and after the year abroad.

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **FREN 1000Y: French Refresher**

A course in oral and written French for students with limited knowledge of French (who do not have 3U/M or 4U/M French or its equivalent). Relies on textual as well as audio-visual and electronic support material. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. Students whose level of French is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. Excludes FREN 1001H, 1002H, 1020H, 1030H. Offered only in the summer.

» **FREN 1010H: French for Beginners**

An introductory course for students with no previous exposure to French (who do not have 1 U/M French or its equivalent). Elements of pronunciation, vocabulary, and basic linguistic structures are studied through dialogues and other exercises. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. May not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to any other French course. Prepares students for FREN 1020H. Students whose level of French is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. For students taking their first FREN course at Trent, admission to this course is based on the results of the French placement test.

» **FREN 1020H: French Refresher I**

A course in oral and written French for students with limited knowledge of French (who do not have 3U/M or 4U/M French or its equivalent). Relies on textual as well as audio-visual and electronic support material. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. Students whose level of French is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. For students taking their first FREN course at Trent, admission to this course is based on the results of the French placement test. For other students, FREN 1010H is the prerequisite; or permission of the instructor. Excludes FREN 1000Y, 1001H.

» **FREN 1030H: French Refresher II**

A course in oral and written French particularly geared to students who have taken FREN 1020H but also for students with an elementary knowledge of French (who do not have 3U/M or 4U/M French or its equivalent). Relies on textual as well as on audio-visual and electronic support material. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. Students whose level of French is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. For students taking their first FREN course at Trent, admission to this course is based on the results of the French placement test. For other students, FREN 1020H is the prerequisite; or permission of the instructor. Excludes FREN 1000Y, 1002H.

» **FREN 1040H: Continuing French I**

A course in oral and written French particularly geared to students who have taken FREN 1030H, but also open to students at a pre-intermediate level who recognize the need for a systematic acquisition/review of grammar to develop their oral and written skills. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. May not be taken concurrently with, or following, FREN 1101H and 1102H. For students taking their first FREN course at Trent, admission to this course is based on the results of the French placement test. For other students, FREN 1030H is the prerequisite; or permission of the instructor. Excludes FREN 2000Y, 2001H.

» **FREN 1050H: Continuing French II**

A course in oral and written French particularly geared to students who have taken FREN 1040H, but also open to students at an advanced pre-intermediate level who recognize the need for a systematic acquisition/review of grammar to develop their oral and written skills. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. May not be taken concurrently with, or following, FREN 1101H and 1102H. For students taking their first FREN course at Trent, admission to this course is based on the results of the French placement test. For other students, FREN 1040H is the prerequisite; or permission of the instructor. Excludes FREN 2000Y, 2002H.

- » **FREN 1101H: Introduction aux études françaises / Introduction to French Studies**  
An introduction to textual comprehension, providing a basis for the critical appraisal of French and francophone literary discourse. Review of French grammar. Prerequisite: 4U/M French or FREN 1040H or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN 1100Y.
- » **FREN-CAST 1102H: Études francophones dans un environnement canadien / Francophone Studies in a Canadian Environment**  
An examination of selected works and excerpts to provide a survey of Quebec and French-Canadian literatures and cultures. Review of French grammar focusing on challenges specific to Canadian speakers. Prerequisite: 4U/M French or FREN 1040H or permission of instructor. Recommended: FREN 1101H. Excludes FREN 1100Y.
- » **FREN 2051H: La lecture critique / Critical Reading**  
Lectures and tutorials elucidate the distinction between reading for pleasure and reading for critical understanding. Subjects include the characteristics of the principal genres; the elements of French rhetoric and poetics; textual analysis and essay writing; research skills; and standard citation and formatting. Prerequisite: FREN 1102H or permission of the instructor.
- » **FREN 2151H: Français intermédiaire avancé I / Advanced Intermediate French I**  
Intensive practice in oral French and French composition, with a review of advanced grammatical structures. New syntactic and grammatical concepts and categories are presented from a practical point of view. Workshops focus on textual, aural, and oral comprehension, as well as creative composition/presentation. Prerequisite: FREN 1101H and 1102H or permission of the instructor.
- » **FREN 2152H: Français intermédiaire avancé II / Advanced Intermediate French II**  
Intensive practice in oral French and French composition with further review of advanced grammatical structures. New syntactic and grammatical concepts and categories are presented from a practical point of view. Workshops focus on textual, aural, and oral comprehension, as well as creative composition/presentation. Prerequisite: FREN 1101H and 1102H or permission of the instructor.
- » **FREN 2451H: Cultures et société: La France et la Francophonie / Cultures and Society: France and the Francophonie**  
A survey of the social and cultural history of France and the francophone world from the seventeenth century to the present. Prerequisite: FREN 1102H or permission of instructor.
- » **FREN-CAST 2452H: Cultures et société: Le Québec et le Canada français / Cultures and Society: Quebec and French Canada**  
A survey of the development of a culture from la Nouvelle-France to present-day Quebec and French Canada. Prerequisite: FREN 1102H or permission of instructor.
- » **FREN 2453H: Cultures and Society: Francophone Cities of the World**  
A survey of the social and cultural history of the francophone world through an exploration of major cities and regional metropolises. Taught in English. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies unless an arrangement is made with the instructor for permission to do readings and assignments in French. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.
- » **FREN 3051H: Stylistique comparée de l'anglais et du français / Comparative English-French Stylistics**  
An exploration of applied stylistics through the comparative observation of French and English with an emphasis on a Canadian perspective. Prerequisite: FREN 2152H. Excludes FREN 3050Y.
- » **FREN 3052H: Traduction anglais-français / English-French Translation**  
An introduction to the theory and practice of the techniques of translation with an emphasis on a Canadian perspective. Prerequisite: FREN 2152H. Excludes FREN 3050Y.

- » **FREN 3053H: Langue et expression écrite / Language and Written Expression**  
This writing-intensive course complemented with writing workshops is intended for students with upper intermediate to lower advanced knowledge of French. Through theory, exercises, and practical assignments, students learn how to use the potential of the French language to better relay their ideas in writing. Prerequisite: FREN 2151H or 2152H.
- » **FREN 3150Y: Linguistique appliquée et phonétique / Applied Linguistics and Phonetics**  
Using a multimedia classroom environment, this course focuses on the complex sentence and tense concordances to explore writing techniques and to expand from a complex sentence to a well-organized paragraph. Phonetics will be introduced to present students with tools to correct pronunciation. Prerequisite: FREN 2152H.
- » **FREN 3172H: Molière et son époque / Seventeenth-Century French Literature**  
Beginning with a study of competing movements and critical approaches (mannerism, baroque, etc.), and comparing literary representations to examples drawn from the fine arts, the seminar focuses on the tensions—between the individual and power, reason and passion, clarity and concision—that characterize the classical aesthetic. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2451H.
- » **FREN 3182H: Le siècle Candide / Eighteenth-Century French Literature**  
Study of the discourse of reason, freedom, and authenticity in works by Voltaire, Diderot, and Rousseau. Juxtaposes philosophical and fictional works to focus on the connections between depictions of reason in the fictional works and the understanding of fiction that emerges from the philosophical texts. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2451H.
- » **FREN 3191H: Le roman au temps des Misérables / The Nineteenth-Century French Novel**  
This survey shows how the French novel in the nineteenth century shaped a critical vision of post-revolutionary French capitalist society. From the Romantics to the Decadents. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2451H.
- » **FREN 3192H: Des romantiques aux poètes maudits / Nineteenth-Century French Poetry**  
A study of poetry as an agent and reflection of social change in nineteenth-century France. An examination of selected works from Chateaubriand and Lamartine to Rimbaud and Mallarmé. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2451H.
- » **FREN 3201H: Le roman français au XXe siècle / The French Novel of the Twentieth Century**  
A survey of the French novel in the twentieth century and its relation the notion of nouveau, from modernism to modernity to postmodernity—and beyond. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2451H. Excludes FREN 3200Y, 3203H, 3204H.
- » **FREN 3202H: Le théâtre français au XXe siècle / French Theatre of the Twentieth Century**  
A survey of a century of French theatre, from the théâtre de boulevard to the théâtre de l'absurde to contemporary forms. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2451H. Excludes FREN 3200Y, 3203H, 3204H.
- » **FREN 3203H: La vie littéraire française / French literature I**  
Modern and contemporary trends in literature: poetry, novels, theatre. Prerequisite: FREN 1102H and a minimum average of 70% on all FREN credits completed. Excludes FREN 3200Y, 3201H, 3202H. Offered only in Nantes.
- » **FREN 3204H: La vie littéraire française / French literature II**  
Modern and contemporary trends in literature: poetry, novels, theatre. Prerequisite: FREN 1102H and a minimum average of 70% on all FREN credits completed. Excludes FREN 3200Y, 3201H, 3202H. Offered only in Nantes.
- » **FREN-CAST 3231H: Théâtre québécois / Québécois Theatre**  
A survey of the beginnings and evolution of Quebec theatre, concentrating on twentieth-century work and beyond. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2452H, or permission of instructor.

- » **FREN-CAST 3232H: Poésie québécoise / Québécois Poetry**  
A survey of the beginnings and evolution of Quebec poetry, from patriotic poetry to contemporary forms. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2452H, or permission of instructor.
- » **FREN 3236H: Littérature pour la jeunesse au Québec et au Canada français / Children's Literature in Quebec and French Canada**  
A study of French language children literature, addressing topics such as folk and fairy tales, the founding of children's literature in nineteenth-century France, the school literature in French Canada in the early 1900s, and the growth of "littérature jeunesse" as an independent genre in Quebec and French Canada to the present day. Prerequisite: FREN 1101H and 1102H.
- » **FREN-CAST 3237H: Littératures francophones de l'Amérique du Nord / Francophone Literatures of North America**  
Focuses on significant works of francophone literature of North America and studies them in their historical, political, sociological, and cultural context. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2452H.
- » **FREN-CAST-INDG 3238H: Littératures autochtones de langue française au Canada / French Language Indigenous Literature in Canada (ICR)**  
Focuses on significant works of First Nations literature published in French and studies them in their historical, political, sociological, and cultural context. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2452H.
- » **FREN-CAST 3239H: Littérature franco-ontarienne / Franco-Ontarian Literature**  
Focuses on significant works of Franco-Ontarian literature and studies them in their historical, political, social-economic, and cultural context. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2452H.
- » **FREN 3301H: Littérature de la Francophonie / Literature of La Francophonie**  
Introduces students to the literature of *la Francophonie*, more specifically to texts from the Caribbean and the Maghreb (North Africa). Questions of identity, colonialism, hybridity, language, "popular" genres, and gender and sexuality are introduced. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H, 2451H, and 2452H.
- » **FREN 3306H: La pensée française I / French Thought I**  
Introduction to eighteenth-century French philosophers. Prerequisite: FREN 1102H and a minimum average of 70% on all FREN credits completed. Excludes FREN 3305Y. Offered only in Nantes.
- » **FREN 3307H: La pensée française II / French Thought II**  
Introduction to eighteenth-century French philosophers. Prerequisite: FREN 1102H and a minimum average of 70% on all FREN credits completed. Excludes FREN 3305Y. Offered only in Nantes.
- » **FREN-HIST 3506H: La civilisation française I / French Civilization I**  
A survey of the history of France from prehistoric times to the present. Prerequisite: FREN 1102H and a minimum average of 70% on all FREN credits completed. Excludes FREN-HIST 3505Y. Offered only in Nantes.
- » **FREN-HIST 3507H: La civilisation française II / French Civilization II**  
A survey of the history of France from prehistoric times to the present. Prerequisite: FREN 1102H and a minimum average of 70% on all FREN credits completed. Excludes FREN-HIST 3505Y. Offered only in Nantes.
- » **FREN-CAST 3831H: Le roman québécois des origines à 1945 / The Québécois Novel from Its Origin to 1945**  
A survey of the beginnings and evolution of the Quebec novel from its birth in 1837 to the nineteenth century to the "terroir" novel to the first representations of the city. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2452H. Excludes FREN-CAST 4830Y.
- » **FREN-CAST 3832H: Le roman québécois de 1945 à nos jours / The Québécois Novel from 1945 to Today**  
A survey of the Quebec novel, from the end of World War II to contemporary times. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and 2452H, or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN-CAST 4830Y.



» **FREN 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H: Lectures dirigées / Reading Course**

Prerequisite: FREN 1102H, a minimum average of 70% on all FREN credits completed, and permission of the department.

» **FREN 4010Y: Initiation à la recherche littéraire / Introduction to Literary Research**

Supervised research. Single credit course. 12,000-word thesis. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department. Candidates must submit a written proposal to the department chair before May 1 of the preceding academic year.

» **FREN 4020D: Recherche littéraire avancée / Advanced Literary Research**

A double credit. Supervised research. 20,000-word thesis. Candidates must submit a written proposal to the department chair before May 1 of the preceding academic year. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.

» **FREN 4030H, 4031H: Expérience pratique: Cultures et communautés francophones / Placement: Francophone Cultures and Communities**

Supervised work in Francophone culture with a local organization. Open to Honours students in French Studies. Candidates must consult with the department chair, find a supervisor, and submit a written proposal before August 1 (for the Fall term) or November 15 (for the Winter term). Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits; 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level; a minimum 80% average in French Studies courses FREN courses completed; permission of the instructor; and permission of the chair.

» **FREN 4053H: La communication en contexte / Communication in Context**

This writing-intensive course complemented with writing workshops is intended for students with advanced knowledge of French. Through theory, exercises, assignments, and self-reflection, students learn how to maximize the potential of the French language to adapt their writing to various contexts. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level and one of FREN 2151H or 2152H or 3053H.

» **FREN 4059H: Reading French**

A course for advanced undergraduate or graduate students with beginners' or no previous knowledge of French. Students learn how to identify elements and structure of the French sentence, connectors between sentences and paragraphs, and how to use the basic tools to efficiently read and translate from French to English for personal or academic purposes. Taught in English. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits. Excludes FREN 1100Y, 1101H, 1102H.

» **FREN 4150Y: L'analyse du discours / Discourse Analysis**

Using a multimedia classroom environment and individual and group exercises, this course uses short literary texts (poems, plays, and prose) to analyze contextual meaning, lexical fields, the marks of subjectivity and expressiveness, some figures of speech/rhetorical figures, tones and registers, and many elements of narratology. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.

» **FREN 4200Y: La critique littéraire / Literary Criticism**

Examines the various methods of literary criticism and studies relevant critical texts by French writers and literary critics. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.

» **FREN 4201H: Création littéraire / Creative Writing**

A creative writing workshop. Various writing techniques are applied; genres (poetry, short story, etc.) are explored through writing. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.



» **FREN 4202H: La critique littéraire française / French Literary Critique**

Covers French theory with a strong emphasis on twentieth-century theories: formalism, structuralism, social criticism, narratology, psychoanalytic criticism, semiotics, feminism. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.

» **FREN-CAST-CUST 4229Y: Science-fiction et fantastique québécois / Québécois Science Fiction and Fantasy Literature**

A study of Quebec science fiction and fantasy, both from a historical perspective, based on literary movements and tendencies, and from the perspective of genre theories, observing their constitutive traits, their similarities, and their fundamental differences. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including 3.0 FREN credits beyond the 1000 level, or permission of the department.

» **FREN-GESO 4251H: Questions de genre / Gender Issues**

Consists of an exploration of gender issues in French language and literatures with a focus on questions specific to French Canada and Quebec. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.

» **FREN-CAST 4301H: Actualités franco-canadiennes / French-Canadian Current Affairs**

A survey of current affairs from French language newspapers and information websites in Canada. The course focuses on topics and issues impacting French communities across Canada. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including 3.0 FREN credits beyond the 1000 level, or permission of the department.

» **FREN-CUST 4302H: Cinéma francophone / Francophone Cinema**

Examines French-language cinema culture, primarily in Europe, Québec, the Caribbean, and West Africa. We consider the impact of decolonization and globalization on francophone cultures, addressing questions of racialization, marginalization, multiculturalism, and bilingualism, while learning about the cinema as a particular medium of artistic expression. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including 3.0 FREN credits beyond the 1000 level, or permission of the department.

» **FREN 4500Y/4501H: Étude approfondie de la littérature québécoise / Advanced Study of Québécois Literature**

Focuses on a specific topic linked to Quebec literature. Advanced study of the corpus based on relevant literary terminology. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department. Students may take only one of FREN 4500Y or 4501H for credit.

» **FREN-CAST 4520Y: Montréal**

A study of Montreal as a founding element in literary and artistic works, from its foundation in 1642 to the present, with an emphasis on contemporary, original French language representations. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.

» **FREN-CUST 4611H: Littérature et contestation / Literature and Contestation**

An advanced interdisciplinary inquiry into French, francophone, and Québécois literatures and cultures of the second half of the twentieth century, focusing on texts that challenge the status quo with respect to cultural conventions, political power and class relations, gender roles and sexuality, the institution of the university, and the legacies of French and British colonialisms. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including 3.0 FREN credits beyond the 1000 level, or permission of the department.

- » **FREN 4700Y/4701H: Étude approfondie de la littérature francophone / Advanced Study of Francophone Literature**  
Focuses on a specific topic linked to francophone literature. Advanced study of the corpus based on relevant literary approaches. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department. Students may take only one of FREN 4700Y or 4701H for credit.
- » **FREN 4800Y/4801H: Étude approfondie de la littérature française / Advanced Study of French Literature**  
Focuses on a specific topic linked to French literature. Advanced study of the corpus based on relevant literary approaches. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department. Students may take only one of FREN 4800Y or 4801H for credit.
- » **FREN 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Lectures dirigées / Reading Course**  
Prerequisite: FREN 1102H and a minimum average of 70% on all FREN credits completed.

## Linguistics

Linguistics courses are offered through the Trent Centre for Language and Linguistics ([trentu.ca/tcll](http://trentu.ca/tcll)). For the Option in Linguistics, available to students pursuing an Honours or General degree in any subject, see [p. 419](#). For the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL), available to non-native English students who hold an undergraduate degree from any accredited university, see [p. 461](#).

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

- » **LING 1000Y: Introduction to Linguistics**  
An overview of the many approaches to the study of human languages. Topics covered include the descriptive study of words, sentences, and sounds; the role of language in society; how languages change over time; the development of writing systems; language learning; the brain and language. Excludes LING 1001H, 1002H, MODL 1000Y, 1001H, 1002H. Offered only in the summer.
- » **LING 1001H: Sounds, Words, and Sentences: Concepts in Linguistics**  
An introduction to modern approaches to the descriptive analysis of sounds, words, and sentences, including extensive practice in the application of linguistic techniques. Excludes LING 1000Y, MODL 1000Y, 1001H.
- » **LING 1002H: Linguistics in Action: How Languages Are Used**  
Approaches to the study of human language: how languages change over time, the role of language in society, the development of writing systems, language learning, the brain and language. Excludes LING 1000Y, MODL 1000Y, 1002H.
- » **LING 2002H: Phonology**  
An intermediate course, designed to broaden students' knowledge of phonology and phonological analysis in English and other languages. Topics include phonemic analysis, syllables, morphophonemics, rules and rule ordering, opacity, and tone. Prerequisite: LING 1000Y or 1001H. Excludes LING 2001H, MODL 2001H.
- » **LING 2003H: Morphology**  
An intermediate course, designed to broaden students' knowledge of morphology and morphological analysis in English and other languages. Topics include methods of morphological analysis, morphophonology, derivation and inflection, the role of the lexicon, and morphosyntax. Prerequisite: LING 1000Y or 1001H. Excludes LING 2001H, MODL 2001H.

» **LING-ANTH 2010H: Phonetics**

An overview of articulatory and instrumental phonetics, including the mechanics of speech production, the accurate transcription of speech in any language, and the use of instruments to study the physical nature of speech sounds. Students learn all characters and values of the International Phonetic Alphabet, an indispensable tool for linguistic study and research. Prerequisite: LING 1000Y or 1001H. Excludes MODL 2010H.

» **LING-ANTH 2020H: Historical Linguistics: How Language Changes**

An overview of the field of historical linguistics. Students are exposed to the principles and methods of historical research on languages, including topics related to language change and the reconstruction of extinct languages from their known daughter languages. Prerequisite: LING 1000Y or 1002H. Excludes MODL 2020H.

» **LING 2050H: Languages of the World**

An overview of linguistic diversity and universal features of language through a survey of the languages and language families of several world regions. The course also focuses on endangered languages and language revitalization initiatives, with emphasis on indigenous languages in North America and across the world. Recommended prerequisite: LING 1001H and/or 1002H.

» **LING 3003H: Syntax and Semantics**

An intermediate/advanced course, designed to broaden students' knowledge of syntax, syntactic analysis, and semantics, primarily in English but with reference to other languages. Topics include phrase structure and tree drawing, structural relations, X-bar theory, raising, movement, binding, and minimalism, as well as related topics in lexical and formal semantics. Prerequisite: LING 1000Y or 1001H. Excludes LING 2001H.

» **LING 3050H: Language and Style: Analyzing How Literary and Non-literary Texts Make Meaning**

An introduction to the methods of stylistics, including linguistic approaches to literary analysis, foregrounding and deviation, applications of stylistics to non-literary texts (journalism, speeches, advertising, etc.), and computer-based methods (corpus stylistics). Students develop practical skills in applying linguistic tools to a wide range of texts. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Recommended: 1.0 ENGL or LING (or MODL) credit at the 1000 level. Excludes MODL 3050H.

» **LING 3060H: Second Language Acquisition: Theory, Methods, and Practice**

An overview of the field of second language acquisition and learning, with an emphasis on linguistic applications to the field, individual differences (affective and cognitive), learning and teaching styles, bilingualism, patterns of interlanguage development, fossilization, competence/performance, cultural factors, and the role of the first language. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Recommended: LING 1000Y or 1002H. Excludes MODL 3060H.

» **LING-ANTH 3860H: Field Methods in Linguistics**

An introduction to linguistic fieldwork. Students work either individually or in groups with a native language informant in the local community or, by special arrangement, in a remote location. Students develop a research question and complete a final report that focuses on phonetics/phonology, morphology, and/or syntax. Prerequisite: LING 1000Y or 1001H. Highly recommended: LING 2002, 2003H, or 2010H (or MODL 2001H or 2010H). Excludes MODL 3860H.

» **LING 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course**

Independent study in an advanced topic in linguistics, with readings and assignments to be agreed upon in consultation with the instructor. Prerequisite: LING 1001H and at least 1.5 additional LING courses.

## Language Courses

The Trent Centre for Language and Linguistics ([trentu.ca/tcll](http://trentu.ca/tcll)) offers a range of introductory and intermediate languages courses and frequently offers new languages on an experimental basis, especially in the summer.

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **ARAB 1000Y: Introduction to Arabic**

Covers the fundamentals of speaking, listening, reading, and writing Arabic in its Modern Standard form (MSA), starting with the alphabet and moving on to the production of Arabic's distinctive speech sounds. Also covers the customs and culture of the Arab world. Designed for students with no knowledge of Modern Standard Arabic. Offered only in the summer. Excludes ARAB 1001H, 1002H.

» **ARAB 1001H: Introduction to Arabic I**

Covers the fundamentals of speaking, listening, reading, and writing Arabic in its Modern Standard form (MSA), starting with the alphabet and moving on to the production of Arabic's distinctive speech sounds. Also covers the customs and culture of the Arab world. Designed for students with no knowledge of Modern Standard Arabic. Excludes ARAB 1000Y.

» **ARAB 1002H: Introduction to Arabic II**

A continuation of ARAB 1001H, providing further exposure to speaking, listening, reading, and writing Modern Standard Arabic. Prerequisite: ARAB 1001H. Excludes ARAB 1000Y.

» **ARAB 2500H: Arab Cultures and Identities**

Examines different social and cultural practices in the Arab world through fictional and non-fictional texts, as well as film screenings, which touch upon the multiple identities of the Arab world, ranging from the culinary to the political, the sexual to the economic, and the scriptural to the secular. Taught in English. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.

» **ARAB 2600H: Arabic Literature and Film**

An examination of contemporary Arabic literature and film, with a focus on the relationship between the two, as well as theories of narrative, the place of the Western cinematic tradition, and the distinctiveness of the Arabic novel and cinema. Taught in English. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.

» **ASLA 1001H: Introduction to American Sign Language I**

An introduction to ASL for students with no or minimal previous background. Develops basic proficiency in and understanding of the principles of ASL and encourages basic communicative competence in a second-language setting.

» **ASLA 1002H: Introduction to American Sign Language II**

An introduction to ASL for students with no or minimal previous background. Develops basic proficiency in and understanding of the principles of ASL and encourages basic communicative competence in a second-language setting. Prerequisite: ASLA 1001H or permission of the instructor.

» **ASLA 2001H: Intermediate American Sign Language**

An intermediate course in ASL for students who have completed the introductory courses. This course enables students to rehearse previously learned conversational strategies and be able to correct information to minimize misunderstandings. Topics include talking about oneself, the immediate environment, and one's community. Prerequisite: ASLA 1002H or permission of the instructor.

» **CHIN 1000Y: Introduction to Chinese**

An introduction to the Chinese language for beginners. Covers the phonology, elementary syntax, and characters of Chinese, and develops cultural awareness. Students receive training in listening and speaking, in recognizing both simplified and traditional Chinese characters, and in using Pin Yin and Chinese character dictionaries. Students whose level of Chinese is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. Excludes CHIN 1001H, 1002H. Offered only in the summer.

» **CHIN 1001H: Introduction to Chinese I**

An introduction to the Chinese language for beginners. Covers the phonology, elementary syntax, and characters of Chinese, and develops cultural awareness. Students receive training in listening and speaking, in recognizing both simplified and traditional Chinese characters, and in using Pin Yin and Chinese character dictionaries. Students whose level of Chinese is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. Excludes CHIN 1000Y.

» **CHIN 1002H: Introduction to Chinese II**

An introduction to the Chinese language for beginners. Covers the phonology, elementary syntax, and characters of Chinese, and develops cultural awareness. Students receive training in listening and speaking, in recognizing both simplified and traditional Chinese characters, and in using Pin Yin and Chinese character dictionaries. Students whose level of Chinese is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. Prerequisite: CHIN 1001H. Excludes CHIN 1000Y.

» **CHIN 2100H: Oral Proficiency through Chinese Films**

This course is designed for those who have some background in the Chinese language and who want to further their Chinese oral proficiency. Students are exposed to language and culture with authentic Chinese materials selected from a wide range of Chinese films and dramas. Prerequisite: CHIN 1002H or permission of the instructor.

» **GRMN 1000Y: Introduction to German**

Designed for students with little or no knowledge of German, this course provides an introduction to spoken and written German through intensive teacher-student contact and interaction in small groups, as well as an introduction to present-day Germany. Not open to students with 4U German or equivalent or those judged by the instructor to be fluent in German. Excludes GRMN 1001H, 1002H. Offered only in the summer.

» **GRMN 1001H: Introduction to German I**

Designed for students with little or no knowledge of German, this course provides an introduction to spoken and written German through intensive teacher-student interaction and interaction in small groups, as well as an introduction to present-day Germany. Not open to students with 4U German or those judged by the instructor to be fluent in German. Excludes GRMN 1000Y.

» **GRMN 1002H: Introduction to German II**

A continuation of GRMN 1001H, this course provides an introduction to spoken and written German through intensive teacher-student contact and interaction in small groups, as well as an introduction to present-day Germany. Not open to students with 4U German or those judged by the instructor to be fluent in German. Prerequisite: GRMN 1001H or permission of instructor. Excludes GRMN 1000Y.

» **GRMN 2000Y: Intermediate German**

Intermediate German language course with comprehensive grammar review and intensive language practice. Introduction to German literature and culture in the second half. Prerequisite: GRMN 1000Y or 1002H, Grade 12 German, 4U German, or permission of instructor. Excludes GRMN 2001H, 2002H. Offered only in the summer.



» **GRMN 2001H: Intermediate German I**

Intermediate German language course with comprehensive grammar review and intensive language practice. Prerequisite: GRMN 1000Y or 1002H or permission of instructor. Excludes GRMN 2000Y.

» **GRMN 2002H: Intermediate German II**

A continuation of GRMN 2001H, this course offers a comprehensive grammar review, language practice, and an introduction to German literature. Prerequisite: GRMN 2001H or permission of instructor. Excludes GRMN 2000Y.

» **ITAL 1001H: Introduction to Italian I**

An introduction to spoken and written Italian for beginners. Seeks to develop all four language skills—speaking, aural comprehension, reading, and writing—and acquaints students with some of the culture and history of the Italian peninsula since the Middle Ages. Students whose level of Italian is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. Excludes ITAL 1000Y.

» **ITAL 1002H: Introduction to Italian II**

A continuation of ITAL 1001H, providing further exposure to speaking, listening, reading, and writing Italian. Prerequisite: ITAL 1001H. Excludes ITAL 1000Y.

» **RUSS 1001H: Introduction to Russian I**

An introduction to the Russian language for students with no previous knowledge. Students are introduced to the Cyrillic alphabet and learn basic phrases and grammar to enable them to participate in basic conversations and to get around in a Russian-speaking environment.

» **RUSS 1002H: Introduction to Russian II**

A continuation of the Russian language for students with some previous knowledge or who have taken RUSS 1001H. Students continue to learn phrases and more advanced grammar to improve their ability to get around in a Russian-speaking environment. Prerequisite: RUSS 1001H or permission of instructor.

» **SPAN 1000Y: Introduction to Spanish**

An introduction to the Spanish language, with an emphasis on oral Spanish, pronunciation, reading, and writing. Students judged by the instructor to be fluent in Spanish may not receive credit for this course. Excludes HSST 1000Y, 1001H, 1002H, SPAN 1001H, 1002H. Offered only in the summer.

» **SPAN 1001H: Introduction to Spanish I**

An introduction to understanding, speaking, reading, and writing designed for students with limited or no knowledge of the language. The goal of the course is to encourage students to work towards developing control of everyday vocabulary and basic forms and constructions. Students judged by the instructor to be fluent in Spanish may not receive credit for this course. Excludes HSST 1000Y, 1001H, SPAN 1000Y.

» **SPAN 1002H: Introduction to Spanish II**

Builds on the knowledge gained in SPAN 1001H and continues to encourage students to work towards developing control of everyday vocabulary and basic forms and constructions. Seminar activities stress a communicative approach, which is reinforced through written exercises. Prerequisite: SPAN 1001H (or HSST 1001H) or permission of instructor. Students judged by the instructor to be fluent in Spanish may not receive credit for this course. Excludes HSST 1000Y, 1002H, SPAN 1000Y.

» **SPAN 2000Y: Intermediate Spanish**

A language course with comprehensive review and practice, designed for students with advanced secondary school credits or other previous exposure to the language. Prerequisite: SPAN 1000Y or 1002H (or HSST 1000Y or 1002H) or permission of department. Excludes HSST 2000Y, 2001H, 2002H, SPAN 2001H, 2002H. Offered only in the summer.



» **SPAN 2001H: Intermediate Spanish I**

Intended for students with prior knowledge of the Spanish language (two years of secondary school Spanish; travel or exchange programs), the course builds on the knowledge and use of the language acquired in SPAN 1001H and 1002H, or equivalent, with a focus on review of grammar structures and oral practice. Prerequisite: SPAN 1000Y or 1002H (or HSST 1000Y or 1002H) or permission of instructor. Excludes HSST 2000Y, 2001H, SPAN 2000Y.

» **SPAN 2002H: Intermediate Spanish II**

This course builds on the knowledge and use of the Spanish language acquired in SPAN 2001H or equivalent. Designed for students who wish to further develop their reading, writing, and conversation skills in preparation for SPAN 2501H, 2502H, or other areas of study. Prerequisite: SPAN 2001H (or HSST 2001H) or permission of instructor. Excludes HSST 2000Y, 2002H, SPAN 2000Y.

» **SPAN 2501H: Advanced Intermediate Spanish I**

An intensive course that seeks to broaden language skills acquired in SPAN 1000Y or equivalent. Emphasis is on developing oral proficiency, writing, and reading, with a focus on grammar. The oral section aims to develop improved control and accuracy, enlarge active vocabulary, and reinforce grammar points. Prerequisite: 70% or higher in SPAN 1000Y or 1002H (or in HSST 1000Y or 1002H); or SPAN 2000Y or 2002H (or HSST 2002H); or permission of the instructor. Excludes HSST 2500Y, 2501H, SPAN 2500Y.

» **SPAN 2502H: Advanced Intermediate Spanish II**

SPAN 2502H is an intensive course that continues to broaden language skills acquired in SPAN 2501H or equivalent. Emphasis is on oral and written work, and reading comprehension with a focus on grammar. The oral section aims to develop improved control and accuracy, enlarge active vocabulary and reinforce grammar points. Prerequisite: SPAN 2000Y or 2002H or 2501H (or HSST 2002H or 2501H) or permission of the instructor. Excludes HSST 2500Y, 2502H, SPAN 2500Y.

» **SPAN 3001H: Advanced Spanish Grammar**

A practical course that aims to perfect language skills at an advanced level through practice in grammar, conversation, writing, and comprehension. Students continue to develop communicative competence by participating in interactive exercises and conversation. Preparation for the translation course. Prerequisite: SPAN 2500Y or 2502H (or HSST 2500Y or 2502H) or permission of instructor. Excludes HSST 3000Y, 3001H.

» **SPAN 3500H: Reading Spanish**

This course teaches students how to read in Spanish. Students are presented with weekly deconstructions of the language to help them recognize a variety of grammar elements. This knowledge is then used to facilitate text comprehension. The course is taught in English to upper-year undergraduate and graduate students. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.

# Gender & Social Justice

[trentu.ca/womensstudies](http://trentu.ca/womensstudies)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**K. McGuire**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Western)

## Professors

**S. Chivers**, BA (Calgary), PhD (McGill)

**C. O'Manique**, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (York)

**K. Pendleton Jiménez**, BA (UC Berkeley), MFA (San Diego State), PhD (York)

## Associate Professor and Canada Research Chair

**M. Chazan**, BA (Waterloo), BEd (OISE, Toronto), MA, PhD (Carleton)

## Assistant Professor

**N. Bhanji**, BA (Queen's), MA (Toronto), PhD (York)

## Associated Faculty

**S. Bailey**, English Literature; **P. Ballantyne**, Sociology; **S. Bérard**, French & Francophone Studies; **R. Bode**, English Literature; **K. Buccieri**, Sociology; **N. Changfoot**, Political Studies; **C. Eddy**, English Literature; **J. Findon**, English Literature; **F. Harris-Stoertz**, History; **S. Hillock**, Social Work; **M. Howes**, Philosophy; **J. Hurl-Eamon**, History; **M. Lacombe**, Indigenous Studies; **B. L. Marshall**, Sociology; **M. McIntosh**, Nursing; **J. Miron**, History; **M. Mumford**, Indigenous Studies; **K. Norlock**, Philosophy; **J. Penney**, Cultural Studies; **M. Rahman**, Sociology; **M. Steffler**, English Literature; **D. White**, Sociology; **S. Wurtele**, Environment

The Department of Gender & Social Justice examines how systems of power, including gender relations and ideas about gender, shape every site of human interaction, from the personal to the institutional, and the local to the global. Gender relations and gendered identities are understood in constant interaction with race, class, ability, sexuality, citizenship, nation, and in connection to land, place, and cultural context. Courses investigate a broad range of issues, including how people experience configurations of systemic power—capitalism, white supremacy, colonialism, heteropatriarchy, ableism, and so on—within different contexts; how media and popular culture challenge and reproduce dominant cultural narratives; how social justice scholars and activists are re-envisioning public policies in health, social welfare, climate, land, arts, and education; how processes of global migration and labour are gendered, racialized, and colonial; how dominant institutions like the family, schools, and the state have been historically constituted and shape social identities and opportunities; and how diverse activists, land protectors, artists, and social justice movements work for and make change.

As an interdisciplinary department, Gender & Social Justice draws on theoretical perspectives and methodologies from a wide range of fields such as History, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology, Anthropology, English Literature, Indigenous Studies, Cultural Studies, International Development Studies, Canadian Studies, and the natural sciences. We combine theory with practice, foster critical thinking and research, and encourage students' involvement with local and broader communities.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Gender & Social Justice

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- No more than 1.0 credit from reading courses may count toward the number of GESO credits required for the single- and joint-major General degree; and no more than 2.0 toward the number required for the single- and joint-major Honours degrees.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.0 GESO credits consisting of GESO 1001H, 1002H, 2141H, 3021H, and 4995Y
- 7.0 GESO credits in addition to the above, including at least 2.0 credits from GESO 2151H, 2487H, 2711H, 3122H/4122H, 3141H, 3151H (2161H), 3250H, 3400H, 3431H/4431H, 3860H, or 3966H

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.0 GESO credits consisting of GESO 1001H, 1002H, 2141H, 3021H, and 4995Y
- 4.0 GESO credits in addition to the above, including at least 1.0 credit from GESO 2151H, 2487H, 2711H, 3122H/4122H, 3141H, 3151H (2161H), 3250H, 3400H, 3431H/4431H, 3860H, or 3966H

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.0 GESO credits consisting of GESO 1001H, 1002H, 2141H, and 3021H
- 1.0 GESO credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 3.0 GESO credits in addition to the above

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 GESO credits consisting of GESO 1001H, 1002H, 2141H, and 3021H
- 3.0 GESO credits in addition to the above

**The minor in Gender & Social Justice** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 GESO credits consisting of GESO 1001H, 1002H, 2141H, and 3021H
- 3.0 GESO credits in addition to the above

## Specialization in Feminist Studies

The Specialization in Feminist Studies provides a pathway through the program of Gender & Social Justice and allows students to deepen their understanding of intersectional feminism, while signaling their expertise in this area as they advance in their academic studies or move into advocacy work or related careers.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for single- or joint-major degree in Gender & Social Justice may graduate with a Specialization Feminist Studies if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.0 GESO credits consisting of GESO 2141H, 2487H, 3250H/4250H, and 3400H
- 2.0 GESO credits from GESO 2151H, 2251H, 2711H, 3050H, 3141H, 3162H, 3431H/4431H, 3506Y/3507H, 3609H, 3671H, 3672H, 3700Y/3701H, 3709H, 3796H/4796H, 3860H, 4932H or 4995Y.

## Specialization in Sexuality Studies

The Specialization in Sexuality Studies provides a pathway through the program of Gender & Social Justice and allows students to deepen their understanding of the regulation and expression of diverse forms of sexuality and its role in shaping societies across the world and through history. The specialization will signal students' expertise in this area as they advance in their academic studies or move into advocacy work, education, health, law, or related careers.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major degree in Gender & Social Justice may graduate with a Specialization in Sexuality Studies if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.5 GESO credits consisting of GESO 3150H/4150H, 3151H, 3796H/4796H, and 3962H
- 1.5 credits from GESO 3310H, 3440H, 3508H, 3704H, 4206H, 4630H, or PHIL 2010H

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » GESO 1001H: Thinking About Gender and Social Justice

Exploring social media, art, law, literature, and protest, this course draws connections between histories and the contemporary moment through the lens of gender and social justice. Examines the social construction of sex and gender in relation to race, class, disability, and sexuality, and challenge assumptions about feminism and human inequality. Excludes WMST 1001H.

### » GESO 1002H: Gender and Social Justice Matters

Considers gender, sex, and bodies in relation to contemporary challenges facing our world, both in North America and abroad. Through issues including media, popular culture, violence, sexuality, health, poverty, and globalization, we explore diverse women's experiences and gender relations, and evaluate multiple pathways toward gender and economic justice for everyone. Excludes WMST 1002H.

### » GESO 2002H: Health Humanities

Health humanities explores how the arts and media illuminate aesthetic, ethical, political, and contextual elements of health in everyday life, including but going beyond clinical encounters. With context in mind, students learn how humanities epistemologies enrich understandings of concepts central to health, such as diagnosis, disease, discrimination, and disability. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits. Excludes UNIV 2002H.

### » GESO-PLCW-SOCI 2004H: Gender, Crime, and Justice (see Policing & Community Well-being)

### » GESO-NURS 2121H: Women and Health

Addresses issues of importance to women as recipients and providers of health care and as subjects of health research. Students are introduced to various models of health and illness, and to the origins and theoretical underpinnings of the gendered dimensions of health in Canadian and global contexts. Prerequisite: 0.5 GESO or WMST credit at the 1000 level, or a minimum of 60% in all required NURS 1000-level courses, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 2121H.

### » GESO-PHIL 2141H: Discovering Feminist Thought

How have feminists conceptualized social justice, especially as connected to struggles for social change? This course explores some of the key historical and contemporary feminist theories, inviting debate about the many different ways that feminists have explained and analyzed social inequalities, imagined alternatives, and strategized for social gender justice. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 0.5 GESO or WMST credit at the 1000 level, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 2141H.

» **GESO 2151H: Contemporary Feminisms**

Uses a feminist lens to analyze a variety of contemporary social issues that may include sexual violence, migrant labour, transgender and queer politics, and environmental justice, as well as the new frontiers of transnational and digital feminist activism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 0.5 GESO or WMST credit at the 1000 level, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 2151H.

» **GESO 2171H: Making for Justice: Creative Workshop**

A project/practice-based class engaging with artists who play outside the canon and creative makers who challenge systemic injustices. Students create work exploring how to use creative practice to engage and reimagine justice-seeking research questions, collective histories, and possible futures. This course revels in the rough draft, experimentation, dissent, and celebration. Prerequisite: GESO 1001H (or WMST 1001H).

» **GESO-CUST-MDST 2210H: Gender, Race, and Popular Culture**

An introduction to historical and contemporary popular and everyday culture, arts, and entertainment as mechanisms that produce and reinforce ideologies about gender, race, class, ability, sexuality, and citizenship. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 0.5 GESO, WMST, or CUST credit at the 1000 level, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 2210H.

» **GESO-CAST-GEOG-POST 2245H: Contemporary Canadian Immigration (see Canadian Studies)**

» **GESO-IDST 2251H: Gender and International Development (see International Development Studies)**

» **GESO-MDST 2410H: The Revolution Will Be Recorded: Popular Culture, Gender, and Social Movements**

Examines the role of popular culture in various forms—including live theatre, music, fashion, film, and television—within Canadian and American social movements of the twentieth century that sought to reimagine gender. Emphasizes the role of race, class, sexuality, ability, and medium in the production and consumption of protest cultures. Excludes WMST 2410H.

» **GESO-SOCI 2430H: Sociology of Gender (see Sociology)**

» **GESO-CAST-INDG 2485H: Indigenous Women's Creative Non-Fiction (ICR) (see Canadian Studies)**

» **GESO-INDG 2487H: Decolonizing Feminisms**

Looks at how contemporary feminisms can urgently turn to recognition and foregrounding of Indigenous peoples and their voices across territories. With emphasis on Indigenous women and 2SQ people as creative makers, vibrant thinkers, and vital members of our communities, we examine Indigenous/feminist acts of resistance, resilience and resurgence. Prerequisite: GESO 1001H (or WMST 1001H). Excludes WMST 2487H.

» **GESO-AHCL 2520H: Women in the Ancient World, 700 BCE–600 CE (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**

» **GESO-CAST-MDST 2600Y/2601H: Documenting Canada (See Canadian Studies)**

» **GESO-ENGL 2703H: Literature and Social Justice (see English Literature)**

» **GESO-CAST-HIST 2711H: Acting Up! Feminism and History in Canada**

An overview of the history of feminist ideas, strategies, and actions in Canada. We explore the diversity and distinctiveness of Canadian feminism at different historical moments, celebrating the strength and creativity of organized and individual forms of resistance, while also probing the complicated, difficult, and sometimes “messy” workings of feminism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 0.5 GESO, WMST, CAST, or HIST credit at the 1000 level, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 2711H.

» **GESO-CAST 2755H: Women in Canada: Women and the Arts (see Canadian Studies)**



» **GESO-HIST 2760Y: Women in Britain and Europe (see History)**

» **GESO 3021H: Discovering Social Justice Research**

How can research be used as a tool for social change? This course teaches students how to design anti-oppressive, decolonial, and feminist research in collaboration with community organizations. With attention to a range of current social issues, students learn about the theory, ethics, and design of engaged research. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including GESO 2141H and 0.5 additional GESO or WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 3021H.

» **GESO-NURS 3022H: Researching Women's Lives**

Focuses on Institutional Ethnography (IE) as a feminist methodological practice that begins from women's standpoint—women's lives as they are actually experienced at the intersections of class and identity. Prerequisite: 1.0 GESO, WMST, or NURS credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of the instructor. Excludes WMST 3022H.

» **GESO 3031H: Doing Social Justice Research: Making Social Change**

Builds on the theories and approaches learned in GESO 3021H. Students have opportunities to gain practical research experience and continue to explore the relationship between research and social justice. Prerequisite: GESO 3021H (or WMST 3021H). Excludes WMST 3031H.

» **GESO-PHIL 3050H: Philosophy, Gender, and Feminism (see Philosophy)**

» **GESO 3122H: Activists and Activisms: Social Justice and Decolonial Perspectives**

A critical analysis of contemporary activisms, drawing upon diverse racial justice, climate justice, Indigenous sovereignty, border justice, feminist, and/or queer/trans justice scholars and activists. With attention to critical race, decolonial, and feminist scholarship, students learn alongside local change-makers and may participate directly in diverse activisms and ways of organizing. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits including 1.0 GESO or WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes GESO 4122H, WMST 3122H.

» **GESO-CAST-ERST 3141H: Gender, Health, and Environments**

Examines feminist engagements, in theory and practice, with environmental movements, issues, and health concerns, primarily in North America but with attention to north/south interconnections. Topics may include ecological feminisms, environmental justice, gender and climate change, environmental links to breast cancer and reproductive health, green consumerism, and gendered food politics. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 0.5 GESO or WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST-CAST-ERST 3140Y, WMST 3141H.

» **GESO 3150H: Troubling Trans: Trans Cultures, Theories, and Resistance**

Explores the ways trans and gender diverse bodies intersect with questions of queerness, feminism, nationalism, colonialism, citizenship, criminalization, race, and capital. What strategies of representation and resistance do trans communities engage in as part of their work of imagining and enacting freedom? Prerequisite: 1.0 GESO or WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes GESO 4150H, WMST 3150H.

» **GESO 3151H: Transnational Sexualities**

How does sexual and gendered difference map on to cultural, racial, and national difference? This course considers how marginalized, transnational, and diverse forms of sexuality and/or gender expression shape, and are shaped by, discourses of (homo)nationalism and sexual citizenship, histories of race and racialization, indigenous contexts, neoliberalism, (im)migration and labour, sex work, and human rights. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits including 0.5 GESO or WMST credit, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 2161H.

» **GESO-CAST-HIST 3160Y: Canadian Women's History (see History)**



- » **GESO-CAST-HIST 3161H: Gender and Colonialism: Canada Before the Twentieth Century**  
Examines gender disruptions and relations in the early colonial period of Canada's history. Students analyze how gender, together with class, race, and language, informed early relationships between Turtle Island's First Peoples, newcomers to this land, and the settler colonial state. Topics may include slavery, treaties, white settler societies, law, labour, education, and political and social organizing. Prerequisite: 1.0 GESO, WMST, or HIST credit with a minimum 60% grade, or permission of instructor. Excludes GESO-HIST-CAST 3160Y, 4160Y, WMST 3161H.
- » **GESO-CAST-HIST 3162H: Modernizing Women: Twentieth-Century Canada**  
Focusing on Canadian women in the twentieth century, this course studies women's political organizing; feminism; women's experience of war; paid and unpaid work; immigrant experiences; sexuality; and modern colonialism. Emphasizes how class, race, language and culture create a diversity of women's histories that were both distinct, but always closely interrelated. Prerequisite: 1.0 GESO, WMST, or HIST credit with a minimum 60% grade, or permission of instructor. Excludes GESO-HIST-CAST 3160Y, 4160Y, WMST 3162H.
- » **GESO-CAST-GEOG 3220H: Gender, Society, and Space (see Geography)**
- » **GESO-CUST 3250H: Queer Feminisms**  
Students explore bodies, desires, relations, and culture through queer and feminist theories. We consider connections among queer feminist scholarship, personal experience, political struggle, and artistic expression. Gender, sexuality, transgression, and intersectionality are central to the inquiry and conversation. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 0.5 GESO or WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes GESO-CUST 4250H, WMST 3250H.
- » **GESO-AHCL 3310H: Love, Sex, and Death in the Ancient World (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**
- » **GESO-HIST 3333H: Women Warriors and Heroic Mothers: Women and War in East Asia (see History)**
- » **GESO-POST 3360H: The Body Politic / The Body in Politics (see Political Studies)**
- » **GESO-PHIL-SOCI 3400H: Feminism and Disability**  
Introduces students to critical perspectives that push thinking about disability beyond medical and social models. Focuses on connections between gender and disability. Explores feminist challenges to ableism. Other topics include bodies, race, sexuality, education, creativity, access, eugenics, intersections, and austerity. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits. Excludes WMST 3300H, 3400H.
- » **GESO-CAST-POST 3431H: Growing Gap: Gender (In)Justice in Canada**  
An intersectional feminist analysis of social welfare issues and policies in Canada. Focusing on topics including poverty, homelessness, childcare, and employment, we examine historical roots and contemporary contexts shaping the lives of women and marginalized groups bearing the brunt of the growing income gap and neoliberal threats to equality. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits including 1.0 GESO or WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes GESO-CAST-POST 4431H, WMST 3431H, WMST-CAST-POST 4430Y.
- » **GESO-SOCI 3440H: Sexuality and the Social (see Sociology)**
- » **GESO-CAST-INDG 3485H: Indigenous Women's Writing (ICR) (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **GESO-CAST-ENGL 3506Y/3507H: Canadian Women's Writing (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **GESO-CAST-INDG-SOCI 3508H: Indigenous Genders, Sexualities, and Relationships (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **GESO-ENGL 3609H: SickLit (see English Literature)**
- » **GESO-CAST-POST 3671H: Gender and Politics in Canada: Cultural and Media Interventions (see Political Studies)**
- » **GESO-CAST-POST 3672H: Gender Diversity and Politics in Canada (see Political Studies)**

- » **GESO-ENGL 3700Y/3701H: Writing the Body (see English Literature)**
- » **GESO-ENGL 3704H: Queer Lit (see English Literature)**
- » **GESO-CAST-ENGL 3709H: Girlhood Bodies and Narratives: Canadian and Global (see English Literature)**
- » **GESO-PSYC 3740H: Psychology of Gender (see Psychology)**
- » **GESO-PSYC 3796H: Feminist Psychologies (Sc)**  
Explores principles and practices of feminist psychology, theories of gender and sexual development, and the psychology of women. Focus is on feminist critiques of psychology and feminist contributions to psychology. Feminist relational, community, post-colonial, and narrative approaches are emphasized. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits including 1.0 GESO or WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond or 1.0 PSYC credit at 2000 level or beyond. Excludes GESO-PSYC 4796H, WMST 3796H.
- » **GESO 3820Y/3821H: Community Research Placement**  
The Trent Community Research Centre makes available to students research placements with community organizations. Projects are supervised jointly by a faculty member and representative of a community organization. Projects with sufficient gender content might be eligible for credit in Gender & Social Justice. For details, see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average. Excludes WMST 3820Y/3821H.
- » **GESO-CAST-SOCI 3860H: Gender, Race, and Class**  
Analyzes power relations and lived experiences through the intersections of gender, race, ethnicity, and class. Students undertake the critical work of understanding the ongoing implications of these interlocking systems of privilege and oppression upholding inequalities and fueling resistance in Canadian and international contexts. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits including 1.0 GESO, WMST, CAST, or SOCI credit at 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 3860H.
- » **GESO-IDST-POST 3881H: Gender, Globalization, and Resistance (see International Development Studies)**
- » **GESO 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H: Reading Course**  
A structured course arranged between student and instructor, and approved by the department chair, involving independent study of a topic that is not covered by regular courses. Only offered when faculty resources permit. Students must complete a Reading Course Registration form, available from the department office, prior to registering. Excludes WMST 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H.
- » **GESO-CAST-POST-SOCI 3962H: Gender, Sexualities, and the Law**  
Explores key issues, theories, and debates concerning gender, feminism, and the law, primarily in Canada. Approaching law as a site of regulation and constraint and drawing upon restorative justice pedagogies and decolonial methodologies, the course examines issues such as family, sexuality, violence, pornography, prostitution, poverty, employment, and immigration. Prerequisite: 1.0 GESO, WMST, CAST, or POST credit, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 3962H.
- » **GESO-CAST-SOCI 3966H: Criminalizing Women**  
A criminological analysis of women in trouble from early to late modernity to the present moment, with specific analysis of the disciplining and incarceration of cisgender women and trans women. Focuses on the Canadian criminal justice system, with analysis of its racist, colonial, patriarchal, homophobic, ableist legacies. Prerequisite: 1.0 GESO, WMST, CAST, or SOCI credit, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 3966H.

» **GESO 4010Y: Honours Thesis**

Consult the department office for information and for the required thesis registration form. Students wishing to take a double credit thesis with one credit applied to Gender & Social Justice and the second to a joint major should see the chair of the Gender & Social Justice Department. Excludes WMST 4010Y.

» **GESO 4050H: Critical Race Theory and Social Justice**

Highlighting work by racialized and Indigenous women, this course explores contemporary themes within feminism about critical race theory, white supremacy, and anti-racist practice. Topics include intersections of racism with other systems of inequality, everyday and systemic racism, racial violence, whiteness and privilege, and feminist anti-racism responses. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 1.0 GESO or WMST credit at the 3000 level, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 4050H.

» **GESO 4122H: Activists and Activisms: Social Justice and Decolonial Perspectives**

A critical analysis of contemporary activisms, drawing upon diverse racial justice, climate justice, Indigenous sovereignty, border justice, feminist, and/or queer/trans justice scholars and activists. With attention to critical race, decolonial, and feminist scholarship, students learn alongside local change-makers and may participate directly in diverse activisms and ways of organizing. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits including 1.0 GESO or WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes GESO 3122H, WMST 4122H.

» **GESO 4150H: Troubling Trans: Trans Cultures, Theories, and Resistance**

Explores the ways trans and gender diverse bodies intersect with questions of queerness, feminism, nationalism, colonialism, citizenship, criminalization, race, and capital. What strategies of representation and resistance do trans communities engage in as part of their work of imagining and enacting freedom? Prerequisite: 1.0 GESO or WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes GESO 3150H, WMST 4150H.

» **GESO-CAST-HIST 4160Y: Canadian Women's History (see History)**

» **GESO-INDG 4206H: Indigenous Women and Settler History in North America (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **GESO-NURS 4208H: Nursing, Feminism, and Women's Health (see Nursing)**

» **GESO-CUST 4250H: Queer Feminisms**

Students explore bodies, desires, relations, and culture through queer and feminist theories. We consider connections among queer feminist scholarship, personal experience, political struggle, and artistic expression. Gender, sexuality, transgression, and intersectionality are central to the inquiry and conversation. Prerequisite: 1.0 GESO or WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes GESO-CUST 3250H, WMST 4250H.

» **GESO-FREN 4251H: Questions de genre / Gender Issues (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **GESO-CAST-POST 4431H: Growing Gap: Gender (In)Justice in Canada**

An intersectional feminist analysis of social welfare issues and policies in Canada. Focusing on topics including poverty, homelessness, childcare, and employment, we examine historical roots and contemporary contexts shaping the lives of women and marginalized groups bearing the brunt of the growing income gap and neoliberal threats to equality. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits including 1.0 GESO or WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes GESO-CAST-POST 3431H, WMST-CAST-POST 4430Y, WMST 4431H.

» **GESO-CAST-SOCI 4551H: Gender and Disability in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**

» **GESO-IDST-SOCI 4630H: Advanced Seminar in the Sociology of Gender (see Sociology)**

» **GESO-HIST 4711H: Women and War in Modern Vietnam (see History)**

» **GESO-PSYC 4796H: Feminist Psychologies (Sc)**

Explores principles and practices of feminist psychology, theories of gender and sexual development, and the psychology of women. Focus is on feminist critiques of psychology and feminist contributions to psychology. Feminist relational, community, post-colonial, and narrative approaches are emphasized. Prerequisite: 2.0 GESO or WMST credits at the 2000 level or beyond; or 1.0 GESO or WMST credit and PSYC 2700H and one of PSYC 3730H, 3740H, 3300H, or 3760H. Excludes GESO-PSYC 3796H, WMST 4796H.

» **GESO 4820Y, 4821H: Community Research Placement**

The Trent Community Research Centre makes available to students research placements with community organizations. Projects are supervised jointly by a faculty member and representative of a community organization. Projects with sufficient gendered content might be eligible for credit in Gender & Social Justice. For details, see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75%. Excludes WMST 4820Y, 4821H.

» **GESO 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H: Reading Course**

A structured course arranged between student and instructor, and approved by the department chair, involving independent study of a topic that is not already covered by regular courses. Only offered when faculty resources permit. Students must complete a Course Registration Form, available from the department office, prior to registering. Excludes WMST 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H.

» **GESO-ANTH 4932H: Sex, Gender, and Science**

An interdisciplinary introduction to the topic of women and gender in science. How is gender difference understood within scientific disciplines? Why are women under-represented in various science and technological fields? How are women, and feminist scholarship, changing science? Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 1.0 GESO or WMST credit at the 3000 level, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 4932H.

» **GESO-CAST 4951H: Special Topic: Canadian Childhoods Today (see Canadian Studies)**

» **GESO-ERST 4990H: Gender and Environmental Justice**

Examines debates and issues involved in understanding environmental problems from a gender and justice perspective. Students are introduced to environmental justice issues and concepts, feminist approaches and critiques, and explorations of emerging discourses, making links between justice, sustainability, and issues like climate change. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 1.0 GESO, WMST, or ERST credit at the 3000 level, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 4990H.

» **GESO 4995Y: Feminist Research Seminar**

Students focus on a key area of feminist scholarship through intensive seminar discussions that may include guest lectures from various feminist faculty members from the Social Sciences and Humanities. Students engage in a major independent research project and collaboratively organize a public or campus event. Prerequisite: Open to Honours Gender & Social Justice students with 12.0 university credits including GESO 3021H. Excludes WMST 4995Y.

[trentu.ca/geography](http://trentu.ca/geography)

### Program Coordinator

**C. L. McKenna Neuman**, BSc (Queen's), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Queen's)

### Associated Faculty

**J. M. Buttle**, Environment; **M. C. Eimers**, Environment; **S. E. Franklin**, Environment;  
**P. M. Lafleur**, Environment; **H. N. Nicol**, Environment; **R. M. Picton**, Environment; **R. Ponce-Hernandez**, Environment; **M. W. Skinner**, Environment; **S. E. Wurtele**, Environment

The Trent School of the Environment offers BA and BSc programs in Geography. Students may earn a single-major or joint-major degree with a wide range of other University departments or programs. Students earning a degree with a major in another subject may also obtain a minor in Geography. The program has a strong emphasis on field-based learning and interdisciplinary study. Many courses are cross-listed with other departments and programs, including an Option in Geographical Information Systems linked with Fleming College. Students in the Honours program are encouraged to explore the thesis and community-based research options as valuable training for postgraduate studies and job-related experience.

### Notes

- GEOG 1030H and 1040H are prerequisites for most upper-level Geography courses. Students should check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.
- Courses in Geography fulfilling University science course requirements for the BSc are marked "Sc" in the individual course descriptions.
- Students with an interest in Geographical Information Systems (GIS) are recommended to incorporate the Option in Geographical Information Systems, a joint program with Fleming College, into their Honours program. A student taking the Option in GIS will receive 7.0 university credits at the 3000 level from their third year at Fleming College, of which 4.5 will be GEOG credits. To obtain the BA or BSc in Geography, students must complete a total of 10.0 GEOG credits:
  - 4.5 credits earned from Fleming College
  - 5.0 (BA) or 4.5 (BSc) GEOG required credits
  - 0.5 (BA) or 1.0 (BSc) GEOG credits from category C (capstone credits)

For more information about the Option in Geographical Information Systems, see [p. 417](#).

## Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Programs in Geography

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- The same course may not satisfy more than one category requirement.
- Students who have successfully completed PSYC 2019H are exempt from the GEOG 2080H requirement for the joint-major or minor in Geography. This exemption will not, however, alter the minimum number of credits in Geography required for the degree.
- Students who have taken MATH 1052H and achieved a grade of at least 75% are exempt from taking GEOG 2080H, and from the GEOG 2080H prerequisite for other Geography courses. This exemption will not, however, alter the minimum number of credits in Geography required for the degree.
- Approved reading courses may fulfill the Category A or Category B requirement.

A	B	C
3010H	3010H	3590H
3020H	3020H	3790H
3220H	3410H	3860H
3270H	3420H	4010Y
3330H	3440H	4020D
3370H	3510H	4140H
3390H	3520H	4444H
3640H	3530H	4640H
3710H	3540H	4703H
3720H	3560H	4830Y (4030Y)
3730H	3640H	
3760H	3650H	
3800H	4040H	
3820H	4060H	
3960H	4070H	
4130H	4080H	
4450H	4090H	
4555H	4450H	
4640H		



## Bachelor of Arts Program in Geography

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.0 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, 2510H, and 3100H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2320H, 2330H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 2401H, 2460H, or 2540H
- 3.0 GEOG credits from Category A
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category B
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category C
- 1.0 GEOG credit in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.0 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, 2510H, and 3100H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2320H, 2330H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 2401H, 2460H, or 2540H
- 1.5 GEOG credits from Category A
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category B
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category C

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 3.0 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, 2510H, and 3100H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2320H, 2330H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 2401H, 2460H, or 2540H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category A
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category B

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, and 3100H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2320H, 2330H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 2401H, 2460H, or 2540H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category A
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category B

**The minor in Geography** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 GEOG credit consisting of GEOG 1030H and 1040H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2320H, 2330H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 2401H, 2460H, or 2540H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category A
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category B

## Bachelor of Science Program in Geography

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 2.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, and 3100H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2320H, 2330H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2401H, 2460H, or 2540H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category A (excluding GEOG 3020H and 4450H)
- 3.0 GEOG credits from Category B
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category C
- 1.0 GEOG credit in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 2.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, and 3100H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2320H, 2330H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2401H, 2460H, or 2540H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category A (excluding GEOG 3020H and 4450H)
- 2.0 GEOG credits from Category B
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category C
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, and 3100H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2320H, 2330H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2401H, 2460H, or 2540H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category A (excluding GEOG 3020H and 4450H)
- 1.5 GEOG credits from Category B
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.5 GEOG credit consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, and 3100H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2320H, 2330H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2401H, 2460H, or 2540H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category A (excluding GEOG 3020H and 4450H)
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category B
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The minor in Geography** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, and 2090H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2320H, 2330H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2401H, 2460H, or 2540H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category A (excluding GEOG 3020H and 4450H)
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category B

## Specialization in Climate Change Science & Policy

The Specialization in Climate Change Science and Policy offers a career-focused stream for students interested in both the scientific and policy aspects of climate change.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for single- or joint-major Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree in Geography may graduate with a Specialization in Climate Change Science and Policy if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 1.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 2180H, 2460H, and 4140H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 3410H or 3440H
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 2300H and 4350H
- 1.0 credit in addition to the above from BIOL-ERSC 4330H, ECON-ERSC 3810H, ERSC-POST 2100H, ERSC 3551H, ERSC-PSYC 3710H, ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 4610H, GEOG 3410H, or GEOG 3440H

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » GEOG 1030H: Human Geographies in Global Context

Examines the spatial organization of human activity, the significance of places in human life, and people's relationships with their environments. It includes study of people, their origins, culture, technology, economy, and impact on the environment. Field work.

### » GEOG 1040H: Earth's Physical Processes and Environments (Sc)

An examination of the atmospheric, tectonic, and geomorphic forces that shape Earth's physical environments. Issues addressed include soil conservation, groundwater resources, and climate change. Field work. Prerequisite for all science courses in Geography.

### » GEOG 1045H: Introduction to the Circumpolar World

Introduces students to the landscape, peoples, and issues of the circumpolar region. Beginning with an examination of the geography, biological, and physical systems of the Subarctic and Arctic, the course then turns to the Indigenous and contemporary peoples of the region.

### » GEOG-EGEO 2001H: Earth Materials (Sc) (see Environmental Geoscience)

### » GEOG-CAST-ERST-INDG 2041H: Canada: The Land (ICR) (see Canadian Studies)

### » GEOG-CAST-ERST-INDG 2042H: Canada in the Winter (ICR) (see Canadian Studies)

### » GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H: Natural Science Statistics (Sc)

Covers commonly-used statistical tools in Biology, Geography, and Environmental & Resource Science. Lectures address basic statistical methods and background theory. Workshops involve computer-based assignments providing practical experience in statistical application. Prerequisite: One of GEOG 1030H or 1040H or 1050H; or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H; or both BIOL 1020H and 1030H; or BIOM 1000H.

### » GEOG-ERSC 2090H: Introduction to Geographical Information Systems (Sc)

Introduces the fundamentals of GIS technology and applications. The essentials of GIS structural components, spatial data models, and the analytical GIS operations on such data models are examined in detail. Experience with GIS analysis is gained through laboratory exercises. Prerequisite: One of GEOG 1030H or 1040H or 1050H; or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H; or both BIOL 1020H and 1030H. Elementary or intermediate-level experience with microcomputers and their operating systems is desirable.

### » GEOG-ERSC-WASC 2120H: Water Policy (Sc) (see Water Sciences)

» **GEOG-ERSC 2180H: Apocalypse Now (Sc)**

An examination of the physical causes of a variety of extreme geophysical events, risk estimation and perception, and the societal approaches adopted to adjust to natural hazards. The course concentrates on climate-related natural hazards (e.g., hurricanes, droughts, floods), but also examines other geophysical events such as earthquakes. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H or GEOG 1040H.

» **GEOG-CAST-GESO-POST 2245H: Contemporary Canadian Immigration (see Canadian Studies)**

» **GEOG 2310H: Geography of Recreation**

Examines the concepts, contexts, and methods for studying recreation geography, including historical and theoretical perspectives on recreation; the demand for recreation; the supply of land, facilities, and services for recreation; and the economic, environmental, and social impacts of recreation and tourism. Prerequisite: GEOG 1030H.

» **GEOG-ERST 2320H: Lands and Environments of the Circumpolar North**

Explores the lands and environments that define the Circumpolar region and identifies the key issues involving interaction between humans and their environments, examining climate change and its impacts on landscapes, biodiversity, and ecological systems. Provides a broad foundation for the study of circumpolar peoples, economies, landscapes, communities, and adaptation to climate change.

» **GEOG-ERST 2330H: Changing Resources of the Circumpolar North**

Provides students with an in-depth understanding of the key issues which define the future of resources and resource use in the Circumpolar North. Focuses upon the challenges of resource management for governments and communities, and assesses the potential conflicts derived from resource use. Prerequisite: GEOG 1045H and GEOG-ERST 2320H or permission of the instructor.

» **GEOG-ERSC 2401H: Environmental Geology (Sc)**

Environmental geology examines the interactions between society and the geologic environment. This course begins with an introduction to the fundamental geologic processes and Earth materials, and then focuses on the most pressing geological issues of today, including fossil fuel and mineral extraction, natural hazards, climate change, water resources, and waste disposal. Prerequisite: GEOG 1040H.

» **GEOG 2460H: The Global Climate System (Sc)**

A study of the physical elements of the global climate system. Deals with global and synoptic climatic processes including the structure of the atmosphere, radiation, atmospheric dynamics, general circulation, and the oceans. These concepts are applied to an introduction to the problem of climatic change and its prediction. Prerequisite: GEOG 1040H or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H.

» **GEOG-IDST-ANTH-SAFS-SOCI 2500H: The World Food System (see International Development Studies)**

» **GEOG-ERST 2510H: Qualitative Methods in Geography and Environmental Studies**

Focuses on social science methods used in geographical and environmental research contexts. Methods examined include surveys, content analysis, interviews, focus groups, participatory action research, and community-based research. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H; or minimum of 60% in GEOG 1030H and in one of GEOG 1040H or 1050H.

» **GEOG-ERSC-WASC 2530H: Water Resources (Sc)**

Uses case studies to examine the principles and processes that control the distribution and uses of water at global, continental, and watershed scales. Prerequisite: GEOG 1040H or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H.

» **GEOG 2540H: Earth's Dynamic Landforms (Sc)**

Addresses a selection of sedimentary processes that create a variety of features observed at the surface of the earth. Emphasis is placed upon understanding and quantifying sediment production and transport. This knowledge is then extended to the interpretation of arid, coastal, and fluvial landforms. Prerequisite: GEOG 1040H or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H.

» **GEOG-CAST 2710H: Cities: An Introduction to Urban Geography**

Cities are dynamic and contradictory spaces. Focusing on the lived spaces of the city, the course explores the ideologies, practices, and geographical processes shaping the transformation of cities. Special attention is made to integrate urban theory with the everyday uses of urban space. Prerequisite: GEOG 1030H or SOCI 1002H or both ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **GEOG-CAST 2810H: Canada's People and Places**

Explores the geography of Canada and its peoples and places. Examines the development of Canada's cultural landscapes and regions, and the social, economic, and political development of the Canadian nation-state. Canada's geography is explored as an east-west nation under increasing pressure from globalization and new national agendas. Prerequisite: GEOG 1030H.

» **GEOG-CAST 2811H: The International Arctic: Environment, Diplomacy, and Geopolitics**

Introduces students to the international politics of the circumpolar region and concludes with a unique simulation of the Arctic Council at which students are challenged to develop real-life scenarios and to play the role of diplomatic and reach consensus on difficult areas of Arctic public policy. Prerequisite: GEOG 1045H or permission of the instructor.

» **GEOG-EGEO 3002H: Structural Geology (Sc) (see Environmental Geoscience)**

» **GEOG-EGEO-ERSC 3003H: Field Methods in Environmental Geoscience (Sc) (see Environmental Geoscience)**

» **GEOG-ERSC 3010H: Fundamentals of Geographical Information Systems Analysis (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **GEOG-ERSC 3020H: Remote Sensing of the Environment (Sc)**

Introduces the science, technology, and environmental applications of Remote Sensing of a host of environmental variables whether locally, regionally, continentally, or globally. Knowledge about the manner, process, and timing of data capture, processing, and their interpretation for specific purposes are imperatives in modern environmental assessment and monitoring. Prerequisite: GEOG-ERSC 2090H or permission of instructor.

» **GEOG 3100H: The Practice and Profession of Geography (Sc)**

Provides an applied understanding of the practice of Geography with an emphasis on the development of local geographical knowledge in Peterborough and the Kawarthas. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG 1030H; one of GEOG 1040H or 1050H; and two of GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H, GEOG-ERSC 2090H, or GEOG-ERST 2510H.

» **GEOG 3110H: Foundations of Geographic Thought (Sc)**

Examines significant conceptual approaches to the study of geography that have influenced contemporary Western geographic thought and practice. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG 1030H; one of GEOG 1040H or 1050H; and two of GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H, GEOG-ERSC 2090H, or GEOG-ERST 2510H.

» **GEOG-ANTH-ERSC 3175H: The Archaeology of Natural Disasters (see Anthropology)**

» **GEOG-ANTH-ERSC 3185H: The Archaeology of Climate Change (see Anthropology)**

» **GEOG-INDG 3201H: Indigenous Peoples in Urban Centres—City as Home (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **GEOG-INDG 3202H: Indigenous Peoples in Urban Centres—Selected Issues and Cities (see Indigenous Studies)**



» **GEOG-CAST-GESO 3220H: Gender, Society, and Space**

Selected themes and topics examining the relationship between gender and spatial organization. Themes include the nature of domestic space; gendered use of public, private, and urban space; and the intersections between gender, sexuality, racism, and cultural difference. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2710H or 2810H; or 1.0 GESO credit at the 2000 level or beyond; or permission of instructor.

» **GEOG-CAST 3270H: Canada: Nation, State, and Territory**

Explores the establishment of the territorial basis of the modern Canadian state, from the late eighteenth century to modern times, including the impact of climate change on Canada's Arctic sovereignty. Its focus is upon the establishment of both internal and external borders, maritime spaces, and sub-national regions like Nunavik or Nunavut. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2810H or permission of instructor.

» **GEOG-CAST-ERST 3330H: Wilderness Management**

An examination of the fundamental concepts of wilderness, including the history, planning, and management of wilderness resources with special reference to parks and protected areas in Canada and across the North. Prerequisite: GEOG 2310H or GEOG-CAST-ERST-INDG 2040Y or 2041H or 2042H or both ERST-CAST 2520H and 2525H.

» **GEOG-CAST 3370H: Geography of Tourism**

A critical perspective is used to explore the geographies of tourism-related industries and workplaces and the social and environmental impacts of tourism in urban and rural settings. Special attention is given to the Canadian experience. Prerequisite: GEOG 2310H.

» **GEOG-ERST 3390H: Contemporary Issues of the Circumpolar World**

Develops a basic appreciation of the most important contemporary challenges surrounding governance and politics, social issues, education and knowledge systems, and global issues in the circumpolar regions of the North. It explores the complexity and inter-relatedness of governance, social policy, gender, indigeneity, and law. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

» **GEOG 3410H: Climate Change: The Physical Basis (Sc)**

Mechanisms and patterns of changes in weather and climate, both natural and anthropogenic. An understanding of the principles of general circulation, global and local energy balance models, and basic meteorological processes is assumed. Prerequisite: GEOG 2460H or 3440H.

» **GEOG 3420H: Snow and Ice (Sc)**

Emphasizes physical and geographical aspects of different ice forms and their implications for human and biological activity. Measurement of snow and ice are studied in practical laboratories. Some field work during the Reading Week is expected. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and one of GEOG 2460H or 3440H, or permission of instructor.

» **GEOG 3440H: Microclimatology (Sc)**

Focuses on the physical mechanisms of flows of energy and mass between the earth surface and the atmosphere. A discussion of the principles of energy exchange is followed by their application to near surface environments. Prerequisite: GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and one of GEOG 2460H or 2540H.

» **GEOG 3510H: Glacial and Quaternary Geomorphology (Sc)**

The principles of glaciology. Topics to be covered include glacial landforms and landscapes, particularly those of southern Ontario; quaternary history with illustrations of the principles and uses of radiocarbon dating, isotope ratio analysis, and pollen analysis; and the causes of Ice Ages. Prerequisite: One of GEOG 2401H, 2540H, or 3520H.



» **GEOG 3520H: Large-Scale Geomorphology (Sc)**

An examination of large landforms including continents, oceans, plates, hotspot swells, plateaus and island arcs, and of the processes in the Earth's interior which generate them. Also examines weathering processes, and the evolution of landscapes and slopes. Lab work emphasizes the principles that link geomorphic processes to landforms. Prerequisite: GEOG 2460H or 2540H.

» **GEOG 3530H: Hydrology (Sc)**

Study of the movement of water through the environment with emphasis on terrestrial aspects including interception, infiltration, soil moisture, groundwater, surface runoff, and stream-flow, also covering human impact on hydrological processes. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and one of GEOG 2460H, 2540H, or 3440H.

» **GEOG 3540H: River Environments and Processes (Sc)**

Examines the morphology of rivers and river systems and relationships between process and form. Topics to be covered include erosion, transportation, and deposition of sediments; channel morphology, the drainage basin as a geomorphic unit; and human impact on river morphology. Field work. Prerequisite: GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and one of GEOG 2401H, 2540H, or 3520H, or permission of instructor.

» **GEOG-ERSC-SAFS 3560H: Soil Science (Sc)**

Soil is at the heart of terrestrial ecosystems. A sound understanding of soil science is necessary for physical geography, environmental science, engineering, and agriculture. This course describes the mechanisms of soil formation and the physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils, as well as current issues in soil science. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including one of ERSC 2240H or 2540H. GEOG-ERSC-BIOL 2080H is highly recommended.

» **GEOG 3590H: Sedimentary Processes (Sc)**

An advanced treatment of sedimentary processes and related stratigraphic features that occur in a wide range of environmental contexts inclusive of benthic, coastal, and dryland systems. An emphasis is placed upon field and laboratory techniques for measurement, and on case studies. Prerequisite: One of GEOG 2401H, 2540H, or 3520H, or permission of instructor.

» **GEOG-CAST-POST 3621H: The Critical Place of Law in Canadian Society (see Canadian Studies)**

» **GEOG-CAST 3640H: Geography of the Polar Regions (Sc)**

Study of selected aspects of the Polar regions with considerable reference to northern Canada but with the deliberate intention of developing comparisons between it and other parts of the Polar regions. Prerequisite: GEOG 1045H; or GEOG 1030H and one of 1040H or 1050H; or permission of instructor.

» **GEOG-ERSC-SAFS 3650H: Soil Management and Conservation (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **GEOG-CAST 3710H: Urban and Regional Planning**

Examines the main planning principles which govern the economic, social, and physical development of cities and regions. Topics to be covered include national, provincial, regional, and municipal policies and their impact on urban and rural systems; historical development of planning in North America; and planning as a profession. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2710H.

» **GEOG-CAST-ERST 3720H: Urban Environments**

This interdisciplinary course is designed to explore critical and practical perspectives on urban environments. The theme of water and infrastructure networks (i.e., canals, rivers, waterfronts) guides a critical exploration of the historical and symbolic dimensions of our built environment and the eco-future of our urban spaces. Prerequisite: One of GEOG-CAST 2710H, GEOG-CAST-ERST-INDG 2040Y, 2041H, or 2042H.

» **GEOG-CAST 3730H: Social Geography**

Explores the social structures of contemporary Western cities and communities by examining how social relations, social identities, and social inequalities are produced, and the role of space in constructing them. Geographical perspectives on gender, occupation, ethnicity, age, disability, poverty, health, and sexuality are emphasized. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2710H or 2810H.

» **GEOG-ADMN-CAST-ERST-SAFS 3760H: The Geography of Beer**

Designed around a term-long research project, this course explores themes such as tourism, built heritage, and post-industrial design associated with the production of craft beer. Students learn how to examine land-use patterns, built form, and branding techniques in one locale. Emphasis is placed on in-class participation and experiential learning. Prerequisite: GEOG-ERST 2510H, GEOG-CAST 2710H, ADMN 2080H, or SAFS 1001H.

» **GEOG-ERST 3790H: Exploring the City**

This course explores the practice of sustainable urban planning through experiential learning. During the field work component, students meet urban planning professionals, research site-specific planning projects, and apply the tools and methods of urban planning to a project-based final research report. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2710H or permission of the instructor.

» **GEOG-CAST 3800H: Regional Economic Geography of Canada**

Analysis of how a region grows; regional responses to national economic development; the land use structure of regions; regional planning principles; review of Canadian regional planning policies. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2810H or both ECON 1010H and 1020H.

» **GEOG-NURS 3820H: Health Geography**

Studies the relationships between health, place, and space. Traditional perspectives on the spatial dimensions of diseases, health inequalities, and health care services ("medical geography") and contemporary place-based perspectives on health, care, and well-being ("health geography") are examined with specific reference to global trends, vulnerable populations, and (un)healthy environments. Prerequisite: One of GEOG-CAST 2710H or 2810H; or a minimum 60% in all required 1000- and 2000-level NURS courses.

» **GEOG 3860H: Field Research in Geography (Sc)**

Recommended for all Geography majors. Students learn the skills for writing research proposals and project design, and design and carry out research projects in various geographical specializations. Centres on a mandatory field trip during the Reading Week—a minimum of six days in the field at cost to the student. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG 1030H; one of GEOG 1040H or 1050H; and two of GEOG-ERSC-BIOL 2080H, GEOG-ERSC 2090H, or GEOG-ERST 2510H.

» **GEOG-ERSC/ERST-SAFS 3890H: Placement Course (Sc depending upon topic)**

Consists of a placement experience with a government agency, industry, or non-governmental agency, or related laboratory or work unit, on themes and principles learned during coursework associated with the Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Geography, or Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems programs in the School of the Environment. Students work closely with the instructor and placement host to determine deliverables that will be presented to various stakeholders as technical report(s) and/or presentation(s). Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 75% and 9.0 university credits including both GEOG 1030H and 1040H, or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H, or both SAFS 1001H and 1002H.

» **GEOG 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H: Reading Course**

A research course on a specific topic. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits and a minimum average of 75% in GEOG courses. Open only to Geography majors or joint majors. Written permission must be obtained from the supervising instructor and the TSE director before registration.

» **GEOG 3904H: Reading Course in Circumpolar Studies**

Students undertake an exploration of special topics of interest to them. Only open to students in the Diploma or Option in Circumpolar Studies. Prerequisite: 3.0 credits from GEOG 1045H, GEOG-ERST 2320H, 2330H, 3390H, GEOG-CAST 3640H, ERST-INDG 3740H, INDG 3745H, 3750H, CAST 3241H or 3243H. Written permission must be obtained from the appropriate instructor and the coordinator of the program before registration.

» **GEOG 3960H: Wealth, Power, and Space**

An introduction to major themes in economic geography from a political economy perspective. The main areas of discussion are: theoretical and historical frameworks of the global economy and contemporary geo-economic trends, including the globalization of production processes; the rise of regional and global economic institutions and the uneven economic impact of the world economy as it contributes to economic development processes. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2710H or 2810H.

» **GEOG 4010Y/4020D: Honours Thesis (Sc depending upon topic)**

Design, implementation, and dissemination of a major research project in human or physical geography featuring independent work under the supervision of a faculty supervisor. GEOG 4020D is a double credit in Geography. GEOG 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other program in a joint-major. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum average of 75%. Students must find a faculty member who is agreeable to supervise their project. Applications are available from the TSE office, and should be submitted in the academic year before enrolment in the course. Excludes GEOG 4030Y, 4400Y, 4700Y, 4830Y.

» **GEOG-ERSC 4040H: Hydrochemical Fluxes in the Hydrosphere (Sc)**

Monitoring, analysis, and interpretation of hydrochemical fluxes within the hydrological cycle. Topics include measurement, sampling techniques and instrumentation for stream flow; soil water content; organic and inorganic constituents in the unsaturated and saturated zones; atmospheric vapour fluxes; precipitation and snow cover. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and one of GEOG 2460H or 3440H, or permission of instructor.

» **GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 4060H: The Geochemistry of Natural Waters (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 4070H: The Fate of Contaminants in the Aquatic Environment (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **GEOG 4080H: Hydrogeology (Sc)**

Examines the nature, occurrence, and movement of water in soil and groundwater systems. Physical and chemical aspects of groundwater are addressed, and the use of field techniques and mathematical models in the study of groundwater movement and contamination are emphasized. Prerequisite: 2.0 GEOG Category B credits including GEOG 3530H, or permission of instructor. Strongly recommended: Grade 12U Calculus and Vectors.

» **GEOG 4090H: Geosystems (Sc)**

A capstone course for students interested in the environmental earth sciences. Introduces systems analysis, model parameterization, calibration and sensitivity. The wind tunnel is profiled as a hardware model. Students experiment with various forms of models in exploring the effects of disturbance and readjustment within selected geosystems. Prerequisite: GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and 2.0 GEOG Category B credits.

» **GEOG-IDST 4130H: Global Metropolis (see International Development Studies)**

» **GEOG-ERST 4140H: Climate and Energy Policy (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **GEOG-BIOL-ERSC-SAFS 4270H: Nutrient Cycling in Ecosystems (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**

» **GEOG-CAST-SAFS 4444H: Rural Community Sustainability**

A critical perspective on rural community development in Western developed economies. Examines how rural people, places, and systems respond to social, economic, and environmental change in the twenty-first century. Emphasis on rural and small town Canada. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including GEOG-CAST-ERST-SAFS 3760H or permission of the instructor.

» **GEOG-ERSC 4450H: Spatial Modelling with Geographical Information Systems (Sc)**

Focuses on quantitative techniques used in conjunction with Geographical Information Systems (GIS) to model spatial phenomena. There is instruction on spatial, geostatistical, and mathematical techniques and their interface with GIS. Open to graduates of the Fleming GIS program. Prerequisite: GEOG-ERSC 3010H or GIS Applications Specialist Certificate (or equivalent) and basic knowledge of statistics.

» **GEOG-CAST-POST 4555H: City, Economy, and Society: Urban Restructuring and the Global Economy (see Political Studies)**

» **GEOG-CAST-POST 4621H: The Critical Place of Law in Canadian Society (see Canadian Studies)**

» **GEOG-ERSC 4640H: Integrated Watershed Management: Approaches and Methods (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **GEOG-ERSC-WASC 4703H: Senior Seminar in Earth and Environmental Science (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **GEOG 4830Y: Community-Based Research in Geography (Sc)**

Design, implementation, and dissemination of a major research project in applied human or physical geography with an emphasis on community-based research. Requires independent or team-based research, either through a placement arranged by the Trent Community Research Centre at the request of a community group, government agency or business, or under the auspices of the Geography Program. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 2.0 GEOG credits from Category A and/or B and a minimum cumulative average of 75%. Open only to students pursuing a single- or joint-major Honours degree in Geography. Excludes GEOG 4010Y, 4020D, 4030Y, 4400Y, 4700Y.

## ■ Greek

See Ancient Greek & Roman Studies ([p. 22](#))

[trentu.ca/history](http://trentu.ca/history)

### Chair of the Department

**B. Cater**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (York)

### Professors

**A. Cazorla-Sánchez**, BA, PhD (Granada)

**F. Dunaway**, BA (North Carolina–Chapel Hill), PhD (Rutgers)

**I. Elbl**, MA (Charles), MA, PhD (Toronto)

**J. Hurl-Eamon**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (York)

**C. Kay**, BA (Toronto), MPhil (Oxford), MA, PhD (Yale) (on leave Winter term)

**D. M. K. Sheinin**, BSc (Toronto), MA, PhD (Connecticut)

**K. Siena**, BA (SUNY), MA (Rochester), PhD (Toronto)

**R. A. Wright**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Queen's)

### Associate Professors

**O. Andriewsky**, BA (Brown), MA, PhD (Harvard)

**M. Boulby**, BA (Queen's), MA (London), PhD (Toronto)

**C. Durand**, BA, MA (Montréal), PhD (McGill)

**F. Harris-Stoertz**, BA (Calgary), MA, PhD (UC Santa Barbara)

**J. Miron**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (York) (on leave 2021–2022)

**V. Nguyen-Marshall**, BA (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (British Columbia)

### Assistant Professor

**A. Bialuschewski**, MA, PhD (Kiel)

### Adjunct Faculty

**K. Keefer**, BA, MA (Trent), PhD (York)

**F. Timbers**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Toronto)

The History Department offers courses on Canadian, American, Latin American, European, Russian, African, Middle Eastern, and Asian history. They explore such themes as women's history, Aboriginal history, ethnicity, work, culture (both popular and elite), political history (both domestic and international), war, business, heritage, and applied history. The department is committed to small-group learning, effective teacher-student interaction, excellence in research, and creative links to other academic programs and public institutions.

### Notes

- Enrolment limits will apply to many courses above the 1000 level. Please refer to the Academic Timetable for more information.
- Departures from any regulations must be authorized by the department through the chair.
- Students who take more than one 1000-level History course are reminded that there is a maximum number of History courses allowable in the degree. Please see [p. 15](#) for more information.

- The Accelerated Master of Arts program in History allows students to obtain a Master's degree in History within one to two terms less than students in the regular Master's program. Students apply to the Accelerated Master of Arts program during the spring term which precedes the last year of their undergraduate program in History. The research starts in the fourth year. Upon graduation, students begin the MA program in May or September, just after completion of the undergraduate program. Students who are interested in applying should contact the History graduate program director.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in History

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Students in the single-major or joint-major program in History or those seeking a minor in History must complete at least 0.5 credit from each of the three categories below. Some courses appear in two categories and fulfill two category requirements. Please note that not every course is assigned to a column. It is recommended that students considering a third year abroad satisfy this requirement in the second year of their program.
- One credit from the following Ancient Greek & Roman Studies courses may be counted as a credit in History: AHCL 2520H, 3100H, or 3140H (AHCL 3070H and 3120H are no longer offered, but also may be counted). Please note that many other AHCL courses are cross-listed and can be taken as History credits.

---

### A – Pre-1800

---

2011H	2401H	3550H
2041H	2751H	3560Y
2051H	2760Y	3580Y
2061H	3103H	3600Y/3601H
2071H	3130H	3730H
2091H	3171H	3751Y
2080Y	3181H	3753H
2101H	3182H	3754H
2103H	3190H	3810H
2256H	3221H	
2331H	3275H	



**B – North America**

2021H	2382H	3150Y/3151H 3160Y
2111H	2391H	3161H
2211H	2422H	3162H
2215H	2711H	3170H
2225H	2805H	3335H
2235H	2821H	3381H
2256H	3010Y/3011H	3390H
2285H	3021H	3480Y/3481H
2306H	3022H	3756H
2307H	3061H	3758H
2331H	3071H	3785H
2350Y	3073H	
2360Y/2361H	3121H	

**C – Outside North America**

2041H	3221H	3550H
2051H	3222H	3560Y
2061H	3250Y	3565H
2071H	3251H	3580Y
2091H	3252H	3600Y/3601H
2080Y	3275H	3641H
2103H	3300Y/3301H	3650Y
2200Y	3310Y	3651H
2401H	3320H	3661H
2402H	3330H	3700Y
2422H	3333H	3730H
2471H	3351H	3751Y
2751H	3355H	3753H
2752H	3360Y/3361H	3754H
2760Y	3401H	3790H
2805H	3402H	3810H
3103H	3506H	
3190H	3507H	

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 1.0 HIST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 4000 level
- 3.0 HIST credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 4.0 HIST credits at the 2000 or beyond in addition to the above
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 1.0 HIST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 4000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 3.0 HIST credits at the 2000 or beyond in addition to the above
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.0 HIST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 3.0 HIST credits at the 2000 or beyond in addition to the above
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 HIST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 2000 or beyond in addition to the above
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

**The minor in History** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 HIST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 2000 or beyond in addition to the above
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **HIST 1000Y: Canada**

Introductory survey of the history of Canada. The course examines issues in Canada's social, cultural, political, intellectual, regional, and economic history. Excludes HIST 1020Y.

» **HIST-CAST 1020Y: Modern Canada: Nation and Citizenship**

Explores the diverse and competing ideas of nation and citizenship since the colonial period. Topics include political citizenship, ideas of nation within Quebec, interpreting Canadian culture, language and identity, immigration and multiculturalism, Canada within a global economy, youth culture, the welfare state, and the national security state. Excludes HIST 1000Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **HIST-AHCL 1100H: War in the Desert (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**

» **HIST 1201H: Western Civilization from the Middle Ages to 1789**

Subjects covered include the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the Protestant Reformation, and the Enlightenment, among others.

» **HIST 1202H: Western Civilization from 1789 to the Present**

Subjects covered include the French Revolution, the Industrial Revolution, the nineteenth-century women's movement, the Russian Revolution, the world wars, Nazism, the Holocaust, and the Cold War, among others.

» **HIST 1400Y: Going Global: How Everyday Things and Ideas Shaped World History**

Moving away from the history of famous men and major wars, this course provides a unique introduction to world history by examining the flow of goods and ideas. The course highlights not only the globalizing trends but also the ordinary people who produced and consumed them, or acted on them. Excludes HIST 1701H, 1702H.

» **HIST 1500Y: Ten Days That Shook the World**

Terror. An examination of ten events, both "big" and "small," and how they can be linked to larger social, cultural, political, and economic transformations. Not a chronological survey, the course explores the nature of historical change through a series of case studies while introducing students to the basic methods of historical analysis. Excludes HIST 1501H, 1502H.

» **HIST 1501H: Ten Days That Shook the World Part I**

An examination of historical events, both "big" and "small," related to the theme of terror. The course explores the nature of historical change through a series of case studies while introducing students to the basic methods of historical analysis. Excludes HIST 1500Y.

» **HIST 1502H: Ten Days That Shook the World Part II**

The course explores the theme of terror and the nature of historical change through a series of case studies. Building on HIST 1501H, HIST 1502H serves as an introduction to the study of history with a special focus on the development of research skills. Prerequisite: HIST 1501H or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 1500Y.

» **HIST 1601H: Love, Sex, and Intimacy in History**

Love, sex, and intimacy have played an important role in history but are often obscured by the dictates of various prescriptive ideologies, or by the suspicions and stigmas surrounding them. This course addresses the power and various forms of love, sex, and intimacy from the Middle Ages to the present.

» **HIST 1701H: World History to 1800**

Examines themes in world history before 1800, paying special attention to Asia, Africa, Latin America, and the Middle East. Excludes HIST 1400Y.

» **HIST 1702H: World History from 1800 to the Present**

Examines themes in world history since 1800, paying special attention to Asia, Africa, Latin America, and the Middle East. Explores the creation of a global division between rich and poor nations. Excludes HIST 1400Y.

» **HIST 1901H: Turned On: Technology, Science, and Historical Change**

New technologies unleash new powers. Students explore historical moments when scientific or technological developments wrought profound change. Not a survey course, case studies like the printing press, vaccination, automobile, military technologies, and space travel allow students to investigate the mechanics of change at pivotal moments of cultural transformation.

» **HIST 2011H: The Making of Modernity: Enlightenment Europe**

Following upon the successes of the Scientific Revolution, Europe transformed radically during the eighteenth century. This course explores the impact of rapid urbanization, exploding literacy, and the application of science to social issues like gender relations, sexuality, poverty, health care, and race, to chart Europe's development as it raced towards the era of democratic revolution. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-CAST 2021H: French Colonialism in Canada, 1500–1763**

Provides an introductory survey of French colonialism in North America, from the first French incursions on the continent to the cession of its colonies to Britain in 1763. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 2041H: The Age of Disasters, 1300–1500**

The late medieval world was devastated by overwhelming calamities, including the Little Ice Age, the Black Death and other forms of "pestilence," famines, economic crises, endless wars, rebellions, breakdown of order, ubiquitous violence, and religious turmoil. The course examines these disastrous developments, as well as the human efforts to cope. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-AHCL 2051H: Early Medieval Europe, 300–1050**

Medieval Europe from the birth of Christianity and collapse of the Roman Empire in the West through the establishment of "barbarian" kingdoms, survival and transformation of the Eastern Roman Empire, spread of Islam, Carolingian Renaissance, ninth- and tenth-century invasions, and Europe's gradual recovery and reorganization around the year 1000. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 2061H: High Medieval Europe, 1000–1325**

Popularly associated with castles, cathedrals, crusades, and valiant knights, this period also saw the rapid development of powerful centralized governments, cities, international trade networks, technological innovation, universities, improved literacy, book production, art and architecture, church reform, social intolerance, and a new focus on the individual and individual emotion. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 2071H: The Renaissance, 1300–1550**

Explores the Renaissance both as a period in European history and a cultural development linked to the changes in European economy and society, religious concerns, political culture, learning, and art. Also examines the Renaissance as a perceived watershed in Western history and in the concept of Europe. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 2080Y: The Social History of Europe, 1500–1800**

Traces early modern European history, from the Renaissance to the French Revolution, with an emphasis on the different experiences of Europeans based upon their age, gender, class, and religion. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 2091H: The History of Childhood**

Investigates shifting concepts and experiences of childhood in Europe and North America from the Middle Ages to the Cold War. This course helps students to question some modern-day assumptions of the inherent 'nature' of childhood that guide parents, educators, and policymakers. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 2101H: War and Society before 1800**

Explores how war has shaped and been shaped by society in the period before 1800. Specific case studies are chosen by the instructor. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 2102H: War and Society after 1800**

Explores how war has shaped and been shaped by society in the period after 1800. Specific case studies are chosen by the instructor. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-AHCL 2103H: Approaches to Classical Historians (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**

» **HIST 2111H: United States History**

Explores the history of the United States from pre-contact and early European settlement in the 1600s to civil war and reconstruction in the second half of the 1800s. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.

» **HIST 2200Y: Europe from the French Revolution to the Fall of Communism**

A study of problems in the development of modern European societies from various perspectives, using a variety of modern and contemporary sources. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 2201H.

» **HIST-CAST 2211H: Violence and the Project of Canada: From Spectacular Punishment to Genocide, 1600s to 1800s**

Seeks to destabilize conventional narratives of pre-twentieth-century Canadian history, which tend to present the region's history as characterized by peaceful accommodation and "progress." Instead, it looks at how violence was deeply ingrained in the colonial project of what would become Canada, and profoundly influenced social, political, racialized, class-based, and gender relations. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-CAST-POST 2215H: "Empire Ontario," 1867–1945 (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST-CAST-POST 2225H: Ontario Since 1945 (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST-CAST 2235H: The Almost Kingdom: Canada, 1837–1885 (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST-CAST 2236H: Rebellions and Responsible Government: Canada, 1832–1849 (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST-CAST-INDG 2256H: The Histories of Indigenous Peoples in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST-CAST-POST 2285H: Canada in the 1960s (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST-INDG 2306H: Foundations for Indigenous History (ICR) (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **HIST-INDG 2307H: Colonial Encounters (ICR) (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **HIST-CAST 2331H: The Making of Canada to 1873**

War, politics, and society in Canada from first encounters between Europeans and Indigenous peoples to the period of Confederation. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-CAST 2350Y: Canadian History, 1873–Present**

An exploration of Canadian history since Confederation. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 2360Y, 2361H. Not offered regularly.

» **HIST-CAST 2360Y/2361H: Canadian History Through Murder, Execution, Assassination, and Suicide from Confederation to the War on Terror**

Was Louis Riel a traitor who deserved to be executed? Did diplomat Herbert Norman kill himself because of American accusations that he was a Communist? Was the bombing of Air India Flight 182 “Canada’s 9/11”? This course uses such episodes to explore political, social, economic, and cultural changes in Canada. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 2350Y. Students may take only one of HIST-CAST 2360Y or 2361H for credit.

» **HIST 2382H: Canada at War in the Twentieth Century**

An examination of Canada’s participation in military action during the twentieth century, including World Wars I and II, Korea, and more recent conflicts. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 2391H: Smashers, Rummies, and the State: The Prohibition of Booze in Canada, 1855–1948**

Using primary documents and scholarly analyses, this course explores the struggles across Canada between the “Smashers” or prohibitionists, who were rooted in evangelical religion and an early strain of feminism, and the “Rummies,” who fought to preserve a recreational drinking culture and the economic opportunities that it made possible. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-IDST 2401H: The Emergence of Modern Africa Before 1880**

A survey of the continent’s history from earliest pre-colonial times to the eve of European colonial conquest, focusing on diversity and change in African societies. Themes include the development of pre-colonial technology and trade, state formation, and Africa’s incorporation in the growing world economy. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-IDST 2402H: The Emergence of Modern Africa Since 1880**

A survey of the continent’s history from the colonial conquest of the late nineteenth century to the independent states of the present day. Themes include African resistance to colonial rule, social and economic change, African nationalism and decolonization, underdevelopment and neo-colonialism, and the search for solutions to poverty and ethnic tensions. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 2421H: Slavery and Freedom**

A historical survey of slavery, slave trading, and the contested meanings of freedom in Africa, Brazil, Cuba, the United States, and the Caribbean. We examine revolutions, revolts, being bought and sold, representations of blackness, slave cultures, health, belief systems (Voodoo, Santeria, Obeah), abolition, post-emancipation diasporas, and reparations. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-IDST 2422H: Unchained Africa—Resistance and Survival**

Traces the legacies of the heritage which is central to black cultures in the Americas. Those sold from Africa brought skills to replicate communities as well as religious traditions like voodoo. Despite savage efforts to erase them, diasporic populations resisted, maintaining their identities despite sustained violence and trauma. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-IDST 2471H: Introduction to Latin America**

Topics include Native resistance, colonial domination, slavery, independence, neo-colonialism, nation building, dictatorship, and revolutionary change. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.



- » **HIST-SOCI 2601H: Public Health and Medicine: Doctors, Nurses, and Patients in History**  
Medicine is simultaneously scientific and social. What gets defined as a disease? Who heals? Who can access health care? Such questions reveal how political, cultural, and economic forces have shaped medicine throughout history. We explore topics highlighting this interaction between the scientific and the social in a variety of historical contexts. Prerequisite: 2.5 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-PSYC 2621H: History of Psychiatry and Clinical Psychology**  
Surveys the social, cultural, institutional, and intellectual histories shaping Western world attitudes about the mind and brain, while exploring the histories of madness, mental deficiencies, insanity, and mental health during the period when psychiatry and psychology emerged as formal scientific disciplines. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-GESO-CAST 2711H: Acting Up! Feminism and History in Canada (see Gender & Social Justice)**
- » **HIST 2751H: The Rise and Fall of Ancient and Imperial East Asia**  
Examines the political and social developments of China, Japan, and Korea up to the late nineteenth century. The course begins with the rise of some of East Asia's most fascinating and powerful empires. The transformation of this region in the mid-nineteenth century coincided with Western encroachment. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 2752H: East Asia in War and Revolution (Nineteenth to Twentieth Centuries)**  
Examines the political and social developments of China, Japan, and Korea from the late nineteenth century onward. While the course explores how East Asians responded to the challenge of the rising West, it also focuses on the internal dynamics of these societies which resulted in wars and revolutions. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-GESO 2760Y: Women in Britain and Europe**  
A survey of British/European women's history from the Middle Ages to the twentieth century. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST 2801H: Film and History**  
Explores the intersections between film and history. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-CUST-ERST-MDST 2805H: Green Screen: Film and Environmental History**  
Considers feature, documentary, animated, and activist films that engage with critical environmental issues. Topics include popular portrayals of animals and endangered species; histories of environmental injustice; the development of environmentalism; the role of storytelling in history, science, and culture; and the challenges of depicting climate change and the Anthropocene. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-CAST-SAFS 2821H: Food in History**  
Explores how and why foodways have changed in Canada and the Western world between 1492 and the present. It allows students to draw links between global questions and everyday life, gender and politics, and social class and health, while introducing various methods of historical inquiry. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 2831H: The Politics of Sport in the Modern World**  
Explores the intersections of sport and politics across different regions and time-periods. Draws on historical and other sources to consider how sports have been used to advance political projects and agendas. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 2832H: Sports Cultures in the Modern World**  
Uses sport as a prism through which to approach a range of cultural problems over the past century in societies around the world. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-CAST 3010Y/3011H: Everyday History (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST-CAST 3021H: The History of French Canada, 1763–1890**

Provides a detailed investigation of the history of French Canada from 1763 to the late nineteenth century. It covers numerous political transformations as well as economic, social, and cultural developments that shaped French-Canadian nationalism and collective identity. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-CAST 3022H: French Canada and Quebec Since 1890**

Provides a detailed investigation of the history of French Canada and Quebec since 1890. It covers numerous political transformations as well as economic, social, and cultural developments that transformed, modernized, and liberalized French-Canadian nationalism, collective identity, and attitudes. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-CAST 3061H: Trudeau's Canada**

Examines the first Trudeau era and its enduring legacy vis-à-vis Canadian politics, culture, and society. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 4061H. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA in alternate years.

» **HIST-CAST 3071H: Public History**

The art of bringing history to a wider public. This course explores issues of memory, commemoration, heritage preservation and interpretation that face historic sites, museums, heritage societies, and archives in Canada and throughout the world. Excludes HIST-CAST 4071H. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.

» **HIST 3073H: Public History in a Digital World**

An exploration into our digital world and how we use it to understand the past. From the examination of digitized and born-digital records, to the analysis of websites and e-publications, students will become familiar with the various aspects of historical research, creation, and public diffusion in an electronic environment. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-AHCL 3103H: Ancient Warfare (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**

» **HIST 3121H: The United States Since 1945**

Explores the cultural, political, and social history of the United States from 1945 to the present. Topics include Cold War culture and the Vietnam War; civil rights, antiwar, and feminist movements; popular culture; and the history of political ideas, from liberalism and radicalism to conservatism and neoliberalism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-AHCL 3130H: The Augustan Principate and Its Origins, 44 BCE–14 CE (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**

» **HIST 3150Y/3151H: Culture and Politics in the International History of the United States, 1900–1989**

During the twentieth century, the United States emerged as a predominant world power. Course themes include the empire and expansionism; revolutionary struggle in Latin America, Asia, and Africa; ideological confrontation with the Soviet Union and China; and the impact of rapid cultural and social change in the United States on its international positions. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4150Y, 4151H. Students may take only one of HIST 3150Y or 3151H for credit.

» **HIST-CAST-GESO 3160Y: Canadian Women's History**

Selected themes in Canadian women's history from the eighteenth to the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on class, race, and gender in shaping women's experiences and on interpretive debates in women's history. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST-GESO 3161H, 3162H, 4160Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **HIST-CAST-GESO 3161H: Gender and Colonialism: Canada Before the Twentieth Century (see Gender & Social Justice)**

- » **HIST-CAST-GESO 3162H: Modernizing Women: Twentieth-Century Canada (see Gender & Social Justice)**
- » **HIST-CAST 3170H: Trump, Trudeau, Trees, Trade and Other Stuff: Contemporary Canada and the United States**  
How do we understand our complex and quickly changing twenty-first century world? This course examines contemporary issues in Canada and the United States in historical perspective by utilizing flashpoint issues, individuals, and events to explain longer trends and developments within a continental, cross-border analytical framework. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-AHCL 3171H: Alexander the Great and His Age (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**
- » **HIST-AHCL 3181H: The Age of Constantine (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**
- » **HIST-AHCL 3182H: The Age of Attila (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**
- » **HIST-AHCL-ANTH 3190H: Ancient Anatolia (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**
- » **HIST-AHCL-ANTH 3221H: State Religion in Ancient Greece and Rome (see Anthropology)**
- » **HIST-AHCL-ANTH 3222H: Mystery Cults and Restricted Rituals in the Ancient Mediterranean (see Anthropology)**
- » **HIST 3250Y: The Soviet Experiment**  
A history of the Soviet Union from 1917 to 1991. The course examines this history as a series of social, political, economic, and cultural experiments with a focus on the complexities and contradictions of these transformations. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3251H, 3252H.
- » **HIST 3251H: The Soviet Experiment Part I**  
A history of the Soviet Union from 1917 to 1939. The course examines this history as a series of social, political, economic, and cultural experiments with a focus on the complexities and contradictions of these transformations. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3250Y.
- » **HIST 3252H: The Soviet Experiment Part II**  
A history of the Soviet Union from WWII to the end of the Soviet Union in 1991. The course examines the last years of Stalin's rule as well as attempts to reform the Stalinist system. Prerequisite: HIST 3251H or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3250Y.
- » **HIST-AHCL-ANTH 3275H: Cultural Identity and Ancient North Africa (see Anthropology)**
- » **HIST 3300Y/3301H: Modern German History, 1815 to the Present**  
The political, social, economic, and cultural history of the modern German nation, with special emphasis on the eras of Wilhelmine Germany, the Weimar Republic, and the Third Reich. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Students may take only one of HIST 3300Y or 3301H for credit.
- » **HIST 3310Y: The Nazi Holocaust and Modern Culture**  
Examines the Nazi program of mass-murder in the context of earlier and later genocides, with particular emphasis on questions of agency and complicity. Topics include Nazi eugenics and race policy, the culture of the concentration camps, the role of ordinary Germans, resistance, and the Holocaust in popular culture. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4310Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA in alternate years.

» **HIST 3320H: A History of Comparative Genocide**

A history of comparative genocide that addresses the U.N. definition of genocide. The case studies include the examples of the Cambodian, Rwandan, Armenian, Bosnian, and Ukrainian genocides; we study the historical conditions that led to genocide in each case, the actions of the perpetrators, and the suffering of ordinary peoples. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 3330H: Japan, Pearl Harbor, and the Asia-Pacific War**

Why did Japan bomb Pearl Harbor and provoke the Pacific War? In order to answer this question and examine the impact of the war, this course traces the history of Japan's imperialism and militarization, which led to war with Russia, China, and ultimately the United States. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-GESO 3333H: Women Warriors and Heroic Mothers: Women and War in East Asia**

Examines women's wartime and postwar lives in China, Korea, Japan, and Vietnam. While concerned with wars' brutal impacts, it also considers women's agency and roles. The course also explores how the intersections of gender, sexuality, race, and class shaped women's wartime experiences. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-CAST-INDG 3335H: First Nations and the Canadian State in the Twentieth Century (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST 3351H: World War I**

Examines the First World War from a global perspective. Through assigned readings, written assignments, and online discussions, students examine topics ranging from military operations in all the major theatres to studies of the war's impact on the European and North American home fronts. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 3355H: The Spanish Civil War**

The Spanish Civil War (1936–1939) remains one of the most controversial and disputed conflicts in history. Was the Spanish Republic fighting for democracy against a tide of fascism that would soon swamp Europe? Did Franco save Spain from Stalinist communism? This class tackles these and other questions. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 3360Y: Era of the Second World War**

Political, military, social, economic, and cultural aspects of the war. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3361H, 4360Y. Not offered regularly.

» **HIST 3361H: World War II**

During the Second World War there were significant developments in military tactics and technology, but also in societal norms, ideology, and morality. This intensive course provides a detailed chronological-thematic overview of some of this conflict's most important themes, controversies, and historical debates. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3360Y, 4360Y.

» **HIST 3381H: Espionage and National Security in North America**

Examines the North American national-security state from the Cold War to the present, including domestic and foreign intelligence-gathering, state-sponsored espionage, surveillance, covert action and torture, propaganda, education, academic and medical research, dissidence and other subversive practices, and human rights. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4381H. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA in alternate years.

» **HIST-ADMN-CAST 3390H: Creating Modern Capitalism: Cases in Global and Canadian Perspective**

Capitalism and globalization shape our world in profound ways. Utilizing a “glocal” approach that combines global and Canadian cases within a transnational context, this course seeks to interrogate and understand the evolution and development of modern capitalism and globalization from the late nineteenth century into the early twenty-first. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-IDST 3401H: Southern Africa in the Nineteenth Century**

An examination of major issues, including the gradual British colonial conquest of the Xhosa people in the Cape, the Boer trek into the interior, African military resistance to colonial expansion, and the impact of mineral discoveries. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Offered in alternate years.

» **HIST-IDST 3402H: Southern Africa in the Twentieth Century**

Themes include the Union of South Africa in 1910, the development of African nationalism and trade unions, the rise of the Apartheid state from 1948, wars of liberation in Angola and Mozambique, the Rhodesian crisis, South Africa's campaign to destabilize the Frontline States in the 1980s, and post-Apartheid issues. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Offered in alternate years.

» **HIST 3480Y/3481H: Cuban–Canadian–US Relations**

Explores Canadian and American relations with the Republic of Cuba from the era of the Spanish-American war to the present. Special emphasis is given to the Castro era, and to the divergent North American attitudes and policies toward the Cuban revolution. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4480Y, 4481H. Students may take only one of HIST 3480Y or 3481H for credit. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **HIST-FREN 3506H: La civilisation française I / French Civilization I (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **HIST-FREN 3507H: La civilisation française II / French Civilization II (see French & Francophone Studies)**

» **HIST 3550H: Medieval Warfare**

An examination of developments in warfare during the European Middle Ages (300–1500 CE). Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4510Y, 4511H.

» **HIST 3560Y: The Family in England, 1500–1900**

A social history of the changes in family life in England wrought by the Reformation, the Renaissance, civil war, the Enlightenment, and industrialization. While focusing upon plebeian families, it considers broad legal and social trends that affected all families and all members of the English household, including extended family, servants, and apprentices. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4560Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA in alternate years.

» **HIST 3565H: Everyday Life of Common Soldiers in the Napoleonic Wars**

A look at the recruitment, camp, and battlefield adventures of men in the ranks of the British Army from 1803 to 1815. The course encourages students to think about creative ways to understand the daily lives of soldiers through simulated experiential learning. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4565H.

» **HIST 3580Y: Witchcraft and Magic in the Western World**

Explores the phenomenon of witchcraft in early modern Europe and New England (1450–1750) in the context of family and community structures, religious beliefs, the legal system, health care, and dissemination of ideas, including the social-anthropological role of accusations and philosophies, and ideologies facilitating belief in witchcraft and its censure. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4580Y. Not offered regularly.



» **HIST 3600Y/3601H: The Age of Explorations, 1300–1650**

Examines the changing place of world's oceans in European outlook, from fear-inspiring barriers to eagerly explored and hotly contested highways that enabled the personal fortunes and disasters, establishment of European seaborne empires, and exchanges of goods, germs, ideas, and to the often involuntary mixing of cultures. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Students may take only one of HIST 3600Y or 3601H for credit.

» **HIST 3650Y/3641H: The History of the Modern Middle East**

A survey of the modern Middle East from nineteenth-century Ottoman rule to the present day. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Students may take only one of HIST 3650Y or 3641H for credit.

» **HIST 3651H: Topics in the History of the Middle East**

An advanced seminar course on select aspects of the history of the Middle East. Specific topics are determined yearly. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4650Y, 4651H.

» **HIST 3661H: The Roma People: From India to Canada, Fifteenth Century to Present**

The figure of the Roma has been both romanticized and denigrated. This course examines the cultural construction of the Roma from their first appearance in Europe in the fifteenth century until today. We focus on the cultural and political beliefs that have contributed to the formation of group identity. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the Chair. Excludes HIST 4661H.

» **HIST 3700Y: The Vietnam War (ca. 1950–1975)**

Examines the social and political dimensions of the Vietnam War from the perspective of Vietnam. While the main focus is on the war's impact on Vietnamese society, attention is also paid to the roles played by the US, the Communist Bloc, and the Cold War. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4700Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **HIST-FRSC 3711H: The History of Incarceration**

Explores the history of incarceration from the late 1700s to the modern day, focusing on the rise of institutions designed to segregate those labelled sick, deviant, or in need of reform. Through secondary and primary literature, incarceration is studied from the perspective of authorities, the public, and inmates. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 3730H: The History of the Future**

Explores the centuries-old obsession among Western elites with the political, technological, and social future of humankind. Special emphasis on anti-capitalist and eco-doom dystopians including Thomas Malthus, Karl Marx, and Paul Ehrlich. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4730H. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **HIST-FRSC 3751Y: The History of Crime in England**

A social history of crime between 1500 and 1900, from the perspective of the prosecutors and the courts as well as that of the criminals. Topics include witchcraft, sodomy, murder, theft, rape, and prostitution. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-FRSC 4751Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA in alternate years.

» **HIST 3753H: The Sixteenth and Seventeenth-Century Atlantic World**

Encompasses developments from the beginning of European settlement in the New World to the end of the seventeenth century. Topics include the destruction and reconfiguration of indigenous societies, cross-cultural relations, the establishment of plantation economies, mercantilism, and the transatlantic slave trade and its implications. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3755Y.



» **HIST 3754H: The Eighteenth-Century Atlantic World**

Encompasses developments in the Atlantic World from the turn of the eighteenth century to the revolutionary period. Topics include the settlement of the overseas empires, the social structure of the colonies, plantation societies, interimperial conflicts and wars, and Atlantic revolutions. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3755Y.

» **HIST-ERST 3756H: The Environmental Crisis: From the Atomic Bomb to Global Warming**

A historical perspective on contemporary environmental problems, both within North America and around the globe. Topics include the impact of environmental thought; toxic threats to human health; landscape photography and media depictions of the environment; the rise of international environmentalism; and the current politics of global warming. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-CAST 3758H: History of Western Canada (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST-CAST-POST 3785H: Canada in the 1980s: Culture and Conflict (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST 3790H: Opium and the Making of the Modern World**

Opium consumption, trade, and prohibition have shaped the modern world. As a medical panacea and a social problem, opium has brought relief but also suffering to individuals and society. On a global scale, it has played a critical role in the spread of imperialism, capitalism, and war. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 3810H: Early Modern Europe**

Selected social, economic, institutional, intellectual, and cultural features of early modern Europe (ca.1500–ca.1800), with special emphasis on popular culture, including such themes as gender relations, sexuality, popular religion, riots, literacy, crime, and popular politics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 3820Y/3821H: Community-Based Research Project**

Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough or Haliburton area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average. Students may take only one of HIST 3820Y or 3821H for credit. Excludes HIST 4820Y, 4821H.

» **HIST 3900Y, 3901H: Reading Course**

Individual courses designed to provide opportunities for more intensive study of particular topics in areas of history offered by the department. Open to undergraduates in the third year of the History program. Permission from relevant instructors and departmental approval is essential before registering. Regular consultation during the year. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-CAST-INDG 4000Y/4001H: Research Seminar in Indigenous History (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST 4010Y/4020D: Honours Thesis**

HIST 4020D is a double-credit research project leading to a thesis of about 15,000 words. HIST 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other department/program in a joint-major. Arrangements to be made through the chair of the department. The department deadline for a thesis abstract and bibliography (signed by the thesis supervisor) is May 1 of the student's third year. See [trentu.ca/history](http://trentu.ca/history) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits.

» **HIST 4050Y: Topics in Medieval History**

Current topic: Medieval Invention. Explores a variety of medieval innovations and their impact including castle and cathedral architecture, armour and weaponry, tournaments, food and drink, clothing and cloth-making, time-keeping, health and sanitation, water power, education, sainthood, printing, and more. Students have the option to recreate a medieval invention for credit. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-CAST 4061H: Trudeau's Canada**

Examines the first Trudeau era and its enduring legacy vis-à-vis Canadian politics, culture, and society. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or CAST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 3061H. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA in alternate years.

» **HIST-CAST 4071H: Public History**

The art of bringing history to a wider public. Explores issues of memory, commemoration, heritage preservation, and interpretation that face historic sites, museums, heritage societies, and archives in Canada and throughout the world. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or CAST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 3071H. Not offered regularly.

» **HIST-CUST-MDST 4091H: American Visual Culture**

Focuses on visual culture in relation to broad themes in modern United States history. Topics include photography and civil rights struggles, gender and visual politics, environmental images, and debates over war and memory. The course emphasizes research methods and the value of images for historical and interdisciplinary scholarship. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CUST-MDST 4090Y.

» **HIST-CAST 4100Y: Topics in Canadian History**

Topic will be announced on the department website. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or CAST credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 4150Y/4151H: Culture and Politics in the International History of the United States, 1900–1989**

During the twentieth century, the United States emerged as a predominant world power. Course themes include the empire and expansionism; revolutionary struggle in Latin America, Asia, and Africa; ideological confrontation with the Soviet Union and China; and the impact of rapid cultural and social change in the United States on its international positions. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3150Y, 3151H. Students may take only one of HIST 4150Y or 4151H for credit. Not offered regularly.

» **HIST-CAST-GESO 4160Y: Canadian Women's History**

Selected themes in Canadian women's history from the eighteenth to the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on class, race, and gender in shaping women's experiences and on interpretive debates in women's history. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or CAST or GESO credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST-GESO 3160Y, 3161H, 3162H. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **HIST-CAST 4200Y: Canadian Images (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST 4300Y: Topics in Modern German History**

Addresses the history of Nazism, including the aims and ideas of Hitler, Himmler, and Goebbels; youth and women in the Third Reich; ordinary Germans who cooperated with the Nazi state; Hitler's popularity; the chaotic Nazi political system; the terror of the SS; Nazi racial policies attacking Jews, Roma, the disabled, and gay men; the Second World War; the Holocaust; and the violent end in 1945. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.

» **HIST 4310Y: The Holocaust**

Seminar on the Holocaust and its victims, perpetrators, and bystanders. Topics include Nazi eugenics and race policy, the death camps, the SS and Nazi police battalions in Eastern Europe, the role of ordinary Germans, resistance, and the Holocaust in popular culture. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3310Y.

» **HIST 4360Y: Era of the Second World War**

An examination of the Second World War era, 1939–45, with an emphasis on the military and cultural aspects of this global conflict, including its diplomatic origins, the impact of economic mobilization on the home fronts, the consequences of strategic bombing, and military operations in all the major theatres. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3360Y, 3361H. Not offered regularly.

» **HIST 4381H: Espionage and National Security in North America**

Examines the North American national-security state from the Cold War to the present, including domestic and foreign intelligence-gathering, state-sponsored espionage, surveillance, covert action and torture, propaganda, education, academic and medical research, dissidence and other subversive practices, and human rights. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3381H. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA in alternate years.

» **HIST 4401Y: European Fascism, 1919–1945**

The rise of Fascism in Europe following the end of World War I, including Nazi Germany, Mussolini's Italy, Franco's Spain, and others. Topics include Fascism's origins, rise, ideology, policies, and effects. What was Fascism and why was it so strong in this period? What is the legacy of Fascism? Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST-INDG 4461H: Revolution, Subversion, and Power in Indigenous Latin America**

Counters erasures of Indigenous Latin America from Mexico to Chile by focusing on indigenous resistance, revolution, integration, and subversion. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or INDG credits, or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 4470Y: Topics in Latin American History**

Topic will be announced on the department website. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.

» **HIST 4480Y/4481H: Cuban–Canadian–US Relations**

Explores Canadian and American relations with the Republic of Cuba from the era of the Spanish-American war to the present. Special emphasis is given to the Castro era, and to the divergent North American attitudes and policies toward the Cuban revolution. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3480Y, 3481H. Students may take only one of HIST 4480Y or 4481H for credit. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA in summer.

» **HIST 4500Y: Renaissance Lives, 1350–1600**

Examines the lives of individuals and families, both famous and ordinary, striving to make their way in the turbulence of the Renaissance period, shaped both by remarkable human achievements and creativity and by never-ending turmoil caused by climate change, epidemics, economic problems, wars, social conflicts, and religious crises. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 4510Y/4511H: Medieval Warfare**

Themes in the history of warfare during the Middle Ages, including knights, chivalry, infantry, archers, guns, fortifications, siege warfare, logistics, tactics, and gender. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3550H. Students may take only one of HIST 4510Y or 4511H for credit. Not offered regularly.

» **HIST 4550Y/4551H: Topics in the History of Early Modern Europe**

Current topic: Medicine and Society in Europe, 1500–1800. Select aspects of the history of health, healing, and early modern culture. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Students may take only one of HIST 4550Y or 4551H for credit.

» **HIST 4560Y: The Family in England, 1500–1900**

A social history of the changes in family life in England wrought by the Reformation, the Renaissance, civil war, the Enlightenment, and industrialization. While focusing upon plebeian families, it considers broad legal and social trends that affected all families and all members of the English household, including extended family, servants, and apprentices. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3560Y. Offered in alternate years.

» **HIST 4565H: Everyday Life of Common Soldiers in the Napoleonic Wars**

A look at the recruitment, camp, and battlefield adventures of men in the ranks of the British Army from 1803 to 1815. The course encourages students to think about creative ways to understand the daily lives of soldiers through simulated experiential learning. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3565H.

» **HIST 4580Y: Witchcraft and Magic in the Western World**

Explores the phenomenon of witchcraft in early modern Europe and New England (1450–1750) in the context of family and community structures, religious beliefs, the legal system, health care, and the dissemination of ideas, including the social-anthropological role of accusations and philosophies, and ideologies facilitating belief in witchcraft and its censure. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3580Y.

» **HIST 4600Y/4601H: Topics in Russian and East European History**

Focuses on the Soviet dimension of the Second World War, beginning with 1939 and the signing of the Hitler-Stalin pact. Specifically, we explore three broad themes: Stalin's wartime leadership, the performance of the Soviet military, and the experience of "ordinary people". We consider the nature of historical explanation by looking at the scholarship that has emerged since the late 1980s. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3651H. Students may take only one of HIST 4600Y or 4601H for credit.

» **HIST 4650Y/4651H: Topics in the History of the Middle East**

An advanced seminar course on select aspects of the history of the Middle East. Current topic: Islam and terrorism. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3651H. Students may take only one of HIST 4650Y or 4651H for credit.

» **HIST 4661H: The Roma People: From India to Canada, Fifteenth Century to Present**

The figure of the Roma has been both romanticized and denigrated. This course examines the cultural construction of the Roma from their first appearance in Europe in the fifteenth century until today. We focus on the cultural and political beliefs that have contributed to the formation of group identity. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the Chair. Excludes HIST 3661H.

» **HIST-CAST-ERST 4670H: Environmental History (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **HIST 4700Y: The Vietnam War: A View from Vietnam (ca. 1950–1975)**

Examines the social and political dimensions of the Vietnam War from the perspective of Vietnam. While the main focus is on the war's impact on Vietnamese society, attention is paid to the roles played by the US, the Communist Bloc, and the Cold War. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3700Y.

» **HIST-GESO 4711H: Women and War in Modern Vietnam**

Women played a major role in Vietnamese history, particularly in the wars that plagued Vietnam in the twentieth century. This course examines the contributions women made to the First Indochina War against French colonial rule as well as the subsequent Vietnam War, involving the United States. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or GESO credits, or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.

» **HIST 4730H: The History of the Future**

Explores the centuries-old obsession among Western elites with the political, technological, and social future of humankind. Special emphasis on anti-capitalist and eco-doom dystopians including Thomas Malthus, Karl Marx, and Paul Ehrlich. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3730H. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **HIST-FRSC 4751Y: The History of Crime in England**

A social history of crime between 1500 and 1900, from the perspective of the prosecutors and the courts as well as that of the criminals. Topics include witchcraft, sodomy, murder, theft, rape, and prostitution. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-FRSC 3751Y. Offered in alternate years.

» **HIST 4755Y/4757H: Early Modern Piracy**

Examines two hundred years of maritime depredations from the first raid of a Spanish treasure fleet in 1523 to the suppression of piracy in 1726. It addresses social, economic, political, and cultural aspects of piracy, the underlying conditions, and the representations of this popular historical theme in the media. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits permission of the chair. Students may take only one of HIST 4755Y or 4757H for credit.

» **HIST-CAST-POST 4772H: Canadian Social Policy 1951–2014 (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST 4800Y: History of Madness**

Explores madness in the West from the seventeenth century to the present, seeking to understand how mental illness has been constructed by the medical profession and society, and by those labelled mad. Social and cultural issues are approached through sources including patient narratives, asylum records, and film. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair.

» **HIST 4820Y/4821H: Community-Based Research Project**

Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough or Haliburton area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average. Students may take only one of HIST 4820Y or 4821H for credit. Excludes HIST 3820Y, 3821H.

» **HIST 4900Y, 4901H: Reading Course**

Individual courses designed to provide opportunities for more intensive study of particular topics in areas of history offered by the department. Open to undergraduates in the fourth year of the Honours program in History. Permission from relevant instructors and departmental approval is essential before registering. Regular consultation during the year. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits.

» **HIST-CAST 4960Y: Ordinary (Canadian) Lives: Autobiography, Orality, and Local History (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST-CAST 4970Y/4971H: Canada Since 1945 (see Canadian Studies)**

» **HIST-CAST 4975H: The History of the Self (see Canadian Studies)**



# ■ Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences

[trentu.ca/ies](http://trentu.ca/ies)

## Program Coordinators

### Director of the Chanie Wenjack School for Indigenous Studies

**D. Newhouse**, (Onondaga), BSc, MBA (Western)

### Director of the Trent School of the Environment

**S. Watmough**, BSc (Liverpool Polytechnic), PhD (Liverpool John Moores)

## Director of the Program

**C. Furgal**, BSc (Western), MSc, PhD (Waterloo)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Environment and Indigenous Studies

Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences at Trent University is an innovative and multidisciplinary program offered jointly by the School of the Environment and the Chanie Wenjack School for Indigenous Studies. It brings together principles of both Indigenous knowledge and Western science. Instruction integrating these approaches will provide students with the necessary knowledge and skills, including both critical and integrative thinking abilities, to begin to address the complex environmental problems facing Indigenous communities, governments, business, industry, research, and society in general. The foundation upon which the program is based recognizes both the strengths and limitations of any single perspective, and seeks to develop interactive and integrative thinking to address environmental, health, and social issues. Learning and problem-solving are focused on benefiting both Indigenous and non-Indigenous communities.

## Notes

- Students who have earned the Diploma in the Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences Program may apply for admission to the BA or BSc degrees. Credits earned in the Diploma program are transferable to the BA and BSc degrees.
- Indigenous students seeking admission to this or other University programs should contact the Aboriginal enrolment advisor in the First Peoples House of Learning to inquire about getting special assistance with the admission process.
- There is no option to pursue a joint-major in Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences and Indigenous Studies or a joint-major in Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences and Environmental & Resource Science/Studies.



## Bachelor of Arts Program in Indigenous Environmental Studies

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 15).
- IESS 3634H, IESS 4630H, INDG 4050H, and an Indigenous language course are recommended for the degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.5 credits:

- 5.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, 3631H, 3632H, 3730Y, 4730Y, and 4740Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 2.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H, 1002H, and 3813Y
- 0.5 credit from BIOL-ERSC 2260H, ERSC 2240H, or ERSC-BIOL 2701H
- 1.0 ERST and/or ERSC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 ERST, ERSC, or INDG credit in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H and 2601Y
- 1.0 IESS credit from IESS 3631H and 3632H or 3730Y
- 1.0 IESS credit from IESS 4730Y or 4740Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H
- 0.5 BIOL or ERSC credit from BIOL-ERSC 2260H, ERSC 2240H, or ERSC-BIOL 2701H
- 1.0 ERST, ERSC, or INDG credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 1.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H and 2601Y
- 1.0 IESS credit from IESS 3631H and 3632H or 3730Y
- 1.0 IESS credit from IESS 4730Y or 4740Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H
- 0.5 BIOL or ERSC credit from BIOL-ERSC 2260H, ERSC 2240H, or ERSC-BIOL 2701H
- 1.0 ERST, ERSC, or INDG credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 ERST, ERSC, or INDG credit in addition to the above

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H and 2601Y
- 1.0 IESS credit from IESS 3631H and 3632H or 3730Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H
- 0.5 BIOL or ERSC credit from BIOL-ERSC 2260H, ERSC 2240H, or ERSC-BIOL 2701H
- 1.0 ERST, ERSC, or INDG credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

## Bachelor of Science Program in Indigenous Environmental Science

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 15).
- IESS 3634H, IESS 4630H, INDG 4050H, and an Indigenous language course are recommended for the degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.5 credits:

- 5.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, 3631H, 3632H, 3730Y, 4730Y, and 4740Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H
- 2.0 credits from ERSC 2220H, ERSC 2230H, ERSC 2240H, BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H
- 1.0 ERSC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 4.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, 3631H, 3632H, 3730Y, and 4740Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H
- 1.0 credit from ERSC 2220H, ERSC 2230H, ERSC 2240H, or BIOL-ERSC 2260H
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 4.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, 3631H, 3632H, 3730Y, and 4740Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H
- 1.0 credit from ERSC 2220H, ERSC 2230H, ERSC 2240H, BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 3.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, 3631H, 3632H, and 3730Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H
- 0.5 credit from BIOL 1020H, BIOL-ERSC 2260H, GEOG 1040H, ANTH 1010H, ERSC 2220H, ERSC 2230H, or ERSC 2240H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major or joint-major BA or BSc Honours degree in another subject may apply for a minor in Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences if they have successfully completed the courses listed below.

**The minor in Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences** consists of the following 6.0 credits:

- 3.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, 3631H, 3632H, and 3730Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 1.5 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H, 1002H, and 4050H

## Diploma in Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences

The program also offers a Diploma, which is intended for students of Indigenous ancestry who may be interested in specific educational opportunities or a pathway to a university degree.

- The Diploma is a two-year program open to students who have the equivalent of Ontario Grade 12 or qualify as mature students.
- The Diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of the program. A Trent University transcript will identify all courses undertaken and grades received.
- Students who have earned the Diploma may apply for admission to the BA or BSc program. Credits earned in the Diploma program are transferable to the General or Honours BA and BSc degrees.
- Indigenous students seeking admission to this or other University programs should contact the Aboriginal enrolment advisor in the First Peoples House of Learning to inquire about special assistance with the admission process.

### Courses

- INDG 1011H and 1012H provide the academic skills, attitudes, strategies, and mutual support systems that students need to be successful in a university environment.

### The following 7.5 credits are required to complete the program:

- 2.0 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, and 3631H
- 3.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H, 1002H, 1011H, 1012H, 1500H, and 1510H
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 0.5 credit from BIOL-ERSC 2260H or ERSC 2240H
- 1.0 credit from ERST-CAST 2520H, ERST-CAST 2525H, CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2041H or 2042H

Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.

- » **IESS 1001H: Foundations in Indigenous Environmental Studies and Science (ICR)**  
Introduces students to the foundational approaches, philosophies, values and methods used in Indigenous Environmental Studies. Teaching methods include lectures, written resource materials, classroom discussions, and experiential learning.
- » **IESS-ERSC-INDG 2150H: Environmental Assessment Techniques for Indigenous Communities (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **IESS-INDG-ERST 2601Y: Indigenous Knowledge Systems and the Natural Environment (ICR) (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-ERST-INDG 3604H: Indigenous Knowledges, Water, and the Great Lakes**  
Explores water-related Indigenous Knowledges within the Great Lakes basin, and water-related environmental issues impacting Indigenous communities and Nations within this region. Also explores complexities of water governance involving First Nations, Tribes, provinces, states, Canada, and the United States. Course content is presented through lectures, workshops, and applied in case studies. Prerequisite: INDG-ERST-IESS 2601Y or both IESS 1001H and INDG 2100H; or permission of the instructor.
- » **IESS-ERST-INDG 3631H: Issues in Indigenous Environmental Studies (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-ERST-INDG 3632H: Global Issues in Indigenous Environmental Studies (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-ERST-INDG-SAFS 3634H: Introduction to Indigenous Food Systems (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-ERSC/ERST-INDG 3730Y: Indigenous Peoples' Health and the Environment (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **IESS-INDG-ERST 4630H: Indigenous Environmental Research Protocols and Ethics (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-INDG-ERST 4730Y: Sustainable Indigenous Communities (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-INDG-ERST/ERSC-NURS 4740Y: Critical Investigations in Indigenous Peoples' Health and the Environments (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-ERST-INDG 4805H: Indigenous Environmental Knowledge and Traditions**  
An opportunity for self-directed research through the re-examination of Indigenous environmental knowledge and traditions. Provides an in-depth engagement with various Indigenous cultural teachings and experiences. Students select specific research issues with a focus on applying cultural knowledge to better understand and propose solutions to the issues identified and researched. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including IESS 1001H and 2601Y.

# ■ Indigenous Studies

[trentu.ca/indigenoustudies](http://trentu.ca/indigenoustudies)

## Professor and Director of the Chanie Wenjack School for Indigenous Studies

**D. Newhouse**, (Onondaga), BSc, MBA (Western)

## Associate Professor, Teaching Intensive and Chair of Indigenous Knowledge

**S. Swamp**, (Mohawk), Wolf Clan Faithkeeper, BA (McMaster)

## Professor

**L. Davis**, BA (Queen's), MA (Sussex), MA (Alberta), PhD (Toronto)

## Associate Professors

**M. Dockstator**, (Oneida), BSc (Waterloo), LLB (York), DJur (York)

**C. Furgal**, BSc (Western), MSc, PhD (Waterloo)

**M. Lacombe**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (York)

**D. Longboat**, Roronhiakewen (Haudenosaunee), BA (Trent), MES, PhD (York)

**M. Mumford**, (Métis), BA (Alberta), MFA (Brandeis)

**P. Sherman**, (Algonkian), BA (Eastern Connecticut State), MA (Connecticut), PhD (Trent)

## Assistant Professor

**J. Argue**, BA (Guelph), BA (Trent), MFA (Vermont College of Fine Arts)

## Lecturer

**B. Wall**, Moktthewenkwe (Bodwewaadmii Anishinaabe), BSc (Michigan Technological), MSc (UC Berkeley)

Indigenous Studies is a multi-disciplinary examination, analysis, and reflection upon Indigenous experiences in Canada and around the world. This exploration, based in Western and Indigenous epistemologies, aims to develop a more complex understanding of this experience in its many dimensions: political, economic, social, cultural, and spiritual. The Chanie Wenjack School for Indigenous Studies offers a wide variety of courses allowing students to explore a particular aspect of this experience as well as opportunities for studying their interrelatedness. The knowledge gained forms a foundation for working more effectively with Indigenous peoples. The School also collaborates with the School of Business through the Specialization in Niigaaniwin—The Art of Leading, with the School of the Environment in offering the Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences program, and with the School of Education through the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous.

## Notes

- For the Diploma in Foundations of Indigenous Learning, see below.
- For the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science programs, Minor, and Diploma in Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences, see Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences (see [p. 268](#)).
- For the Bachelor of Business Administration Specialization in Niigaaniwin—The Art of Leading, see Business Administration (see [p. 74](#)).
- For the Option in Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence, see [p. 420](#).
- For the Concurrent Bachelor of Education – Indigenous Program, see [p. 154](#).
- Courses fulfilling the Indigenous Course Requirement (see [p. 18](#)) are marked “ICR” in the individual course descriptions.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Indigenous Studies

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 5.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H, 1002H, 2100Y, 3105Y, 3813Y, 4201H, and 4202H
- 5.0 INDG credits in addition to the above, including at least 0.5 credit from each of the four categories
- At least 3.0 of the total 10.0 credits must be at the 4000 level

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 5.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H, 1002H, 2100Y, 3105Y, 3813Y, 4201H, and 4202H
- 2.0 INDG credits in addition to the above, including at least 0.5 credit from two of the four categories
- At least 2.0 of the total 7.0 credits must be at the 4000 level

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 4.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H, 1002H, 2100Y, 3105Y, and 3813Y
- 2.0 INDG credits in addition to the above, including at least 0.5 credit from three of the four categories
- At least 3.0 of the total 6.0 credits must be at the 3000 or 4000 level

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H, 1002H, and 2100Y
- 3.0 INDG credits in addition to the above, including at least 0.5 credit from three of the four categories
- At least 1.0 of the total 5.0 credits must be at the 3000 or 4000 level

**The minor in Indigenous Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H, 1002H, and 2100Y
- 3.0 INDG credits in addition to the above, including at least 0.5 credit from three of the four categories
- At least 1.0 of the total 5.0 credits must be at the 3000 or 4000 level

Note: Students wishing to enrol in a reading course (INDG 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H), community-based practicum (INDG 3860Y, 3861H, 3862H, 4860Y, 4861H, 4862H), or double credit thesis (INDG 4020D) must obtain the School's approval in the term prior to the course offering. The course must be identified with one of the above categories to support the degree requirements. Students may count up to 2.0 credits from INDG practicum courses toward their Indigenous Studies degree requirements.

There is overlap between categories since individual courses address topic areas which are relevant to more than one category. If you wish to vary a course category for your degree requirements you may make an appointment with the School to present your case.



---

**A – Indigenous Knowledge, Culture & Languages**


---

2006H	3745H	4150Y
2200Y	3750H	4180H
2250Y	3800Y	4800Y
2800Y	3851H	4850Y
3180H	3852H	
3508H	3853H	

---

**B – Indigenous Lands, Politics & History**


---

2001H	3113Y	3730Y
2002H	3201H	3740H
2041H	3202H	4000Y/4001H
2042H	3306H	4050H
2256H	3335H	4051H
2306H	3401H	4206H
2307H	3402H	4461H
2487H	3604H	4730Y
2601Y	3631H	4770H
3050Y	3632H	

---

**C – Theories, Methods & Practice**


---

1011H	3040H	4300Y
1012H	3050Y	4500H
1500H	3350Y	4631H
1510H	3634H	4740Y
2030H	3740H	4805H
2150H	4155H	

---

**D – Cultural Expressions & Performance**


---

1570H	3025H	3481H
2010H	3030H	3483H
2020H	3060H	3560Y
2110Y	3102Y	4301H
2480Y	3103H	4481H
2485H	3128H	
3010H	3485H	

## Diploma in Foundations of Indigenous Learning

The Diploma in Foundations of Indigenous Learning is a two-year program open to Indigenous students who have the equivalent of Grade 12 or who qualify as mature students or whose admission is approved by the director of the First Peoples House of Learning and the Office of the Registrar. Students of Indigenous ancestry are encouraged to enrol. The Diploma is awarded upon successful completion of the program. All courses receive a University credit.

### Notes

- Upon successful completion of the Diploma program, students may apply for admission to the BA program. Credits earned in the program are transferable to the BA degree.
- Only students enrolled in the Diploma program may obtain the Diploma.
- Application to the Diploma program should be made to the Ontario University Application Centre at [ouac.on.ca](http://ouac.on.ca).
- Inquiries may be directed to the director of the First Peoples House of Learning at [fphl@trentu.ca](mailto:fphl@trentu.ca). Indigenous students seeking admission to this or other University programs must advise the director of the First Peoples House of Learning in order to activate admissions assistance.

### Courses

Students are required to complete 8.0 credits, including 6.0 INDG credits. Some 2000-level Indigenous Studies courses are available to students in Year 1 of the Diploma. See the prerequisites for individual courses.

#### Year 1

- 2.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H, 1002H, 1011H, and 1012H
- 1.0 INDG credit in addition to the above
- 1.0 credit in addition to the above, either in INDG or in another discipline at the 1000 level

#### Year 2

- 3.0 INDG credits in addition to the above at the 2000 or 3000 level
- 1.0 credit in addition to the above, either in INDG at the 2000 or 3000 level or in another discipline at the 1000 level

## Diploma in Foundations of Indigenous Learning – For Future Nursing Students

The Diploma program offers a pathway to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program within the Trent/Fleming School of Nursing.

To be admitted to the compressed Nursing program, students must meet the following requirements:

- Successful completion of the Diploma in Foundations of Indigenous Learning with a minimum cumulative average of 70% and a minimum 60% in each course
- Fulfillment of admissions criteria for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing compressed program (see Nursing)

Students should include PSYC 1020H in the Diploma program, as well as courses in Mathematics, Chemistry, and/or Biology if not previously taken as 4U secondary school credits with the minimum grades required for admission to the Nursing program.

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **INDG 1001H: The Foundation for Reconciliation (ICR)**

Provides a foundation for an informed and critical discussion of Indigenous peoples in Canada and the relationship between Indigenous and non-Indigenous peoples, cultures, societies, and states. The course explores the rationale for and need for the Canadian national project of reconciliation. Excludes INDG 1000Y.

» **INDG 1002H: Critical Incidents in Modern Indigenous Life (ICR)**

Examines a selection of critical incidents in Indigenous life and history. Using the lens of cultural and political reimagination we examine and discuss issues and ideas that shape the daily lives of Indigenous peoples in Canada and the world. Excludes INDG 1000Y.

» **INDG 1011H: Foundations of Indigenous Learning: Writing**

Explores ways of learning in the university environment with an emphasis on Indigenous ways of experiential learning, including self-reflection. With a focus on writing in the academic setting, this course is devoted to improving academic and critical thinking skills in the context of a supportive in-class learning community. Open only to students in the Indigenous Studies Diploma program or with permission of the instructor.

» **INDG 1012H: Foundations of Indigenous Learning: Research**

Explores ways of learning in the university environment with an emphasis on Indigenous ways of experiential learning, including self-reflection. With a focus on research in the academic setting, this course is devoted to improving academic and critical thinking skills in the context of a supportive in-class learning community. Open only to students in the Indigenous Studies Diploma program or with permission of the instructor.

» **INDG-EDUC 1030H: Indigenous Education in Canada (ICR) (see Education)**

Priority enrolment for students in the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program.

» **INDG-ADMN 1500H: Foundations of Indigenous Community Development**

Explores the foundational elements of community development in an Indigenous context. Emphasis is placed on experiencing the application of community development theories. Concepts of personal development, relationships between individual and community, meaningful conversations within community, and effective ways of working in community are discussed both theoretically and experientially.

» **INDG-ADMN 1510H: Foundations of Indigenous Community Economic Development**

Examines lessons learned by First Nations that have taken control over their own economic development. A discussion of the history of Indigenous economic development before contact with Europeans is followed by a consideration of foundational community economic development concepts in relation to current best practices of First Nations.

» **INDG-CUST 1570H: The Origins of Theatre: Performance in Indigenous and Cultural Studies (ICR) (see Cultural Studies)**

» **INDG-CAST-POST 2001H: Indigenous Peoples and State Relationships (ICR)**

Examines the nature of Indigenous relationships with Canada and the impact those relationships have had upon Indigenous peoples and communities. The course engages with different understandings of self-government and sovereignty. Prerequisite: 0.5 INDG, CAST, or POST credit. Excludes INDG-POST 2000Y.

» **INDG-CAST-POST 2002H: Indigenous Peoples and Resurgence (ICR)**

Examines the nature of Indigenous resurgence and contemporary struggles within the state. By understanding the different ways in which Indigenous peoples are reclaiming and revisioning their current relationships, students become aware of the impact Indigenous resurgence is having on Indigenous communities. Prerequisite: 0.5 INDG, CAST, or POST credit. Excludes INDG-POST 2000Y.

» **INDG-CHYS 2006H: Indigenous Knowledge for Children and Youth (ICR) (see Child & Youth Studies)**

» **INDG 2010H: Indigenous Contemporary Dance (ICR)**

Indigenous contemporary dance is rich in heritage and multi-faceted in form, including social and ancient dances based in ceremony, contemporary derivations, and traditional choreography staged for theatrical performance. This course offers a study of the dance practice, history, and cultural context of the intertribal dance of the contemporary powwow. Open to first-year students.

» **INDG 2020H: Indigenous Contemporary Music (ICR)**

Provides an opportunity for students to obtain foundational performance knowledge of Indigenous drumming and song practice, along with the development of Indigenous contemporary music and its evolution from traditional music. Students explore song structure, instrumentation, and performance formats in an Indigenous environment of traditional and contemporary practitioners. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H.

» **INDG-MDST 2030H: Indigenous Peoples and News Media in Canada (ICR)**

Provides context for past and current portrayal of Indigenous topics in the media. With a better understanding of Indigenous cultures, histories, and perspectives, students can report stories related to Indigenous peoples, and about Indigenous peoples, more effectively.

» **INDG-CAST-ERST-GEOG 2041H: Canada: The Land (ICR) (see Canadian Studies)**

» **INDG-CAST-ERST-GEOG 2042H: Canada in the Winter (ICR) (see Canadian Studies)**

» **INDG 2100Y: Introduction to Indigenous Knowledge (ICR)**

Examines the rich and complex nature of Indigenous knowledge (IK). It addresses the various components of IK through both written text and oral tradition. The course proceeds from the foundational assumption that IK is held and transmitted primarily by Elders, traditional people, and other knowledge holders. Recommended prerequisite: INDG 1001H.

» **INDG 2110Y: Introduction to Indigenous Theatre (ICR)**

Performance cultures are expressed in the theory and practice of Indigenous artists. Traditional and contemporary oratory, storytelling, language, movement and music, individual and group expression—physical, emotional, vocal, and intellectual experiences—are enhanced through sensory exercises, improvisation, and text. Professionals translate cultural concepts to Indigenous and European methodologies. Open to first-year students.

» **INDG-ERSC-IESS 2150H: Environmental Assessment Techniques for Indigenous Communities (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **INDG 2200Y: Haudenosaunee Culture and Traditions (ICR)**

A study of the cultural, political, social kinship, and knowledge foundations of traditional Six Nations society including Creation, Clans, the establishment of the Six Nations Confederacy, the Longhouse cycle of Ceremonies, and various contemporary issues. Pre- or co-requisite: INDG 1001H or permission of instructor.

» **INDG 2250Y: Oral Mohawk (ICR)**

An introduction to Mohawk designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language. This is a conversational course, emphasizing the use and understanding of Mohawk through the learning of the basic vocabulary and sentence patterns in class and in language laboratory. Students judged by the instructor to be fluent in Mohawk may not receive credit for this course. Open to first-year students. Excludes INDG 1050Y.

» **INDG-CAST-HIST 2256H: The Histories of Indigenous Peoples in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**

» **INDG-HIST 2306H: Foundations for Indigenous History (ICR)**

Explores Indigenous histories and grounding history in lands, knowledges, languages, and genders. Examines methodologies such as oral narratives, orality, and land-based research along with methods for gathering knowledge related to Indigenous histories. Explores scholarly positionality as historians, research ethics, and the various formats being used to articulate Indigenous histories. Recommended prerequisite: INDG 1001H. Excludes INDG 2305Y, 4205Y.

» **INDG-HIST 2307H: Colonial Encounters (ICR)**

Explores the multifaceted encounters that resulted from European colonialism. The focus of the course is on the lives and experiences of Indigenous peoples in Africa, Asia, the Americas, and the Pacific basin to develop a comprehensive understanding of colonialism and resistance on a global scale. Prerequisite: INDG 2306H or permission of instructor. Excludes INDG-HIST 2305Y.

» **INDG 2480Y: Indigenous Literature and Creative Writing (ICR)**

Examines examples of both traditional and contemporary Indigenous narratives, the critical discourse around Indigenous narratives, and creative writing by students with a concentration on poetry and prose. Students are asked to read their creative work in class. Pre- or co-requisite: INDG 1001H or 1.0 ENGL credit.

» **INDG-CAST-GESO 2485H: Indigenous Women's Creative Non-Fiction (ICR) (see Canadian Studies)**

» **INDG-GESO 2487H: Decolonizing Feminisms (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **INDG-ERST-IESS 2601Y: Indigenous Knowledge Systems and the Natural Environment (ICR)**

Explores Indigenous worldviews, environmental philosophies, and cultural values through exposure to the perspectives of Indigenous Elders, community people, political leaders, academics, activists, and scholars. Students are introduced to Indigenous knowledge as it pertains to the natural environment. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **INDG 2800Y: Introduction to Nishnaabemowin (ICR)**

A beginner's course for students with little or no knowledge of the language, emphasizing the use and understanding of Nishnaabemowin through the learning of the basic vocabulary and sentence patterns in class and in the language laboratory. Open to first-year students.

» **INDG-CHYS 3006H: Métis Child & Youth Well-being Through Culture and Identity (see Child & Youth Studies)**

» **INDG 3010H: Indigenous Storytelling: Oral, Written, and Performative (ICR)**

Explores the interlinking facets of storytelling as it is found in oral traditions in both Indigenous and non-Indigenous societies, as expressed creatively in written forms, and as a foundation for "storytelling" performance; culminating in a masked storytelling performance. Prerequisite: INDG 2010H or 2020H or 2110Y or permission of instructor.

» **INDG-CAST-POST 3015H: Urban Governance in Canada (see Political Studies)**

» **INDG 3025H: Storying the Land**

A performance-intensive course that allows students to develop their storytelling skills. Indigenous and non-Indigenous stories are explored in conversation with each other and the lands on which we all reside. Students produce their own stories for performance. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H, INDG 1002H, and one of INDG 2010H, 2020H, 2110Y, or 3060H; or permission of the instructor.

» **INDG 3030H: Indigenous Dance Theatre**

A performance-intensive course that explores the presentation of oral and written texts. Dramatic themes are drawn from traditional, historic, and personal storylines. Using elements of Indigenous story, movement, dance, and voice, the course culminates in a production of the student's own creation. Prerequisite: One of INDG 2010H, 2020H, 2110Y, or 3010H, or permission of instructor.

» **INDG-ADMN 3040H: The Meaning of Work in the Contemporary World**

Opens with a discussion of how "work" is seen and includes both Indigenous and non-Indigenous perspectives. Thereafter, a conversational model of personal and professional growth is used to assist students in examining themselves in relation to how they wish to participate in today's world of work. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits.

» **INDG-IDST 3050Y: Indigenous and International Community Development (ICR)**

A study of various approaches to building sustainable Indigenous communities in Canada and internationally. Examines current initiatives related to protecting Indigenous territories, community economic development, gender, community wellness, and the arts. Examines ideological, political, economic, ecological, and social forces affecting Indigenous sovereignty and community control. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H or both IDST 1001H and 1002H or permission of instructor.

» **INDG 3060H: Theatre for Indigenous Communities**

Investigations in performance for Indigenous communities, focusing on the educational elements of Anishinaabeg storytelling. Skills in Indigenous dance/movement, ensemble work, music/voice, theatre games, storytelling, improvisation/clown, and Anishinaabemowin (Ojibwe language) are developed in class and taken into community workshop settings. Course fee: \$100. Prerequisite: One of INDG 2010H, 2020H, 2110Y or 3010H, or permission of instructor.

» **INDG-MDST 3102Y: Images in Contemporary Media**

By examining the portrayal of First Nations peoples and their cultures in mass media, this course provides students with a better understanding of the power of television and film and the impacts of these images on the relationship, place, and space occupied by Indigenous peoples in contemporary society.

» **INDG-CAST 3103H: Screen Shots: Indigenous Documentaries and Cinematic Storytelling**

Designed to allow students to examine the representation of Indigenous peoples via the narrative storytelling medium of documentary and cinematic films. The course specifically looks at how the National Film Board of Canada (NFB) has served as cultural platforms for storytelling about Indigenous peoples and also storytelling by Indigenous peoples.

» **INDG 3105Y: Indigenous Orality**

Explores Indigenous oral texts through two central strands: philosophical issues of orality, and practical issues of gathering and recording of Indigenous orality. We examine central issues of performance, metaphor, iconography of Indigenous narrative memory, and the social relationships which maintain and act as a vessel for orality. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H.

» **INDG 3113Y: Indigenous Peoples of Mexico**

In this 20-day summer field course, students travel to two sites in Mexico (Mexico City and Oaxaca City) to study the contemporary situation of the Indigenous peoples of Mexico. Students travel to Indigenous communities and learn about Indigenous knowledge, culture, politics (including the Zapatistas movement), the arts and environmental issues. Students pay a program fee in addition to their own travel expenses. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H or permission of the instructor.



- » **INDG-CUST 3128H: Indigenous Science Fiction and Speculative Storytelling**  
Topics include conceptualizing Indigenous science fiction; empire and Indigenous space; vampires, wíhtikow, and the naming of darkness; anticolonial impulses of Indigenous science fiction and speculative storytelling; conceptualizing classical Cree and Anishinaabe narratives; Indigenous narratives of apocalypse.
- » **INDG 3180H: Rotinonhsion:ni (Iroquois) Songs and Dances**  
Introduces students to the knowledge in the music of the Rotinonhsion:ni people and immerses them in the study of Ohontsia'kekha Karennahshon:'a—Earth Songs of the Rotinonhsion:ni, also known as “social dance songs,” are not considered “ceremonial”; they may be performed throughout the year, and everyone is welcome to participate respectfully. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits including one of INDG 2010H, 2020H, 2100Y, or 2250Y. Excludes INDG 4100Y.
- » **INDG-GEOG 3201H: Indigenous Peoples in Urban Centres—City as Home**  
Explores Indigenous peoples and the contemporary urban environment using a four directions analytic framework and the metaphor of city as home.
- » **INDG-GEOG 3202H: Indigenous Peoples in Urban Centres—Selected Issues and Cities**  
Explores Indigenous peoples' issues and experiences in selected urban environments in Canada and the world.
- » **INDG-CAST-FREN 3238H: Littératures autochtones de langue française au Canada / French Language Indigenous Literature in Canada (ICR) (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **INDG 3306H: Settler–Indigenous Colonial Encounters in Early Canada**  
Explores the impacts of European settler colonialism in the Indigenous territories that currently form part of Ontario. Focusing between the late eighteenth century to the end of the nineteenth century, the effects of treaties, logging, settler land allocation, and the construction of roads and waterways are examined. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H or permission of the instructor.
- » **INDG-CAST-HIST 3335H: First Nations and the Canadian State in the Twentieth Century (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **INDG 3350Y: Indigenous and Ecologically Relevant Curriculum Design**  
Through land-based and experiential educational practices, students develop their knowledge, motivation, and skills toward facilitating the transmission of an environmental consciousness in the field of education. Additionally, students design inclusive learning spaces that meet the cultural needs of Indigenous students and the cross-cultural awareness needs of non-Indigenous students. Recommended prerequisite: INDG 1001H.
- » **INDG 3401H: Law and Indigenous Peoples: Foundations (ICR)**  
An introduction to the fundamental precepts, from both a philosophical and practical perspective, that form the foundation of Aboriginal law in Canada. The course content is taught with a balance of experiential learning exercises. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H or permission of instructor.
- » **INDG 3402H: Law and Indigenous Peoples: Litigating Aboriginal Rights**  
Examines and provides experience in the challenges of litigating Aboriginal rights in Canada. In addition to an examination of the significant court cases that now define the nature and extent of Aboriginal rights, students conduct a group exercise to simulate a negotiations scenario relating to the process of defining Aboriginal rights. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H.
- » **INDG-CAST-ENGL 3481H: Indigenous Fiction (ICR) (see English Literature)**
- » **INDG-CAST-ENGL 3483H: Indigenous Poetry (ICR) (see English Literature)**
- » **INDG-CAST-GESO 3485H: Indigenous Women's Writing in Canada (ICR) (see Canadian Studies)**

- » **INDG-CAST-GESO-SOCI 3508H: Indigenous Genders, Sexualities, and Relationships**  
Addresses the intersection of patriarchy, colonialism, and Western constructions of gender binaries/hierarchies and sexual norms; the diversity of Indigenous genders and sexualities; and Indigenous understandings of relationships and of resurging a holistic and inclusive sense of community and identity. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including one of INDG 1001H, CAST 1100H, GESO 1001H, or SOCI 1001H. Excludes INDG-GESO 3500Y.
- » **INDG 3560Y: The Living History of Indigenous Dance and Theatre**  
Explores Indigenous dance, theatre, song, orality, and performance art from its origins as an integral aspect of community life through to its living expression in the present. Reflects on the effects of colonial policies on Indigenous performance and its resurgence as a strategy for cultural revitalization. Recommended prerequisite: INDG 1001H, 2110Y, 2010H, or 2020H.
- » **INDG-ERST-IESS 3604H: Indigenous Knowledges, Water, and the Great Lakes (see Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences)**
- » **INDG-ERST-IESS 3631H: Issues in Indigenous Environmental Studies**  
Examines a wide range of contemporary environmental issues, conflicts and solutions in the context of Indigenous peoples and territories. Studies examine issues at local, provincial, and national levels, highlighting the multi-dimensional perspectives of Indigenous peoples in North America. Prerequisite: One of INDG 1001H, INDG 1002H, IESS 1001H, INDG-ERST-IESS 2601Y, or INDG-ERST-IESS 3632H; or permission of the instructor.
- » **INDG-ERST-IESS 3632H: Global Issues in Indigenous Environmental Studies**  
Explores the international dimensions of Indigenous Environmental Studies (IES) and examines a wide range of contemporary environmental issues, conflicts, and solutions in the context of Indigenous peoples and territories throughout the Americas and worldwide. Prerequisite: One of INDG 1001H, INDG 1002H, IESS 1001H, INDG-ERST-IESS 2601Y, or INDG-ERST-IESS 3631H; or permission of the instructor.
- » **INDG-ERST-IESS-SAFS 3634H: Introduction to Indigenous Food Systems**  
Provides students with the opportunity for self-directed research that examines the food systems of Indigenous peoples. Students explore a wide range of historical and contemporary food systems practices and issues that impact Indigenous communities and their connections to the ecosystems that support them. Recommended course for the program in Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science. Course fee: \$35. Prerequisite: INDG-ERST 2601Y; or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H; or 10.0 university credits and permission of instructor.
- » **INDG-ERSC/ERST-IESS 3730Y: Indigenous Peoples' Health and the Environment (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **INDG-ERST 3740H: Circumpolar Peoples, Health, and The Environment (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **INDG 3745H: Peoples and Cultures of the Circumpolar World**  
An introduction to historic traditional cultures and contemporary peoples through both traditional Indigenous and Western perspectives. Identifies the broad and basic understanding of the histories and experiences of the peoples of the Circumpolar North, and the development of northern cultures. Explores and defines the cultural diversity present in the Circumpolar North with reference to environments, contact, and economic processes.
- » **INDG 3750H: Language, Culture, Identity, and the Circumpolar World**  
A broad examination of circumpolar peoples in North America, northwest Russia, Siberia and northern Asia, Greenland, the North Atlantic, and northern Scandinavia. Notions of identity, culture, language, and self-determination are discussed. Provides a broad and basic description of the histories and experiences of the peoples of the circumpolar North and the development of northern cultures. Prerequisite: GEOG 1045H and INDG 3745H, or permission of the instructor.

» **INDG 3800Y: Intermediate Oral Nishnaabemowin**

An intermediate course in conversation and pronunciation as well as an introductory exploration of the written orthography, using language laboratory and classroom participation. Prerequisite: INDG 2800Y or permission of instructor.

» **INDG 3813Y: Indigenous Studies Research Methodology**

Prepares individuals researching for and with Indigenous peoples; examining Indigenous worldview as reflected in research, ethical considerations, and protocols; presents appropriate methodologies; develops skills in conducting a literature/source review, designing a research study, and selecting corresponding methodologies; reporting to make a contribution to Indigenous peoples and scholarship. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H.

» **INDG 3851H: Anishinaabemowin on the Land (ICR)**

A land-based language and culture course which explores Anishinaabemowin through experiential learning. Covers basic knowledge and history of the Anishinaabe writing system, as well as songs, chants, and dances, with a special focus on environmental knowledge and human relationships at sacred sites. Basic language skills are used in a practical way toward resolving environmental issues. Course fee for field component. Prerequisite: INDG 2800Y or permission of instructor. Excludes INDG 3850Y.

» **INDG 3852H: Harvesting Anishinaabemowin**

A land-based and classroom weekend-intensive language and culture course which continues exploration of the Anishinaabemowin language through experiential learning appropriate to the patterns of the fall cycle. The course further contributes to basic knowledge and history of the Anishinaabe writing system, as well as gathering songs, chants, and dances, with a special focus on traditional environmental knowledge and human relationships at sacred sites. Course fee for field component. Prerequisite: INDG 2800Y or permission of instructor. Excludes INDG 3850Y.

» **INDG 3853H: Reflecting Anishnaabemowin in Our Stories**

A classroom and land-based weekend-intensive language and culture course which explores Anishinaabemowin through experiential learning in the winter cycle. The course reflects on the basic knowledge and history of the Anishinaabe writing system gleaned, as well as on the language, purpose, and value of the songs, chants and dances, with a special focus on storytelling. Course fee for field component. Prerequisite: INDG 2800Y or permission of instructor. Excludes INDG 3850Y.

» **INDG 3860Y, 3861H, 3862H: Practicum Field Placement**

Provides an opportunity for students to learn from experience through a practical hands-on assignment working with an organization that deals with Aboriginal peoples or addresses Aboriginal issues. Students should contact the School prior to the start of term in order to develop the proposal (written approval of the practicum proposal is required). Prerequisite: 10.0 university level credits, a 70% cumulative average, and written approval of director. Recommended: INDG 3813Y.

» **INDG 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H: Reading Course**

Intended for third-year majors and for second-year students who wish to carry out independent research. Details must be arranged with the director before the end of the preceding academic year. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including INDG 1001H and a 70% cumulative average. Written approval of director is required.

» **INDG-CAST-HIST 4000Y/4001H: Research Seminar in Indigenous History (see Canadian Studies)**

» **INDG 4020D: Thesis**

An in-depth study in library or field-oriented research supervised by a Research Project Committee, for which a double fee is charged. Details must be arranged with the director before the end of the preceding academic year. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H, 2100Y, 3810H, 3830H, a 70% cumulative average, 10.0 university credits, and written approval of the director.

- » **INDG-CAST 4050H: Alliances: Indigenous/Non-Indigenous Relationships for Justice**  
Allows students to investigate the value of supporting the initiatives in the Indigenous community nationally in Canada and worldwide and to find their place in that initiative. Prerequisite: 1.0 INDG credit or permission of instructor.
- » **INDG-CAST 4051H: Transforming Settler Consciousness: Complexities, Challenges, and Possibilities**  
The formation of alliances in support of Indigenous sovereignty requires interrupting how settler consciousness in Canada sustains itself through national narratives that both render Indigenous peoples invisible and at the same time constructs “the Other.” This course examines such narratives and efforts to interrupt them through deliberate educational interventions. Prerequisite: INDG-CAST 4050H or permission of instructor.
- » **INDG-CAST 4150Y: Kanonhsionni'on:we: The Longhouse of One Family**  
Journeying across Haudenosaunee Territory, retracing the path of the Peacemaker as he unified Five Warring Nations under the Great Tree of Peace, visiting the places where these historic events happened, including an opportunity to interact with the Haudenosaunee people and experience society, culture, traditions, and languages. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits. Recommended: INDG 1001H, 2100Y, and 3180H.
- » **INDG-ANTH-CAST 4155H: Great Lakes Archaeology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **INDG-ANTH 4165H: Anthropology, Museums, and Indigenous Peoples (see Anthropology)**
- » **INDG 4180H: Great Law of Peace**  
An in-depth study of the Kaianere'ko:wa, the Great Law of Peace of the Haudenosaunee Confederacy. Learning through the oral traditions, readings; listening to the knowledge of guest speakers; watching videos and audio recordings. Students participate in activities which will promote a deeper understanding of the knowledge being shared in relation to the Great Law of Peace. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including INDG 3180H, or permission of instructor. Excludes INDG 4100Y.
- » **INDG 4201H: Honours Collegium**  
There are currently hundreds of initiatives across Canada where Indigenous peoples are envisioning a new future and toward this goal, are building new forms of Aboriginal nations. How do you build a new Aboriginal nation? What are some of the characteristics and challenges? In this course students are provided with a unique opportunity to address these and other questions in innovative and creative ways. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits or permission of the instructor.
- » **INDG 4202H: Honours Collegium: Building a Four Directional Understanding**  
Provides an opportunity to build an understanding, using a four directions model, of the knowledge and skills gained during previous courses of study. It attempts to answer the question: “How do I take all that I have learned about Indigenous peoples, from all the other courses that I have taken, and put this into a comprehensive whole that I can use in future employment or study?” Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits or permission of the instructor.
- » **INDG-GESO 4206H: Indigenous Women and Settler History in North America**  
Explores historical representations of several Indigenous women in what is now North America. Particular attention is paid to the symbolic uses of these women and how their bodies been put into the service of settler histories. Prerequisite: INDG 2306H (or 2305Y). Excludes INDG-HIST-WMST 4205Y.
- » **INDG 4300Y: Critical Theory and Indigenous Studies**  
A seminar on the relation of contemporary Western social and political thought to Indigenous intellectual traditions and issues. Applies a broad range of theoretical approaches to develop understandings and insights of Indigenous and Western societies and the specific character of the interactions between them. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including INDG 1001H or 1.0 CUST credit or permission of instructor.

» **INDG 4301H: Exploring Indigenous Time**

Explores concepts of Indigenous time through experiential learning and through visual art creation. The class visits with time from an Indigenous perspective, exploring experiences of moving away from Western concepts of linear time toward a broader conceptual understanding of time in relation. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H, 1002H, and 3105Y, or permission of instructor.

» **INDG-HIST 4461H: Revolution, Subversion, and Power in Indigenous Latin America (see History)**

» **INDG 4481H: Advanced Indigenous Literature and Creative Writing**

Examines examples of traditional and contemporary Indigenous written narratives and the critical discourse around them through the use of creative and critical writing. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H or 1.0 ENGL credit. Recommended: INDG 2480Y.

» **INDG-ADMN 4500H: Indigenous Perspectives on Twenty-First-Century Business and Organizational Issues (ICR)**

An analysis of key issues facing business in the twenty-first century. A variety of Indigenous perspectives on issues are presented, discussed, and compared and contrasted with current mainstream business perspectives. The objective of the course is to expand the ability of students to consider important business issues and opportunities including an Indigenous perspective. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.

» **INDG-ERST-IESS 4630H: Indigenous Environmental Research Protocol and Ethics**

Offers an introductory exploration of research ethics and protocols within the context of Indigenous environmental studies. The course focuses upon the importance of balancing the recognition and protection of Indigenous rights and interests with the promotion of environmental and health research. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H.

» **INDG-ANTH 4631H: Indigenous Communities and Cultural Heritage**

Aims to generate an understanding of the complex issues that surround the processes of cultural heritage management with regard to relationships with Indigenous peoples, their communities, and belief systems. Highlights community-based approaches, with, by, and for Indigenous and local communities. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including INDG 1001H or permission of instructor.

» **INDG-ERST-IESS 4730Y: Sustainable Indigenous Communities**

A research colloquium course that gives students an opportunity to examine concepts of sustainability, select their own research area, and develop a model for a “sustainable” community. Provides insight into Indigenous understandings and environmental impacts, and encourages a multidisciplinary approach to resolving issues. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including INDG 1001H or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H, or permission of the instructor. INDG-ERSC/T 3730Y is highly recommended.

» **INDG-ERSC/ERST-IESS-NURS 4740Y: Critical Investigations in Indigenous Peoples’ Health and the Environment**

Facilitates a critical examination of historical and contemporary issues in Indigenous peoples’ health with a particular emphasis on the relation to land and other dynamic environments as a determinant of health status by students. It provides a basic foundation in understanding the key determinants of health for Indigenous peoples in Canada and around the world. Prerequisite: ERSC/ERST-INDG 3730Y or permission of the instructor.

» **INDG-ANTH-IDST 4770H: Anthropology of Colonialism (see Anthropology)**

» **INDG 4800Y: Advanced Nishnaabemowin**

A continuation of the study of the Nishnaabemowin (Ojibway language). This course studies four different styles of Nishnaabe verbs. Prerequisite: INDG 3800Y or permission of instructor.

» **INDG-ERST-IESS 4805H: Indigenous Environmental Knowledge and Traditions (see Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences)**



**» INDG 4850Y: Learning and Living on the Land: Focus on Nishnaabe and Cree Teachings**

This intensive 10-day summer field course examines Indigenous knowledge (IK) from a holistic “on-the-earth” perspective. The connections between IK, the Land, and students’ lives are explored. The course addresses the physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual aspects of IK, possessed and transmitted by Elders, traditional people, and other knowledge holders. Course fee: \$600. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including INDG 1001H or 2800Y or 3180H or permission of instructor.

**» INDG 4860Y, 4861H, 4862H: Practicum Field Placement**

Provides an opportunity for students to learn from experience through a practical hands-on assignment working with an organization that deals with Aboriginal peoples or addresses Aboriginal issues. Students should contact the School prior to the start of term in order to develop the proposal (written approval of the practicum proposal is required). Prerequisite: 10.0 university level credits, a 70% cumulative average, and written approval of director. Recommended: INDG 3813Y.

**» INDG 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course**

Students may select an area of study under the direction of an adviser. Details are to be arranged through the director before the end of the preceding academic year. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including INDG 1001H and written approval of the director.



## ■ Individualized Studies Program

Normally students choose a program of study determined by the academic regulations leading to a major or joint-major in Arts or Science. In exceptional circumstances, students of superior academic ability and intellectual independence may design an individualized program of study, selecting courses from various disciplines to explore a theme of their own choosing. Before designing such a program, students are encouraged to speak with an Academic Advisor about their personal academic goals (see Academic Advising, [p. 528](#)).

The following guidelines apply:

- This program is intended for students who have given evidence of superior academic ability and intellectual independence, and is normally available only as an Honours degree.
- The Individualized Studies program consists of 20.0 credits of which at least 2.0 must be at the 4000 level. A minimum cumulative average of 75% should normally be maintained.
- Students must apply for the program through an Academic Advisor. The application must include a rationale for the choice of courses, including reasons why the proposed program of study cannot be accommodated within an existing major or joint-major program, and must identify the remaining courses required.
- Students must discuss the intended program with an Academic Advisor before the end of the first year of studies. Students who have completed 5.0 credits may be considered retroactively for an Individualized Studies program.
- The Academic Advisor will: ensure that the program meets the University's degree requirements, ensure that the student has obtained approval from the academic departments or programs concerned, and confirm that the required courses for program completion will be available on the proposed schedule.
- The Academic Advisor and the student must present the program to the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (CUP) for approval. Once approved, any changes must be discussed with the Academic Advisor and reported to CUP.

An individualized study program in Global Studies is available as an Honours degree through Trent International (see [p. 439](#)). The program combines Study Abroad with internationally oriented studies in three or more disciplines. Students are normally required to study a language other than English, at least to the intermediate level, and to spend one year of undergraduate study in another country. Students must apply for entry into this program through Trent International (not an Academic Advisor) by April 1 in the first year of studies. A list of proposed courses and a rationale for these choices should be submitted with the application. For application information and further details please contact Trent International.

## ■ Information Systems

See Computer Science ([p. 111](#))

# International Development Studies

[trentu.ca/ids](http://trentu.ca/ids)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**C. Beyers**, BA (Trent), MA (York), DPhil (Sussex) (on leave Winter term)

## Professors

**A. H. Akram-Lodhi**, BA (SOAS, London), MPhil (Cambridge), PhD (Manitoba) (on leave Winter term)

**C. O'Manique**, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (York)

**P. Shaffer**, MA (Toronto), DPhil (Sussex)

## Associate Professors

**F. Baban**, BA, MA (Bogazici), PhD (Carleton)

**H. Uluorta**, BA, BSW (British Columbia), MA (International Institute of Social Studies), PhD (York)

## Associated Faculty

**S. Bocking**, Environment; **S. Choudhry**, Economics; **R. Dart**, Business; **A. Meneley**, Anthropology; **A. O'Connor**, Cultural Studies; **R. Ponce-Hernandez**, Environment; **D. Sheinin**, History; **T. Whillans**, Environment

International Development Studies involves the examination of societies and cultures undergoing rapid change, and of the complex global relations shaping issues such as agriculture, the environment, the global economy, culture and identity, human rights, and social transformation. It is offered with the co-operation of the following departments and programs: Anthropology, Cultural Studies, Economics, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Gender & Social Justice, Geography, History, Indigenous Studies, Political Studies, and Sociology.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in International Development Studies

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Students in the joint-major program in Anthropology and International Development Studies may substitute IDST-ANTH 2500H and 2600H for 1.0 credit from 2000-level ANTH courses in their Anthropology requirements.
- Students may count no more than 1.0 credit in IDST reading courses toward their International Development Studies degree requirements.
- Students are strongly encouraged to include ECON 1010H and 1020H in their choice of elective courses.
- Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major or joint-major Honours degree in another subject may apply for a minor or an option in International Development Studies. For the Option in International Development Studies, see [p. 420](#).

A		B	C	D
2251H	4000Y	2401H	4010Y	3700Y
2500H	4001H	2402H	4011Y	3701Y
2600H	4110H	2422H	4020D	3710H
3000Y	4120H	2471H	4021D	3711H
3001H	4130H	3050Y	4800Y	3720H
3100Y	4150Y	3230H	4801H	3722H
3120H	4220Y	3290H	4802H	
3121H	4221Y	3310H	4900Y	
3131H	4230H	3330H	4901H	
3132H	4240Y	3401H	4902H	
3220H	4260H	3402H		
3281H	4512H	3532H		
3282H	4750H	3602H		
3770Y	4760H	3603H		
3781Y		4255H		
3790Y		4271H		
3800D		4272H		
3802D		4610H		
3881H		4630H		
3850H		4770H		
3890Y				

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.5 IDST credits consisting of IDST 1001H, 1002H, 2000Y, 2251H, and 3100Y
- 1.0 IDST credit at the 4000 level from Category A
- 1.0 IDST credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above, from Category A, B, or C
- 4.5 IDST credits in addition to the above, with no more than 1.0 credit from Category B and no more than 1.0 credit from Category D

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 2.5 IDST credits consisting of IDST 1001H, 1002H, 2000Y, and 2251H
- 1.0 IDST credit at the 4000 level from Category A
- 3.5 IDST credits in addition to the above, with no more than 1.0 credit from Category B and no more than 1.0 credit from Category D

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.5 IDST credits consisting of IDST 1001H, 1002H, 2000Y, and 2251H
- 1.0 IDST credit at the 3000 level or beyond from Category A
- 1.5 IDST credits in addition to the above, with no more than 1.0 credit from Category B and no more than 1.0 credit from Category D

**The minor in International Development Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 IDST credits consisting of IDST 1001H, 1002H, and 2000Y
- 1.0 IDST credit at the 3000 level or beyond from Category A
- 2.0 IDST credits in addition to the above, with no more than 1.0 credit from Category B and no more than 1.0 credit from Category D

## Specialization in African Studies

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in International Development Studies may graduate with a Specialization in African Studies if they have also successfully completed the following credits from area studies and the Ghana Year Abroad program:

- 5.0 credits from IDST 2401H, 2402H, 3010Y, 3401H, 3402H, 3770Y, 3781Y (3780Y), 3790Y, 3800D, or HIST 4410Y

### Note

- No more than 1.0 credit from HIST-IDST 2401H, 2402H, 3401H, or 3402H may satisfy the Category B requirement for the Honours program in International Development Studies.

## Specialization in Global Migration & Refugee Studies

The Specialization in Global Migration and Refugee Studies is designed for students who wish to pursue a career and/or graduate studies in migration. The specialization provides an interdisciplinary understanding of cross-border population movements to address issues of the causes and effects of displacement and forced migration, migrant experiences, human rights work, governance, settlement, and citizenship. It also offers opportunities for experiential learning and international field research with courses designed to enable students to gain first-hand experience with migrant communities, community organizations, and NGOs.

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in International Development Studies may apply for a Specialization in Global Migration and Refugee Studies if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 0.5 IDST credit consisting of IDST 4120H
- 2.0 IDST credits from IDST 3701H/3711H/3722H, 3802D, 3850H, 4011Y/4021D, or 4221Y
- 1.5 credits from CAST-GEOG-GESO-POST 2245H, IDST 3120H, IDST 3121H, IDST 4750H, SOCI 3661H, or SWRK 3108H

## Year Abroad Program – Ghana

The Ghana Year Abroad program is designed primarily for Honours students in the single-major or joint-major programs in International Development Studies or Anthropology who have completed 9.0 university credits with an overall average of at least 70%.

The Ghana program consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- IDST-ANTH 3770Y, IDST-ANTH 3781Y (3780Y), IDST-ANTH 3790Y, and IDST-ANTH-ERST-SAFS 3800D

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **IDST 1001H: Human Inequality in Global Perspective**

A comparative and historical introduction to the basic ideas in international development studies, including the areas of global poverty and inequality; colonialism and decolonization; modernization, social change, and globalization; population and conflict; environment and climate change; and international development assistance.

» **IDST 1002H: Issues in Global Human Inequality**

An introduction to the basic issues in contemporary international development studies, including the areas of gender and social class; food and agriculture; industrialization and trade; forms of social provisioning; and civil society and democracy. These issues are examined from a comparative perspective.

» **IDST 2000Y: Development Analysis**

An examination of the strengths and limitations of the major perspectives that have informed the study of international development. Selected case studies and monographs are used to illustrate theory-building, analytical models, and sound empirical research. Prerequisite: IDST 1001H and 1002H or 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-GESO 2251H: Gender and International Development**

An analysis of the political, economic, and cultural issues that confront women in their struggles for and against development in different localities across the globe. Theoretical and conceptual frameworks are explored and used to examine case studies of women's experiences of work and social change in developing contexts. Prerequisite: 0.5 GESO, WMST, or IDST credit at the 1000 level, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 2251H.

» **IDST-HIST 2401H: The Emergence of Modern Africa Before 1880 (see History)**

» **IDST-HIST 2402H: The Emergence of Modern Africa Since 1880 (see History)**

» **IDST-HIST 2422H: Unchained Africa—Resistance and Survival (see History)**

» **IDST-HIST 2471H: Introduction to Latin America, 1500–1990 (see History)**

» **IDST-ANTH-GEOG-SAFS-SOCI 2500H: The World Food System**

An interdisciplinary and comparative analysis of the impact of transformations in the world food system on contemporary agrarian societies. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-ANTH-SAFS-SOCI 2600H: Peasants, Food, and Agrarian Change**

An examination of the impact of processes of commodification, market integration, and globalization on the social organization of food-producing rural communities in developing countries. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **IDST 3000Y/3001H: Senior Seminar in International Development**

A critical exploration of key classical and contemporary issues in international development studies. Prerequisite: A minimum 75% cumulative average and 9.0 university credits including IDST 2000Y or permission of instructor. Students may take only one of IDST 3000Y or 3001H for credit. Excludes IDST 4000Y, 4001H.

» **IDST-INDG 3050Y: Indigenous and International Community Development (ICR) (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **IDST 3100Y: International Development Studies in an Economic Context**

An examination of the economic dimensions of international development issues. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including IDST 1001H and 1002H or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-SOCI 3120H: Citizenship Rights and Development**

An analysis of the concept of citizenship and rights and their role in social and political transformation. Includes social justice and citizenship struggles; critical perspectives on power; and various citizenship regimes and their implementation on national and global levels. Prerequisite: IDST 2000Y or SOCI 2110H or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-SOCI 3121H: Human Rights—Theory and Practice**

A survey of the history, philosophical foundations, critical social theories, and mechanisms for the implementation of international human rights, as well as of some of the main controversies regarding specific kinds of human rights. Topics include women's rights and capabilities; culture and rights; economic and social rights; refugees and displacement; multinationals and international human rights activism. Prerequisite: IDST 2000Y or SOCI 2110H or permission of instructor.

» **IDST 3131H: The Cinema of Global Change in History**

An exploration of the historical experience of development and underdevelopment through documentaries, feature films, and ethnographic cinema, which focuses on the lived experiences of people who struggle with and against colonialism and imperialism. The work of filmmakers from developing and developed countries is used. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **IDST 3132H: The Cinema of Contemporary Global Change**

An exploration of contemporary development and underdevelopment through documentaries, feature films, and ethnographic cinema, which focuses on the lived experiences of people who struggle with and against global inequalities, marginalization, urban poverty, alienation, and gender inequality. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-POST 3220H: Global Political Economy**

An examination of the historical development of the global political economy and of key debates in the field. Focuses on the ideas that underpin different political-economic systems, the relationship between domestic and international political economy, finance and trade, and the political economy of warfare. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or POST credit or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-ERSC/T 3230H: Environmental Problems and Solutions in Small Island Developing States: A Field Course (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **IDST-POST 3281H: Government and Politics in the Middle East**

Examines the main issues and state and non-state actors of the contemporary Middle East, with a focus on political, social, economic, and ideological factors. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or POST credit at the 2000 level, or permission of the instructor. Excludes IDST-POST 4280Y, 4281H.

» **IDST-POST 3282H: Politics of Arab-Israeli Conflict**

Examines the main issues and state and non-state actors of the contemporary Arab-Israeli conflict, with a focus on political and ideological factors. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or POST credit at the 2000 level, or permission of the instructor. Excludes IDST-POST 4280Y, 4281H.

» **IDST-POST 3290H: Causes of War (see Political Studies)**

» **IDST-ADMN-ECON 3310H: The Economics of Developing Countries (see Economics)**

» **IDST-ADMN-ECON 3330H: The Economics of Global Interdependence (see Economics)**

» **IDST-HIST 3401H: Southern Africa in the Nineteenth Century (see History)**

» **IDST-HIST 3402H: Southern Africa in the Twentieth Century (see History)**

» **IDST-CUST-MDST 3532H: Issues in Global Media (see Cultural Studies)**



- » **IDST-ERST-POST-SAFS 3602H: Environment and Development (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **IDST-ERST-POST 3603H: Environmental Justice (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **IDST 3700Y, 3710H, 3720H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details, see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits with a cumulative average of 75%. Excludes IDST 3701Y, 3711H, 3722H.
- » **IDST 3701Y, 3711H, 3722H: Migration, Refugee Settlement, and Community-Based Research Project**  
This course focuses on the role that civil society organizations play in welcoming newcomers. Students are placed in research projects with migrant organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization to investigate a question relevant to refugee settlement in the area. For details, see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits with a cumulative average of 75%. Excludes IDST 3700Y, 3710H, 3720H.
- » **IDST-ANTH 3770Y: Society, Culture, and Development in Africa**  
The historical dimensions of socio-cultural diversity in sub-Saharan Africa are examined, along with the changing economic relationship of the area with the global economy; the politics of sub-regional conflict and continental and regional integration; trends toward democratization; and the strengthening of civil society. Offered only in Ghana.
- » **IDST-ANTH 3781Y: Ghana Seminar**  
Contemporary Ghana is examined in the light of its historical background and its patterns of stratification, religion, ethnicity, and gender. Processes of structural change, including economic policy, social and political movements are explored. Excludes IDST 3780Y. Offered only in Ghana.
- » **IDST-ANTH 3790Y: Local Dynamics of Change**  
The social, political, and economic conditions that encourage or block micro-level improvements are examined, as are the role of women's organizations and other local institutions and their relations with local District Assemblies and other government authorities. Offered only in Ghana.
- » **IDST-ANTH-ERST-SAFS 3800D: Community Development**  
The theory and practice of community development, with an extensive field placement. Offered only in Ghana. Excludes IDST-ANTH-ERST-SAFS 3802D.
- » **IDST-ANTH-ERST-SAFS 3802D: Community Development and Migration**  
The theory and practice of community development, with an extensive migration-related field placement. Offered only in Ghana. Excludes IDST-ANTH-ERST-SAFS 3800D.
- » **IDST 3850H: Field Course**  
Combines in-class instruction on migration issues in a selected country and a field trip to the country location to study migrant housing, employment, integration, and settlement. Placements in organizations working with migrants in the selected region are also offered to students. Students pay a field trip fee and cover their other costs. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits with a cumulative average of 75%.
- » **IDST-GESO-POST 3881H: Gender, Globalization, and Resistance**  
Focuses on how globalization is transforming gender dynamics that underpin relationships between and within states, markets, civil society, and households. Introduces students to feminist perspectives on the global political economy, focusing on specific issues such as international trade agreements, labour, security, migration, health, environment, and human rights. Prerequisite: 1.0 IDST, GESO, or POST credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes GESO-POST 4881H, WMST-POST 3880Y.

» **IDST-ANTH 3890Y: Latin American Economies, Cultures, and Societies**

An examination of the processes of social, cultural, and economic change in Latin America. Topics explored include colonialism, formations of states, production systems, inequality, gender, indigeneity, and livelihoods as well as political struggles against and for development. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **IDST 4000Y/4001H: Senior Seminar in International Development**

A critical exploration of key classical and contemporary issues in international development studies. Prerequisite: A minimum 75% cumulative average and 14.0 university credits including IDST 2000Y or permission of instructor. Students may take only one of IDST 4000Y or 4001H for credit. Excludes IDST 3000Y, 3001H.

» **IDST 4010Y, 4020D: Honours Thesis**

IDST 4010Y is a single credit, IDST 4020D is a double credit. A specific scholarly project on a well-defined topic. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits, a minimum 80% average in IDST courses, permission of department chair, and permission of instructor. Excludes IDST 4011Y, 4021D.

» **IDST 4011Y, 4021D: Honours Thesis on Migration**

IDST 4011Y is a single credit, IDST 4021D is a double credit. A specific scholarly project focused on migration. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits, a minimum 80% average in IDST courses, permission of department chair, and permission of instructor. Excludes IDST 4010Y, 4020D.

» **IDST 4110H: Capitalism**

An advanced introduction to debates over the origins, nature, and spread of capitalism. Highlights capitalism's relationship to development, the environment, gender, identity, and politics. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including IDST 2000Y or permission of instructor.

» **IDST 4120H: Global Migration**

An examination of the theoretical and conceptual debates that centre on the causes and consequences of international migration. Transnationalism, gender, citizenship, identity, social and spatial inequalities, labour markets, migrant livelihoods, politics, and social exclusion are all explored. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including IDST 2000Y or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-GEOG 4130H: Global Metropolis**

An examination of cities and urbanization in a global context. Explores the metropolis and the global economy, urban inequalities, poverty, work, violence, marginalization, housing, the environment, and urban struggles. Comparative case studies are used. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or GEOG credit at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-ERST 4150Y: Post-Carbon Futures and Radical Hope**

This course focuses on the history of the relationship between fossil capitalism and development and probes the dominant frames through which the current environmental crises are understood, and the movements creating solutions to the status quo. It invites students to work cooperatively and independently in small groups to identify alternatives. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 2.0 IDST credits or permission of the instructor.

» **IDST 4220Y: Assessment of Development Projects**

An examination of techniques for analyzing and assessing development projects focusing on selected case studies of Canadian development assistance projects abroad. Project evaluation placement takes place in the second term. Open only to Honours students in International Development Studies. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including IDST 2000Y and permission of instructor or department chair required before registration. Excludes IDST 4221Y.

» **IDST 4221Y: Assessment of Development and Migration Projects**

An examination of techniques for analyzing and assessing development projects focusing on selected case studies of Canadian migration and development assistance projects. Project evaluation placement takes place in the second term. Open only to Honours students in International Development Studies. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including IDST 2000Y and permission of instructor or department chair required before registration. Excludes IDST 4220Y.

» **IDST-POST-SOCI 4230H: Global Social Movements**

An examination of global social movements and their impact on the process of globalization, such as Occupy Wall Street, the Anti-Globalization movement, the Zapatista Uprising, and Via Campesina, among others. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or POST or SOCI credit at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-CAST-POST 4240Y: Canada, Globalization, and International Development**

Canada's place within twentieth- and twenty-first-century globalization, along with its North-South policies and practices, are examined. Topics include Fordism and post-Fordism, global production and social reproduction, environment, inequality, dissent, development assistance, and the roles of Canadian business and civil society in international development. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or CAST or POST credit at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-POST-ADMN 4255H: Globalization and the Politics of Work (see Political Studies)**

» **IDST-POST 4260H: Global Governance and Social Justice**

Provides an in-depth discussion of the relationship between global governance and social justice. Particular attention is paid to global institutions such as the UN and the World Bank to highlight issues of social justice on a global scale. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or POST credit at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-POST 4271H: History of Democracy and Global Order (see Political Studies)**

» **IDST-POST 4272H: Challenges for Democracy and Global Order (see Political Studies)**

» **IDST-ANTH-SOCI 4512H: Contemporary Issues in Global Health**

Analyzes some of the critical global health issues and challenges that face humanity in the new century, and the manner in which global institutions are addressing those issues. Interdisciplinary in scope, the course draws on scholarship from global public health, political economy, biopolitics, and human rights. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or ANTH or SOCI credit at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-ERST-POST-SAFS 4610H: Global Environmental Policy (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **IDST-GESO-SOCI 4630H: Advanced Seminar in the Sociology of Gender (see Sociology)**

» **IDST-ANTH 4750H: Perspectives on Ethnicity**

An examination of ethnic consciousness and identity formation through theoretical and ethnographic case studies in a variety of settings. Identity construction in relation to the processes of development is explored, as is the articulation and comparison of ethnicity with gender, class, kinship, nationalism, and other markers of social and cultural difference. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including ANTH 2001H or 2002H or IDST 2000Y or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-ANTH 4760H: Family and Modernity**

An examination of the dynamics of the family and its relation to development. Themes considered include historical change in family forms; marriage patterns; gender relations and social hierarchy; and the role of kin and family in economic change. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including ANTH 2001H or 2002H or IDST 2000Y or permission of instructor.

» **IDST-ANTH-INDG 4770H: Anthropology of Colonialism (see Anthropology)**

» **IDST 4800Y, 4801H, 4802H: Research Practicum**

Under the direct supervision of a departmental faculty member, research activities are undertaken within the faculty member's ongoing research program. Open to Honours students in International Development Studies with 14.0 university credits, a minimum 80% cumulative average in all IDST courses completed, permission of instructor, and permission of department chair.

» **IDST 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course**

Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and permission of department chair and instructor.

# International Political Economy

[trentu.ca/ipe](http://trentu.ca/ipe)

## Program Coordinator

**H. M. Uluorta**, BA, BSW (British Columbia), MA (International Institute of Social Studies), PhD (York)

The joint-major Honours program in International Political Economy (IPE) is offered by the Department of Political Studies and is intended for students with an interest in the interconnected nature of the study of politics and economics at the international and global levels, which they wish to explore while pursuing a joint-major Honours option in another discipline or program. The rise of the global South, the worsening of inequalities, the displacement of workers through outsourcing and robotics, financialization, a resurgence of nationalist social forces have raised the prominence of the study of IPE in recent years among scholars and students from a wide variety of academic backgrounds. IPE merges Political Studies with Economics and International Development Studies, as well as Anthropology, English Literature, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Gender & Social Justice, History, and Indigenous Studies.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in International Political Economy

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Courses taken abroad may be counted toward the joint-major by special permission of the program coordinator.

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 ECON credit consisting of ECON 1010H and 1020H
- 1.0 POST credit consisting of POST 1001H and 1002H
- 1.0 credit from POST 2230Y or IDST 2000Y
- 1.0 credit from category A
- 1.0 credit from category B
- 1.0 credit from category C
- 1.0 additional credit from one of category A, B, or C
- At least 1.0 of the total 7.0 credits must be at the 3000 level
- At least 1.0 of the total 7.0 credits must be at the 4000 level

**A**

ECON-ADMN 3110H	ECON 3620H	HIST-IDST 2471H
ECON 3120H	HIST-IDST 2401H	HIST-IDST 3401H
ECON-IDST 3310H	HIST-IDST 2402H	HIST-IDST 3402H
ECON-IDST 3330H		

**B**

POST 3170H	POST 3280H	POST 3430H
POST 3200H	POST-IDST 3281H	IDST-GESO-POST 3881H
POST-CAST 3210H	POST-IDST 3282H	POST 4200H
POST-SOCI 3230Y	POST-IDST 3290H	POST-IDST 4270H
POST 3240H	POST 3420H	

**C**

ENGL 3707H	IDST-GESO 2251H	IDST 4000Y/4001H
ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 3602H	IDST-ANTH-GEOG-SAFS- SOCI 2500H	IDST 4220Y
ERST-IDST-POST 3603H	IDST-ANTH-SAFS 2600H	IDST-CAST-POST 4240Y
ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 4610H	IDST 3000Y/3001H	INDG-IDST 3050Y
IDST 2000Y	IDST 3100Y	
	IDST-POST 3220H	

## ■ Journalism and Creative Writing

See Special Programs & Opportunities ([p. 411](#))

[trentu.ca/kinesiology](http://trentu.ca/kinesiology)

## Program Coordinator

**S. West**, BPHE, MSc, PhD (Toronto)

## Professor

**M. Khan**, BSc (McGill), MA (Western), PhD (British Columbia)

## Associated Faculty

**I. Brenner**, Nursing, Biology; **L. Brown**, Psychology; **F. O'Hagan**, Psychology

Kinesiology is the scientific study of human movement with a focus on health and well-being, including prevention of injury and chronic disease. The focus of the degree program is human performance and function across the lifespan. Students gain the knowledge and skills to become a kinesiology practitioner, able to prescribe individualized exercise programs to improve or maintain the health, functional capacity, and well-being of a range of healthy and clinical populations.

Students in this program have the opportunity to engage in a clinical/community practicum or research project during the fourth year of study. This degree provides the skills and knowledge to pursue multiple career pathways, including writing the competency exam to become a Registered Kinesiologist through the College of Kinesiologists of Ontario.

## Admission Requirements

The BScKin is a direct-entry professional degree program with a limited number of student spaces. A secondary school diploma and six Ontario U/UM credits (or equivalent) are required. These credits must include English (ENG4U, with a minimum grade of 60%), Biology (SBI4U), one of Advanced Functions (MHF4U), Calculus and Vectors (MCV4U) or Data Management (MDM4U). In addition, students are required to have Chemistry (SCH4U) or Physics (SPH4U). Admission is competitive and an average of higher than 75% may be required.

## Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology Program

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- PSYC 2018H and 2019H fulfill the requirement for 1.0 credit in Mathematics for the BScKin.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 16.0 credits:

- 5.5 KINE credits consisting of KINE 1001H, 2001H, 2002H, 2003H, 3001H, 3002H, 3725H, 4002H, 4005H, 4190H, and 4710H
- 1.0 KINE credit from KINE 4010Y or 4050H and 4051H
- 1.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1050H, 1051H, and 3660H
- 2.5 NURS credits consisting of NURS 1550H, 2000H, 2015H, 2550H, and 3031H
- 3.5 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H, 1030H, 2018H, 2019H, 2210H, 2550H, and 3750H
- 1.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H, 1002H, and 2630H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1060H (recommended) or 1000H



**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **KINE 1001H: Introduction to Kinesiology and Personal Health (Sc)**

Introduction to the profession of kinesiology, with reference to the College of Kinesiologists of Ontario's Core Competencies, and practice standards/guidelines. Introduces content from the Canadian Society for Exercise Physiology (CSEP), basic concepts of kinesiology, as well as personal health including exercise and health across the lifespan, disease prevention, and nutrition. Open only to students in the Kinesiology program.

» **KINE 2001H: Kinesiology I: Anatomy of Human Movement (Sc)**

Through didactic classroom lecturing, hands-on laboratories, use of models, and computer-based software examples, students take a regional approach to examine the anatomy and neural control of the musculoskeletal system. Special emphasis is on learning how the various regional structures contribute (both individually and synergistically) toward producing movement patterns. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1050H. Open only to students in the Kinesiology program. Excludes NURS-BIOL 2250H.

» **KINE 2002H: Kinesiology II: Exercise Physiology (Sc)**

Concepts of exercise physiology with an emphasis on the biochemical, circulatory, respiratory and musculoskeletal adaptations to both acute and chronic bouts of physical activity and exercise and its relation. Special attention is put upon the application of the physiological principles of conditioning for health promotion in an aging population. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1051H. Open only to students in the Kinesiology program. Excludes NURS-BIOL 2270H.

» **KINE 2003H: Exercise and Sport in Indigenous Health**

Topics to be announced. Open only to students in the Kinesiology program.

» **KINE 3001H: Biomechanics (Sc)**

Examination of how the skeletal, muscular, and central nervous system work together to harness environmental forces, and generate muscle force within the context of the human skeleton to produce movement. Biomechanical techniques can be applied to improving human performance, preventing injury, and in rehabilitation. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in KINE 2001H and one of PHYS-BIOL 1060H or PHYS 1000H. Open only to students in the Kinesiology program.

» **KINE 3002H: Introduction to Injury Management (Sc)**

Covers the fundamentals of sports injury management with emphasis on musculoskeletal injuries of the extremities. Emergency assessment, care, and treatment of the limbs, including basic taping and support techniques, will be covered. Review of functional anatomy provides the foundation for understanding the mechanisms of injury and possible injury prevention. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1050H and KINE 2001H. Open only to students in the Kinesiology program. Excludes NURS 2345H.

» **KINE-PSYC 3725H: Sport Psychology (Sc) (see Psychology)**

» **KINE 4002H: Movement Disorders and the Impact of Exercise in Adapted States (Sc)**

Examines the function of the central nervous system in movement planning, execution, control, and learning as revealed by movement disorders. Sensory control (e.g., optic ataxia), movement planning (e.g., limb apraxia), movement initiation/inhibition (e.g., Parkinson's Disease), and movement coordination, execution and learning (cerebellar ataxia) are examined. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in each of PSYC 2018H, 2019H, and 2210H; and at least 60% or higher in one of KINE 3001H or PSYC-BIOL 3220H.

» **KINE 4005H: Exercise Testing and Prescription (Sc)**

Fitness assessment and exercise prescription (training programs). Pre-participation screening and risk appraisal as well as common laboratory and field assessment techniques are performed. The theory and practice of designing individualized and group training programs including endurance and resistance training. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1051H and KINE 2002H. Open only to students in the Kinesiology program.

» **KINE 4010Y: Research Thesis/Project (Sc)**

Students design and carry out research under the supervision of a faculty member. Permission of the program and availability of a thesis supervisor are required. Students are contacted by the course coordinator regarding the application process before the end of the Winter term of third year. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum average of 75% in KINE courses completed, or permission of the course coordinator and letter of support from prospective thesis supervisor. Students may only take one of either KINE 4010Y or 4050H/4051H for credit. Open only to students in the Kinesiology program.

» **KINE 4050H: Professional Practice Theory (Sc)**

Designed to prepare students for the world of professional practice in kinesiology, providing the necessary theory prior to engaging in a practical experience. Students learn the foundation of professional practice including professional pathways, scope of kinesiology practice, regulation of the profession, practice ethics, professional behaviour, and relationships with other professionals. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits. Students may only take one of KINE 4010Y or 4050H/4051H for credit. Open only to students in the Kinesiology program.

» **KINE 4051H: Professional Practicum (Sc)**

Designed to prepare students for the world of professional practice and give practical experience that will enable the transition to a professional role as a kinesiologist. Students complete a one term (12 week) placement, for at least 8 hours per week for the 12 weeks. Students engage in real-life application of kinesiology in the workforce. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 70% or higher in KINE 4050H. Students may only take one of KINE 4010Y or 4050H/4051H for credit. Open only to students in the Kinesiology program.

» **KINE-BIOL 4190H: Biology of Physical Activity (Sc) (see Biology)**

» **KINE-BIOL 4710H: Exercise in Chronic Disease (Sc) (see Biology)**

## ■ Language and Linguistics Courses

See French & Francophone Studies ([p. 213](#))

## ■ Latin

See Ancient Greek & Roman Studies ([p. 22](#))

## Program Coordinator

To be named

## Associated Faculty

**B. Cater**, Economics; **K. Chen**, Business; **B. Lew**, Economics; **Y. Liu**, Business; **S. McConnell**, Computer Science

The program enables students to obtain a foundation in the theory, practice, and analytical techniques required to understand, model, and solve complex supply chain problems in the modern world of business. The program provides an interdisciplinary breadth of knowledge including accounting, economics, modelling, computing, and statistics.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Logistics & Supply Chain Management

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- For information on individual courses, see Calendar entries for Mathematics, Business Administration, Economics, and Computer Science.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 14.0 credits:

- 6.0 LSCM credits consisting of LSCM 1001H, 2002H, 2003H, 2005H, 3000H, 3100H, 3400H, 3500H, 4200H, 4400H, and 4500Y
- 3.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1221H, 2080H, 2100H, 3021H, 3430H, and 4030H
- 3.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1620H, 2620H, 3510H, 3750H, and 3850H
- 2.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2200H, and 2250H

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » LSCM 1001H: Operations Management for Supply Chain

Production and operations management are activities that relate to the creation of goods and services through the transformation of inputs into outputs. This course provides students with a broad understanding and knowledge of several operations management concepts to manage flow of information and products effectively along the supply chain. Prerequisite: ECON-ADMN 2200H.

### » LSCM 2002H: Supply Chain Management

A managerial perspective of the core functions and challenges required to effectively manage supply chains. The format of this course is a case approach with emphasis on assessing and evaluating supply chain and logistics alternatives by applying quantitative techniques to produce comprehensive and realistic solutions. Prerequisite: LSCM 1001H.

### » LSCM 2003H: Transportation and Logistics Management

Provides a basic understanding of the concepts and applications for effective management of warehousing operations, layout, storage and handling equipment, risk and information. Focuses on management of transportation including infrastructure of transportation industry and other aspects such as distribution planning, scheduling, pricing, safety, cost, security, regulation, and documentation. Prerequisite: LSCM 1001H, 2002H, and ECON 2250H.

» **LSCM 2005H: Procurement Principles and Supply Chain Management**

Principles of managing procurement processes in supply chain to ensure continuous supply of goods and services to enable world-class organizational performance. Procurement manages supply chain risks through the effective negotiation of contracts, cost and price models, quality, and other essential supply characteristics. Emphasis on ethics in purchasing. Prerequisite: LSCM 2002H.

» **LSCM 3000H: Business Analytics for Decision-Making**

Provides fundamental concepts and tools needed to understand the role of business analytics in organizations, to apply basic business analytics tools in a spreadsheet environment, and to effectively use and interpret analytic models and results for making better business decisions. MS Excel is extensively used for spreadsheets and mathematical modeling. Prerequisite: COIS 1010H and ADMN 2250H.

» **LSCM 3100H: Forecasting in Business and Economics**

Provides a variety of forecasting methods and applications such as time series models, Box-Jenkins (ARIMA), simple and multiple regression, and logistic regression in business and economics. Practical case studies and statistical software are provided to help students to manage forecasting processes and to analyze the results. Prerequisite: COIS 1010H and ECON 2200H.

» **LSCM 3400H: Lean Six Sigma**

A practical Lean approach with the knowledge of (DMAIC) methodology to improve the process. Students learn how to define improvement needs, measure current performance, generate and implement solutions, analyze and control business performance. Statistical tools and software are integral parts of this course. Prerequisite: COIS 1010H, LSCM 2002H, ECON 2200H, and COIS-ADMN 3850H.

» **LSCM 3500H: International Logistics and Trade**

The role and scope of logistics in the global economy. The use of international commerce terms, documents, contracts, international logistics security, customs clearance, and key strategies and techniques to obtain a competitive advantage in a global supply chain management. Prerequisite: LSCM 2003H and 2005H.

» **LSCM 4200H: Introduction to Enterprise Resource Planning using SAP/ERP Simulation**

A comprehensive course with an emphasis on hands-on experience of ERP/SIM, a game-based SAP/ ERP simulation. Students learn to manage companies from end-to-end using the actual SAP/ ERP in a real-time simulated competitive environment. Hands-on cases and simulations. Required fee for ERPsim: \$50. Prerequisite: LSCM 2003H, 2005H, and 3000H.

» **LSCM 4400H: Selected Topics in Supply Chain Management**

Develops critical thinking, the ability to formulate, analyze and solve the supply chain management decisions such as sales, operations, facilities, warehousing, transportation, pricing and globalization. Helps internalize the link between the analytic methodologies and strategic decision making. MS Excel is used for analytic methodologies. Prerequisite: LSCM 2003H and 3000H.

» **LSCM 4500Y: Capstone Course – Placement**

A full year placement in one term. Students are expected to be in placement at least two days a week. The placement allows students the opportunity to gain practical experience in businesses with a focus on supply chain management. Students interview for various placements that are either identified by the Workplace Coordinator or opportunities secured by students, with appropriate program approval. During the placement, coursework lends support to the field experience. Prerequisite: LSCM 3400H, 3500H, 4200H, and COIS 3510H.

# ■ Mathematical Economics

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Economics

**B. Lew**, BSc, MBA (Alberta), PhD (Queen's)

### Chair of the Department of Mathematics

**M. Pollanen**, BSc (Carleton), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Economics and in Mathematics

This program is intended for mathematically talented students who are considering graduate studies and possibly a research career in economics.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Mathematical Economics

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- For information on individual courses, see Calendar entries for Economics and for Mathematics.
- Students wishing to transfer to a single major in either Economics or Mathematics should consult the chair of the appropriate department before beginning third year.
- The following courses are particularly suited to the Mathematical Economics program, and students may wish to consider them as electives: MATH-PHYS 2150H, MATH 2350H, 2570H, 3700H, 3510H, 3560H, 3610H, MATH-ECON 4251H (if not taken as a required course), MATH 4510H (if not taken as a required course), and 4561H.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 13.0 credits:

- 6.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, 2010H, 3000H, 3010H, 3200H, 3250H, 4000H, 4041H, 4050H, and 4200H
- 3.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2560H, and 3350H
- 0.5 credit from MATH-ECON 4251H or MATH 4510H
- 1.0 ECON credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 ECON credits in addition to the above (excluding ECON-ADMN 2200H and 2250H)
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

# ■ Mathematical Physics

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Mathematics

**M. Pollanen**, BSc (Carleton), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

### Chair of the Department of Physics & Astronomy

**A. D. Slepko**, BSc (Brock), MSc, PhD (Alberta)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Mathematics and in Physics & Astronomy

Physics is the most fundamental of the natural sciences, and mathematics is the language of physics. This program develops, in parallel, experience with the central theoretical frameworks of physics and facility with the mathematical methods which form the foundation and tools of physics.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Mathematical Physics

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The Honours program in Mathematical Physics is a sequence of courses that compose an integrated whole and are offered by the Departments of Mathematics and Physics & Astronomy.
- For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for Mathematics, Physics & Astronomy, and Computer Science.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 14.0 credits:

- 4.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2120H, 2350H, and 3770H
- 2.5 MATH-PHYS credits consisting of MATH-PHYS 2150H, 3130H, 3150H, 3160H, and 4140H
- 0.5 MATH-COIS credit consisting of MATH-COIS 3180H (or 2180H)
- 5.5 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 2130H (2110H), 2610H, 2700H, 3200Y, 3610H, 4220H, 4610H, and 4700H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 2570H (or 3570H), 3560H, 4120H, or 4180H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 4050H, 4240H, 4310H, or 4520H



# Mathematics

[trentu.ca/math](http://trentu.ca/math)

## Professor and Chair of the Department

**M. Pollanen**, BSc (Carleton), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

## Professors

**K. Abdella**, BSc (Trent), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Western)

**W. Feng**, BSc (Hebei), MSc (Shaanxi), PhD (Glasgow)

## Associate Professor

**S. Bilaniuk**, BSc (Toronto), AM, PhD (Dartmouth)

## Assistant Professors

**W. Burr**, BScEng, MSc, PhD (Queen's) (on leave Fall term)

**X. Wang**, BSc (Capital Normal), PhD (Western)

The curriculum in Mathematics has been designed to accommodate a wide variety of interests in both pure and applied mathematics. All students in the Mathematics major program must take core courses in calculus, algebra, probability, and statistics. The intent is to provide students with both breadth and depth in Mathematics while allowing them to pursue those areas that interest them.

## Notes

- MATH 1001H, 1080H, 2080Y, 2081H, and 2082H do not satisfy the Mathematics requirement for a Bachelor of Science degree.
- Students wishing to register for a reading course require either an 85% minimum in any prerequisite for the course or the chair's approval.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Mathematics

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- The following core courses are required for all Mathematics majors and joint majors: MATH 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2200H, and 2560H.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 11.0 credits:

- 5.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2120H, 2200H, 2350H, 2560H, and 4800H
- 0.5 credit from MATH 2150H, 2260H, 2600H, 3180H, or COIS 1020H
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 3150H, 3160H, 3310H, 3350H, 3510H, 3560H, 3610H, 3770H, or 3790H
- 1.0 MATH credit at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 MATH credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 MATH credits at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 5.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2120H, 2200H, 2350H, 2560H, and 4800H
- 0.5 credit from MATH 2150H, 2260H, 2600H, 3180H, or COIS 1020H
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 3150H, 3160H, 3310H, 3350H, 3510H, 3560H, 3610H, 3770H, or 3790H
- 1.0 MATH credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 4.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2200H, 2350H, and 2560H
- 1.0 credit from MATH 2120H, 2150H, 2260H, 2600H, 3180H, or COIS 1020H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 3150H, 3160H, 3310H, 3350H, 3510H, 3560H, 3610H, 3770H, or 3790H
- 0.5 MATH credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2200H, and 2560H
- 0.5 credit from MATH 2120H, 2150H, 2260H, 2350H, 2600H, 3180H, or COIS 1020H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 3150H, 3160H, 3310H, 3350H, 3510H, 3560H, 3610H, 3770H, or 3790H
- 0.5 MATH credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The minor in Mathematics** consists of 5.0 MATH credits, excluding MATH 1001H, 1005H, 1051H, 1052H, 1080H, 2080Y, 2081H, or 2082H.

## Specialization in Mathematical Finance

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major Honours degree in Mathematics may graduate with a Specialization in Mathematical Finance if they have successfully completed the following 6.5 credits:

- 5.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 2150H, 2560H, 2570H (or 3570H), 3150H, 3160H, 3180H, 3350H, 3510H, 3560H, and 4510H
- 1.5 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, and 3020H

### Note

- The following courses are recommended: COIS 1020H, MATH 4120H, MATH 4560H.

## Specialization in Statistics

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in Mathematics may graduate with a Specialization in Statistics if they have successfully completed the following 4.5 credits:

- 3.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 2560H, 2570H, 3180H, 3560H, 4560H, and 4561H
- 1.0 COIS credit from COIS 1010H, 1020H, 2020H, or 2600H
- 0.5 credit from MATH 4570H, 4850Y, 4851H, 4852H, or COIS 4400H

### Note

- The following courses are strongly recommended for students planning to pursue graduate studies in statistics: MATH 2200H, 3160H, 3770H, 3790H, 4620H.

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » MATH 1001H: Precalculus Mathematics (Sc)

Designed for students needing to strengthen their math background in preparation for further courses in mathematics or the sciences. Topics include rational numbers, decimal representation, real numbers, inequalities, algebraic expressions; trigonometry; functions, including algebraic, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions; analytic geometry; simple sequences and series. Prerequisite: Ontario Grade 11 Functions and Relations (MCR3U) or equivalent. Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for any MATH courses other than MATH 1051H, 1052H, 1350H, 2080Y, 2081H, or 2082H. Does not satisfy the Mathematics requirement for a Bachelor of Science degree. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Mathematics.

### » MATH 1005H: Applied Calculus (Sc)

An introduction to the methods and applications of calculus. Derivatives, exponential and logarithmic functions, optimization problems, related rates, integration, partial derivatives, differential equations. Selected applications from the natural and social sciences. Prerequisite: A Grade 12U mathematics course or its equivalent. Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for MATH 1110H or 1120H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Mathematics.

### » MATH 1051H: Non-Calculus Statistics I: Elementary Probability and Statistics (Sc)

Data summary, elementary probability, discrete and continuous distributions, the central limit theorem, estimation and hypotheses testing. This course uses high school mathematics as a foundation and involves the use of computer software. Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for MATH 2560H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Mathematics.

### » MATH 1052H: Non-Calculus Statistics II: Elementary Statistical Methods (Sc)

Linear regression models, goodness-of-fit and analysis of contingency tables, analysis of variance for completely randomized design, randomized block design and factorial design, nonparametric tests. Use of computer methods for analysis of real data sets. Prerequisite: MATH 1051H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Mathematics.

### » MATH-CCTH 1080H: Math for Everyday Life (Sc)

Should you buy a ticket for 6/49 or Super 7? If you test positive for a rare disease, what is the chance that you actually have it? How are E. coli bacteria and interest rates related? These are some of the questions we investigate in this course. We also look into the use, misuse, and abuse of mathematics in the media. Prerequisite: Ontario Grade 11 Functions & Relations (MCR3U) or equivalent. Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for any other MATH courses. Does not satisfy the Mathematics requirement for a Bachelor of Science degree. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Mathematics.

» **MATH 1110H: Calculus I: Limits, Derivatives, and Integrals (Sc)**

Limits, differentiation, and integration through the basic substitution rule, with applications to other areas of mathematics and the physical and social sciences. Prerequisite: Grade 12 Advanced Functions or equivalent with at least 60%. Strongly recommended: Grade 12U Calculus and Vectors.

» **MATH 1120H: Calculus II: Integrals and Series (Sc)**

Techniques and applications of integration, sequences, series, and power series, with applications to other areas of mathematics and the physical and social sciences. Prerequisite: MATH 1110H.

» **MATH 1350H: Linear Algebra I: Matrix Algebra (Sc)**

Vectors, systems of linear equations, matrices, determinants, linear transformations, eigenvalues, and eigenvectors. Prerequisite: A Grade 12U mathematics course with at least 60%. Recommended: Grade 12U Calculus and Vectors.

» **MATH 1550H: Probability I: Introduction to Probability (Sc)**

Probability, random variables, probability distributions. Does not count as the Introductory Statistics course required for admission to some professional schools. Prerequisite: MATH 1005H or 1110H or permission of instructor.

» **MATH-EDUC 2081H: Mathematics for Teacher Education: Numbers and Geometry (Sc)**

Mathematics and mathematical thinking for prospective elementary school teachers. Number systems and counting, symmetry and patterns, graphs and networks, with examples from nature and art. Excludes any MATH course, or its equivalent, which counts toward a major or minor in Mathematics. Excludes MATH-EDUC 2080Y. Does not satisfy the Mathematics requirement for a Bachelor of Science degree.

» **MATH-EDUC 2082H: Mathematics for Teacher Education: Growth, Statistics, and Probability (Sc)**

Mathematics and mathematical thinking for prospective elementary school teachers. Measurement and growth, probability, and statistics, with examples from nature and art. Excludes any MATH course, or its equivalent, which counts toward a major or minor in Mathematics. Excludes MATH-EDUC 2080Y. Does not satisfy the Mathematics requirement for a Bachelor of Science degree.

» **MATH 2110H: Calculus III: Calculus of Several Variables (Sc)**

Multivariable functions, curves, and surfaces in two and three dimensions. Partial differentiation and applications. Multiple integrals. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in MATH 1350H and in 1120H.

» **MATH 2120H: Calculus IV: Vector Calculus (Sc)**

Parametric curves and surfaces, vector functions and fields. Line integrals, Green's Theorem. Surface integrals, curl and divergence, Stokes' and Divergence Theorems. Prerequisite: MATH 2110H.

» **MATH-PHYS 2130H: Introductory Classical Dynamics (Sc) (see Physics & Astronomy)**

» **MATH-PHYS 2150H: Ordinary Differential Equations (Sc)**

First order equations; qualitative and numerical methods. Second order linear equations. Linear systems. Applications to physical and biological models. Laplace transforms. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in MATH 1120H. Recommended: MATH 1350H.

» **MATH 2200H: Mathematical Reasoning (Sc)**

Introduces concepts and methods that are essential for all advanced courses in pure mathematics. Intended for Mathematics majors early in their program. Logic, abstraction, proof techniques. Basic combinatorics. Sets, functions, (in/sur/bi)jections. Cantor's transfinite arithmetic. Number theory: divisibility, prime factorization, modular arithmetic. Prerequisite: MATH 1120H or 1350H.

» **MATH 2260H: Geometry I: Euclidean Geometry (Sc)**

Elements of Euclidean geometry, stressing links to modern mathematical methods. Geometric transformations and symmetry. Recommended for Education students. Prerequisite: One of MATH 1005H, 1110H, or 1350H.

» **MATH 2350H: Linear Algebra II: Vector Spaces (Sc)**

Complex numbers, vector spaces, basis and dimension, linear transformations, diagonalization, quadratic forms, least squares, inner product spaces, orthogonality. Prerequisite: MATH 1110H and 1350H.

» **MATH 2560H: Statistics I: Introduction and Applications (Sc)**

An introduction to applied statistical methods. Probability distributions and the central limit theorem, methods of point estimation, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, comparative inferences, and nonparametric methods. Computer methods in statistics. Prerequisite: MATH 1550H and one of MATH 1005H or 1110H.

» **MATH 2570H: Probability II: Intermediate Probability (Sc)**

Intermediate probability theory as a basis for further study in mathematical statistics and advanced probability, including stochastic processes. Random variables, jointly distributed random variables, transformations and generating functions, conditioning and conditional expectation. Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Gamma, and Normal distributions. Prerequisite: MATH 1350H, 1550H, and one of MATH 1005H or 1110H. Excludes MATH 3570H.

» **MATH-COIS 2600H: Discrete Structures (Sc)**

Mathematics related to computer science, including sets and relations, counting techniques and recursive relations, trees and networks. Applications to analysis of algorithms, data structure, and optimization problems. Prerequisite: MATH 1350H and 1120H; or COIS 1020H, MATH 1350H, and one of MATH 1005H or 1110H.

» **MATH-PHYS 3130H: Classical Mechanics (Sc) (see Physics & Astronomy)**

» **MATH-PHYS 3150H: Partial Differential Equations (Sc)**

The transport equation, heat equation, wave equation, Laplace equation, Poisson equation, in one, two, and three dimensions, in Cartesian, Polar, and/or Spherical coordinates. Physical interpretations. Properties of harmonic functions. Fourier theory: uniform, pointwise, and L2 convergence. Initial/boundary value problems: existence and uniqueness of solutions. Solutions to I/BVPs using orthogonal eigenfunction expansions. Solutions to I/BVPs using convolutional transforms. Prerequisite: MATH 2110H and 2150H. Strongly recommended: MATH 1350H.

» **MATH-PHYS 3160H: Methods of Applied Mathematics (Sc)**

Differential equations in applied mathematics, including Bessel, Legendre, hypergeometric, Laguerre, Hermite, Chebyshev, etc. Series and numerical solutions. Properties of the special functions arising from these equations. Prerequisite: MATH-PHYS 2150H. Recommended: MATH 2200H.

» **MATH-COIS 3180H: Introduction to Numerical and Computational Methods (Sc)**

Error analysis, nonlinear equations, linear systems, interpolation methods, numerical differentiation and integration and initial value problems. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in MATH 1005H or 1110H. Excludes MATH-COIS 2180H.

» **MATH 3200H: Number Theory (Sc)**

Divisibility (GCDs, LCMs, Euclidean algorithm, Bezout's identity). Linear Diophantine Equations. Prime numbers (Factorization; Fermat/Mersenne numbers; pseudoprimes; Carmichael numbers). Modular Arithmetic (Chinese Remainder Theorem; Fermat/Euler theorem). Group of units mod  $m$ . Primitive roots. Quadratic Residues (Legendre symbols; Quadratic Reciprocity). Prerequisite: MATH 1350H and 2200H.

» **MATH-COIS 3210H: Mathematical Cryptography (Sc)**

Public vs. private key cryptosystems: cyphertexts, plaintexts, and Kerkhoff's principle. Shannon's theory of perfect secrecy. Modular arithmetic: Chinese remainder theorem, Fermat/Euler theorems. RSA cryptosystem: definition and vulnerabilities. El-Gamal cryptosystem. Rabin cryptosystem. Quadratic residue theory. Probabilistic primality tests and factoring algorithms. Optional: discrete logarithm algorithms and elliptic curve cryptosystems. Prerequisite: MATH 2200H. Recommended: MATH-COIS 2600H or both MATH 1550H and COIS 2020H.

» **MATH 3260H: Geometry II: Projective and Non-Euclidean Geometry (Sc)**

Elements of projective and non-Euclidean geometry, including an introduction to axiomatic systems. Prerequisite: MATH 1110H or 1350H.

» **MATH 3310H: Algebra III: Introduction to Abstract Algebra (Sc)**

An introduction to the fundamental algebraic structures: groups, rings, fields. Subgroups and subrings, homomorphisms and isomorphisms, quotient structures, finite fields. Selected applications. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in MATH 2200H and 2350H.

» **MATH-COIS 3350H: Linear Programming (Sc)**

An introduction to the concepts, techniques, and applications of linear programming and discrete optimization. Topics include the simplex method, duality, game theory, and integer programming. Prerequisite: MATH 1350H.

» **MATH 3360H: Rings and Fields (Sc)**

Rings, subrings, quotient rings and ring homomorphisms. Ideal theory. Polynomial rings. Integral domains and fields of quotients. Fields, finite fields. Field extensions. Isomorphism Theorems for rings. The Fundamental Theorem of Galois Theory. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in MATH 2200H and 2350H; or permission of instructor. MATH 3310H strongly recommended.

» **MATH 3510H: Mathematical Finance (Sc)**

Elements of stochastic calculus. Discrete time market models and continuous time market models. Self-financing strategies and arbitrage. Replication of claims. Completeness of market models. Pricing of derivatives: binomial model, Black-Scholes model. Historical and implied volatility. Prerequisite: MATH 1550H and 2150H.

» **MATH 3560H: Statistics II: Linear Statistical Models (Sc)**

Linear and generalized linear models, introduction to smoothing and simulation, additive models, and topics in distributions and dimensionality. Prerequisite: MATH 1350H and 2560H. Recommended: MATH 2350H.

» **MATH 3600H: Topics in Discrete Mathematics (Sc)**

Basics of three increasingly popular areas of discrete mathematics (discrete/computational geometry, combinatorial designs, error-correcting codes) and some connections between them. Topics may include Art Gallery problem, triangulations/flip graphs, affine/projective geometries; construction techniques for popular combinatorial designs; basics of coding theory, linear codes, bounds on codes, and techniques for combining codes. Prerequisite: MATH 2200H and MATH-COIS 2600H, or permission of instructor.

» **MATH 3610H: Discrete Optimization (Sc)**

An introduction to the concepts, techniques, and applications of discrete optimization. Topics include integer programming, dynamic programming, network optimization, and approximation methods for NP hard problems. Prerequisite: MATH 1350H and one of MATH 2200H or MATH-COIS 2600H.



» **MATH 3700H: Metric Geometry and Topology (Sc)**

Metric spaces. Limits and continuity. Completeness: the Baire Category Theorem; normed linear spaces and Banach spaces; the Contraction Mapping Theorem and applications. Compact, separable, and (first/second) countable spaces: the Heine-Borel and Lindelof theorems. Topological spaces. Hausdorff axiom and (non) metrizable spaces. Product spaces and quotient spaces. Compactness and Tychonoff's theorem. (Path)-connectedness. Prerequisite: MATH 1120H and 2200H.

» **MATH 3770H: Complex Analysis (Sc)**

Complex numbers, limits and series. Complex functions, holomorphic functions. Complex contour integrals; Cauchy integral theorems. Taylor series. Laurent series. Calculus of residues. The Fundamental Theorem of Algebra. Frequency analysis: Fourier transform, Laplace transform, Fourier series, Z-transform. Prerequisite: MATH 2120H.

» **MATH 3790H: Real Analysis (Sc)**

The real number system. Limits. Continuity. Differentiability. Mean-value theorem. Convergence of sequences and series. Uniform convergence. Prerequisite: Prerequisite: 60% or higher in MATH 1120H and 2200H.

» **MATH 3810H: Ancient and Classical Mathematics (Sc)**

Traces the historical development of mathematics from prehistory to medieval times, and the interactions between the development of mathematics and other major trends in human culture and civilization. We study the mathematics of ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, and classical Greece and Rome. Prerequisite: MATH 1120H. Recommended: MATH 2200H or 2350H.

» **MATH 3820H: Mathematics from Medieval to Modern Times (Sc)**

Traces the development of mathematical ideas, abstraction, and proofs. The genesis of modern arithmetic in medieval India, the birth of algebra in the Islamic world, and their influence on medieval European mathematics. Renaissance mathematics (polynomial equations, analytic geometry). The Enlightenment (calculus, number theory). The apotheosis of rigour since the nineteenth century. Prerequisite: MATH 1120H. Recommended: MATH 2200H or 2350H.

» **MATH 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H, 3904H: Reading Course (Sc)**

Details may be obtained by consulting the department. Prerequisite: 85% minimum in any prerequisite for the course; or permission of department chair.

» **MATH 4120H: Mathematical Modelling I (Sc)**

Provides an introduction to the mathematical modelling process and applies this process to simple mathematical modelling problems arising from a variety of application areas in science and engineering. Mathematical modelling techniques, such as differential equations, discrete systems, and numerical methods along with computer aids are utilized. Prerequisite: MATH-PHYS 2150H.

» **MATH-PHYS 4140H: Advanced Classical Mechanics (Sc) (see Physics & Astronomy)**

» **MATH 4180H: Advanced Numerical Methods (Sc)**

Deals with a variety of numerical methods for solving ordinary and partial differential equations arising from scientific and engineering applications. Topics include finite difference, adaptive techniques, multi-step methods, Runge-Kutta methods, direct and iterative methods for systems, stability and convergence. Prerequisite: MATH 2150H and 3180H.

» **MATH-COIS 4215H: Mathematical Logic (Sc)**

An introduction to the syntax and semantics of propositional and first-order logics through the Soundness, Completeness, and Compactness Theorems. Prerequisite: MATH 2200H.

» **MATH-BIOL 4230H: Mathematical Biology (Sc)**

Covers classic topics in mathematical biology, including population biology, epidemiology, and mathematical ecology of a single or interacting species. The course addresses modeling of life-science problems by using difference/differential equations and applications of dynamical systems theories. Prerequisite: MATH-PHYS 2150H.

» **MATH-ECON 4251H: Advanced Mathematical Methods for Economics (Sc)**

Provides the fundamental mathematical methods that are required to understand advanced topics in economics and to analyze economic models. Also useful for students who intend to pursue graduate studies in economics, business, or applied mathematics. Topics include differential equations, difference equations, optimization, optimal control theory, and calculus of variation. Prerequisite: ECON 3250H or both MATH 2110H and 2150H.

» **MATH 4310H: Algebra IV: Galois Theory (Sc)**

Extension fields and Galois groups; the fundamental theorem of Galois Theory; the insolubility of the quintic. Prerequisite: MATH 3310H.

» **MATH 4400H: Mathematics Through Problem-Solving (Sc)**

A seminar-based course in problem solving. Topics include invariants, number properties, polynomials, functional equations, inequalities, combinatorial games. Prerequisite: MATH 2200H. Excludes MATH 4951H.

» **MATH 4510H: Mathematical Risk Management (Sc)**

Basic mathematical theory and computational techniques for how financial institutions can quantify and manage risks in portfolios of assets. Topics include: mean-variance portfolio analysis, the capital asset pricing model and Value at Risk (VaR). Prerequisite: MATH 1550H and 2110H.

» **MATH 4560H: Topics in Statistics (Sc)**

Selected topics in statistics, including time series analysis, advanced modeling and regression, computational statistics, and computational algorithms for statistics. Prerequisite: MATH 2560H and one of MATH 3560H or 2570H (or 3570H). Recommended: MATH 2350H.

» **MATH 4561H: Sampling and Design of Experiments (Sc)**

Sampling and design of experiments. Topics in design of experiments include ANOVA, randomized block designs, factorial designs, blocking and confounding in factorial designs, response surface methods. Topics in sampling include simple random, systematic, stratified and cluster sampling, sample size estimation, unequal probability sampling, and multistage designs. Prerequisite: MATH 2350H and 2560H. Recommended: MATH 3560H.

» **MATH 4570H: Probability III: Stochastic Processes (Sc)**

Discrete- and continuous-time Markov chains, birth and death processes, random walk problems, elementary renewal theory, Markov processes, Poisson processes, queuing theory. Prerequisite: MATH 2570H and one of MATH 3700H, 3770H, or 3790H.

» **MATH 4610H: Introduction to Graph Theory (Sc)**

An introduction to graph theory with emphasis on both theory and applications and algorithms related to computer science, operation research, and management science. Prerequisite: MATH 2200H or MATH-COIS 2600H.

» **MATH 4620H: Introduction to Combinatorics (Sc)**

An introduction to combinatorics. The topics include counting techniques, generating functions, and block design. Prerequisite: MATH 2200H.

» **MATH 4710H: Chaos, Symbolic Dynamics, Fractals (Sc)**

An introduction to discrete dynamical systems. Periodicity, attraction. Parametrized families of functions, bifurcation, chaos. Symbolic dynamics, conjugacy, Cantor Sets. Deterministic fractals, fractal dimension, Lyapunov exponents, entropy. Prerequisite: MATH 3700H or 3770H or 3790H.

» **MATH 4800H: Mathematics Honours Project (Sc)**

Working under the guidance of an approved faculty supervisor, students independently study an area of mathematics, write a paper on the topic, and give a presentation describing the research conducted. Prerequisite: Any two of MATH 3150H, 3160H, 3310H, 3350H, 3510H, 3560H, 2570H (or 3570H), 3610H, 3770H, or 3790H.

» **MATH 4810H: Perspectives in Mathematics I (Sc)**

Team-taught by three instructors. Each instructor teaches a four-week module on a special topic. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in 1.0 MATH credit at the 3000- or 4000-level.

» **MATH 4850Y, 4851H, 4852H: Community-Based Research Project (Sc)**

Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: MATH 2560H, one of MATH 3560H or 4561H, and a cumulative average of at least 75%. Students may take either MATH 4850Y or, one or both of 4851H and 4852H for credit.

» **MATH 4900Y, 4903H, 4904H: Reading Course (Sc)**

Details may be obtained by consulting the department. Prerequisite: 85% minimum in any prerequisite for the course, or permission of department chair.

[trentu.ca/mediastudies](http://trentu.ca/mediastudies)

## Program Coordinator

**J. Synenko**, BA (York), MA (Western), PhD (York)

## Associated Faculty

**S. Chivers**, English Literature, Gender & Social Justice; **F. Dunaway**, History; **K. Egan**, Cultural Studies; **P. Manning**, Anthropology; **K. McGuire**, English Literature, Gender & Social Justice; **L. Mitchell**, Cultural Studies; **A. O'Connor**, Cultural Studies; **A. Pasek**, Cultural Studies, Environment

The Media Studies program at Trent takes an interdisciplinary approach to the understanding of media practices and effects. Students take courses in a range of disciplines including Cultural Studies, Anthropology, Philosophy, Computer Science, Canadian Studies, and Sociology, engaging with a range of ethical, theoretical, and technical concerns related to the implications of the human-technology interface for knowledge, individuality, and community. The program provides academic background for work in the media, communications, and any other field where media literacy is vital.

## Notes

- Students may not graduate with a degree in Media Studies and a Cultural Studies Specialization in Film & Media.
- Students pursuing the Media Studies degree take courses offered by several departments, as listed below. See descriptions for individual courses under the appropriate discipline. For a list of courses arranged by discipline, see [trentu.ca/mediastudies/program/courses-discipline](http://trentu.ca/mediastudies/program/courses-discipline).
- The Accelerated Master of Arts program in Cultural Studies allows students to obtain a Master's degree in Cultural Studies within one to two terms less than students in the regular Master's program. Students apply to the Accelerated Master of Arts program during the spring term which precedes the last year of their undergraduate program in Media Studies. The research starts in the fourth year. Upon graduation, students begin the MA program in May or September, just after completion of the undergraduate program. Students who are interested in applying should contact the Cultural Studies graduate program director.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Media Studies

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 1.0 MDST credit consisting of MDST 1010H and 1535H
- 1.0 MDST credit from MDST 2035Y or 2535H and 3535H
- 1.0 MDST credit at the 4000 level
- 6.0 MDST credits in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 MDST credit consisting of MDST 1010H and 1535H
- 1.0 MDST credit from MDST 2035Y or 2535H and 3535H
- 5.0 MDST credits in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.0 MDST credit consisting of MDST 1010H and 1535H
- 1.0 MDST credit from MDST 2035Y or 2535H and 3535H
- 4.0 MDST credits in addition to the above

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 MDST credit consisting of MDST 1010H and 1535H
- 1.0 MDST credit from MDST 2035Y or 2535H and 3535H
- 3.0 MDST credits in addition to the above

**The minor in Media Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 MDST credit consisting of MDST 1010H and 1535H
- 1.0 MDST credit from MDST 2035Y or 2535H and 3535H
- 3.0 MDST credits in addition to the above

Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.

- » MDST-COIS 1010H: The Digital World (Sc) (see Computer Science)
- » MDST-CUST 1535H: Introduction to Media Studies (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-INDG 2030H: Indigenous Peoples and Media in Canada (see Indigenous Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 2035Y/2535H: Media and Society (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 2186H: Workshop: Photography (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-GESO-CUST 2210H: Gender, Race, and Popular Culture (see Gender & Social Justice)
- » MDST-CUST 2236H: New Media Literacy (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-GESO 2410H: The Revolution Will Be Recorded: Popular Culture, Gender, and Social Movements (see Gender & Social Justice)
- » MDST-CUST 2581H: Introduction to Film I: What Is Cinema? (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 2582H: Introduction to Film II: Film Movements, Film History (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CAST-GESO 2600Y/2601H: Documenting Canada (see Canadian Studies)
- » MDST-AHCL-CUST 2650H: Antiquity On Screen (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)
- » MDST-COIS 2800H: Digital Culture (see Computer Science)
- » MDST-HIST-CUST-ERST 2805H: Green Screen: Film and Environmental History (see History)
- » MDST-COIS 2830H: Multimedia and Design (Sc) (see Computer Science)
- » MDST-INDG 3102Y: Images in Contemporary Media (see Indigenous Studies)
- » MDST-CAST-CUST 3031H: TV Guide: Television in Canada to The Canadian Media Industry (see Canadian Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 3133H: Workshop: Game Design (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 3139H: Workshop: Radio and Podcast (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 3142H: Workshop: Experimental Music (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 3143H: Workshop: Electronic Music Production (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-ADMN 3150H: Advertising (see Business Administration)
- » MDST-CUST 3184H: Workshop: Documentary Film (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 3186H: Workshop: Experimental Film (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-ENGL 3203H: Theatre and Journalism During the Restoration and Eighteenth Century (see English Literature)
- » MDST-ENGL 3209H: The First Media Revolution (see English Literature)
- » MDST-ANTH 3311H: Anthropology of Language (see Anthropology)
- » MDST-ANTH 3312H: Anthropology of Media (see Anthropology)
- » MDST-PHIL-COIS 3370H: Cyberethics (see Philosophy)
- » MDST-SOCI-CAST 3450H: The Sociology of Communication and Media in Canada (see Sociology)
- » MDST-POST-CUST 3465H: Politics and Film (see Political Studies)



- » MDST-POST-CUST 3475H: The Media of Politics (see Political Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 3531H: War and Media (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST-IDST 3532H: Issues in Global Media (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST-COIS 3533H: Game Studies (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 3535H: Television Studies (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 3538H: Radio Studies (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 3545H: Music and Media—An Archaeology (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-COIS 3560H: Human-Computer Interaction (Sc) (see Computer Science)
- » MDST-CUST 3580H/4580H: Text and Image (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 3581H: World Cinema I: Experiment and Innovation (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 3582H: World Cinema II: Images of Globalization (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-ENGL 3607H: Producing Punk (see English Literature)
- » MDST-ANTH-COIS 3745H: Virtual Worlds: The Anthropology of Online Communities (see Anthropology)
- » MDST-ANTH 3747H: Language and Media (see Anthropology)
- » MDST-ANTH-CUST 3748H: Anthropology of Animation (see Anthropology)
- » MDST-COIS 3820H: History and Impact of Computing (see Computer Science)
- » MDST-CUST 4041Y/4541H: Internship in Media and Cultural Studies (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-HIST-CUST 4091H: American Visual Culture (see History)
- » MDST-CUST 4136H: Workshop: Digital Media Lab (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-ADMN 4160H: Branding (see Business Administration)
- » MDST-CUST 4523H: Shapeshifters: Narrative Adaptations Across Media (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 4535H: Contemporary Topics in Media Studies (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST-POST 4538H: Media Ecologies (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-CUST 4586H: Cinema in the Digital Age (see Cultural Studies)
- » MDST-ANTH 4820H: Anthropology of Technology (see Anthropology)
- » MDST 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course

A course of individual study supervised by a faculty member. The proposed syllabus requires permission of the instructor and the program coordinator prior to registering in the course. Proposals should be submitted by March 31 for reading courses to begin in the following Fall term, and by November 30 for reading courses due to be taken in the Winter term. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor.

## ■ Medical Professional Stream

See Special Programs & Opportunities ([p. 432](#))

[trentu.ca/nursing](http://trentu.ca/nursing)

### **Dean of the Trent/Fleming School of Nursing**

To be named

### **Compressed BScN Program Coordinator**

To be named

### **Collaborative Program Coordinator (Fleming)**

**A. Hallaran**, RN, BScN, MScN (Ottawa), PhD (Queen's)

### **Post-PN Bridge to BScN Pathway Coordinator**

**D. Diniz**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MEd (Toronto)

### **Associate Professors**

**I. Brenner**, RN, BSc, BPHE, BScN (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), PhD (Queen's)

**C. Gilmer**, RN, BScN (Western), MHScN, DHLthSc (Charles Sturt)

**M. McIntosh**, RN, BScN, MScN (Toronto), PhD (Alberta)

**C. Thibeault**, RN, BScN (Mount Saint Vincent), MN (Memorial), PhD (McGill)

**S. West**, BPHE, MSc, PhD (Toronto)

**K. Woodend**, RN, BScN, MSc (Ottawa), PhD (Toronto)

### **Assistant Professor**

**E. Buck-McFadyen**, RN, BScN (Queen's), MScN (York), PhD (McMaster)

### **Assistant Professor, Limited Term Appointment**

**A. Omar**, RN, BSN, MSN (Alexandria), PhD (Case Western Reserve)

### **Assistant Professor, Teaching Intensive**

**M. Pestill**, RN, BScN (Laurentian), MN (Toronto), DNP (Walden)

### **Lecturer**

**V. Reid-de Jong**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MSc (D'Youville)

### **Lecturer, Teaching Intensive**

**A. Celestini**, RN, BA, BScN (Windsor), MHS (Athabasca)

### **Fleming College Faculty Members**

**B. Cable-Williams**, RN, BScN (Queen's), MN (Dalhousie), PhD (Alberta)

**K. English**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MN (Toronto)

**A. MacLeod**, RN, BScN (McGill), MPH (Michigan)

**J. Sims**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MN (Charles Sturt)

**P. Tracey**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MHSc (Athabasca), PhD (Toronto)

### **Adjunct Faculty**

**J. Tyerman**, RN, BA (Ottawa), BScN (Athabasca), MScN, PhD (Queen's)

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing program at Trent University is a direct-entry professional degree program with a limited number of student places. The program leads to a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree (BScN). The program includes three streams of study—a collaborative program, a compressed (second entry) program, and a post-bridge PN to BScN pathway.

An integrated, collaborative four-year program, with an option that allows completion in three-and-a-half years, is offered with Fleming College for students entering with appropriate secondary school credits or equivalent. The compressed program is open to students with sufficient university credits. The post-bridge PN to BScN pathway is open to students who have successfully completed the two bridging semesters at George Brown College. Opportunities for practical application of theoretical principles are offered throughout all three programs. Using a holistic approach to care, students learn to assess client needs and to plan, provide, and evaluate care; students also learn to advocate for quality health care. Various teaching methods are used in the programs including lectures, labs, seminars, case studies, simulations, and online learning.

At each level of the program there is a specific focus for theory and practice. Clinical placements are selected so that students are exposed to a variety of practice environments as they learn the complexities of caring for individuals, families, groups, and communities. Subject to availability and agency requirements, students may have the opportunity to seek specialized placements and/or to develop a specific practice focus in Indigenous communities, mental health, rural health, aging, or women's health and gender.

Trent does not offer a post-RN to BScN program. Individuals holding current registration as an RN (or equivalent) with the College of Nurses of Ontario, any other Canadian nursing regulatory body, or internationally, are not eligible for admission to the compressed or collaborative BScN programs at the School of Nursing. Individuals are not eligible for admission to the compressed or collaborative programs if they already hold a BScN (or equivalent) degree. In addition, the program is not structured to support the admission of individuals who have completed physician education in Canada or internationally. RPNs seeking entry to the program must be registrants in good standing and without practice restrictions with the College of Nurses of Ontario.

### Admission Requirements

A secondary school diploma, including six Ontario 4U or 4M credits (or equivalent), is required for admission. These credits must include English (ENG4U) and one 4U credit in Biology, Chemistry, and Mathematics, each with a minimum grade of 70%. To be considered for acceptance into the program, candidates must possess a minimum average of 75% calculated using the required courses noted above and the two highest additional 4U/M course grades. In addition, a CASPer™ assessment must be completed, the results of which will be considered as part of the adjudication process.

For the compressed program, qualified candidates will have previously completed: some or all of a post-secondary degree with a minimum average of 70%; PSYC 1020H and 1030H or an approved equivalent with a minimum grade of 60%; and at least 2.0 credits at the 1000 level and 1.0 credit at the 2000 level. Students admitted without PSYC 1020H and 1030H or the approved equivalents will be required to complete those courses once enrolled into the program. In addition, a CASPer™ assessment must be completed, the results of which will be considered as part of the adjudication process.

Students enrolled in the Diploma in Foundations of Indigenous Learning for future Nursing students will be admitted to the Compressed or Collaborative BScN program if their cumulative average is 70% and they have obtained a minimum 60% in each of the courses in the diploma program ([p. 456](#)).

Candidates for the Trent post-bridge pathway will have met the criteria for admission to the George Brown bridging program and will have graduated from the bridging program with a minimum cumulative average of 75% and not less than 70% in any element of the bridging pathway for which advanced standing credit will be assigned by Trent.

Candidates who are requesting to transfer from another nursing program must complete the Nursing Transfer Protocol of the Office of Admissions. Potential transfer students must provide written consent for Trent University to seek information about the students' academic and clinical performance in their previous program(s).

In addition, all successful applicants are required to obtain and submit non-academic requirements (NARs) by the deadlines prior to entry into clinical practice. NARs must be renewed on an ongoing basis throughout the duration in the program. For deadlines and renewal cycles, students should reference the TFSON website section on non-academic requirements.

NARs include but are not limited to:

- medical documentation, including completion of the Immunization and Communicable Disease form;
- current CPR-C or HCP Certification (within the past 12 months) from a provider satisfactory to the School of Nursing;
- initial two-step TB skin testing or clearance, with annual one-step;
- mask fit testing current within 2 years;
- criminal record check with vulnerable sector screening, to be renewed annually;
- proof of having received the seasonal influenza vaccine annually.

NARs are subject to change as required by placement agencies. Failure to complete or renew NARs within the designated timeframes will result in the student's inability to enter or continue in clinical practice.

A student with a criminal record that is unacceptable to a clinical placement agency may not be able to complete the program. Students who cannot be vaccinated for medical reasons must submit medical documentation.

Students who have been withdrawn from the Trent/Fleming School of Nursing for failing two or more NURS theory courses may be considered for readmission to the program if, after withdrawing, they take five one-semester courses transferable to the University within the 12 months prior to applying for readmission. Students must have a cumulative average of at least 75% in all courses taken in these semesters. At least three of these courses must be in sciences. These may be used as electives as per the BScN degree requirements.

Students who have been required to withdraw and are applying for readmission may be required, as part of the admission process, to demonstrate nursing knowledge and skills learned to date, including medication calculations, in order to determine an appropriate placement in the program.

Students who have been required to withdraw and who, after being readmitted, fail another NURS course or have a cumulative average lower than 65% will be required to withdraw and not be readmitted to the Trent/Fleming School of Nursing.

## Bachelor of Science in Nursing Program

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- There are no options for a General degree, minor, or joint-major program in Nursing.
- All degree requirements must be met within seven years of commencing the program. For students in the PN to BScN program, all degree requirements must be met within seven years of commencing the bridge (George Brown) portion of the program.
- A minimum cumulative average of 65% is required at graduation for the BScN degree.
- A maximum of 3.0 credits with D grades (50-59%), in courses that are not designated required courses, can be counted toward the BScN degree. Students must achieve a minimum of 60% in all Nursing or designated required courses, including the course selected for the third year "forced choice" requirement.
- Students must maintain a cumulative average of at least 65% in the BScN program. If at the end of any term a student's cumulative average falls below 65%, they will be required to meet with the School of Nursing's academic advisor. Students who fail to raise their cumulative average to at least 65% in the subsequent term will be required to meet with both the School of Nursing's academic advisor and the program coordinator and, in collaboration with them, develop and follow a plan to improve their grades. Students who at the end of a third term have failed to raise their cumulative average to at least 65% will be withdrawn from the BScN program but not from the University.
- Students who fail 2.0 credits of courses will be withdrawn from the BScN program but not from the University. Failure in a NURS course is considered to be a grade of less than 60% or a Fail; failure in any other course is considered to be a grade less than 50% or a Fail.
- Students will be allowed to repeat one Nursing theory course for which they have received a grade lower than 60%. Failure to raise this grade to 60% or higher will result in withdrawal from the BScN program but not from the University. Students who receive a second grade lower than 60% in a Nursing theory course will not be allowed to repeat that course and will be withdrawn from the BScN program but not from the University.
- Students will be allowed to repeat one failed Nursing practice course over the duration of the program. A second failing grade in a Nursing practice course (either a repeated or different practice course) will result in withdrawal from the BScN program but not from the University.
- In the event of a failed Nursing practice course, students, in conjunction with faculty, will develop a practice recovery plan regarding all course objectives which were not successfully met and this recovery plan will be followed when the student repeats the Nursing practice course.
- Nursing practice experiences are graded on a pass/fail basis. For courses that have both clinical and lab components, students must pass both components in order to pass the entire course.
- Attendance at learning activities in the TFSON Clinical Simulation Hub, orientation to clinical practice, and clinical practice is mandatory. Failure to attend learning activities with the simulation hub or clinical practice may result in a failing grade. Failure to attend orientation will result in the student being removed from the clinical practice course, and any related classroom co-requisites, for that term. A student may be required to attend orientation for clinical practice in the week before the actual start date of the term.
- Unsafe or unprofessional nursing practice is considered to be professional misconduct. Please see the School of Nursing Student Handbook for details related to the Policy on Professional Conduct.
- Students who have been given an unsatisfactory evaluation and have been removed from the clinical practice setting for either unsafe or unprofessional behaviour may be placed only one subsequent time in that clinical course.
- Students transferring into the program from another university or community college will have their transcripts assessed by the Admissions Office for course credit transfer. Students transferring into the program from another Trent or Fleming department or program should consult with the School of Nursing to confirm their course of study.

## Collaborative Program

The four-year collaborative program leading to an Honours degree in Nursing (BScN) consists of 20.0 credits, with at least 12.0 credits in NURS. At least 0.5 of the elective credits must be from the Approved Indigenous Course List ([p. 18](#)). The program must include:

### Year 1

- 2.5 NURS credits consisting of NURS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 1020H\*\*, and 1550H
- 1.0 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 1050H and 1051H
- 0.5 PSYC credit from PSYC 1030H or 1020H
- 1.0 credit elective at the 1000 level or beyond

Students are introduced to the profession of nursing through courses addressing health at the individual level, healthy aging, and the basic concepts in professional practice. This initial exploration of nursing is supported by science courses relevant to nursing and electives of the student's choice. Students are encouraged to develop a focus in an area of interest and to pursue electives within that focus.

### Year 2

- 3.5 NURS credits consisting of NURS 2000H, 2001H, 2003H, 2020H\*\*, 2021H\*\*, 2031H, and 2550H
- 0.5 PSYC credit from PSYC 1020H or 1030H
- 1.0 credit elective at the 1000 level or beyond

Students focus on community and family health, developing specific knowledge regarding the impact of illness on families and communities, and on the further development of knowledge in sciences relevant to the practice of nursing. Continued development of a specific area of focus is encouraged.

### Year 3

- 3.5 NURS credits consisting of NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3020H\*\*, 3021H\*\*, 3031H, and 3550H
- 0.5 credit from the Forced Choice Elective Group: NURS 3560H, PHIL 2390H, PSYC 3560H, PSYC 3750H, or SOCI-GESO 2430H
- 1.0 credit elective at the 2000 level or beyond

Students will focus on aspects of illness, both acute and chronic. Concepts of illness, the pathophysiology underlying disease conditions and related nursing and health care interventions are addressed in nursing theory and practice courses. Continued development of a specific area of focus is encouraged.

### Year 4

- 3.0 NURS credits consisting of NURS 4020C\*\* and 4021C\*\*
- 0.5 NURS credit from Advanced Topics Group 1\*
- 0.5 NURS credit from Advanced Topics Group 2\*
- 1.0 credit elective at the 3000 level or beyond

Students focus extensively on integrating knowledge and skills to become novice professionals. Clinical practice settings are chosen in consultation with the student to allow exploration of areas of interest, where possible and subject to the student meeting established requirements. The development of specific areas of focus related to clinical practice choices is furthered in nursing and other elective courses.



## Compressed Program

The compressed program leading to an Honours degree in Nursing (BScN) consists of 20.0 credits with at least 12.0 credits in Nursing. 1.0 credit consisting of PSYC 1020H and 1030H or approved equivalent is required (minimum grades of 60%). Students will normally have completed a minimum of 2.0 additional 1000-level elective credits and 1.0 2000-level elective credit. At least 0.5 of the elective credits must be from the Approved Indigenous Course List ([p. 18](#)). Students admitted without PSYC 1020H and 1030H or the approved equivalents will be required to complete those courses once enrolled into the program. The program must include:

### Year 1 (including Summer session)

- 5.0 NURS credits consisting of NURS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 1020H\*\*, 1550H, 2001H, 2003H, 2021H\*\*, 2031H, and 2550H
- 1.0 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 1050H and 1051H
- 0.5 credit elective at the 3000 level or beyond

### Year 2 (including Summer session)

- 6.0 NURS credits consisting of NURS 2000H, 2020H\*\*, 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3020H\*\*, 3021H\*\*, 3031H, 3550H, and 4020C\*\*
- 0.5 credit from the Forced Choice Elective Group: NURS 3560H, PHIL 2390H, PSYC 3560H, PSYC 3750H, or SOCI-GESO 2430H
- 0.5 NURS credit from one of Advanced Topics Group 1 or Group 2\*
- 0.5 credit elective at the 3000 level or beyond

### Year 3 (Fall term)

- 1.5 NURS credits consisting of NURS 4021C\*\*
- 0.5 NURS credit from one of Advanced Topics Group 2 or Group 1\*

## Post-Bridge PN to BScN Pathway

The post-bridge PN to BScN pathway leading to an Honours degree in Nursing (BScN) consists of 20.0 credits, with at least 12.0 credits in NURS. Upon completion of their RPN and approved bridge program, students will normally have completed and received transfer credit for BIOL 1050H, 1051H, NURS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 1020H, 1550H, 2001H, 2021H, 2550H, 3021H, PSYC 1020H, 1030H, 2.0 elective credits at 1000 level, and 0.5 credit elective at 2000 level. At least 0.5 of the elective credits must be from the Approved Indigenous Course List ([p. 18](#)). The program must include:

### Year 1 (including Summer session)

- 5.5 NURS credits consisting of NURS 2000H, 2003H, 2020H\*\*, 2031H, 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3005H, 3020H\*\*, 3031H, and 3550H
- 0.5 credit from the Forced Choice Elective Group: NURS 3560H, PHIL 2390H, PSYC 3560H, PSYC 3750H, or SOCI-GESO 2430H
- 0.5 credit elective at the 2000 level or beyond

### Year 2

- 3.0 NURS credits consisting of NURS 4020C\*\* and 4021C\*\*
- 0.5 NURS credit from one of Advanced Topics Group 1\*
- 0.5 NURS credit from one of Advanced Topics Group 2\*
- 0.5 credit elective at the 3000 level or beyond

### \*Note: Advanced Topics

In all BScN programs, students are required to take at least 0.5 NURS credit from each of the Advanced Topics groupings listed below:

- Advanced Topic Group 1: NURS 4011H/4012H, 4100H, 4102H, 4103H, 4104H, 4105H, 4106H, 4108H, 4740Y
- Advanced Topic Group 2: NURS 4011H/4012H, 4201H, 4203H, 4204H, 4205H, 4207H, 4208H, 4740Y

A maximum of 1.5 credits from NURS Advanced Topics may be counted toward the BScN degree. Students who successfully complete either NURS 4740Y or both NURS 4011H and 4012H are considered to have fulfilled the requirements for both Advanced Topic groupings. (Students must successfully complete both NURS 4011H and 4012H to obtain credit for these courses.)

### \*\*Note: Clinical Courses

Students must have submitted documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the TFSON's designated deadlines. For deadlines and renewal cycles, students should reference the TFSON website section on non-academic requirements.

Students also must be registered in the clinical course for the following terms by the dates indicated below:

- Spring/Summer terms (SN1, S12, SN2): March 15
- Fall term (FA): July 15
- Winter term (WI): November 15

Students not in compliance with this expectation will be ineligible for clinical practice, and related co-requisite NURS courses, in that term.

"C" suffix identifies a course which is equal to 1.5 credits.

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **NURS 1000H: The Individual as Nurse (Sc)**

Introduction to self as healthy individual, as learner, and as nurse. Key concepts introduced within this course include the metaparadigm of nursing (person, health, environment, and nursing), critical relational inquiry, communication, stress, coping, individual health behaviour change, and cultural sensitivity.

» **NURS 1001H: Nursing as a Profession (Sc)**

Introduction to the history, image, and structure of nursing as a profession. Key topics include introduction to attributes of professionalism, self-regulation, professional organizations and healthy workplaces, professional conduct, accountability, inter-professional collaboration, the nurse–client relationship, professional communication, the nursing process, and personal and professional values.

» **NURS 1002H: Introduction to Foundational Practice Concepts (Sc)**

A focus on the older individual living with support. Core concepts include adaptation, dependence/independence, aging, and end-of-life. Topics include ethics (autonomy, competence, consent, confidentiality, privacy), relational inquiry, and therapeutic relationships. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in NURS 1000H and 1001H. Co-requisite: NURS 1020H.

» **NURS 1020H: Clinical Practice in a Residential Setting\*\* (Sc)**

Practice course including learning centre activities (introduction to basic nursing skills and assessment) and group practice within a resident-centered long-term care home. Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; and 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, and 1550H. Co-requisite: NURS 1002H.

» **NURS 1550H: Introductory Life Sciences for Health Professionals (Sc)**

An overview of introductory principles in human nutrition, microbiology, and pharmacology, including introductory drug calculations. The course focuses on personal health and wellness, and introduces the most basic elements of these topics as they relate to nursing practice. Prerequisite: 4U Biology and Chemistry. Excludes BIOL 1550H.

» **NURS 2000H: Health Promotion and Population Health (Sc)**

Examination of concepts relevant to practice with vulnerable community populations, including social determinants of health, health promotion, population health, epidemiology, and marginalization. Topics include ethical issues in community practice (POA, advanced directives, accessibility, equity), critical social theory, social justice, and environmental effects on health. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 1020H and 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, and 1002H for Nursing students; or enrolment in the Kinesiology program. Co-requisite for Nursing students: NURS 2020H.

» **NURS 2001H: The Family in the Community (Sc)**

We elucidate concepts, skills, and practices relevant to family nursing practice as relational inquiry. Key concepts include pragmatism, objectivity, relational inquiry, health promotion, cultural safety, reflexivity, being in-relation, relational capacity, and nursing across difference. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 1020H and 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, and 1002H. Co-requisite: NURS 2021H.

» **NURS 2003H: Nursing Therapeutics and Disease Condition (Sc)**

A comprehensive survey of the patho-physiology underlying most common diseases seen in practice. Topics include diseases of the skeletal, nervous, endocrine, muscular, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, urinary, and reproductive systems. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 1020H and 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 2550H, BIOL 1050H, and 1051H.

» **NURS-ECON-SOCI 2015H: Critical Perspectives on Aging (Sc)**

An introduction to aging from critical perspectives. Drawing on multidisciplinary perspectives within the Trent Centre for Aging and Society, this course provides a foundation for understanding and analyzing the meaning and significance of aging for individuals, communities, and societies. Topics include life course influences, representations and problematization of aging, and places for aging. Open to non-Nursing students. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **NURS 2016H: Introduction to Traditional Chinese Medicine (Sc)**

Students learn about the history, regulation, and practice of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM). This includes the philosophy of TCM, the principles and methods used in diagnosing illness, developing treatment plans, promoting health, and how TCM and Western health care approaches can be used synergistically.

» **NURS 2020H: Community-Based Nursing Practice\*\* (Sc)**

Practice course involving independent placement in a community setting (public health, clinics, agencies, schools). The student explores a specific topic of interest related to health promotion or population health. Supported by Learning Centre activities relevant to practice in community including interviewing skills, immunization, and assessment (developmental, mental health, sexual). Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; a pass in NURS 1020H; 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, and 1002H; and 60% or higher in one of PSYC 1020H or 1030H. Co-requisite: NURS 2000H.

» **NURS 2021H: Family Focused Practice\*\* (Sc)**

Group practice in a setting focused on families dealing with health transitions. Settings may include long-term care, mental health, public health, or maternal/child. Supported by Learning Centre activities relevant to family-focused practice, including breastfeeding support, sexual health counselling, and assessment (cultural, prenatal, postnatal, neonatal). Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; a pass in NURS 1020H; and 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, and 1550H. Co-requisite: NURS 2001H.

» **NURS 2031H: Quantitative Research for Health Care Professionals (Sc)**

An introductory course in health research with an emphasis on quantitative methods. Includes an introduction to health care research and the research process, ethical and legal considerations, research designs and methods, data analysis, and critical appraisal of research findings to inform practice. NURS 2031H and 3031H fulfill the Mathematics requirement for the BScN. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 1020H and 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, and 1002H. Excludes NURS 2030H, 3030H.

» **NURS-GESO 2121H: Women and Health (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **NURS 2550H: Advanced Life Sciences for Health Professionals (Sc)**

A detailed examination of selected principles in human nutrition, microbiology, and pharmacology. The course focuses on health through the lifespan and the impact of living in a community, as well as medications used in the treatment of central nervous system disorders. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in NURS 1550H.

» **NURS 3000H: Experiencing Acute Illness (Sc)**

Examination of the concepts relevant to practice with adults in a hospital setting experiencing acute illness. Focus on recognizing and responding to abnormal results and symptoms in selected disease processes and planned surgical interventions. Topics include safety (nosocomial infections, outbreaks, pandemic) and ethics (consequentialism, deontology, virtue ethics). Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 2020H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2000H, 2001H, 2003H, and 2550H; and 60% or higher in NURS 2031H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H. Co-requisite: NURS 3020H.

» **NURS 3001H: Living With Chronic Disease (Sc)**

Examination of practice concepts related to hospitalized adults experiencing chronic or palliative disease processes. Focus on stress, crisis, anticipating care needs, planning/evaluation of care. Topics include BPGs related to falls, skin integrity, restraints; ethics (end-of-life issues, euthanasia); clinical leadership practices (case coordination, groups, discharge planning, inter-professional relationships). Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 2020H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2000H, 2001H, 2003H, and 2550H; and 60% or higher in NURS 2031H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H. Co-requisite: NURS 3021H.

» **NURS 3004H: The Nurse as Leader and Advocate (Sc)**

Focus on the nurse's role in providing leadership and facilitating change in personal, professional, and community contexts. Discussion and analysis of theories and skills related to leadership, management, change, and organizations. At a beginning level, students participate in development of health and social policy, explore advocacy and political action in the context of individual and societal change. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 2020H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2000H, 2001H, 2003H, and 2550H; and 60% or higher in NURS 2031H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H.

» **NURS 3005H: Role Transition—RPN to RN (Sc)**

Provides students the opportunity to explore the concept of transition, the mid-range theory of transition developed by Meleis, and to apply that theoretical knowledge to the role transition that occurs when moving from RPN to BScN-prepared RN within the context of the Ontario health care system. Students examine theoretical and research literature relevant to this transition and demonstrate the ability to integrate this knowledge into planning relevant to their own role transition within nursing. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including NURS 1000H or permission of department.

» **NURS 3020H: Clinical Practice Focused on Acute Care\*\* (Sc)**

Group practice in medical or surgical inpatient setting focused on the adult with acute illness. Supported by Learning Centre activities relevant to acute care practice, including medication administration, sterile procedures, IV starts, IV pumps, mock codes, and assessment (abdominal, glycemic status, neurological, pre-operative, post-operative, respiratory). Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; a pass in NURS 2020H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2000H, 2001H, 2003H, and 2550H; and 60% or higher in NURS 2031H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H. Co-requisites: NURS 3000H and NURS 3550H.

» **NURS 3021H: Clinical Practice Focused on Chronic Disease Management\*\* (Sc)**

Group practice in a hospital setting focused on chronic disease or palliative treatment. Practice settings: complex continuing care medicine, mental health, rehabilitation, palliative care, high acuity long term care. Learning Centre activities include medication administration, VAC treatments, feeding pumps, patient-controlled pumps, and assessment of consciousness, orientation, and pain. Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; a pass in NURS 2020H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2000H, 2001H, 2003H, and 2550H; and 60% or higher in NURS 2031H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H. Co-requisites: NURS 3001H and 3550H.

» **NURS-GESO 3022H: Researching Women's Lives (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **NURS 3031H: Qualitative Research for Health Care Professionals (Sc)**

An introductory course in qualitative health research. Includes an overview of a wide variety of qualitative research approaches and designs, collection and analysis of qualitative data, interpretation and dissemination of results, and critical appraisal of qualitative health research. NURS 2031H and 3031H fulfill the Mathematics requirement for the BScN. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in NURS 2031H or in both PSYC 2018H and 2019H. Excludes NURS 2030H, 3030H.



» **NURS 3550H: Pharmacology for Health Professionals (Sc)**

An in-depth examination of pharmacological principles and issues relevant to the practice of nursing. Includes study of commonly encountered drug classes, their mechanisms of action, and an examination of specific clinical scenarios to support integration of theoretical knowledge into the practice setting. Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from either NURS 2000H and 2020H or NURS 2001H and 2021H, and 60% or higher in NURS 2003H and 2550H.

» **NURS 3560H: Advanced Pathophysiology and Pharmacology (Sc)**

One of a series of forced-choice options in the third year. Seminar-based course exploring in-depth the pathophysiology and related pharmacological approaches in a variety of selected disease processes. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 2020H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2000H, 2001H, and 2550H; 60% or higher in NURS 2031H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H.

» **NURS-GEOG 3820H: Health Geography (see Geography)**

» **NURS 3900H: Reading Course (Sc)**

Not established as part of the regular Nursing program. Offered only when staffing is available and by prior arrangement through the School of Nursing. The topics are in the field of interest and expertise of the faculty member. Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from either NURS 2000H and 2020H or NURS 2001H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2003H, 2031H, and 2550H; a minimum cumulative average after 10.0 credits of 75%; and permission of the department. Pre- or co-requisite: NURS 3031H. A maximum 0.5 credit earned as an NURS reading course may be counted toward the BScN. Excludes NURS 4900H.

» **NURS 4011H: Thesis I (Sc)**

Seminar leading to the completion of an undergraduate thesis with emphasis on research methods linked to nursing practice, education, or leadership. Specific topic to be defined in conjunction with the faculty advisor. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; a minimum cumulative average after 15.0 credits of 75%; and permission of department. Students must successfully complete both NURS 4011H and 4012H to receive university credit for the thesis. Excludes NURS 4010Y.

» **NURS 4012H: Thesis II (Sc)**

Seminar leading to the completion of an undergraduate thesis with emphasis on research methods linked to nursing practice, education, or leadership. Prerequisite: NURS 4011H and permission of department. Students must successfully complete both NURS 4011H and 4012H to receive university credit for the thesis. Excludes NURS 4010Y.

» **NURS 4020C: Independent Nursing Practice A\*\* (Sc)**

Clinical practice to consolidate nursing practice competencies, integrating knowledge and skills. Using a theoretical approach that is relevant to the practice setting, students assume increasing responsibility for patient care assignments in a fully preceptored model. Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; a pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and a minimum cumulative average of 65% in credits required for the BScN degree.

» **NURS 4021C: Independent Nursing Practice B\*\* (Sc)**

Clinical practice to consolidate nursing practice competencies, integrating knowledge and skills. Using a theoretical approach that is relevant to the practice setting and working in a fully preceptored model, students assume responsibility for increasingly complex assignments as they progress to the novice level for baccalaureate graduates. Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; and successful completion of NURS 4020C. Excludes NURS 4022C.



» **NURS 4100H: The Concept of Marginalization and At-Risk Groups (Sc)**

Students examine concept analysis, bringing clarity to practice. Links are made between theory and practice focusing on concepts critical to understanding the disruption to families in situations of death, transition, or crisis. Specific attention is paid to at-risk populations, including the young, elderly, Indigenous peoples, rural populations, women, and the homeless. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of department.

» **NURS 4102H: Transcultural Concepts in Health Care (Sc)**

Sensitizes students to the cultural diversity of health-related values, beliefs, and practices when planning professional interventions for clients' health and well-being. Focus is on caring and curing patterns and practice in relation to different health-illness systems in Canada and elsewhere. Methods for conducting culturological assessments are also included. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of department.

» **NURS 4103H: Workplace Health, Safety, and Well-Being of the Nurse (Sc)**

Using a core framework for healthy work environments and related documents and legislation, exploration of issues, strategies, and outcomes relative to a climate of safety. Student learning is guided by the RAO Best Practice Guideline, Healthy Work Environments: Workplace Health, Safety and Well-being of the Nurse, a discussion forum, and project proposal/development. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of department.

» **NURS 4104H: Sociopolitical Action and Advocacy in Health Care (Sc)**

Builds students' capacity to enact social justice by providing experiential opportunities with advocacy and action projects. Reflecting relational practice and systems-based advocacy skills, students implement emancipatory actions related to current nursing, health, and health care issues, with specific attention paid to aging, community-rural health, the environment, Indigenous peoples, and women's health. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of department.

» **NURS 4105H: Leadership in Contemporary Nursing (Sc)**

Study of current leadership theories; differences between leadership and management; concepts of vision; professional communication; understanding and managing change in the health care system; stewardship; and recognizing, developing, and sustaining individual leadership abilities. Students contemplate self as leader, reflecting on recognition and development of leadership qualities in professional nursing roles. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of department.

» **NURS 4106H: Health Policy and the Profession of Nursing (Sc)**

A critical examination of system structure, policy-making process, and relevant legislation, providing an overview of health policy formulation and implementation in Canada/Ontario. Public policy analysis and the role of interest groups are examined, focusing on the role of the nursing profession. Students examine and analyze contemporary health care policy issues. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of department.

» **NURS 4108H: Transitions Toward Health in Illness (Sc)**

An opportunity to develop depth and breadth of knowledge and skills in nursing care of clients/families with a variety of health and illness issues. Examination of theoretical and research literature relevant to transitions in health and the nurse's role in interdisciplinary teams. Application and integration with independent practice. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of department.

» **NURS 4201H: Primary Health Care (Sc)**

An opportunity to develop depth and breadth of knowledge and skills relevant to planning, implementation, delivery, and evaluation of primary health care. Examination of primary care in the Canadian context. Overview of research related to determinants of health. Exploration of other issues and challenges for specific populations. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of department.

» **NURS 4203H: Rural Nursing Practice (Sc)**

An opportunity to develop depth and breadth of knowledge and skills in nursing care of clients/families in rural settings. Examination of theoretical and research literature relevant to practice in a rural setting, the nurse's role, and challenges in the interdisciplinary teams in rural settings. Application and integration with independent practice. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of department.

» **NURS 4204H: Contemporary Issues in Aging and Health (Sc)**

An opportunity to develop depth and breadth of knowledge in care of older adults. Building on the first three years of study, and drawing from current clinical experience, students are encouraged to examine the challenges, implications, and effects of aging on both the individual and family. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of department.

» **NURS 4205H: Mental Health Care (Sc)**

Students develop a greater depth and breadth of knowledge and skills relevant to mental health care. Building on knowledge from previous professional and related courses, learners consider the concept of mental health/illness within the current Canadian context and selected other countries. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of department.

» **NURS 4207H: Issues and Trends in Palliative Care (Sc)**

Offers opportunities to develop depth and breadth of knowledge in caring for individuals/families dealing with dying and death, regardless of the setting. Building on previous courses and clinical experiences, students examine common issues which prevail throughout various illness trajectories. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of department.

» **NURS-GESO 4208H: Nursing, Feminism, and Women's Health (Sc)**

Drawing from the meta-paradigm concepts of nursing science—person, health, environment, and nursing—the focus of this course is women's health and women-centered health care delivery in the Canadian context. Androcentric science, sex/gender-based analysis, and topics such as methadone and mothering, smoking as social control, and HPV vaccination are discussed. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3031H, and 3550H; and permission of the department. For non-Nursing students: GESO 2121H and permission of the School of Nursing.

» **NURS-INDG-ERSC/ERST-IESS 4740Y: Critical Investigations in Indigenous Peoples' Health and the Environment (see Indigenous Studies)**

[trentu.ca/philosophy](http://trentu.ca/philosophy)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**M. W. Hickson**, BA (Western), MA (Catholic University of America), PhD (Western)

## Professors

**L. Groarke**, BA, MA (Calgary), PhD (Western)

**D. McDermid**, BA (Western), MA, PhD (Brown)

## Professor and Kenneth Mark Drain Endowed Chair in Ethics

**K. Norlock**, BA (Northern Illinois), MA, PhD (Wisconsin–Madison)

## Associate Professors

**M. Howes**, BSc, MA (Guelph), PhD (Western) (on leave Winter term)

**B. Stoyles**, BA (Huron), MA, PhD (Western)

## Associate Professor, Teaching Intensive

**J. Connelly**, BA (Alberta), MA (Saskatchewan), PhD (York)

## Assistant Professor

**M. Rosen**, BA, BFA, MA (Auckland), PhD (Macquarie)

The Philosophy Department at Trent aims to provide students with skills in creating, understanding, evaluating, defending, and criticizing arguments. Some students recognize the intrinsic merits and interests of Philosophy. Our program ensures that these students are provided with grounding in the history of the discipline as well as opportunities to explore areas of particular philosophical interest. Other students wish to develop the kinds of critical reading, writing, thinking, and speaking skills that are best taught in Philosophy courses. These students recognize the value of these skills whatever discipline they study at Trent and whatever futures they imagine for themselves. The undergraduate program at Trent offers programs that are designed to satisfy the needs of both kinds of students.

## Notes

- It is strongly recommended that students successfully complete two of PHIL 1000H, 1100H, or 1200H before enrolling in upper-level Philosophy courses.
- Students may earn a joint-major Honours BSc in Philosophy and a Science subject if they satisfy the departmental requirements for the joint-major Honours program in Philosophy and in the Science subject and if they complete 14.0 science credits. PHIL-COIS 2410H, PHIL-PSYC 2270H, and PHIL 2780H count as science credits. Students who wish to earn a BSc should consult with the chair of the department very early in their program.
- For the Option in Applied Ethics, see [p. 414](#).

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Philosophy

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- PHIL 1000H, 1100H, and 1200H are strongly recommended for all students in Philosophy.
- It is strongly recommended that students majoring in Philosophy take PHIL-AHCL 2420H and/or 2430H before they take PHIL 3420H or 3430H, and that they take PHIL-AHCL 2420H and/or 2430H in the second year of the program.
- PHIL-COIS 2410H is strongly recommended for all students in Philosophy, especially for those intending to do graduate work in Philosophy.
- No more than 1.0 credit from reading courses may count toward the number of Philosophy credits required for the degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 1.5 PHIL credits at the 4000 level
- 3.5 PHIL credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 4.0 PHIL credits in addition to the above

The 9.0 credits must include:

- 0.5 PHIL credit from PHIL 1200H or 2410H
- 2.0 PHIL credits from PHIL 2420H, 2430H, 3420H, 3430H, 4530H, or 4540H

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 PHIL credit at the 4000 level
- 2.5 PHIL credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 3.5 PHIL credits in addition to the above
- The 7.0 credits must include 2.0 PHIL credits from PHIL 2420H, 2430H, 3420H, 3430H, 4530H, or 4540H

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.0 PHIL credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 4.0 PHIL credits in addition to the above
- The 6.0 credits must include 2.0 PHIL credits from PHIL 2420H, 2430H, 3420H, 3430H, 4530H, or 4540H

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 PHIL credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 3.5 PHIL credits in addition to the above
- The 5.0 credits must include 1.0 PHIL credit from PHIL 2420H, 2430H, 3420H, 3430H, 4530H, or 4540H

**The minor in Philosophy** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 PHIL credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 3.5 PHIL credits in addition to the above
- The 5.0 credits must include 1.0 PHIL credit from PHIL 2420H, 2430H, 3420H, 3430H, 4530H, or 4540H

## Specialization in Ethics

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours or General program in Philosophy may graduate with a Specialization in Ethics if they have successfully completed the following 5.0 credits:

- 0.5 PHIL credit consisting of PHIL 3110H
- 1.0 PHIL credit from PHIL 1000H, 1100H, or 1200H
- 0.5 PHIL credit from PHIL 2010H, 2020H, 2030H, or 3030H
- 3.0 PHIL credits from PHIL 2110H, 2150H, 2390H, 3140H, 3180H, 3301H, 3302H, 3370H, 4250H, 4260H, 4310H, or 4390H

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » PHIL 1000H: Introduction to Philosophy: Knowledge and Reality

An introduction to philosophy through a study of fundamental philosophical problems concerning the nature of reality, knowledge, and the mind, as presented in contemporary writings and/or classical texts. Complements PHIL 1100H.

### » PHIL 1100H: Introduction to Philosophy: Moral and Political

An introduction to philosophy through a study of fundamental philosophical problems in moral and political philosophy, as presented in contemporary writings and/or classical texts. Complements PHIL 1000H.

### » PHIL 1200H: Critical Thinking

An introduction to basic principles of good reasoning and argumentation in everyday life and various academic disciplines. Topics include argument structure and evaluation, clarity of expression, common mistakes in reasoning, inductive and deductive reasoning, and formal logic.

### » PHIL 2010H: Love and Desire

An exploration of philosophical treatments of love and desire, in order to consider fundamental questions of human nature, happiness, and moral practices. Readings in classic and contemporary texts may include such topics as the nature of love, the relationship between what we value and what we desire, and the ethics of relationships. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

### » PHIL 2020H: Philosophy of Sport and Recreation

A philosophical study of sport and recreation. Topics include conceptual, ethical, political, and aesthetic perspectives on sports, games, play, and leisure. Specific attention is paid to philosophical issues concerning human movement and physical activity, embodiment and the mind-body relationship, and well-being and quality of life. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

### » PHIL 2030H: Death

An exploration of philosophical treatments of death and dying, including their implications for a meaningful life. Readings in classical and contemporary texts may include such topics as the nature of death, our attitudes toward mortality, and end-of-life issues. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

### » PHIL 2110H: Moral Issues

An engaged study of philosophical responses to ethical problems in contemporary society. Topics may include abortion, euthanasia, capital punishment, animal rights, censorship and pornography, poverty and civil disobedience, and war and terrorism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

- » **PHIL-GESO 2141H: Discovering Feminist Thought (see Gender & Social Justice)**
- » **PHIL-POST 2150H: Philosophy of Law**  
A study of philosophical theories concerning the nature of law, legal systems, and legal reasoning. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 2160H: Asian Philosophy**  
An introduction to diverse philosophical traditions of Asia. Special attention is paid to metaphysical, epistemological, and ethical dimensions of such traditions as Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, and Daoism. Readings include primary sources in translation. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL-EDUC 2200H: Philosophy of Education (see Option in Education)**
- » **PHIL-PSYC 2270H: Philosophy of Mind (Sc)**  
An introduction to some of the central themes in philosophy of mind. Answers to ontological questions (what kinds of things are minds?) and epistemological questions (can we know that we and others have minds?) are used to focus discussions concerning personal identity, responsibility for action, animals' minds, and artificial intelligence. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 2320H: Existentialism**  
A study of selected figures in Existentialism. Topics may include nihilism, creation, the birth of the individual, the meaning of life, freedom, choice, and commitment. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 2340H, 2360H.
- » **PHIL-POST 2351H: The Political Imagination I (see Political Studies)**
- » **PHIL-POST 2352H: The Political Imagination II (see Political Studies)**
- » **PHIL 2390H: Biomedical Ethics**  
An examination of central issues in the field of biomedical ethics. Topics may include abortion; euthanasia and assisted suicide; stem cell research; genetics; reproductive technologies; scarce resources; research using human subjects. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL-COIS 2410H: Symbolic Logic (Sc)**  
An introductory study of formal logical systems, together with their use in the analysis of various types of arguments. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL-AHCL 2420H: Ancient Philosophy I: Pre-Socratics to Plato**  
A study of early Greek philosophy focusing on Socrates, Plato, and their most influential predecessors. Complements PHIL-AHCL 2430H. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL-AHCL 2430H: Ancient Philosophy II: Aristotle and the Hellenists**  
A study of Greco-Roman philosophy focusing on Aristotle and the Hellenistic philosophers including the Epicureans and Stoics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Recommended: PHIL-AHCL 2420H.
- » **PHIL 2750H: Philosophy of Religion**  
An inquiry into the nature of religion and religious belief; the relations among faith, reason, knowledge, and revelation; the analysis of religious language; the mystical claim to direct knowledge of God; the nature of evil; and religion and ethics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 2780H: Philosophy of Science (Sc)**  
A philosophical examination of the construction and validation of scientific theories, models, and experiments, with special emphasis on the question of whether science has a reliable claim to provide one objective truth about the material and human world on the basis of a uniquely rational form of inquiry. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.



» **PHIL 2790H: Art and Beauty**

An introduction to philosophical issues related to art and beauty. Topics may include definitions of art; concepts of beauty, ugliness, horror, taste, and sublimity; the value and diversity of aesthetic experience; differences between authentic artwork and forgery; relations between morality and art; and art as an institution. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL 3010H: Philosophy and Literature**

A study of philosophy in literature and of the relationship between philosophy and literature. The focus is on the expression of philosophical ideas in literary or non-philosophical texts. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL-PSYC 3020H: Philosophy of Emotion (Sc)**

An examination of theories of emotion in classical and contemporary philosophical texts. Topics may include the relation of emotion to belief, motivation, and desire; the rationality of emotion; emotions, self-knowledge, and self-deception; and the relations between different emotions and between emotions and the body. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL 3030H: The Meaning of Life**

An examination of ways of thinking about and ways of answering the question, "What is the meaning of life?" Classical attempts to account for the meaning of life in Eastern and Western philosophies, religious thought, and Indigenous knowledge systems are considered in relation to accounts defended in contemporary philosophical literature. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL-GESO 3050H: Philosophy, Gender, and Feminism**

A study of philosophical concepts of gender, sex and sexuality, feminist critique, and developments in feminist philosophies. Prerequisite 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL 3110H: Ethical Theory**

A study of texts in the foundations of morals and particular ethical theories, including virtue ethics, Kantianism, and utilitarianism. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL-POST 3140H: Justice and Rights**

A study of the nature and value of rights in relation to competing theories of justice. Attention is given to the nature of power and oppression in relation to social change; topics may include class, ability, age, gender, and race. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL-POST 3180H: Social and Political Philosophy**

An examination of philosophical theories related to political institutions and practices. Topics may include the foundations of the state, justified use of force, and limits to freedom. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL 3210H: Epistemology**

A wide-ranging introduction to the theory of knowledge. Topics may include the nature and limits of knowledge, external world skepticism, truth and objectivity, relativism, the possibility of moral knowledge, induction and the status of scientific theories, and the nature of rationality. Readings include classical as well as contemporary readings, with an emphasis on the latter. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL 3220H: Metaphysics**

A wide-ranging introduction to metaphysics. Topics may include realism and anti-realism, monism and pluralism, substance, change and identity, causation, events, free will and determinism, space and time, universals, properties, necessity, and possible worlds. Readings include classical as well as contemporary readings, with an emphasis on the latter. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL-ERST 3301H: Environmental Ethics (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

- » **PHIL-ERST-SAFS 3302H: Animals and Society (see Environmental & Resource Science/ Studies)**
- » **PHIL 3310H: Phenomenology**  
An investigation of the main ideas and methods of phenomenology, in particular its study of the conditions of experience, self, and world. Special emphasis on the works of Husserl, Heidegger, and Merleau-Ponty. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 2320H or 2340H, or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 3320H: Language and Meaning**  
A focused study of philosophical issues related to language and meaning. Topics may include theories of meaning, intentionality, and reference; the relation between language and reality; concepts; analysis; and hermeneutics. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 3330H, 3340H.
- » **PHIL-COIS-MDST 3370H: Cyberethics**  
Enables students to develop their own positions about the most important social and moral problems raised by computer use and technologies, including the fragmentation of society into computer "haves" and "have-nots," Internet censorship, pornography, intellectual property rights, and software piracy. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL-GESO-SOCI 3400H: Feminism and Disability (see Gender & Social Justice)**
- » **PHIL 3420H: Modern Philosophy I: Reason and Revolution**  
The seventeenth century in Western Europe was an era of important revolutions in scientific, religious, and political thinking. This course studies the role that philosophers and their works played in these revolutions. Authors may include, but are not limited to, Descartes, Princess Elisabeth, Hobbes, Spinoza, Leibniz, and Conway. Complements PHIL 3430H. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 3430H: Modern Philosophy II: The Enlightenment**  
The eighteenth century in Western Europe witnessed the rise and then critique of the intellectual movement called the "Enlightenment," characterized by its promotion of freedom, equality, and the scientific method. This course studies philosophers sympathetic to and critical of the Enlightenment, such as Locke, Voltaire, Hume, Rousseau, and Kant. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Recommended: PHIL 3420H.
- » **PHIL 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H: Reading Course**  
Students are encouraged to pursue a special interest, largely through independent study, for a half- or full-course credit. Students must arrange details in consultation with faculty in Philosophy at least one month prior to the start of the semester in which the course is to be started. Subject to departmental and decanal approval. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 4210H: Advanced Topics in Metaphysics and Epistemology**  
A seminar devoted to in-depth investigation of selected central metaphysical and epistemological themes. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL-ADMN 4250H: Business Ethics and Corporations (See Business Administration)**
- » **PHIL-ADMN 4260H: Ethics and Capitalism (See Business Administration)**
- » **PHIL 4310H: Advanced Topics in Value Theory**  
A study of central themes in value theory, to be chosen among issues in moral theory and political theory. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 3110H, or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL 4390H: Advanced Topics in Biomedical Ethics**

An in-depth examination of a specific issue in biomedical ethics. Topics vary each year and may include cloning and stem cell research; reproductive technologies, including abortion; genetics; end-of-life issues; justice in health care delivery. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 2390H, or permission of instructor.

» **PHIL 4410H: Advanced Topics in Logic and Language**

An advanced study of some of the central themes in philosophy of logic or philosophy of language. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL-COIS 2410H or permission of instructor.

» **PHIL-AHCL 4430H: Advanced Topics in Ancient Philosophy**

A focused study of texts and ideas from philosophers in Greek and Roman antiquity. Specific topics are determined each year. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL-AHCL 2420H and 2430H, or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL 4530H: Nineteenth-Century Philosophy**

A study of some central themes and important philosophers of the nineteenth century. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 3420H or 3430H, or permission of instructor.

» **PHIL 4540H: Twentieth-Century Philosophy**

A study of some central themes and important philosophers of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 3420H or 3430H, or permission of instructor.

» **PHIL 4610H: Major Texts**

A close study of one or more central texts by one or more important philosophers. Texts and philosophers to change annually. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 1.0 PHIL credit at the 3000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor.

» **PHIL 4710H: Advanced Topics in Philosophy of Mind**

An in-depth investigation into some of the central issues in philosophy of mind, e.g., consciousness, embodiment, reasons for actions, the emotions, free will, zombies, thinking machines, conscious animals. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL-PSYC 2270H or permission of instructor.

» **PHIL 4720H: Advanced Topics in Philosophy of Science**

A study of central themes in philosophy of science, to be chosen from among issues in metaphysics, epistemology, and ethics. Topics vary yearly and may include a focus on problems in one specific area of scientific inquiry. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 2780H or permission of instructor.

» **PHIL 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H: Reading Course**

Students are encouraged to pursue a special interest, largely through independent study, for a half- or full-course credit. Students must arrange details in consultation with faculty in Philosophy at least one month prior to the start of the semester in which the course is to be started. Subject to departmental and decanal approval. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

[trentu.ca/physics](http://trentu.ca/physics)

### **Associate Professor and Chair of the Department of Physics & Astronomy**

**A. D. Slepkov**, BSc (Brock), MSc, PhD (Alberta)

### **Professors**

**W. A. Atkinson**, MSc (Alberta), PhD (McMaster)

**S. Narine**, BSc, MSc (Trent), PhD (Guelph)

**D. R. Patton**, BMath (Waterloo), PhD (Victoria)

### **Associate Professors**

**R. C. Shiell**, BA Physics (Oxford), PhD (Newcastle upon Tyne)

**R. Wortis**, BSc (Harvard), MSc, PhD (Illinois) (on leave 2021–2022)

### **Assistant Professor**

**C. Bradac**, BS, MS (Polytechnic of Milan), PhD (Macquarie)

Physics is the most fundamental of the natural sciences. It includes the study of electricity and magnetism, gravitation, electronics, the motion of projectiles and rotating bodies, heat, light and sound, and the interactions between the smallest particles that make up matter: electrons, protons, neutrons, and quarks. Because of their fundamental nature, the concepts of physics underlie much of modern astronomy, chemistry, biology, medicine, and engineering. In particular, the traditional route to becoming an astronomer has been through an undergraduate degree in physics. Discoveries in physics and astronomy continue to broaden our understanding of the universe, advance space travel, speed up global electronic communications, lead to new products such as ferroelectric computer memories, assist forensic science, and improve medical diagnostic techniques.

### **Notes**

- For the programs in Chemical Physics, Computer Science & Physics, and Mathematical Physics, see the relevant sections of the Calendar.
- 60% or higher in MATH 1120H is required for upper-level Physics courses.
- The Honours program satisfies the academic requirements for the Professional Physicist credential by the Canadian Association of Physicists.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Physics

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- A cross-listed course can count only once toward the required numbers of credits within a joint-major or major-and-minor degree.
- MATH 1550H is strongly recommended for students in the Honours program; MATH 1350H is a prerequisite for upper-level Mathematics courses.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 12.5 credits:

- 7.5 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 2130H (2110H), 2150H, 2610H, 2700H, 3130H, 3150H, 3200Y, 3610H, 4140H, 4220H, 4610H, and 4700H
- 1.0 PHYS credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 1.5 PHYS credits in addition to the above
- 2.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 2110H, and 2120H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 6.0 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 2130H (2110H), 2150H, 2610H, 2700H, 3130H, 3150H, 3200Y, 3610H, and 4610H
- 0.5 PHYS credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above, or PHYS 4140H
- 2.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 2110H, and 2120H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 4.5 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 2130H (2110H), 2150H, 2610H, 2700H, 3130H, and 3200Y
- 1.0 PHYS credit in addition to the above
- 2.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 2110H, and 2120H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 4.5 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 2130H (2110H), 2150H, 2610H, 2700H, 3130H, and 3200Y
- 2.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 2110H, and 2120H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The minor in Physics** consists of the following 7.0 credits:

- 4.5 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 2130H (2110H), 2150H, 2610H, 2700H, 3130H, and 3200Y
- 2.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, 2110H, and 2120H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **PHYS 1000H: Foundations of Physics (Sc)**

A traditional introduction to mechanics for students without high school physics experience. Designed for students seeking to strengthen their physics background in preparation for PHYS 1001H, or those who do not currently intend to pursue further studies in physics. Topics include kinematics (description of motion) and dynamics (causes of motion/forces/Newton's laws) in one and two dimensions. Concepts are extended to rotational motion, work and energy, momentum, and conservation laws. Time is taken to develop related mathematical skills. Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for PHYS 1001H or 1002H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Physics.

» **PHYS 1001H: Introductory Physics I (Sc)**

An introduction to university-level mechanics for scientists, leading to the further study in physics via PHYS 1002H. Topics include kinematics (description of motion) and dynamics (causes of motion/forces/Newton's laws) in one and two dimensions. Concepts are extended to rotational dynamics, work and energy, momentum, and conservation laws. Prerequisite: 3U Physics or equivalent, or PHYS 1000H and 4U Advanced Functions or equivalent, or permission of the department. Strongly recommended: 4U Physics and 4U Calculus and Vectors. MATH 1110H, required for upper-level Physics courses, recommended to be taken concurrently with PHYS 1001H. Excludes PHYS-FRSC 1020H.

» **PHYS 1002H: Introductory Physics II (Sc)**

Topics include electrostatics, magnetostatics, electromagnetism, optics, and quantum physics. Prerequisite: PHYS 1001H or 1020H or permission of the department. MATH 1120H, required for upper-level Physics courses, recommended to be taken concurrently with PHYS 1002H.

» **PHYS-BIOL 1060H: Physics for the Life Sciences (Sc)**

An exploration of basic biophysical concepts for students in the life sciences. Physical concepts such as force, pressure, buoyancy, mass transport, and temperature are explored through life regimes at various size scales. Time is taken to develop related mathematical skills. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Physics.

» **PHYS 1510H: Introductory Astronomy I (Sc)**

A general science course accessible to all students. Topics include sky phenomena, the history of astronomy, telescopes and detectors, and an exploration of the Solar System. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Physics.

» **PHYS 1520H: Introductory Astronomy II (Sc)**

A general science course accessible to all students. Topics include stars, their properties, structure, and evolution, white dwarfs, novae and supernovae, neutron stars, black holes, galaxies, and cosmology. Prerequisite: PHYS 1510H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Physics.

» **PHYS-EDUC 2091H: Light and Colour for Future Teachers**

An experiential learning course designed for future elementary school teachers. Topics include image formation, colour perception, reflection, refraction, shadows, and printing. Emphasis is placed on student learning through collaborative experiments and construction of conceptual models. Registration preference is given to students in education programs, but students in other programs are also welcome. Can be taken either before or after PHYS-EDUC 2093H. Does not satisfy the science requirement for a science degree. Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 1020H, or 1060H, except by permission of the instructor. Excludes PHYS 2090Y.



» **PHYS-EDUC 2093H: Electricity and Motion for Future Teachers**

An experiential learning course designed for future elementary school teachers. Topics include simple circuits and circuit elements, static electricity, forces, pulleys, levers, and gears. Emphasis is placed on student learning through collaborative experiments and construction of conceptual models. Registration preference is given to students in education programs, but students in other programs are also welcome. Can be taken either before or after PHYS-EDUC 2091H. Does not satisfy the science requirement for a science degree. Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 1020H, or 1060H, except by permission of the instructor. Excludes PHYS 2090Y.

» **PHYS-MATH 2130H: Introductory Classical Dynamics (Sc)**

Analytical and computational methods for obtaining the motion of simple physical systems. Includes motion in one dimension, projectile motion, realistic motion of objects with drag and spin, oscillatory motion, chaos in the nonlinear pendulum. Students use a mix of analytical calculus-based methods and scientific computing tools to solve problems. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PHYS 1001H and MATH 1120H. Pre- or co-requisite: MATH 2150H. Strongly recommended: COIS 1020H. Excludes PHYS 2110H, PHYS-COIS 2310H, PHYS-MATH 3130H.

» **PHYS-MATH 2150H: Ordinary Differential Equations (Sc) (see Mathematics)**

» **PHYS-COIS 2250H: Electronics (Sc)**

An applied course in the electronic circuits most commonly used in laboratory sciences. Circuit theory, test instruments, operational amplifiers, semiconductor theory, measurement sensors, power control, digital circuits, computer process-control and data collection, AC circuit theory, filters, DC power supplies, RC timing circuits, amplifiers, oscillators. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PHYS 1002H and in MATH 1120H, or permission of the department.

» **PHYS 2610H: Introductory Quantum Physics (Sc)**

Particle-like aspects of radiation and wave-like properties of matter. Schrödinger equation and applications to one-dimensional systems. One-electron atoms, magnetic dipole moments, spin, identical particles and atomic structure. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PHYS 1002H and a pass in MATH 2110H and PHYS-MATH 2150H.

» **PHYS 2700H: Thermal Physics (Sc)**

The laws of thermodynamics and their applications, thermodynamic potentials, kinetic theory of gases, introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Prerequisite: MATH 2110H. Co-requisite: PHYS 2610H.

» **PHYS-MATH 3130H: Classical Mechanics (Sc)**

Classical mechanics of particles in three dimensions. Topics include motion in non-inertial reference frames, gravity, central forces, and special relativity. Prerequisite: PHYS-MATH 2130H (or PHYS 2110H). Pre- or co-requisite: MATH 2110H and 2150H.

» **PHYS-MATH 3150H: Partial Differential Equations (Sc) (see Mathematics)**

» **PHYS-MATH 3160H: Methods of Applied Mathematics (Sc) (see Mathematics)**

» **PHYS-COIS 3200Y: Electricity and Magnetism (Sc)**

Electrostatics, magnetostatics, electric and magnetic properties of matter, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic wave propagation. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PHYS 1002H or permission of the department; PHYS-MATH 2150H, MATH 2110H, and 2120H.

» **PHYS-BIOL 3510H: Astrobiology: Life in the Universe (Sc)**

An examination of the prospects for extraterrestrial life, based primarily on material from astronomy, biology, and planetary science. Topics include the origin and evolution of life on Earth, extremophiles, the habitability of Mars and Jovian moons, the nature and habitability of exoplanets, SETI, the Drake equation, and the Fermi paradox. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including two of BIOL 1020H, BIOL 1030H, PHYS 1510H, or PHYS 1520H. Excludes PHYS 2510H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Physics.

» **PHYS 3610H: Foundations of Quantum Mechanics (Sc)**

An introduction to the foundations of quantum mechanics. Topics include the postulates of quantum mechanics, Hilbert spaces, Dirac notation, one dimensional problems, matrix representations of quantum mechanics, unitary transformations. Prerequisite: PHYS-MATH 2130H (or PHYS 2110H or 2620H), PHYS-MATH 2150H, and PHYS 2610H. Recommended: MATH 2350H.

» **PHYS 3900Y, 3901H: Reading Course (Sc)**

Designed to allow advanced students in Physics to pursue independent study under the direction of departmental faculty. Available only in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the department.

» **PHYS 4000Y/4010H: Project Course (Sc)**

An experimental or theoretical project on some topic of advanced physics. Projects are selected in consultation with Physics & Astronomy faculty. Students must obtain approval for the project. Contact the department office for an application form. A cumulative average of at least 77% in all PHYS and MATH credits will normally be required. Students may take only one of PHYS 4000Y or 4010H for credit.

» **PHYS 4050H: Advanced Experimental Techniques (Sc)**

Instructs students in techniques commonly found within research laboratories and industrial workplaces, such as principal component analysis, microcontroller programming, analysis of control systems, and interferometry. Pre- or co-requisite: PHYS-COIS 2250H.

» **PHYS-MATH 4140H: Advanced Classical Mechanics (Sc)**

Classical mechanics of particles, rigid bodies, and continuous media. Topics include Lagrangian and Hamiltonian mechanics, systems of particles, motion of rigid bodies, and oscillating systems. Prerequisite: MATH 2110H, 2150H, and PHYS-MATH 3130H.

» **PHYS 4220H: Electromagnetic Theory (Sc)**

Maxwell's equations, the interactions of electromagnetic fields with matter, the relativistic formulation of electromagnetism and its applications. Prerequisite: PHYS-COIS 3200Y and PHYS-MATH 3150H.

» **PHYS 4240H: Modern Optics (Sc)**

Properties of light: polarization, interference, coherence, and diffraction. Interaction of light with matter: Einstein coefficients and quantum-mechanical treatment of matter. Laser operation and applications: absorption, gain, and saturation; three and four-level laser systems; longitudinal and transverse modes; specific laser systems. Concepts in modern quantum optics. Pre- or co-requisite: PHYS-MATH 2130H (or PHYS 2110H or 2620H), PHYS 2610H, PHYS-COIS 3200Y, and PHYS-MATH 3150H.

» **PHYS 4310H: Condensed Matter Physics (Sc)**

Crystallography, crystal binding, lattice vibrations and thermal properties of solids, band theory, electron transport, semiconductors, magnetism. Prerequisite: PHYS-MATH 2130H (or PHYS 2110H or 2620H), PHYS 2610H, and 2700H. Pre- or co-requisite: PHYS-COIS 3200Y and PHYS-MATH 3150H.

» **PHYS 4520H: Astrophysics: Galaxies and Cosmology (Sc)**

An introduction to modern astrophysics, which applies the principles of physics to the study of galaxies and cosmology. Topics include the Milky Way galaxy, the nature of galaxies, galaxy evolution, the structure of the universe, active galactic nuclei and quasars, cosmology, and the early universe. Prerequisite: PHYS-MATH 2130H (or PHYS 2110H or 2620H) and PHYS 2610H. Strongly recommended: PHYS 1510H and 1520H.

» **PHYS 4610H: Advanced Quantum Mechanics (Sc)**

Advanced topics in quantum mechanics. Spherically symmetric potentials, theory of angular momentum, perturbation theory, selected special topics. Prerequisite: PHYS 3610H and MATH 3150H. Recommended: MATH 2350H.

**» PHYS 4700H: Statistical and Thermal Physics (Sc)**

The statistical meaning of entropy and temperature; microcanonical, canonical, and grand canonical ensembles; derivation of distributions for distinguishable and indistinguishable particles and applications. Additional topics may include advanced methods in classical statistical mechanics, an introduction to phase transitions, and cryogenics. Prerequisite: PHYS-MATH 2130H (or PHYS 2110H or 2620H), PHYS 2610H, PHYS 2700H, and MATH 2110H. Pre- or co-requisite: PHYS-MATH 3150H.

**» PHYS 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course (Sc)**

Designed to allow advanced students in Physics to pursue independent study under the direction of departmental faculty. Available only in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the department.

# ■ Policing & Community Well-being

## Program Coordinator

A. Spendik

## Associated Faculty

K. Calderwood, Social Work; J. Connelly, Philosophy; J. Cosgrave, Sociology; C. Gilmer, Nursing

Policing and Community Well-being at Trent provides an understanding of the main theoretical concepts and practices by police and other social agencies and organizations as they relate to complex social issues impacting community safety and well-being. Students develop a wide range of skills, from interpreting crime and social disorder data to contributing to a multi-disciplinary approach to social development in order to reduce and prevent the incidence of crime and social disorder. Graduates will be prepared for the modern police service, as well as service in other social agencies and municipal governance (law, community research, conflict mediator, policy analyst) that collaborate across sectors to achieve the goals of community safety and well-being for all.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Policing and Community Well-being

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- This program is offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.
- Students may take only one of PLCW 4004Y or PLCW 4005Y for credit.
- For the Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Police Leadership, see [p. 456](#).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 11.0 credits:

- 5.0 PLCW credits consisting of PLCW 1000H, 2001H, 2002H, 2003H, 3002H, 3003H, 3004H, 3005H, 3006H, and 3007H
- 2.5 PLCW credits at the 4000 level
- 0.5 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H
- 0.5 FRSC credit consisting of FRSC 1100H
- 1.0 SOCI credit consisting of SOCI 1001H and 1002H
- 1.0 SOCI credit from SOCI 2430H, 2610H, or 2615H
- 0.5 credit from CHYS-CCTH 2000H or SOCI 2151H

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » PLCW 1000H: Transforming Community Policing

Overviews policing and community well-being. Presents the history of Western policing and its evolution from enforcing codes of conduct to mobilizing and engaging the fullest range of social agencies, offices, and individuals who share resources and responsibilities for providing safety and well-being for all in community.

» **PLCW 2000H: Foundations of Elder Abuse Education and Prevention**

An introduction to elder abuse and strategies for elder abuse awareness and prevention. Developed by Elder Abuse Ontario and the Trent Centre for Aging & Society, this course provides a foundation for students intending to work with older adults in various sectors (health care, social services, education, business, etc.). Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes UNIV 2000H.

» **PLCW 2001H: Restorative Justice**

Compares and contrasts restorative justice and Canada's criminal justice system, focusing on punitive versus restorative justice practices. Overviews Indigenous roots of restorative justice practices and the role of community in achieving justice for all. Introduces students to contemporary restorative justice practices. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **PLCW 2002H: Community Problem-Solving and Analysis**

Introduces students to community safety and well-being planning. Students work collaboratively to research a local community, analyze its diversity, identify community problems that require resolution, and develop proposed solutions to identifiable community level safety and/or well-being issues. Prerequisite: 3.5 university credits including PLCW 2003H or permission of instructor.

» **PLCW 2003H: Social Determinants of Health**

Introduces social factors which protect communities and individuals from crime and social disorder. Provides a history of the social determinants of health movement and draws parallels to the challenges of stemming crime and social disorder in community. Draws parallels between "health promotion" in the health sector and safety promotion in community. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **PLCW-GESO-SOCI 2004H: Gender, Crime, and Justice**

Uses a gendered perspective to examine the main elements of the criminal justice system. Explores how criminal justice is conceptualized and delivered, with particular attention to variations across gender and sexual orientation. Issues related to policing, victimization, offending, punishment and criminal justice outcomes are highlighted. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **PLCW 3002H: Mental Health, Addiction, and Community Well-being**

Focuses on mental health and addiction and their impacts on community safety and well-being. Explains these disorders using real case scenarios. Students will become aware of victimization and stigma associated with mental health and substance abuse disorders, and have a better understanding of the etiology of addictions and mental health problems.

» **PLCW 3003H: Violence in the Community**

Analyzes violence in community, including power relations and the intersection of age, gender, race, ethnicity, and class. Students examine physical, sexual, psychological, social, and economic violence among intimate partners, children, and elders; and leave this course knowing the etiology of violence as well as measures to stem it.

» **PLCW 3004H: Applications of Multidisciplinary Research**

Introduces students to the variety of research methods that are appropriate to community-based initiatives. Prepares students to enter into community problem-solving initiatives with the ability to source, understand, and apply the results of qualified research. Helps students understand research results and prepares them to make evidence-based decisions. Open only to Policing & Community Well-being students. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in CHYS-CCTH 2000H.

» **PLCW 3005H: Community Consultation and Advocacy**

Students learn the history, principles, and practices of consultation and advocacy in public policy development and program design. They will leave the course with practical skills in achieving the goals of consultation and advocacy applied to resolving complex community problems.

» **PLCW 3006H: Diversity and Exclusion**

Prepares students to tackle complex problems in diverse communities through learning the history of discrimination, hate, and violence in Canada; demographic shifts and trends; and practical opportunities to learn about privilege, stereotyping, systemic exclusion, and measures to foster inclusion.

» **PLCW 3007H: Problem-solving in a Complex and Diverse Community**

Builds upon the community problem-solving framework established in PLCW 2002H to provide students with a deeper understanding of the role that collaboration plays in resolving safety and well-being concerns. Prerequisite: PLCW 3002H, PLCW 3003H, and 60% or higher in PLCW 2002H.

» **PLCW 4000H: Collaborating with Other Agencies and Organizations**

Introduces students to inter-agency, cross-sectoral collaboration within a community, including reasons for collaborating and barriers to it. Provides practical instruction on measures for overcoming barriers to collaboration and highlights the skills and capabilities of police and other social agencies to mobilize others and foster collaboration. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PLCW 2001H.

» **PLCW-CHYS 4001H: Youth Offending and Youth Justice (see Child & Youth Studies)**

» **PLCW 4002H: Municipal Organization, Governance, and Leadership**

Introduces students to the role of local government, including conventional organization of municipal governance; powers of municipal councillors; mandate for community safety and well-being planning; highest order directive and imperative; guiding and overseeing community safety and well-being initiatives; evaluating community initiatives; and changing public policies to support community safety and well-being. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PLCW 2001H.

» **PLCW 4003H: Evaluating Community Initiatives**

Introduces students to the principles and practices of evaluation in community programs. Overviews the roles and methods of evaluation as well as practical measures for sourcing and acquiring evaluation services; and understanding and applying evaluation results to public policy and program design. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PLCW 2001H.

» **PLCW 4004Y: Experiential Reflection/Placement**

Students learn to bridge theory with field-based learning. Working with a community organization, students combine field experience and reflective practice. Students may secure their own placement, as approved by a faculty supervisor, or interview for various placements identified by the course instructor. Open only to Policing & Community Well-being students. Prerequisite: PLCW 3007H. Excludes PLCW 4005Y.

» **PLCW 4005Y: Independent Research Study**

Provides an opportunity to apply the theoretical and practical knowledge acquired throughout the Policing and Community Well-Being program to develop an advanced review and critical analysis of the research literature as it applies to a topic of choice related to community safety and well-being. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 70% or higher in PLCW 3007H and a minimum 60% average in completed PLCW courses. Open only to Policing and Community Well-Being students. Excludes PLCW 4004Y.

» **PLCW 4006H: Vicarious Trauma**

Examines the emotional and mental health impact of doing work as first responders and those in the helping professions. Focuses on the role of vicarious trauma, the impact of stress and burnout on the development of PTSD, the barriers to seeking mental health care, and developing resiliency. Considers the use of trauma-informed practice. Prerequisite: PLCW 3002H and 3003H.



[trentu.ca/politicalstudies](http://trentu.ca/politicalstudies)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**H. Uluorta**, BA, BSW (British Columbia), MA (International Institute of Social Studies), PhD (York)

## Professors

**M. Neufeld**, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Carleton)

**C. O'Manique**, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (York)

**A. Pickel**, MA (Guelph), Dipl Pol (Free University of Berlin), PhD (York)

## Associate Professors

**F. Baban**, BA, MA (Bogazici), PhD (Carleton)

**N. Changfoot**, BA (York), MA (Carleton), PhD (York)

**J. Greene**, BA (Manitoba), MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Queen's) (on leave Winter term)

## Associated Faculty

**S. Bocking**, Environment; **M. Dockstator**, Indigenous Studies; **D. Newhouse**, Indigenous Studies

The department provides for general study and for concentration in one or more fields—world politics, Canadian politics, and political theory. All three major fields of Political Studies are interconnected through four overlapping thematic clusters: (1) institutions, law, and policy, (2) political economy, (3) political culture and identity, and (4) alternative politics—allowing for a large variety of combinations for individual study.

## Notes

- The Political Studies Department offers a joint-major in International Political Economy. For more information, please refer to the Calendar entry under International Political Economy.
- Global Power & Politics is a recognized Section of the Political Studies Department, offering an Option program. Political Studies courses delivered by members of the Global Power & Politics Section are marked (GP) in the individual course descriptions (see below).
- The Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics ([p. 467](#)) is a Research Centre devoted to research in Global Power & Politics. The Centre is both a research centre and a resource for courses offered by members of the Global Power & Politics Section—see [trentu.ca/globalpolitics](http://trentu.ca/globalpolitics).
- Students interested in the possibility of registering for a reading course (POST 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H, 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H), research practicum (POST 4800Y, 4801H, 4802H), internship (POST 4870Y, 4871H, 4872H), or thesis (POST 4020D) should consult with the department regarding prerequisites and application procedures.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Political Studies

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 2.5 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H, 1002H, 2351H, 2352H, and 3600H
- 1.0 POST credit from POST 2011H and 2012H or 2230Y
- 1.5 POST credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 3.0 POST credits at the 4000 level
- 1.0 POST credit in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 2.5 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H, 1002H, 2351H, 2352H, and 3600H
- 1.0 POST credit from POST 2011H and 2012H or 2230Y
- 1.5 POST credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 2.0 POST credits at the 4000 level

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.5 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H, 1002H, and 3600H
- 2.0 POST credits from POST 2011H, 2012H, 2230Y, 2351H, or 2352H
- 1.5 POST credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 1.0 POST credit in addition to the above

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H, 1002H, and 3600H
- 2.0 POST credits from POST 2011H, 2012H, 2230Y, 2351H, or 2352H
- 1.5 POST credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above

**The minor in Political Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H, 1002H, and 3600H
- 2.0 POST credits from POST 2011H, 2012H, 2230Y, 2351H, or 2352H
- 1.5 POST credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above

## Specialization in Political Theory

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for either the single-major Honours, joint-major Honours, single-major General, or joint-major General degree in Political Studies may graduate with a Specialization in Political Theory if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.0 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H, 1002H, 2351H, and 2352H
- 2.0 credits from POST 2150H, 3140H, 3180H, 3465H, 3475H, 3570Y/3571H, 4331H, reading courses (POST 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H, 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H), research practicum courses (POST 4800Y, 4801H, 4802H), or thesis (POST 4020D) primarily focused on Political Theory

## Specialization in Public Policy

The Specialization in Public Policy is designed for students in Political Studies who are interested in careers in the public service, think tanks, and non-governmental and inter-governmental organizations.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in Political Studies may graduate with a Specialization in Public Policy if they have also successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 0.5 POST credit consisting of POST 3605H
- 3.5 POST credits from Group A and Group B, with at least 1.0 credit from Group A

### Group A

4055H	4082H	4555H
4081H	4255H	4850H

### Group B

3000Y	3431H	3881H
3015H	3602H	4240Y
3091H	3621H	4260H
3092H	3661H	4431H
3120H	3665H	4610H
3200H	3671H (or	4621H
3210H	3670Y)	4772H
3420H	3672H	

## Specialization in World Politics

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for either the single-major Honours, joint-major Honours, single-major General, or joint-major General degree in Political Studies may graduate with a Specialization in World Politics if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.0 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H, 1002H, and 2230Y
- 2.0 POST credits from POST 2280H, 3030H, 3161H, 3170H, 3280H, 3290H, 3420H, 3430H, 4240Y, 4255H, 4271H, 4272H, reading courses (POST 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H, 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H), research practicum courses (POST 4800Y, 4801H, 4802H), or thesis (POST 4020D) primarily focused on World Politics

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **POST 1001H: Politics and Power in the Global Age: Introduction**

An introduction to the basic ideas in politics focusing on power and why consent to be governed is forthcoming in historical and contemporary contexts. Topics may include consumerism, inequality, the environment, and gender. Topics are discussed within the context of consent in an era of intensifying twenty-first-century globalization.

» **POST 1002H: Politics and Power in the Global Age: Issues**

Explores pressing issues and challenges students to think about how to address them. Using the Canadian experience as a point of departure, examines questions such as how to improve participation, how have social media affected politics, should taxes be lower/higher, and can oil sands development be balanced with environmental protection.

» **POST-CAST-INDG 2001H: Indigenous Peoples and State Relationships (ICR) (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **POST-CAST-INDG 2002H: Indigenous Peoples and Resurgence (ICR) (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **POST-CAST 2011H: Governing Canada: Issues and Challenges**

Provides a systematic introduction to the core institutions and processes of Canadian government such as the Canadian constitution, Parliament, the civil service, the electoral system, policy-making, political parties, interest groups, and social movements. Examines how well these institutions and processes function to promote democratic governance. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **POST-CAST 2012H: Democratizing Canada: Contemporary Issues**

Provides a systematic introduction to Canadian democracy, examining political relationships between citizens and state, and in turn, relating these to broader patterns and politics for democratic change in Canadian society. Examines the demands for democratic change made by key groups and the politics of those demands. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **POST-ERST 2100H: Environmental Science and Politics (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **POST-PHIL 2150H: Philosophy of Law (see Philosophy)**

» **POST 2200Y: Introduction to Global Power and Politics (GP)**

Provides an introduction to the critical study of theories and approaches most relevant in the globalization debate and of central issues for understanding global power structures. Lays the groundwork for the Option in Global Power & Politics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of section coordinator. Excludes POST 2230Y.

» **POST-CAST-HIST 2215H: "Empire Ontario" 1867–1945 (see Canadian Studies)**

» **POST-CAST-HIST 2225H: Ontario Since 1945 (see Canadian Studies)**

» **POST 2230Y: World Politics**

Examines the major frameworks used to make sense of the international order. This enables students to develop an understanding of how the international system is shaped by the great historical turning-points. Includes analyses of case studies such as climate change, pandemics, proliferation of WMD, and terrorism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes POST 2200Y.

» **POST-CAST-GEOG-GESO 2245H: Contemporary Canadian Immigration (see Canadian Studies)**

» **POST 2280H: Introduction to International Security**

An introduction to the various forms of security in the international system—past, present, and those that are emerging to address new and future threats to the increased digitalization and interconnectedness of the global order.

» **POST-CAST-HIST 2285H: Canada in the 1960s (see Canadian Studies)**

» **POST-PHIL 2351H: The Political Imagination I**

Political thought as it appears in a diversity of sources—e.g., literature, film, theatre—as well as established texts of political theory. With the classical and modern worlds as points of reference, this course opens a particular route of access to political thought. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **POST-PHIL 2352H: The Political Imagination II**

Political thought as it appears in a diversity of sources—e.g., literature, film, theatre—as well as established texts of political theory. With the contemporary political world as its point of reference, this course opens a particular route of access to political thought. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **POST-CAST-SOCI 3000Y: Reading the Social: Space, Difference, and Power in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**

» **POST-CAST-INDG 3015H: Urban Governance in Canada**

Most Canadians live, work, and play in cities. It is important, therefore, that we understand how cities are governed. This course provides an overview of the structures, functions, and financing of local government in Canada, and the relationship that municipal and Aboriginal governments have with their provincial and federal counterparts. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **POST-ERST 3030H: Green Politics**

Changes and tensions in green politics from the environmentalism of the 1960s to the advent of “many environmentalisms.” What does it mean to be “green,” what kind of political stance do green concerns call for, and indeed, what does green politics say about the very meaning of “politics”? Prerequisite: 1.0 POST or ERST credit or permission of instructor.

» **POST-CAST 3091H: Law and Constitutional Issues**

Examines the way the Canadian constitution both constrains and opens up possibilities for political change. Includes consideration of formal constitutional interpretation and the politics of the judicial process. Looks at important issues such as the federal-provincial division of powers, secession, Senate reform, and Indigenous self-determination. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including one of POST 1001H, 1002H, POST-CAST 2011H, 2012H, or POST-PHIL 2150H, or permission of instructor.

» **POST-CAST 3092H: Law and the Charter of Rights and Freedoms**

Examines key Supreme Court decisions on the Charter of Rights and Freedoms pertaining to fundamental freedoms, democratic rights, legal rights, and equality rights. Assesses the role of the Charter in advancing the struggles of groups such as women, racialized communities, LGBTQ persons, and people with disabilities. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including one of POST 1001H, 1002H, POST-CAST 2011H, 2012H, or POST-PHIL 2150H, or permission of instructor.

» **POST-CAST-ERST 3120H: Canadian Environmental Policy (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **POST-PHIL 3140H: Justice and Rights (see Philosophy)**

» **POST 3161H: Populism in the Twenty-first Century**

Examines the phenomenon of populism in North America, Europe, and Latin America. Major questions include the causes of populism and whether it is democratic or authoritarian. Much of the course focuses on actual populist movements and governments, and what their successes and failures tell us about the future of democratic politics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **POST 3170H: US Politics**

A critical introduction to US government and politics, situating political behaviour within the larger context of political, economic, and social power. Covers the workings of the main political institutions (the presidency, Congress, and the courts), elections, political parties, social movements, and the media. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2230Y.

» **POST-PHIL 3180H: Social and Political Philosophy (see Philosophy)**

» **POST 3200H: Ordering World Politics I: US Foreign Policy in the Twentieth Century and Beyond (GP)**

Provides a critical perspective on the efforts to construct and regulate the global order represented by US foreign policy. A theoretically informed review of the historical record is used to achieve an understanding of current trends. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2200Y.

» **POST-CAST 3210H: Ordering World Politics II: Canadian Foreign Policy in the Twentieth Century and Beyond (GP)**

Provides a critical perspective on the efforts to construct and regulate the global order represented by Canadian foreign policy. A theoretically informed review of the historical record is used to achieve an understanding of current trends. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2200Y.

» **POST-IDST 3220H: Global Political Economy (see International Development Studies)**

» **POST-SOCI 3230Y: Nationalism and Political Order in Global Perspective (GP)**

Why nationalism has survived and revived under globalization; how ethnicity is politicized and national identities constructed; nationalism's positive and negative forms and its relationship with democratic values. Incorporates philosophical, historical, sociological, anthropological, and economic approaches to explain and assess varieties of nationalism. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2200Y.

» **POST 3240H: European Integration (GP)**

Examines the most ambitious and far-reaching transnational project of political integration—the European Union—with particular emphasis on its current crisis. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2230Y.

» **POST 3280H: Critical Security Studies**

Explores concepts of security, focusing on the contested meaning of security in relation to states, nations, identities, individuals, markets, the environment, and technology. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2230Y.

» **POST-IDST 3281H: Government and Politics in the Middle East (see International Development Studies)**

» **POST-IDST 3282H: Politics of Arab-Israeli Conflict (see International Development Studies)**

» **POST-IDST 3290H: Causes of War**

Explores hegemonic war, which is characterized with major shifts in the international distribution of power. Focusing on select cases from antiquity to the present, the aim is to garner insight on whether a hegemonic war between China and the US will occur and, if so, what the consequences might be. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of instructor.



» **POST 3335H: Political Theory**

A survey of some classic texts in the history of Western political thought with an emphasis on problems of interpretation and the ways in which a tradition of political discourse determines our conceptions of the political and legitimates political activity. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Excludes POST 3330Y.

» **POST 3350H: Politics and Creativity**

Explores how creativity is a vital aspect of politics. Students examine and reflect upon “doing politics differently” with the help of political theory, consideration of citizenship, and examples of activism through art and culture. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **POST-GESO 3360H: The Body Politic / The Body in Politics**

Liberal political discourse assumes the polity emerges from the consent of rational autonomous actors. This is challenged by focusing on debates concerning power as sovereignty, dominant class interest, and governance. Efforts to include the woman’s body in politics through care, contract, desire, and citizenship are explored. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **POST 3420H: Poverty, Politics, and Protest: A Comparative Perspective**

Explores poor people’s movements in the context of globalization, neoliberalism, and urban restructuring through an examination of key theoretical texts and case studies of collective action in North America, Europe, Latin America, and Asia. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 1.0 POST, ADMN, ANTH, CHYS, ECON, IDST, IESS, INDG, PLCW, SOCI, or SWRK credit at the 2000 level, or permission of instructor.

» **POST 3430H: Latin American Politics**

Explores the politics of Latin America in a political-economic, social, and historical context, from colonial times to the contemporary period. Specific cases of state and social movement projects are examined in a broader regional and global context. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **POST-CAST-GESO 3431H: Growing Gap: Gender (In)Justice in Canada (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **POST-CUST-MDST 3465H: Politics and Film**

What makes a film “political”? We consider the various ways in which political life and action are portrayed in and through film, addressing—in relation to a variety of film genres—such topics as publics and counterpublics, visual politics, political senses, media manipulation, film bodies, and political bodies. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 1.0 POST or CUST credit, or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2351H and 2352H or CUST-MDST 2581H or 2582H.

» **POST-CUST-MDST 3475H: Media of Politics**

Examines the decline of the traditional model of journalism and the explosive growth of internet and social media as citizens’ main source of news. The ethical, political, and social implications of the nexus between the media and political accountability in a democratic society will be the focus of the course. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 1.0 POST or CUST credit at the 2000 level, or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2351H and 2352H or CUST-MDST 2581H or 2582H.

» **POST-CUST 3570Y/3571H: Cultural Politics**

Political questions are always posed in a cultural context, but culture itself is now a political question. This course examines the importance of culture through the arts for political change, for example through the avant-garde of different movements. Vibrant examples of Black, Indigenous, Persons of Colour (BIPOC) and Disability arts are considered. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 1.0 POST or CUST credit, or permission of instructor. Students may take only one of POST-CUST 3570Y or 3571H for credit.

- » **POST 3600H: Designing and Doing Qualitative Research in Political Studies**  
Introduces students to qualitative research methods in political studies. Designed to engage students in questions about how we collect and analyze data to explain political phenomena and to give students hands-on experience using qualitative research methods. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 1.0 POST credit at the 2000 level, or permission of instructor.
- » **POST-ERST-IDST-SAFS 3602H: Environment and Development (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **POST-ERST-IDST 3603H: Environmental Justice (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **POST 3605H: Policy Analysis: Methods and Applications**  
Introduces students to the theory and practice of public policy analysis. Examines key aspects of the policy process: defining problems, choosing policy instruments, weighing alternatives, communicating policy, and monitoring and evaluating performance. Special attention is devoted to the use of statistics and quantitative methods in policy analysis. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 1.0 POST credit at the 2000 level, or permission of instructor.
- » **POST-CAST-GEOG 3621H: The Critical Place of Law in Canadian Society (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-CAST-SOCI 3661H: Race, Ethnicities, and Multiculturalism (see Sociology)**
- » **POST-CAST-SOCI 3665H: Canada: State, Society, Power (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-CAST-GESO 3671H: Gender and Politics in Canada: Cultural and Media Interventions**  
Examines the construction of gender in multiple and intersectional ways that include (dis)ability, race, class, LGBTQ, and Indigeneity. Provides experiences in culture and media through an art gallery visit and Wikipedia creation in order to understand processes of political change. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 1.0 POST, CAST, or GESO credit at the 2000 level, or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST-CAST 2011H and/or 2012H. Excludes POST-CAST-WMST 3670Y.
- » **POST-CAST-GESO 3672H: Gender Diversity and Politics in Canada**  
Examines issues of diverse gender identities and gender experiences, including (dis)ability, race, class, LBTQ, and Indigeneity, and provides political perspectives to understand activism, community building, and possibilities for political and policy change. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 1.0 POST, CAST, or GESO credit at the 2000 level, or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST-CAST 2011H and/or 2012H. Excludes POST-CAST-WMST 3670Y.
- » **POST-CAST-HIST 3785H: Canada in the 1980s: Culture and Conflict (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-GESO-IDST 3881H: Gender, Globalization, and Resistance (see International Development Studies)**
- » **POST 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H: Reading Course in Political Studies**  
Designed to provide an opportunity for more intensive examination of material studied in other Political Studies courses. Prerequisite: Open only to Political Studies majors with a minimum 80% average over all POST courses completed or permission of the chair.
- » **POST 3905Y, 3906H: Reading Course in Global Politics (GP)**  
Allows students to pursue a specialized topic under the supervision of a Global Power & Politics faculty member. Students wishing to pursue this option must complete arrangements for the course by April 30 of the preceding academic year (or October 31 for Winter term courses). Prerequisite: POST 2200Y or 2230Y, and prior approval of instructor.

» **POST 3960Y: Socialism: Theory and Practice (GP)**

Explores the significance of socialist politics and Marxist analysis under neoliberal globalization. Surveys philosophy, political economy, ideology; communism, social democracy, post-communist transformations; Eastern Europe, China, Cuba, Venezuela. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Strongly recommended: POST 2200Y.

» **POST-CAST-GESO-SOCI 3962H: Gender, Sexualities, and the Law (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **POST 4020D: Honours Thesis**

A double credit. A scholarly project on a specific topic to be developed and carried out under the supervision of a member of the department. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits, including 5.0 POST credits that include either both POST-PHIL 2351H and 2352H or POST 3335H and a minimum 80% average on all POST courses completed; or permission of the chair.

» **POST 4030Y: Thesis Option—Option in Global Power and Politics (GP)**

Allows advanced students to write a thesis under the supervision of a Global Power & Politics faculty member. Students wishing to pursue this option must complete arrangements for the course by April 30 of the preceding academic year. Prerequisite: POST 2200Y or 2230Y; 2.0 POST (GP) credits at the 3000 level; a minimum average of 75% over all POST (GP) courses completed; and permission of instructor.

» **POST-CAST 4055H: Contemporary Canadian Problems**

A survey of contemporary Canadian public policy issues with an emphasis on activities within policy networks and the formulation of alternative policy solutions. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 1.0 POST credit that includes at least one of POST-CAST 2011H or 2012H; or permission of instructor.

» **POST 4070Y: Community Engagement and Leadership Internship in the Era of Globalization**

Combines scholarly knowledge of social movements with the “hands-on” experience of working with a community organization in the Peterborough area. Students learn how relations between the state and social movements have changed and continue to change in the neoliberal period. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits with an overall cumulative average of at least 75%, including 5.0 POST credits that include both POST-PHIL 2351H and 2352H, or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST-CAST 2011H, 2012H.

» **POST-CAST 4081H: Canadian Politics and Public Policy**

Explores Canadian process of developing public policy. Examines key institutions and actors in Canadian politics, including the public policy roles of the prime minister, cabinet, the opposition, political parties, the bureaucracy, business, the mass media, social movements, and the public. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 1.0 POST credit that includes at least one of POST-CAST 2011H or 2012H; or permission of instructor.

» **POST-CAST 4082H: Federal and Provincial Power in Canada**

Examines implications of Canadian federal–provincial relations for the development of public policy. The first half of the course examines the basic components of Canadian federalism, and second half looks at central public policy issues such as economic policy, immigration, health care, welfare, and childcare. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 1.0 POST credit that includes at least one of POST-CAST 2011H or 2012H; or permission of instructor.

» **POST 4200H: Politics of Globalization I: Thinking Critically, Thinking Globally (GP)**

“Thinking globally” has become a watchword of living in an era of globalization. Drawing on current theories of world politics, as well as insights afforded by social and political theory, this course explores the issue of how to think critically in global terms. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits, including 5.0 POST credits that include POST 2200Y and one of POST-PHIL 2350Y or POST 3335H, or permission of instructor.

» **POST-SOCI 4210Y: Advanced Seminar—Option in Global Power & Politics (GP)**

A special course reviewing major approaches to the study of global power and politics designed for senior students in the social sciences interested in acquiring tools for exploring multidisciplinary literature in the globalization field. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST (GP) credits; or 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H and 3151H and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level; or permission of instructor.

» **POST-IDST-SOCI 4230H: Global Social Movements (see International Development Studies)**

» **POST-CAST-IDST 4240Y: Canada, Globalization, and International Development (see International Development Studies)**

» **POST-IDST-ADMN 4255H: Globalization and the Politics of Work**

Work is a central feature of everyday lives, structuring not only who we are but also our life chances. But what do we mean by work (e.g., paid, unpaid, care, part-time, gigs)? How does globalization and technological change work? Topics include work generation theories, power, production, and social reproduction. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 1.0 POST, IDST and/or ADMN credit at the 2000 level; or permission of instructor.

» **POST-IDST 4260H: Global Governance and Social Justice (see International Development Studies)**

» **POST-IDST 4271H: History of Democracy and Global Order**

Examines the meaning and prospects for democracy in the age of globalization in light of constraints and opportunities for democratic institutions and global governance. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 1.0 POST credit, or permission of instructor. Excludes POST-IDST 4270Y.

» **POST-IDST 4272H: Challenges for Democracy and Global Order**

Examines the question of whether the international order can be democratized and be accountable to the people impacted by them. It begins with an analysis of how inter-state hierarchies operate. Global governance institutions are examined focusing on whether they exacerbate or attenuate domination and submission. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 1.0 POST credit, or permission of instructor. Excludes POST-IDST 4270Y.

» **POST 4331H: Power and Resistance**

Examining power and resistance in political conflict, this course focuses on practical cases (e.g. Occupy, Anti-globalization, the head scarf movement, post war trials of collaborators, the Truth and Reconciliation Commission in South Africa) in relation to a range of relevant developments in contemporary political theory. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including 1.0 credit from POST-PHIL 2351H and 2352H or POST 3335H; or permission of instructor.

» **POST 4340H: Colonial and Post-Colonial Theory (GP)**

Analyzes the relationship between Western political thought and the project of imperialism. Engages the work of key figures in post-colonial theory (e.g., Said, Spivak) as well as precursors (e.g., Fanon, Gramsci) as a way of understanding forms of domination in the contemporary global order. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST (GP) credits. Strongly recommended: POST 4200H.

» **POST 4341H: Explorations in the Politics of Race in Global Perspective (GP)**

Extends the discussion of race theory, introduced in POST 4340H, with a focus on contemporary race-focussed social movements (e.g., Black Lives Matter; Idle No More) and recent treatments of those movements and the issues they raise by select scholars and commentators, in global perspective. Prerequisite: POST 4340H.

» **POST-CAST-GESO 4431H: Growing Gap: Gender (In)Justice in Canada (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **POST-CAST 4460H: Canadian Security and the State (see Canadian Studies)**

» **POST-CUST-MDST 4538H: Media Ecologies (see Cultural Studies)**

» **POST-CAST-GEOG 4555H: City, Economy, and Society: Urban Restructuring and the Global Economy**

Focuses on contemporary issues facing Canadian cities in comparative perspective. It locates cities within the global circuit of capital, examines the ways in which cities are being reordered to enhance their global competitiveness and standing, and analyzes the effects of restructuring on communities and the struggles for social justice. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

» **POST-ERST-IDST-SAFS 4610H: Global Environmental Policy (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **POST-CAST-GEOG 4621H: The Critical Place of Law in Canadian Society (see Canadian Studies)**

» **POST-ERST 4704H: Senior Seminar in Environmental Politics (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **POST-CAST-HIST 4772H: Canadian Social Policy 1951–2014 (see Canadian Studies)**

» **POST 4800Y, 4801H, 4802H: Research Practicum**

Open to Honours students in Political Studies. Under the direct supervision of a departmental faculty member, research activities are undertaken within the faculty member's ongoing research program. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits, a minimum 80% average in POST courses, permission of instructor, and permission of department chair.

» **POST-ANTH-SAFS 4830H: Anthropology of Food Politics (See Anthropology)**

» **POST 4850H: Public Policy Field Placement**

An opportunity for students to apply policy analysis ideas and skills in a practical setting. Students work part-time for a non-profit organization or government office engaged in public policy, attend periodic class meetings, and complete public policy assignments relevant to their placement. Enrolment is limited by the number of available work placements. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits with a minimum cumulative average of 75% and permission of instructor.

» **POST 4870Y, 4871H, 4872H: Community-Based Research Project**

Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details, see Community-Based Research program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: At least 10.0 university credits, with an overall cumulative average of at least 75%. Students may take POST 4870Y or both 4871H and 4872H for credit.

» **POST 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H: Reading Course in Political Studies**

Open only to students in the fourth year of a Political Studies major program. Alternatively, a student may do an internship, involving field and written work in an area related to politics. For further details, see the department website. Prerequisite: 80% average in all POST courses completed or permission of the chair.

» **POST 4905Y, 4906H: Reading Course (GP)**

Allows students to pursue a specialized topic under the supervision of a Global Power & Politics faculty member. Students wishing to pursue this option must complete arrangements for the course by April 30 of the preceding academic year (October 31 for Winter term courses). Prerequisite: POST 2200Y or 2230Y, 2.0 POST (GP) credits at the 3000 level, and permission of instructor.

» **POST 4960H: Politics of Globalization II: The Global Imagination (GP)**

Draws on C. Wright Mills's notion of the "sociological imagination"—in particular, the link between "personal troubles of milieu" and "public issues of social structure"—to frame the question of globalization. Makes use not only of scholarly literature, but also fiction and film. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits, including 5.0 POST credits that include POST 4200H and either both POST 2351H and 2352H or 3335H, or permission of instructor.



[trentu.ca/psychology](http://trentu.ca/psychology)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**H. Lehmann**, BA (Concordia), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Concordia)

## Professors

**T. DeCicco**, BSc (Manitoba), MSc (Trent), PhD (York)

**T. P. Humphreys**, MA (Laurier), PhD (Guelph)

**J. D. A. Parker**, BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PhD (York)

**E. Scharfe**, BA (Western), MA, PhD (Simon Fraser)

**L. J. Summerfeldt**, MA, PhD (York)

## Associate Professors

**B. Bauer**, MA, PhD (Waterloo)

**L. Brown**, BSc, MSc (Waterloo), MS, PhD (Penn State)

**M. Chan-Reynolds**, BSc (Trent), MA, PhD (Waterloo)

**N. Fournier**, BSc (Laurentian), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Saskatchewan)

**N. Im-Bolter**, MA, PhD (York) (on leave Winter term)

**M. Liu**, MEd (Shanghai Normal), MA, PhD (Western)

**G. Navara**, BA (Waterloo), MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Guelph)

**E. Nisbet**, BA, MA, PhD (Carleton)

**K. Peters**, MA, PhD (British Columbia)

**E. Russell**, BA, MSc, PhD (Memorial)

**B. Smith-Chant**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Carleton)

## Associate Professors, Teaching Intensive

**J. Adams**, BA (Concordia), MA (Guelph), PhD (York)

**F. O'Hagan**, BSc (Saskatchewan), MSc, PhD (McMaster)

## Assistant Professor

**K. Blair**, BA (Guelph), MSc (Acadia), PhD (Queen's)

## Assistant Professor, Teaching Intensive

**K. Keefer**, BSc, MSc (Trent), PhD (Queen's)

Psychology is defined as the scientific study of behaviour and the mind. As such, psychological research provides insight into questions on topics such as newborn infants' preference for their mother's voice, the link between personality and academic achievement or physical health, how sleep influences learning and memory, the identification of individuals who are at risk for Alzheimer's disease or cancer, sexual negotiation and behaviour in young adults, or even how you understand these words you are reading right now. Psychology is a scientific discipline with a multitude of practical applications: it deals with every aspect of our lives, and in its application of scientific methods to questions of human concern, it helps us to better understand how and why people act, think, and feel the way they do. The Psychology program at Trent ensures that students acquire research skills and a broad-based background in the basic content of the discipline, and that they have the opportunity at upper levels to focus on more specialized topics and to become involved in original research.



## Notes

- 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H is a prerequisite for all upper-level Psychology courses.
- A 4U Mathematics course is strongly recommended for students who plan to major in Psychology.
- All courses in Psychology fulfill University science course requirements for the BSc.
- Any course involving work with live vertebrate animals requires the Animal Care Course, which is described on [p. 20](#) of the Calendar. The Animal Care Course requirement is indicated in some course descriptions but may also apply to others. Check with the course instructor if in doubt.
- For non-majors taking courses where PSYC 2018H or 2019H is a prerequisite, a statistics course in another discipline may be substituted, but only if the permission of the department has been granted.
- A maximum 2.0 credits consisting of either reading courses (PSYC 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 4900Y, 4901H, and 4902H) and/or research practicum courses (PSYC 3801H, 3802H, 4801H, and 4802H) may be counted toward the course requirements for a major or joint-major degree in Psychology.
- Offerings of 4000-level courses change from year to year. A listing of the 4000-level courses for 2021–2022 is published in the Psychology Student Handbook, available in spring 2021 (department office and website, [trentu.ca/psychology](http://trentu.ca/psychology)).
- The Psychology Honours thesis is a major research project counting as 2.0 credits in PSYC or combining 1.0 credit in PSYC and 1.0 in the other discipline in a joint-major. Both options are open to joint-majors.

## Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Programs in Psychology

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- There are two Honours degrees in Psychology, the course option and thesis option. For the requirements, see below.
- The department offers both a BA and a BSc degree. The BSc differs from the BA only in the requirement for a minimum number of science credits (see below).
- All students intending to enter the single-major or joint-major program in Psychology should consult the Psychology department advisor ([psychology@trentu.ca](mailto:psychology@trentu.ca)).
- Students completing the single-major or joint-major BSc in Psychology require PSYC 2018H and 2019H plus 10.0 additional science credits of which at least 1.5 science credits are in addition to Psychology courses and courses cross-listed with Psychology for the General degree or 13.0 additional science credits of which at least 2.0 science credits are in addition to Psychology courses and courses cross-listed with Psychology for the Honours degree. PSYC 2018H and 2019H fulfill the requirement for 1.0 credit in Mathematics for the single-major BSc in Psychology.
- Most courses at the 2000 and 3000 level in the department are assigned to one of two categories (Natural Science or Social Science). Students in the single-major or joint-major program in Psychology must include in their program a range of courses chosen from each category, as indicated in the requirements for the various degree options.

A2 Natural Science	A3 Natural Science	B2 Social Science	B3 Social Science
2200H	3210H	2300H	3300H
2210H	3220H	2310H	3500H
2400H	3230H	2550H	3510H
2600H	3240H	2700H	3530H*
	3420H		3550H
	3430H		3560H
	3440H		3590H
	3451H		3710H
	3460H		3725H
	3610H		3730H
			3740H
			3750H
			3760H
			3770H
			3780H

*\*no longer offered*

**The single-major Honours program.** (Course or Thesis Options available.) 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H, 1030H, 2018H, 2019H, and 3015Y
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B2
- 1.0 PSYC credit from A3
- 1.0 PSYC credit from B3
- 1.0 PSYC credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 3.0 PSYC credits; select from Course Option or Thesis Option:
  - For Course Option: 3.0 PSYC credits in addition to the above, at least 2.0 at the 3000 level or beyond, *or*
  - For Thesis Option: 3.0 PSYC credits in addition to the above, including PSYC 4020D (double-credit thesis) and 1.0 PSYC credit at the 3000 level or beyond
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree of which at least 2.0 science credits (Sc designated courses) are in addition to Psychology courses and courses cross-listed with Psychology

**The joint-major Honours program.** (Course or Thesis Options available.) 20.0 credits including the following 8.0 or 9.0 credits:

- 3.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H, 1030H, 2018H, 2019H, and 3015Y
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B2
- 1.0 PSYC credit from A3
- 1.0 PSYC credit from B3
- 1.0 PSYC credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 1.0 or 2.0 PSYC credits; select from Course Option or Thesis Option:
  - For Course Option: 1.0 PSYC credit in addition to the above, at the 3000 level or beyond, or
  - For Thesis Option: 1.0 PSYC credit consisting of PSYC 4010Y (single-credit thesis) *only* when combined with 1.0 credit in the other joint-major discipline; or 2.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 4020D (double-credit thesis in Psychology)
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree of which at least 2.0 science credits (Sc designated courses) are in addition to Psychology courses and courses cross-listed with Psychology

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H, 1030H, 2018H, and 2019H
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A3
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B3
- 1.0 PSYC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 PSYC credit in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree of which at least 1.5 science credits (Sc designated courses) are in addition to Psychology courses and courses cross-listed with Psychology

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H, 1030H, 2018H, and 2019H
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A3
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B3
- 0.5 PSYC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 PSYC credit in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree of which at least 1.5 science credits (Sc designated courses) are in addition to Psychology courses and courses cross-listed with Psychology

**The minor in Psychology** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H, 1030H, 2018H, and 2019H
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A3
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B3
- 0.5 PSYC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 PSYC credit in addition to the above

## Specialization in Health & Well-being

The Specialization in Health and Well-being is open to students in the single- and joint-major Honours degree programs and is intended for students interested in pursuing a career related to mental and/or physical health and well-being (e.g., in health care, rehabilitation, psychotherapy, graduate work with a specialization in health psychology, behavioural medicine, or clinical psychology). This specialization provides students with course choices covering the theoretical and empirical foundations needed to understand the motivational, emotional, cognitive, and behavioural underpinnings of health and well-being, as well as empirically-supported psychological interventions based upon them.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours degree in Psychology may graduate with a Specialization in Health & Well-being if they have successfully completed the following 4.5 credits:

- 3.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 2300H, 2400H, 2600H, 3420H, 3610H, and 3750H
- 0.5 PSYC credit from PSYC 2200H or 2700H
- 1.0 PSYC credit from PSYC 3220H, 3300H, 3760H, 3770H, 3780H, 4310H, 4560H, 4740H, or reading courses\* (PSYC 3900Y\*, 3901H\*, 3902H\*, 4900Y\*, 4901H\*, 4902H\*), or practicum courses\* (PSYC 3801H\*, 3802H\*, 4801H\*, 4802H\*) primarily focused on health and well-being
- \* only 0.5 credit from a practicum or reading course may count toward the specialization

## Specialization in Psychological Development

The Specialization in Psychological Development is open to students in the single- and joint-major Honours degree programs and is intended for students interested in pursuing a career in developmental psychology and associated fields (e.g., graduate work with a specialization in developmental psychology, health care, social work, recreation or developmental services, child protection). This specialization provides students with course options designed for an in-depth examination of theoretical, empirical, methodological, and practical approaches to development-related topics.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours degree in Psychology may graduate with a Specialization in Psychological Development if they have successfully completed the following 4.5 credits:

- 0.5 PSYC credit consisting of PSYC 2550H
- 1.0 PSYC credit from PSYC 3500H, 3510H, or 3550H\*
- 3.0 PSYC credits from PSYC 3550H\*, 3560H, 3590H, 4530H, 4531H, 4560H, 4570H, 4580H, 4590H, 4850H, reading courses (PSYC 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 4150H (3530H), 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H), practicum courses (PSYC 3801H, 3802H, 4801H, 4802H), or thesis (PSYC 4010Y/4020D) primarily focused on development

\*may only count toward one list

Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.

» **PSYC 1020H: Introduction to Psychology Part 1: Experimental and Biological Bases of Behaviour (Sc)**

A survey of some of the major areas of psychology, including its historical development and scientific methodology. Includes material on statistics, the biological bases of behaviour, sensory and perceptual processes, as well as a consideration of cognition and memory processes. (For information about web-based versions of this course contact the department.)

» **PSYC 1030H: Introduction to Psychology Part 2: Social and Personality Perspectives (Sc)**

A survey of some of the major areas of psychology. Includes material on statistics, child and adult development, motivation and emotion, intelligence, personality, health psychology, psychological disorders and their treatment, as well as consideration of some aspects of social psychology. (For information about web-based versions of this course contact the department.)

» **PSYC 2018H: Critical Thinking and Research Methods in Psychology (Sc)**

Provides an introduction to critical thinking and research methods in psychology. Topics include epistemology; theory and hypothesis development; variables; operational definitions; ethics, reliability, and validity; experimental, quasi-experimental, and correlational methods. Students also learn how to read and understand the structure of empirical research articles. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H.

» **PSYC 2019H: Basic Research Methods and Statistics in Psychology (Sc)**

Provides an introduction to the research and statistical methods that are commonly used in psychology and other sciences. Topics include descriptive statistics, probability, sampling distributions, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, effect size, t-tests, one-way analysis of variance, correlation, and the chi-square test. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H.

» **PSYC 2200H: Brain and Behaviour (Sc)**

Basic neuroanatomy of the mammal with emphasis on the human nervous system. Examination of sensory and motor systems as well as the physiological mechanisms of behaviour, behaviour disorders, and memory. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H.

» **PSYC 2210H: Brain and Body in Action (Sc)**

The functional anatomy of the central and peripheral nervous systems and the neuromuscular junction. The role of sensory and motor systems in the control of eye and hand movements and balance and gait control will be studied. Applications to product design, skill learning, and rehabilitation are included. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H.

» **PSYC-PHIL 2270H: Philosophy of Mind (see Philosophy) (Sc)**

» **PSYC 2300H: Introductory Abnormal Psychology (Sc)**

Designed to provide students with a background in theoretical, empirical, and conceptual issues central to the field of abnormal psychology, and to introduce contemporary diagnostic frameworks. Specific attention is paid to the role of prevailing theoretical perspectives in the understanding, investigation, and treatment of psychopathology. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H.

» **PSYC 2310H: Introduction to Personality Theory (Sc)**

A cross-section of personality theories and theorists are examined: psychoanalytic, neopsychanalytic, trait, phenomenological, behavioural, and social-learning. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H.

- » **PSYC 2400H: Introduction to Cognitive Psychology (Sc)**  
Focuses on humans as processors of information. Topics include perception, attention, memory, knowledge, consciousness, and reasoning. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H.
- » **PSYC 2550H: Theories of Human Development (Sc)**  
Provides students with both theoretical and empirical bases of current lifespan human development research. Students examine several lifespan developmental theories, including identity, psychosocial, cognitive, and socio-cultural development, as well as attachment. The course emphasizes original theoretical works and current psychological research rooted within those theories. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H.
- » **PSYC 2600H: Introduction to Learning (Sc)**  
An examination of the fundamental concepts of learning in humans and animals. Emphasis is placed on empirical methods of investigation. Applications to choice behaviour, self-control, and education are included. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H.
- » **PSYC-HIST 2621H: History of Psychiatry and Clinical Psychology (Sc) (see History)**
- » **PSYC 2700H: Introduction to Social Psychology (Sc)**  
An examination of the foundations of social psychology, including attribution processes, social cognition, attitudes, prejudice, attraction, aggression, helping behaviours, groups, and conflict. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H.
- » **PSYC 3015Y: Advanced Statistics and Research Design (Sc)**  
An intensive study of the application of statistical techniques to a variety of research questions and experimental designs. Focus is on the laws of probability, techniques of analysis of variance and covariance, correlation, regression, and multivariate procedures. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 60% or higher in PSYC 2018H and 2019H.
- » **PSYC-PHIL 3020H: Philosophy of Emotion (Sc) (see Philosophy)**
- » **PSYC-BIOL 3210H: Principles of the Nervous System (Sc) (see Biology)**
- » **PSYC-BIOL 3220H: Neuropsychology (Sc)**  
An examination of the relationship between brain function and psychological processes, drawing heavily from contemporary research involving humans and animals and describing the neural bases for such psychological processes as learning, memory, language, and emotion. Special attention is given to behavioural abnormalities resulting from brain pathology. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2200H or PSYC-BIOL 3210H.
- » **PSYC 3230H: Sleep and Arousal (Sc)**  
A description of the states of sleep using electrophysiological, physiological, and behavioural terms; exploration of the nature of normal sleep in various species; examination of the nature of sleep disorders; consideration of the various theories of the functions of sleep. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 0.5 credit from A2 category.
- » **PSYC 3240H: Drugs and Behaviour (Sc)**  
A comprehensive review of psychoactive drugs and how they affect brain and behaviour. The course emphasizes the mechanisms by which drug use modifies brain function and behaviour. Drugs used to treat psychiatric disorders and drugs of abuse will be discussed, including a consideration of their social, financial, and familial impacts. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2200H or PSYC 2210H or PSYC-BIOL 3210H or NURS 3550H.



» **PSYC 3300H: Advanced Abnormal Psychology (Sc)**

Designed to explore in depth a cross-section of basic topics in abnormal psychology with emphasis upon specific diagnostic categories. Topics include anxiety, somatoform, mood, psychotic, and substance-related disorders. Clinical features, theoretical models of their development, maintenance and treatment, and associated paradigms and findings are addressed. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2300H.

» **PSYC-BIOL 3360H: Behavioural Ecology (Sc) (see Biology)**

» **PSYC 3420H: Motivation and Emotion (Sc)**

A survey of theory and research on motivation and emotion. Topics include the definition, measurement, evolution, development, control, physiology, and neurology of motivation and emotions, as well as the connections between emotions, cognitions, and consciousness. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2400H.

» **PSYC 3430H: Memory (Sc)**

Examines the processes and strategies underlying memory phenomena in humans, including their application to real-world events. Topics considered include imagery; working memory; memory as a constructive process; emotion and memory; implicit/explicit memory; memory disorders; and abilities and memory. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H, 2019H, and 2400H.

» **PSYC 3440H: Aging and Cognition (Sc)**

A detailed examination of the changes in cognitive functioning that accompany the aging process. While consideration is given to the alterations in nervous and sensory systems that help explain decrements, attention is also focused on the experiential factors that lead to maintenance and improvements in many cognitive skills. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H, 2019H, and 2400H.

» **PSYC 3451H: Psychology of Language (Sc)**

A research-oriented approach to psycholinguistic theory and the psychology of language. Topics include syntactic theory, the representation of meaning in language, the relation between cognition and language, language acquisition in children, individual differences in language use, bilingualism, and language disorders. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H, 2019H, and 2400H.

» **PSYC 3460H: Sensation and Perception (Sc)**

An intensive examination of how humans (and other species) perceive information presented to the senses. Topics include mechanisms of perception, detection, discrimination, and pattern recognition. Psychophysical measurement, colour and spatial vision, hearing, taste, smell, and touch may be covered. Anatomical and physiological structures that support the senses are discussed. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H, 2019H, and 0.5 credit from A2 category.

» **PSYC 3500H: Child Development (Sc)**

Provides students with an intensive examination of theory and empirical research in the field of child psychology. Topics covered include theories of development, advanced research methods, biological foundations, developmental changes in basic and complex psychological processes, cognitive and intellectual development, social and emotional development, and family and peer influences on children's behavior. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2550H; or 4.0 NURS credits; or 1.5 CHYS credits and 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H. Excludes PSYC 2500H.

» **PSYC 3510H: Development of Adolescents and Young Adults (Sc)**

Designed to examine developmental theory and research in the area of development of adolescents and young adults. Topics include different theoretical views of physical, cognitive, moral, and identity development and developmental issues in the contexts of family, peers, school, and work. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2550H.

» **PSYC 3550H: Adult Development and Aging: Psychosocial Perspectives (Sc)**

Examines theory and research of aging within the framework of the life span perspective. Topics to be covered include theories of aging, lifestyle factors, personality, stress and coping, social resources, mental attitudes (optimism and personal meaning), death attitudes, and Alzheimer's disease. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2550H.

» **PSYC 3560H: Family Development (Sc)**

Exposes the student to current life-span developmental theory and research methodology in the area of family relationships. Topics include family-systems theory, attachment theory, Erikson's psychosocial theory, developmental interaction in the child-rearing years, family life transitions, challenging issues of contemporary parenting. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2550H; or 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H and 4.0 NURS credits.

» **PSYC 3590H: Psychology of Education (Sc)**

An examination of the history, research methodology, theories of learning, structure of intellect, and assessment procedures within the field of educational psychology. Focuses on the current, and sometimes controversial, issues which are at the forefront of research on and discussions of the relationship between psychological principles and educational practice. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 1.0 PSYC 2000-level credit other than PSYC 2018H or 2019H.

» **PSYC 3610H: Behaviour Modification (Sc)**

The application of principles of learning and motivation to practical situations including teaching, child rearing, public institutions, and everyday life settings. The two areas of concentration are: a) basic principles of learning and b) their application. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2600H.

» **PSYC-ERSC 3710H: Environmental Health (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/ Studies)**

» **PSYC-KINE 3725H: Sport Psychology (Sc)**

Introduces current theoretical, empirical and practical knowledge and application in the field of sport psychology. Applications of sport psychology are discussed from the perspective of athletes, coaches, trainers, and educational sport psychologists. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H and 2019H.

» **PSYC 3730H: Intimate Relationships (Sc)**

An examination of the development, maintenance, and breakdown of friendship and intimate relationships with emphasis upon individual differences in both quality and quantity of these relationships. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2550H or 2700H.

» **PSYC-GESO 3740H: Psychology of Gender (Sc)**

An examination of models of gender role orientation and the relationship of gender roles to social cognition and social behaviours with particular emphasis upon physical and mental well-being. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2700H.

» **PSYC 3750H: Health Psychology (Sc)**

Examines current views on the interface between psychosocial processes and physical health, focusing on theory-based psychological research and the practice of health psychology. Topics include models of health and illness, research methods employed, the impact of chronic illness on psychological well-being, and lifestyle and risk factors in various medical disorders. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H and 2019H and 1.0 additional 2000-level PSYC credit; or 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H, NURS 2031H, 4.0 additional NURS credits, and co-registration in NURS 3031H.

» **PSYC 3760H: Human Sexuality (Sc)**

Examines biological and social psychological components of human sexual development and behaviour from a life-span perspective in the North American context. Attention is given to formal and informal sexual socialization and to laws regulating sexual behaviour, with an emphasis on psychological research and theory and differing value perspectives. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2550H or 2700H.

» **PSYC 3770H: Environmental Psychology (Sc)**

An overview of theory, research, and methods in environmental psychology, examining the interrelationship between humans and the physical environment (both natural and constructed). Topics include environmental cognition and behaviour, dysfunctional and restorative environments, urban stress, environmental risk perception, psychological impact of ecological crises, values and attitudes toward nature, and conservation psychology. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H, 2019H, and one of PSYC 2310H or 2700H.

» **PSYC 3780H: Dreams and Dreaming (Sc)**

An examination of the history of the meaning and use of dreams in various cultures; modern approaches to the study of dream material; relation of dreams to age, gender, social, and cultural groups using content analysis; correlation of dream content to mental and physical health; lucid dreaming. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including one of PSYC 2200H or 2310H.

» **PSYC-GESO 3796H: Feminist Psychologies (Sc) (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **PSYC 3801H: Research Practicum 1 (Sc)**

Designed to allow students in the third year of the Psychology Honours program to pursue research activities under the direction of a department faculty member, normally within that person's ongoing research program. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 75% or higher in PSYC 2018H and 2019H; successful completion of 3.0 PSYC credits; Honours standing; specific course prerequisites depending on the faculty supervisor; and permission of the department. Consult the student handbook for a list of participating faculty members.

» **PSYC 3802H: Research Practicum 2 (Sc)**

Designed to allow students in the third year of the Psychology Honours program to pursue research activities under the direction of a department faculty member, normally within that person's ongoing research program. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 75% or higher in PSYC 2018H and 2019H; successful completion of 3.0 PSYC credits; Honours standing; specific course prerequisites depending on the faculty supervisor; and permission of the department. Consult the student handbook for a list of participating faculty members.

» **PSYC 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H: Reading Course (Sc)**

Designed to allow advanced students in Psychology to pursue independent study under the direction of departmental faculty. Prerequisite: Honours standing; 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H and 2019H; specific course prerequisites depending on the supervisor; and permission of the department.

» **PSYC 4010Y, 4020D: Honours Thesis (Sc)**

Students design and execute a major piece of psychological research under the supervision of departmental faculty and participate in periodic workshops and departmental colloquia. PSYC 4020D is a double credit for Psychology majors; PSYC 4010Y is a single credit involving submission of the same thesis to the other department/program of a joint-major. The thesis should be taken in the final year of the student's degree. Prerequisite: PSYC 3015Y with a grade of 75% or higher; at least 0.5 credit from each of A2, B2, A3, and B3 categories; an average of 75% or higher in all PSYC courses completed; and permission of the department.

» **PSYC 4110H: Psychometrics (Sc)**

Designed to provide students with a broad overview of the principles of psychological test construction and development. Topics include classical test theory, factor analysis, item response theory, differential item functioning, reliability, validity, and norming. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 60% or higher in PSYC 3015Y. Excludes PSYC 3110H.

» **PSYC-SOCI 4120H: Qualitative Research and Analysis (Sc)**

An introduction to contemporary debates and practical strategies of qualitative research focusing on arguments current in critical and feminist theory which underpin Grounded Theory, Interpretive Phenomenology, and various discourse analytical approaches. Students also gain skills in the use of in-depth interviews, focus groups, narrative analysis, discourse analysis, action, and participatory research. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 2018H and 2019H; or 8.0 university credits including SOCI 3160H or equivalent.

» **PSYC 4130H: Critical Psychology (Sc)**

Examines embedded theoretical and methodological assumptions of mainstream psychology. Drawing upon traditional and contemporary perspectives, we examine the generation of psychology's knowledge products and how they support political and ideological goals. Topics for discussion may include the misapplication of quantitative models and methods, alternatives, and subjects more consistent with a progressive world view such as critical theory, ethics, and social justice. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 2700H; PSYC 3015Y; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC course credit.

» **PSYC 4150H: Atypical Development (Sc)**

Examines theory and research in the area of atypical child development using a developmental psychopathology framework. Topics include anxiety disorder, learning disorders, and autism spectrum disorder (among others). Practical and clinical implications of research are emphasized as well as the importance of understanding typical child development. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 3500H. Excludes PSYC 3530H, 3580H.

» **PSYC 4170H: History of Psychology (Sc)**

Designed to provide an overview of the historical and philosophical foundations of modern psychology, defined broadly as humanity's attempts to understand itself. Explores the development of the discipline from prehistory through the twenty-first century within a broader intellectual and cultural context. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including a minimum of 4.0 PSYC credits.

» **PSYC 4225H: Advanced Cognitive Neuroscience (Sc)**

Examines links between perception, cognition, and the central nervous system in detail. Topics are approached from a systems-neuroscience perspective. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; PSYC-BIOL 3220H or PSYC 3460H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

» **PSYC 4310H: Psychopathology (Sc)**

Students explore contemporary psychological models of the development and perpetuation of specific categories of psychopathology through the examination of current research derived from them. Exploration is made of the implications of these models for research approaches and methodology, and for such clinical issues as treatment. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; PSYC 3300H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

» **PSYC-FRSC 4320H: Forensic Psychology (Sc) (see Forensic Science)**

» **PSYC 4530H: Cross-Cultural Human Development (Sc)**

Critical thinking and contemporary applications. Topics include theoretical reviews of cross-cultural psychology, methodology, impact of culture on areas of human development, and multicultural approach in schools. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; one of PSYC 2550H, 3510H, 3590H, or 3730H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

» **PSYC 4531H: Cross-Cultural Psychology and Family Development (Sc)**

The effect of cross-cultural is developing as an important area of research. We begin with a review of cross-cultural and cultural psychological theoretical frameworks. Then we consider various bodies of research that explore issues of acculturation emphasizing the family as a whole and various components of the family. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; PSYC 3560H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

» **PSYC 4560H: Relationships and Health (Sc)**

Explores lifespan developmental theory and research methodology in the area of personal relationships, emphasizing the influence of attachment relationships on health and wellness. Topics include influence of family and peer attachment relationships on physiology and physiological development, health promotion and health risk behaviours, and risk of disease and disease progression. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; one of PSYC 3560H, 3730H, or 3750H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

» **PSYC 4570H: Language and Language Impairment (Sc)**

Designed to examine theory and research in the area of language and language disorder (or impairment). Topics include the importance of language for behavioural, cognitive, social, and social/emotional functioning; relationships between language and other domains of development; impact of language impairment on other domains of functioning; assessment of language. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; one of PSYC 2400H, 2450H, 2550H, 3450H, 3451H, or 4150H (3530H); and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

» **PSYC 4580H: Developmental Psychopathology and the School System (Sc)**

Examines the theoretical foundations and practical implications of developmental disorders and conditions in children and adolescents in elementary and secondary school settings. Topics covered may include: cognitive, communication, and learning problems; disruptive behaviour; anxiety; eating disorders; sexual and gender problems; mood disorders; abuse; and personality disorders. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; one of PSYC 3590H or 4150H (3530H); and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

» **PSYC 4590H: Cognition and Instruction (Sc)**

A critical examination of the cognitive basis of various instructional methods and techniques. Includes both an overview of major theories of learning and in-depth analyses of special instructional applications. Students apply their knowledge of learning, development, and cognition to acquire a critical understanding of issues in instruction. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; one of PSYC 2400H, 2600H, or 3590H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

» **PSYC 4625H: Neurobiology of Learning and Memory (Sc)**

Deals with questions and views concerning the neural basis of acquisition, consolidation, storage, and retrieval of memories. Levels of analysis range from a molecular/cellular perspective to a functional anatomy perspective. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; one of PSYC 2200H, PSYC 2600H, or PSYC-BIOL 3210H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

» **PSYC 4720H: Psychology of Evil (Sc)**

Explores the "darker side" of human behaviour and the underlying psychology of these behaviours. Why do we as human beings intentionally harm or diminish others or our environment? Beginning with a discussion of what evil is from a psychological perspective, individual, social, and corporate/institutional evil are considered. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 2700Y; PSYC 3015Y; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.



» **PSYC 4740H: Models of Self Control (Sc)**

Theoretical models describing goal attainment and healthy adjustment to everyday life challenges are discussed. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

» **PSYC 4760H: Social Dimensions of Sexuality (Sc)**

A social psychological examination of sexuality. Social psychology and human sexuality are shaped by broader social contexts. Historical, cultural, interpersonal, and intrapersonal understandings shape our current knowledge about sex and sexuality. The focus is on the integration of social psychology and research with social aspects of human sexuality. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; one of PSYC 3730H or 3760H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

» **PSYC 4780H: Advanced Dreams and Dreaming (Sc)**

Covers the theory and literature on various areas of personality, health, and dreams. Students explore the current research and methodologies. Practical applications are also discussed in terms of therapy and clinical practice. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; PSYC 3780H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

» **PSYC-GESO 4796H: Feminist Psychologies (Sc) (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **PSYC 4801H: Research Practicum 1 (Sc)**

Designed to allow students in the fourth year of their Psychology Honours program to pursue research activities under the direction of a department faculty member, normally within that person's ongoing research program. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; 75% or higher in PSYC 3015Y; at least 1.0 additional PSYC credit at the 3000 or 4000 level; specific course prerequisites depending on the faculty supervisor; and permission of the department. Consult the student handbook for a list of participating faculty members.

» **PSYC 4802H: Research Practicum 2 (Sc)**

Designed to allow students in the fourth year of their Psychology Honours program to pursue research activities under the direction of a department faculty member, normally within that person's ongoing research program. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; 75% or higher in PSYC 3015Y; at least 1.0 additional PSYC credit at the 3000 or 4000 level; specific course prerequisites depending on the faculty supervisor; and permission of the department. Consult the student handbook for a list of participating faculty members.

» **PSYC-BIOL 4840H: Neuroendocrinology (Sc) (see Biology)**

» **PSYC 4850H: Applied Psychological Research Placement in Aging (Sc)**

Covers theories and current topics in research on issues central to aging and the chronic conditions of aging (including dementia). Students apply and integrate their learning through assignments and the Living Lab held off campus at the Ontario Shores Centre for Mental Health Sciences. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits including PSYC 2550H and 75% or higher in PSYC 2018H and 2019H. Offered only at Trent University Durham GTA.

» **PSYC 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course (Sc)**

Designed to allow students in the fourth year of their Psychology program to pursue independent study under the direction of departmental faculty. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; at least 1.0 additional PSYC credit at the 3000 or 4000 level; specific course prerequisites depending on the supervisor; and permission of the department.



[trentu.ca/socialwork](http://trentu.ca/socialwork)

## Program Director

**C. Gilmer**, RN, BScN (Western), MHScN, DHLthSc (Charles Sturt)

## Associate Professors

**K. Calderwood**, BA (Waterloo), MSW (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Toronto) (on leave 2021–2022)

**S. Hillock**, BA (Mount Allison), BSW (Saint Thomas), MEd (New Brunswick), PhD (Memorial)

## Assistant Professors

**D. Firang**, BA (Ghana), MA (Saskatchewan), MSW, PhD (Toronto)

**M. Morgenshtern**, BSW, MSW (Tel-Aviv), PhD (Wilfrid Laurier)

The challenging field of social work provides essential supports to communities by helping its individuals, groups, and families meet their basic human needs, and by creating the conditions necessary for social change. The Bachelor of Social Work at Trent University prepares graduates with the knowledge and skills for meaningful professional practice in a wide range of social work contexts. Through an interdisciplinary curriculum grounded in social justice, human rights, and cultural awareness, students develop a strong foundation of clinical knowledge, critical thinking skills, and social responsibility. In the first two years of the program, students explore a range of contemporary themes connected to social work from across disciplines. Students must compete for admission to the professional years (years 3 and 4) with limited spots available. Students who are admitted to the professional years focus almost exclusively on social work theory and practice in their third- and fourth-year courses, including 700 hours of supervised placement.

## Notes

- The Honours Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) program consists of 20.0 credits, with at least 11.0 credits in SWRK.
- Any student can declare a major in Social Work for the general years (years 1 and 2).
- 1000- and 2000-level SWRK courses are open to all students.
- Students must apply to enter year 3 of the program (the first of two professional years). Admission is competitive and spaces are limited.
- To be eligible to apply to the professional years of the program, students must complete a minimum of two general years (10.0 university credits).
- Since admission to the professional years is not guaranteed, students should consider fulfilling the requirements for an alternate major when selecting elective courses in years 1 and 2.
- Students are admitted on a full-time basis to the professional years of the Social Work program and must normally complete the program requirements over two consecutive years.

## Admission Requirements – Years 1 and 2

- High School: A secondary school diploma, including six Ontario 4 U or 4M credits (or equivalent), is required for admission. These credits must include English (ENG4U) with a minimum 60%. Candidates must possess a minimum overall average of 70%.
- Post-secondary: Students with college or university transfer credits will be evaluated on an individual basis and should contact the Admissions Office for more information. Students with transfer credits should see an academic advisor for assistance in planning their course of study.

## Applying to the Professional Years (Years 3 and 4)

- Without exception, to be considered for admission into year 3 (the professional years), students must have met the following requirements by May 15 of the application year:
  - successful completion of SWRK 1000H, 1001H, 2001H and 2004H (or equivalent);
  - a minimum grade of 70% in each of the completed Social Work courses (SWRK 1000H, 1001H, 2001H, and 2004H);
  - a minimum of 10.0 credits with a minimum cumulative average of 70%;
  - SWRK 3000Y cannot be used to meet the requirements of the general years if it was received as a transfer credit.
- For students with transfer credits, the average will be calculated using the courses they have taken at Trent.
- For students with more than 10.0 university credits, the best 8.0 credits that meet the requirements of the general years (6.0 credits in Humanities and/or Social Sciences and/or Psychology, and 2.0 additional credits) plus the 2.0 required SWRK credits, will be used in the calculation of the average.
- Students will be charged an application fee to apply for admission to the professional years.
- Students must submit a supplemental application that includes a list of their employment, volunteer, and extracurricular experiences, as well as a short critical thinking essay.
- Successful applicants are admitted to the professional years, which start in September of year 3.
- For additional details, see the BSW Professional Years Admissions Package at [trentu.ca/socialwork](http://trentu.ca/socialwork).

## Bachelor of Social Work Program

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- Social Work is a four-year program leading to an Honours degree. There are no options for a General degree, minor, or joint-major program.
- Students must achieve a minimum of 65% in all required 3000- and 4000-level SWRK courses in order to progress in the program and to graduate.
- Students must achieve a minimum cumulative average of 65% in order to graduate with a BSW degree.
- Social Work Field Education Placement courses (SWRK 3000Y and 4000D) are graded on a pass/fail basis. In order to graduate, students must pass both placements.
- Students may repeat each of SWRK 1000H, 1001H, 2001H, and 2004H in order to improve their grades for application to the professional years. Students can repeat these courses up to the maximum number of attempts allowed by University regulations.
- Students will be allowed to repeat no more than two third- or fourth-year required SWRK courses for which they have received a grade lower than 65%. Failure to raise this grade to 65% or better will result in withdrawal from the BSW program but not from the University. Students who receive a third grade lower than 65% in a third-year or fourth-year required SWRK course will be withdrawn from the BSW program but not from the University.
- Students will be allowed to repeat one failed Social Work Field Education placement over the duration of the program. A second failing grade in a Social Work Field Education placement (either a repeated or different placement course) will result in withdrawal from the BSW program but not from the University.

- For required SWRK courses in the professional years of the program, students must register on the campus to which they were admitted. Only if space permits, and if a request is made to the director prior to the start of the term, will requests to register on the other campus be considered.
- Attendance at integration seminars, orientation days, and placements is mandatory. Please see the Bachelor of Social Work's Field Education Manual for further details.
- All courses reflect the Canadian Association of Social Workers (CASW) Code of Ethics and Guidelines for Ethical Practice, the Ontario College of Social Workers and Social Service Workers Association (OCSWSSW) Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice, and the Canadian Association for Social Work Education (CASWE-ACFTS) Accreditation Standards.
- Unsafe, unethical, or unprofessional social work practice is considered to be professional misconduct. Please see the Bachelor of Social Work's Student Handbook for details related to the Policy on Professional Conduct and Suitability.

The four-year program leading to an Honours degree in Social Work consists of 20.0 credits, with at least 11.0 credits in SWRK. The program must include:

### **Year 1**

- 1.0 SWRK credit consisting of SWRK 1000H and 1001H
- 3.0 credits at the 1000 level or beyond in Humanities and/or Social Sciences and/or Psychology (for disciplines in the Humanities and the Social Sciences, see [p. 19](#))
- 1.0 credit in addition to the above

### **Year 2**

- 1.0 SWRK credit consisting of SWRK 2001H and 2004H
- 3.0 credits at the 2000 level or beyond in Humanities and/or Social Sciences and/or Psychology
- 1.0 credit in addition to the above

### **Professional Years**

#### **Year 3**

- 4.5 SWRK credits consisting of SWRK 3000Y, 3001H, 3002H, 3003H, 3004H, 3005H, 3006H, and 3007H
- 0.5 SWRK credit at the 3000 level in addition to the above

#### **Year 4**

- 4.0 SWRK credits consisting of SWRK 4000D, 4001H, 4002H, 4005H, and 4006H
- 0.5 SWRK credit at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 0.5 elective credit in addition to the above (may be from SWRK)

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

» **SWRK 1000H: Introduction to Social Work**

An introduction to the profession of social work with an emphasis on its functions, values, ethics, and theoretical base. Methods of intervention, fields of practice, and ideological perspectives are explored, along with critical thinking about intersecting oppressions, diversity, and the practice of social work with various populations within Canadian and global contexts.

» **SWRK 1001H: Introduction to Social Welfare**

Provides an overview of Canada's social welfare system. Adopting a critical theoretical approach, the historical development of social policies and programs will be examined. Social welfare frameworks and systems in Canada will be considered in light of issues such as culture, ethnicity, class, dignity, diversity, hegemony, and oppression.

» **SWRK 2001H: Skills for the Helping Professions**

Building on foundations of social work theory, knowledge, ethics, and skills, this course introduces processes of change across micro, mezzo and macro levels of practice from an anti-oppressive practice framework. It introduces the emotional, intellectual, and professional/personal characteristics required for the practice of social work and other helping professions. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **SWRK 2004H: Alternative Theories of Human Behaviour in the Social Environment**

Working from micro to macro level of practice, students develop a critical understanding of human behaviour in the social environment. Students review and critique a range of dominant theories of behaviour, and a variety of alternative theories that are more inclusive and structural. Students develop academic writing and reading skills. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes SWRK 4004H.

» **SWRK 3000Y: Social Work Field Education Placement**

Includes three mandatory parts—orientation, field placement hours, and regular in-class integration seminars—and will provide opportunities for students to integrate social work theory and practice and to apply and develop social work knowledge and skills. Students will apply key social work concepts, theories, and intervention approaches including process recording, critical thinking, and ethical practice. Prerequisite: 65% or higher in each of SWRK 3001H, 3002H, and 3003H, and a Criminal Record Check with Vulnerable Sector Screening. A student with a criminal record that is unacceptable to a placement agency may not be able to complete the program.

» **SWRK 3001H: Social Work Communication Skills**

Presents social work interviewing, assessment, communication, and documentation practice skills. Students will conceptualize, assess, and apply supportive, culturally appropriate, and ethical intervention strategies with diverse service users. The course will be delivered using experiential learning approaches and utilize lab-based activities and assignments. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.

» **SWRK 3002H: Social Work Theory and Practice 1**

Presents theoretical approaches with societies, communities, families, and individuals; examines the roots of personal and social problems; and discusses working with diverse service user populations. Offers readings, discussions, lectures, and assignments geared to assisting students to integrate mezzo and macro levels of social work theory, practice, and social action. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.

» **SWRK 3003H: Social Work Research**

Provides an overview of social work research methods and their application in anti-oppressive social change oriented practice. Social change oriented approaches to research and community-based research methods and practitioner self-study will be considered as tools for knowledge production and mobilization. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.

» **SWRK 3004H: Social Work and Indigenous Perspectives (ICR)**

Examines the history of colonialism, multigenerational trauma, anti-racist practice, strengths of Indigenous cultures, and relevant current and traditional healing modalities. Examines structural inequities including institutional, social, historic, and economic systems and bridges traditional Indigenous cultural teachings with evidenced-based research in order to provide culturally safe and appropriate care. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.

» **SWRK 3005H: Diversity, Identity, Social Location, and Oppression**

Invites students to consider the dynamics of difference to inform social work theory, research, and practice. Various dimensions of diversity are explored, including age, class, culture, gender, race, disability, and sexual orientation. Cultural safety/humility is explored, and critical thinking, reflection, and awareness of identity, privilege, and intersectionality are emphasized. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.

» **SWRK 3006H: Social Work and Social Policy**

Provides students with an overview of social policy in Canada and its role in anti-oppressive change-oriented social work practice. Students will review historical policy processes and orientations to social welfare and consider their relevance in the contemporary social welfare context. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.

» **SWRK 3007H: Community Social Work**

Focuses on community organization and development as well as the nature of community, its structures and processes, issues, and strategies of intervention across a variety of practice techniques, including community formation, organizing, and advocacy. Locality development, identity-based organizing, social planning, asset mapping, community capacity, social change, and collectivization will be explored. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.

» **SWRK 3101H: Social Work and Aging**

Explores and critically assesses social work theories on aging, the elderly in Canada, the impact of oppression on the aging process, and current (as well as developing) gerontological social work practices. Investigates a range of perspectives on aging including life span theory, feminist approaches, critical race perspectives, and Indigenous knowledge(s). Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years or permission of the director.

» **SWRK 3102H: Anti-Oppressive Child Welfare**

Reviews the history of child welfare in Canada, issues of colonization, racialization, sexism, poverty, and discrimination, and examines the current structure of child welfare systems including legislation, definitions of abuse/neglect, roles of workers, and demographics of service users. Anti-oppressive theories of assessment and intervention strategies are examined and applied. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.

» **SWRK 3105H: Queering Social Work**

Provides an overview of queer history, presence/absence (exclusion of lesbians, trans, Indigenous, polysexual, and intersex individuals), theories, issues, liberation, resistance, and victories. Emphasis on sexual/gender diversity, privilege, and identity(ies). Support of queer persons and queer-straight alliances, as well as the protection and growth of queer communities, will be explored. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years or permission of director.

» **SWRK 3106H: Social Work Organizations and Leadership**

Explores the theories, styles, and contemporary challenges of effective leadership in social work organizations. Perspectives of organizational development and theory, managerialism, and bureaucratic theories are critically examined. Self-knowledge, critical thinking, effective communication, teamwork, evidence-informed leadership, ethical leadership, and practical skills are developed. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years. Excludes SWRK 4003H.



» **SWRK 3107H: Social Work and Addictions**

In the context of anti-oppressive social work practice, this course covers pharmacological foundations of substance use; theoretical perspectives on the etiology of addiction; the history and structure of addiction and mental health treatment/support systems; treatment/support/prevention strategies for individuals, families, and groups; and policy/ethical debates. The implications across at-risk populations will be discussed. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years or permission of director.

» **SWRK 3108H: Africentric Perspectives in Social Work**

Provides students with an opportunity to engage in critical dialogue, reflection, and action about historical and contemporary experiences of African Canadians and Africans in the Diaspora. The course also focuses on awareness of Afri/Afrocentric theory and its application in social work practice with Africans, Afro Caribbean, and non-Africans. Prerequisite: Admission to BSW professional years or permission of the director. Excludes SWRK 3950H.

» **SWRK 3901H: Reading Course**

A structured course involving independent study of a topic not normally covered in existing SWRK courses. An application must be completed by the student in collaboration with the instructor, and approved by the director and the dean. This option is only offered when faculty expertise and resources permit. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.

» **SWRK 4000D: Social Work Field Education Placement**

Includes three mandatory parts—orientation, field placement hours, and regular in-class integration seminars—and will provide opportunities for students to further develop and integrate social work theory and practice and to apply and develop social work knowledge and skills. Students will apply key social work concepts, theories, and intervention approaches, including process recording, critical thinking, and ethical practice. Prerequisite: A pass in SWRK 3000Y and a renewed Criminal Record Check with Vulnerable Sector Screening. A student with a criminal record that is unacceptable to a placement agency may be unable to complete the program.

» **SWRK 4001H: Feminist-Informed Trauma Practice**

Explores feminist theories, assessment, and intervention, and an integrated trauma model to work with trauma survivors. Analysis of intersectionality, the feminization of poverty, violence against women, racialized violence, children who witness violence, the construction of masculine violence as a cultural norm, and violence within same-sex couples will be examined. Prerequisite: 65% or higher in SWRK 4002H.

» **SWRK 4002H: Social Work Theory and Practice 2**

Moving from macro and mezzo perspectives to micro-level theoretical assessment and intervention, this course examines social work theoretical models for working with service users, including the use of self as a therapeutic tool; planned change processes; understandings of diversity, identity, social location, intersectionality, and oppression; current research; and professional roles/functions. Prerequisite: 65% or higher in each of SWRK 3001H, 3002H, and 3003H.

» **SWRK 4005H: Social Work with Groups**

The history, theory, and practice of group structure, process, skills, and development are examined. Content includes the use of self as a therapeutic tool in diverse group contexts; understandings of diversity, identity, social location, intersectionality, and oppression in group work; current research on group interventions; and professional ethics, skills, roles and functions. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years and 65% or higher in each of SWRK 3006H and 3007H.

» **SWRK 4006H: Social Work and Families**

Teaches interdisciplinary theoretical perspectives and practice approaches that are relevant for working with the contemporary family in all its forms, including Bowen, systems, feminist, structural, narrative, brief therapy, and Indigenous approaches. Develops family practice skills through the use of lectures, readings, class discussions/exercises, and interactive role play experiences. Prerequisite: 65% or higher in SWRK 4002H. Excludes SWRK 3103H.



[trentu.ca/sociology](http://trentu.ca/sociology)

## Professor and Chair of the Department

**M. Rahman**, BA, PhD (Strathclyde)

## Professors

**P. Ballantyne**, BA, MA (Western), PhD (Toronto)

**B. L. Marshall**, MA (Guelph), PhD (Alberta) (on leave Fall term)

**D. White**, BA (Ryerson), MA (Toronto), PhD (Carleton)

## Associate Professor and Canada Research Chair

**N. Nichols**, BA (Trent), BEd (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)

## Associate Professors

**K. Buccieri**, BSocSc (Ottawa), MA (Carleton), PhD (York)

**J. Cosgrave**, BA, MA, PhD (York) (on leave 2021–2022)

Sociology at Trent provides students with a tool kit of theories, research skills, and factual information to enable them to think critically about the changing social conditions they are living through, and about the efforts of people to direct that change. Building on a common core of required courses in theory and research methods, Sociology at Trent offers a wide range of courses in topics such as social inequality, families, criminal justice, deviance, culture, religion, education, sexuality, media, health and illness, work, and leisure.

## Notes

- A pass in SOCI 1001H and 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H is a prerequisite for all upper-level Sociology courses, with the possible exception of cross-listed courses, for which students should check the prerequisites.
- 3000-level courses are open to students who have completed 5.0 university credits, including at least 1.0 credit in Sociology at the 2000 level.
- 4000-level courses are open to students who have completed 10.0 university credits, including SOCI 2110H, SOCI 2151H, SOCI 3151H, and 2.0 additional 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI. Exceptions may be made for cross-listed courses, or with permission of the instructor.
- Students in the BScN program who have achieved satisfactory standing in NURS 2031H and 3031H and who wish to take Sociology courses for a joint-major are exempt from the sociology research methods (SOCI 2151H and 3151H) requirement. This policy is not meant to exclude students from taking SOCI 2151H and 3151H.
- Honours courses offered at Trent University Durham GTA may have different course content. Contact the Sociology Department for information.
- ECON-ADMN 2200H, GEOG-ERSC-BIOL 2080H, MATH 1051H, MATH 1052H, PSYC 2019H, and PSYC 3015Y are equivalent to SOCI 3160H for program requirements, but do not count as a Sociology credit. Students who have successfully completed an equivalent to SOCI 3160H are not permitted to take SOCI 3160H but must substitute another half-credit course in Sociology at the 3000 level or beyond in order to fulfill degree requirements.
- For students in a joint major with Child & Youth Studies, CHYS 2000H is equivalent to SOCI 2151H for program requirements but does not count as a Sociology credit. Students who have successfully completed CHYS 2000H are not permitted to take SOCI 2151H but must substitute another half-credit course in Sociology at the 2000 level or beyond in order to fulfill degree requirements.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Sociology

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- The program has two tiers: foundation courses in basic areas of Sociology at the 1000 and 2000 level, and courses in specialized areas of Sociology at the 2000, 3000, and 4000 level. The foundation courses aim to provide grounding in the core theoretical and methodological aspects of the discipline. The specialized courses permit students to study in some detail particular substantive areas in Sociology.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.0 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H, 1002H, 2110H, 2151H, 3151H, and 3160H
- 0.5 SOCI credit from SOCI 3100H or 3111H
- 2.0 SOCI credits at the 4000 level
- 2.5 SOCI credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 SOCI credits in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 3.0 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H, 1002H, 2110H, 2151H, 3151H, and 3160H
- 0.5 SOCI credit from SOCI 3100H or 3111H
- 1.0 SOCI credit at the 4000 level
- 1.5 SOCI credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 SOCI credits in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H, 1002H, 2110H, 2151H, and 3151H
- 0.5 SOCI credit from SOCI 3100H or 3111H
- 1.5 SOCI credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 SOCI credits in addition to the above

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H, 1002H, 2110H, 2151H, and 3151H
- 0.5 SOCI credit from SOCI 3100H or 3111H
- 0.5 SOCI credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 SOCI credits in addition to the above

**The minor in Sociology** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H, 1002H, 2110H, 2151H, and 3151H
- 0.5 SOCI credit from SOCI 3100H or 3111H
- 1.0 SOCI credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 SOCI credit in addition to the above

## Specialization in Criminology & Socio-Legal Studies

The Specialization in Criminology & Socio-Legal Studies is open to Honours students in Sociology who are interested in a career related to social justice, restorative justice, and the critical research in law and society. The specialization provides students with course options for theoretical and methodological approaches to sociological study of criminalization, victimization, and punishment.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in Sociology may graduate with a Specialization in Criminology & Socio-Legal Studies if they have also successfully completed the following 3.5 credits:

- 2.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 2220H, 2610H, 2615H, 4110H, and 4270H
- 1.0 SOCI credit from SOCI 3250H, 3601H, 3962H, or 3966H

## Specialization in Health Studies

The Specialization in Health Studies is open to single- and joint-major Honours students in Sociology who are interested in a career related to medical sociology, health care systems, or critical research in health and illness. The specialization provides students with course options designed for in-depth examination of theoretical and methodological approaches to health-related topics.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours degree in Sociology may graduate with a Specialization in Health Studies if they have successfully completed the following 3.0 credits:

- 1.0 SOCI credit consisting of SOCI 2630H and 3631H
- 2.0 SOCI credits from SOCI 2015H, 2601H, 3250H, 3440H, 4050H, 4410H, 4420H, 4512H, 4551H, 4620H, or 4850H; or with prior approval of the specialization coordinator, reading courses (SOCI 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H), community-based research courses (SOCI 3570Y, 3580H, 4570Y, 4580H), research practica (SOCI 4021Y, 4022H, 4023H), or thesis courses (SOCI 4010Y or 4020D) that are primarily health-focused in content

## Specialization in Social Justice & Equity Studies

The Social Justice and Equity specialization provides a pathway through Sociology that focuses on understanding the various intersecting dimensions of social inequalities and social oppressions and their impact in societies and workplaces. Topics covered include gender, sexuality, ethnicity, embodiment, workplace equity, and social inequalities.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in Sociology may graduate with a Specialization in Social Justice and Equity Studies if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 2220H, 2430H, 3250H, 3440H, and 3661H
- 1.5 credits from:

SOCI-ADMN 2340H	SOCI 4270H
SOCI 2630H	SOCI-CAST-GESO 4551H
SOCI-IDST 3120H	SOCI 4620H
SOCI-IDST 3121H	SOCI 4850H
SOCI-ADMN 3320H	POST-CAST 3092H
SOCI-GESO-PHIL 3400H	GESO 3122H/4122H
SOCI-CAST-GESO 3860H	POST 3420H
SOCI-CAST-GESO-POST 3962H	POST-CAST-GESO 3672H
SOCI-CAST-GESO 3966H	POST-IDST-ADMN 4255H
SOCI-IDST-POST 4230H	

Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.

» **SOCI 1001H: Introduction to Sociology I: Critical Foundations**

An introduction to sociology's major thinkers, critical perspectives, theoretical foundations, research methods, and fields of inquiry. Course materials focus on the social forces and changes that shape culture, groups, social interaction, and institutions in Canadian and comparative contexts.

» **SOCI 1002H: Introduction to Sociology II: Exploring Social Life**

An examination of one or more sociological studies is used to develop students' understandings of social life, ranging from everyday social interaction to global social structures. Substantive areas in sociology that may be investigated include families, social inequalities, health, deviance, work, education, religion, communications, and social movements. Prerequisite: SOCI 1001H.

» **SOCI-GESO-PLCW 2004H: Gender, Crime, and Justice (see Policing & Community Well-being)**

» **SOCI-ECON-NURS 2015H: Critical Perspectives on Aging (see Nursing)**

» **SOCI 2110H: Discovering Social Theory**

Introduces students to social theory in the context of the emergence of modern societies, and maps out the themes that have engaged both classical and contemporary theorists. Topics may include industrialism, capitalism, urbanization, individualism, positivism, social movements, and "modernity." Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H.

» **SOCI 2151H: Researching Social Life**

An introduction to major issues and decisions confronting the new researcher. Topics include epistemology and knowledge paradigms, including positivism/realism, interpretivism/constructivism and critical knowledge development; research ethics; the role of theory in research design; an introduction to key methodologies and methods in sociological research; and sampling choices. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H. Excludes SOCI 2150Y, CHYS-CCTH 2000H.

» **SOCI 2220H: Intersecting Social Inequalities**

An introduction to the intersecting formation of social inequality focusing on class, gender, and ethnicity, and the consequences for individuals and society, and the sociological theories which address these issues. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H.

» **SOCI 2301H: Self and Social Interaction**

Examines the theoretical and methodological foundations of interactionist, microsociological, interpretive, and sociological-psychological research. Applied areas critically investigate the sociology of symbolic worlds, discourse and conversation, emotions, and the shaping of identity and subjective life in everyday contexts. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H.

» **SOCI-ADMN 2340H: Work and Social Inequalities**

The nature and meaning of paid work and its relationship to wider social inequalities of ethnicity and gender. Specific topics may include the effects of technological changes, the shift to a service economy, global migration trends, managerial and employee strategies to control the workplace and to promote equity. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H or 1.0 ADMN credit. Excludes SOCI-ADMN 3340H.

» **SOCI-GESO 2430H: Sociology of Gender**

Focuses on gender as a core aspect of social organization and inequality. Key concepts are gender, femininity, masculinity, sexuality, homosexuality, heterosexuality, and queer. Naturalist ideas and sociological analyses developed within feminism and lesbian and gay theories are studied. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H or 0.5 GESO credit. Excludes SOCI-WMST 3430H.

» **SOCI-ANTH-GEOG-IDST-SAFS 2500H: The World Food System (see International Development Studies)**

- » **SOCI-IDST-ANTH-SAFS 2600H: Peasants, Food, and Agrarian Change (see International Development Studies)**
- » **SOCI-HIST 2601H: Public Health and Medicine: Doctors, Nurses, and Patients in History (see History)**
- » **SOCI 2610H: Deviance and Social Control**  
Introduces students to key classical and contemporary sociological theories of deviance and the processes of social integration and moral regulation. Topics may include moral panics, drug use, mental illness, criminalization, medicalization of deviance, and risk management. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H.
- » **SOCI 2615H: Crime and Society**  
Introduces students to sociological theories of criminalization, examining contested definitions of crime and how criminologists measure crime. A key focus of the course is the impact of social inequality on crime patterns and how society responds to the “crime problem.” Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H.
- » **SOCI 2630H: Sociology of Health and Illness**  
Critically examines conceptualizations of health, illness, and disease, focusing on social determinants of health. Topics include income security, employment, and work; education and literacy; food production and access; Indigenous health; and intersections of gender and health. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H.
- » **SOCI 2700H: Sociology of Families and Households**  
Focuses on family and household formation, family dynamics, and the sociological issues raised by these phenomena. Topics may include couple formation, marital and family relationships, divorce and repartnering. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H.
- » **SOCI-CAST-POST 3000Y: Reading the Social: Space, Difference, and Power in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **SOCI 3100H: Contemporary Sociological Theory**  
Designed as a brief introductory overview of contemporary theories in sociology, with a focus upon core concepts such as hegemony, postmodernism, globalization, intersectionality, and the public sphere. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H and at least one other 0.5 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI 3111H: Classical Sociological Theory**  
An exploration of the structure and scope of sociological theorizing in the classical tradition, with particular emphasis on Marx, Durkheim, and Weber. Conceptions of theory, method, and object of investigation are explored through engagement with original texts. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H and at least one other 0.5 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI-IDST 3120H: Citizenship Rights and Development (see International Development Studies)**
- » **SOCI-IDST 3121H: Human Rights—Theory and Practice (see International Development Studies)**
- » **SOCI 3151H: Practicing Social Research**  
Students develop their skills in research design and data collection strategies. Reading and critiquing empirical literature on nominated research topics, students develop proposals, compare and contrast data collection methods, select and justify a sampling design, prepare an ethics proposal, and describe the anticipated outcomes of their proposed research. Prerequisite: SOCI 2151H or CHYS 2000H. Excludes SOCI 2150Y.
- » **SOCI 3160H: Data Analysis**  
An introduction to basic statistics used in data analysis and their application in sociological research. Not open to students with credit for ECON-ADMN 2200H, GEOG-ERSC-BIOL 2080H, MATH 1051H, MATH 1052H, PSYC 2019H, or PSYC 3015Y. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including SOCI 2151H.



- » **SOCI-POST 3230Y: Nationalism and Political Order in Global Perspective (see Political Studies)**
- » **SOCI 3250H: Sociological Perspectives on Homelessness**  
Critically examines homelessness as a social issue, applying sociological perspectives and a Canadian focus. Topics may include mobility and containment, families and youth, employment and migration, the criminalization of homelessness, shelters and poor houses, masculinities and femininities on the street, and homelessness in their city. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI-ADMN 3320H: Workplace Organizations, Diversity, and Inclusion**  
Explores the nature and role of workplace organizations in the contemporary world, including classical, managerial, and recent sociological perspectives with a critical focus on contemporary policies of equity, diversity and inclusion. Case studies focus on formal organizations in the public and private sectors. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.5 ADMN credits at the 2000 level or 1.5 SOCI credits at the 2000 level including SOCI-ADMN 2340H (or 3340H).
- » **SOCI-GESO-PHIL 3400H: Feminism and Disability (see Gender & Social Justice)**
- » **SOCI 3410H: Sociology of Education**  
Explores the development of formal education as a social institution, its social and political organization, schooling as a social process, the occupation of teaching, the relationship between education and social inequalities, and current changes and challenges. The focus is on education in Canada with comparisons to other societies when appropriate. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI-GESO 3440H: Sexuality and the Social**  
Explores sexuality as a complex issue in sociological analysis. Examines theoretical approaches to the body, gender, and sexuality, the construction of “normal” and “deviant” sexualities, and various forms of sexual regulation and resistance. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI or GESO at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI-CAST-MDST 3450H: The Sociology of Communication and Media in Canada**  
Introduces the structure of the Canadian mediascape with a focus upon film, radio, television, and newer information and communication technologies. Sociological issues related to the production of these media and their reception by audiences are also addressed. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI or CAST at the 2000 level or CUST-MDST 2035Y or 2535H.
- » **SOCI 3460H: Culture and Society**  
A critical examination of culture in contemporary society focusing on processes of cultural production and consumption as they are mediated by social relations of capital and technology. Topics include the ideology of consumerism, popular culture/art culture, advertising, lifestyle and taste, and culture and social change. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI-CAST-GESO-INDG 3508H: Indigenous Genders, Sexualities, and Relationships (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **SOCI 3570Y/3580H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in Peterborough and Haliburton counties. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: A minimum 75% cumulative average and 5.0 university credits including SOCI 2151H.



» **SOCI 3601H: Critical Criminology**

Examines neo-Marxist, feminist, critical race, and post-structuralist theories of crime and crime control, and how criminalization operates through the neo-liberal state. Topics include corporate crime, environmental crime, the prison industrial complex, and prison abolition. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level.

» **SOCI 3631H: Sociology of Health Care**

Explores the social construction and organization of medical knowledge and health care systems. Critically assesses the current “crisis” in Canadian health care; explores contradictory notions of health care as a right of citizenship and a commodity; and examines inequality in health care, “alternative health,” and health promotion. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level.

» **SOCI-CAST-POST 3661H: Race, Ethnicities, and Multiculturalism**

Explores ethnicities with a focus on contemporary Canada. Topics include settler colonialism, immigration, multicultural policies and practices, and contemporary political conflicts involving ethnicities. The course also covers theories and concepts of “race” and ethnicity as social categories, the social basis of racism, and the critique of multiculturalism. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI, CAST, or POST at the 2000 level.

» **SOCI-CAST-POST 3665H: Canada: State, Society, Power (see Canadian Studies)**

» **SOCI-CAST-GESO 3860H: Gender, Race, and Class (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **SOCI 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H: Reading Course**

Registration is contingent on instructor’s permission and departmental approval in advance of course registration. Prerequisite: A minimum 75% average over all SOCI courses completed and 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 SOCI credit at the 2000 level.

» **SOCI-CAST-GESO-POST 3962H: Gender, Sexualities, and the Law (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **SOCI-CAST-GESO 3966H: Criminalizing Women (see Gender & Social Justice)**

» **SOCI 4010Y/4020D: Honours Thesis**

A specific scholarly project on a well-defined topic to be worked out in consultation with the student’s Honours supervisor. Regular student/supervisor meetings will be scheduled. SOCI 4020D is a double credit for Sociology majors; SOCI 4010Y is a single credit involving submission of the same thesis to the other department/program of a joint-major. Open only to Honours students in Sociology with permission of the department. Prerequisite: A minimum 75% average over all SOCI credits completed and 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, one of SOCI 3111H or 3100H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level.

» **SOCI 4021Y, 4022H, 4023H: Research Practicum**

Allows students to pursue a specialized research project under the supervision of a faculty member within that member’s program of research. Open to Honours students in Sociology with permission of the department. Prerequisite: A minimum 75% average over all SOCI courses completed, one of SOCI 3111H or 3100H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level. Specific course prerequisites depending on the faculty supervisor. Students may take a maximum of 1.0 credit in SOCI research practicum courses.

» **SOCI 4030H: Celebrity, Modernity, and Culture**

Covers the two main themes in the academic literature on celebrity. First, celebrity culture as globalized advanced capitalism and second, the social function of celebrity culture as an ideological system of meanings and values which provides resources for developing self-identities in late modern culture. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

» **SOCI 4040H: Contemporary Global Social Issues**

Issues and debates are examined that are at the forefront of sociological thought today. Specific issues are determined yearly, and may be different in Peterborough and Durham. Past topics include culture and human agency; human rights; and pharmaceutical sociology. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4040](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4040). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

» **SOCI 4050H: Sociology of Pharmaceuticals**

Examines the implications of the expanding presence of pharmaceuticals in society. Topics include the meaning of medication for users; users/health system/health-professional interactions; national and global socioeconomic inequalities in pharmaceutical access; regulation of the pharmaceutical industry; pharmaceuticals and the environment; and pharmaceuticals and the “post-human” future. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

» **SOCI 4110H: Legal Research Methods**

An applied research methods course specifically focused on how to conduct case law data collection and analysis using online legal databases. Topics covered may include Charter cases, human rights tribunal cases, and criminal trial/sentencing decisions. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 3151H and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

» **SOCI-PSYC 4120H: Qualitative Research and Analysis (Sc) (see Psychology)**

» **SOCI-POST 4210Y: Advanced Seminar—Option in Global Power & Politics (GP) (See Political Studies)**

» **SOCI-IDST-POST 4230H: Global Social Movements (see International Development Studies)**

» **SOCI 4270H: Sociology of Law**

Explores the law and society relationship, the power of law as a tool for social change, and the practice of law. Topics may include miscarriages of justice, critical socio-legal studies of equality, Indigenous peoples, human rights, and youth justice. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4270](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4270). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

» **SOCI 4410H: Cultures of Knowledge**

Critical studies of various forms of knowledge (e.g., medical, legal, scientific, religious) as they shape and are shaped by relations and structures of power. Specific topics are determined yearly, and may be different in Peterborough and Durham. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4410](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4410). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

» **SOCI 4420H: Aging and the Lifecourse**

Explores the theories, research methods, and professional development of social gerontology and critical perspectives on aging and old age. Topics include population aging, anti-aging consumerism, caregiving and social support, retirement, intergenerational relations, and end-of-life ethics. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4420](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4420). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

» **SOCI 4430H: Key Concepts in Sociological Analysis**

Key sociological concepts such as society and the social, men and masculinities, critical theory, and the risk society are examined in depth. Specific concepts are determined yearly, and may be different in Peterborough and Durham. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4430](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4430). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

» **SOCI 4510H: Sociology of Sport and Leisure**

Critically examines cultural and economic relations in sport and leisure, emphasizing dynamics of power and identity. Topics including e-culture, outdoor recreation, spectator sport, informal play, and tourism are explored from historical and contemporary perspectives across the main theoretical positions in the field. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4510](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4510). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

» **SOCI-IDST-ANTH 4512H: Contemporary Issues in Global Health (see International Development Studies)**

» **SOCI-CAST-GESO 4551H: Gender and Disability in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**

» **SOCI 4570Y/4580H: Community-Based Research Project**

Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in Peterborough and Haliburton counties. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program (p. 441) and [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4570](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4570). Prerequisite: A minimum 75% cumulative average and 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

» **SOCI 4620H: Studies in Social Policy**

In-depth analysis of the development of contemporary social policies, and their effects in areas such as welfare and social security, families and child care, employment, immigration, health, and housing. Specific topics are determined yearly, and may be different in Peterborough and Durham. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4620](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4620). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

» **SOCI-GESO-IDST 4630H: Advanced Seminar in the Sociology of Gender**

Examines intersections of gender with “race,” ethnicity, sexuality, and class. The implications of intersectional perspectives for how we understand gender equality strategies and outcomes are considered. Specific topics will be determined yearly, and may be different in Peterborough and Durham. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4630](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4630). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including one of SOCI-GESO 2430H or 3440H, and 2.0 credits at the 3000 level; or permission of instructor. Excludes SOCI-WMST 4610H.

» **SOCI 4850H: Sociology of the Body**

Explores the body and embodiment by considering how bodies act as markers of personhood and of social categories like race, gender, age, and class; how different bodies are normalized, regulated, and disciplined; and how they are taken up as sites of transformative possibilities. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4850](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4850). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

» **SOCI 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H: Reading Course**

Registration in reading courses is contingent on instructor’s permission and departmental approval in advance of course registration. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4900](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4900). Prerequisite: A minimum 75% average over all SOCI courses completed and 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H, 3151H, and 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI; or permission of instructor.

## ■ Spanish

See French & Francophone Studies (p. 213)

# ■ Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems

[trentu.ca/agriculture](http://trentu.ca/agriculture)

## Program Coordinator

**K. Thompson**, BSc (Western), PhD (Guelph)

## Associated Faculty

**A. H. Akram-Lodhi**, International Development Studies; **D. Beresford**, Biology, Environment; **S. Bocking**, Environment; **C. Durand**, History; **M. C. Eimers**, Environment; **N. Emery**, Biology; **D. Longboat**, Indigenous Studies; **A. Meneley**, Anthropology; **S. Narine**, Chemistry / Physics & Astronomy; **R. Ponce-Hernandez**, Environment; **S. Rutherford**, Environment; **B. Saville**, Forensic Science; **J. S. Williams**, Anthropology

The Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems program is offered by the Trent School of the Environment. The program was created in response to growing societal interest in how we grow and consume food. The Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems program examines the environmental, social, and ethical consequences of conventional agriculture; investment in industrial crops to supply fuel and materials; ongoing risks to food security and human health; demand for local food production in the context of global food trade; cultural and social critiques of our food system, including advocacy of animal rights; urban agriculture, regenerative practices, and First Nations agricultural practices. Graduates of the program will be equipped to contribute to discussions regarding sustainability of our food systems, will gain the knowledge to create positive change to our agri-food system, and will have the skills to pursue diverse employment opportunities in agriculture and food.

## Notes

- Both the BA and BSc programs are designed to provide an opportunity for interdisciplinary study of agriculture and food. Accordingly, students pursuing either degree will take courses from several departments, as described in the program requirements below.
- Courses in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems fulfilling University science course requirements for the BSc are marked "Sc" in the individual course descriptions.

## Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Programs in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree, with the following exceptions: for students pursuing a joint-major Honours degree in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems and Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, only ERSC 1010H and 1020H may be used to simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs. For students pursuing a joint-major Honours degree in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems and International Development Studies, only IDST 1001H and 1002H may be used to simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs.

## Bachelor of Arts Program in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 13.5 credits:

- 5.0 SAFS credits consisting of SAFS 1001H, 1002H, 2350H, 2500H, 3302H, 3340H, 3370H, 3602H, 4002H, and 4100H
- 2.0 SAFS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 SAFS credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 1.0 GEOG credit consisting of GEOG 1030H and 1040H
- 1.0 IDST credit consisting of IDST 1001H and 1002H
- 1.5 ERSC and/or ERST credits from ERSC 2240H, ERST 2100H, 2510H, 2520H, or 2525H

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 2.5 SAFS credits consisting of SAFS 1001H, 1002H, 2350H, 2500H, and 4002H
- 2.0 SAFS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 SAFS credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 1.0 IDST credit consisting of IDST 1001H and 1002H

## Bachelor of Science Program in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 13.5 credits:

- 2.5 SAFS credits consisting of SAFS 1001H, 1002H, 2350H, 2500H, and 4001H
- 0.5 SAFS credit from SAFS 3002H or 3530H
- 0.5 SAFS credit from SAFS 3560H or 3650H
- 2.0 SAFS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 SAFS credits in addition to the above
- 1.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 2260H, and 2290H
- 2.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H, 1020H, 2220H, and 2240H
- 1.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, and 2530H
- 1.0 ERSC credit from ERSC 4350H, 4520H, 4530H, or 4640H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 2080H or 2090H
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit; MATH 1051H and 1052H are recommended

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 2.0 SAFS credits consisting of SAFS 1001H, 1002H, 2350H, and 4001H
- 0.5 SAFS credit from SAFS 3002H or 3530H
- 2.0 SAFS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 SAFS credit in addition to the above
- 0.5 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 1020H
- 2.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H, 1020H, 2220H, and 2240H
- 0.5 BIOL credit from BIOL 2260H or 2290H
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit; MATH 1051H and 1052H are recommended



## Specialization in Small-Scale Farming

The Specialization in Small-Scale Farming provides students in the Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems program with a comprehensive background and hands-on experience in growing food. Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems may graduate with a Specialization in Small-Scale Farming if they have successfully completed the following 5.0 credits:

- 5.0 SAFS credits consisting of SAFS 2350H, 2800H, 3801H, 3340H, 3530H, 4003D, and 4101H

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » **SAFS 1001H: Introduction to Sustainable Agriculture and Food Systems**

An interdisciplinary survey of the environmental, social, economic, political, and cultural aspects of agriculture and food. Topics examined include ecological agriculture, soil and crop management, pests and diseases management, food policy, local food, and food security. The purpose of the class is for students to develop an informed critique of agricultural systems.

### » **SAFS 1002H: Case Studies in Sustainable Agriculture and Food Systems**

Provides in-depth exploration of three case studies to understand the social, economic and environmental impacts of key issues in sustainable agriculture and food systems. Uses approaches from both social sciences and the sciences to understand and unravel the complexity of case studies critical to this field. Prerequisite: SAFS 1001H or permission of the instructor.

### » **SAFS-ERSC-BIOL 2350H: Ecological Agriculture (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

### » **SAFS-ERSC 2360H: Agriculture and Agricultural Alternatives (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

### » **SAFS-GEOG-IDST-ANTH-SOCI 2500H: The World Food System (see International Development Studies)**

### » **SAFS-ANTH-IDST-SOCI 2600H: Peasants, Food, and Agrarian Change (see International Development Studies)**

### » **SAFS 2800H: Sustainable Farm Business Management**

An exploration of the business of small-scale sustainable farming. Students learn about conventional, social economic, and cooperative approaches to organizing business. A number of point-of-sale strategies are considered, including 'farm gate' sales, farm stands, farmers' markets, value-added multifunctionality strategies, Community Supported Agriculture models, and direct sales to restaurants.

### » **SAFS-HIST-CAST 2821H: Food in History (see History)**

### » **SAFS-ERSC 3002H: Environmental Implications of Agriculture (Sc)**

An introduction to the scientific basis of agriculture and an exploration of the environmental implications of agriculture. Topics include agricultural ecology, soil and moisture management, nutrient management, pest management, energy consumption in the agricultural sector, and the impact on agriculture of ambient environmental conditions, including air pollution and climate change. Prerequisite: ERSC 2220H and 2240H.

### » **SAFS-BIOL 3240H: Agricultural Entomology (Sc)**

Looks at how integrated pest management methods (IPM) are applied to agricultural insect pests. Students will examine the principles of IPM, the role of insects in soil ecology, insects as allies in pest management and as pollinators, monitoring and sampling, and control methods (pesticide and organic). Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL 1020H or permission of instructor. Excludes SAFS-BIOL 3110H.



- » **SAFS-ERST-PHIL 3302H: Animals and Society (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **SAFS-CAST-ERST 3340H: The Canadian Food System: Community Perspectives and Experiences**  
 The history of Canada's food and agricultural system is the backdrop to this interdisciplinary course on community development of the system's social, economic, and environmental sustainability. Production, distribution, processing, consumption, and regulatory issues are addressed. Community-based research projects are undertaken with local food and agricultural organizations. Field trip fee: \$5. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits. Recommended: CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2041H, 2042H, IDST-ANTH-GEOG-SAFS-SOCI 2500H, and SAFS-IDST-ANTH 2600H.
- » **SAFS-ERSC-BIOL 3370H: Organic Agriculture: Principles and Practices (Sc)**  
 Focuses on farming methods and requirements for organic production. The importance of ecological processes, biodiversity, rotation, and organic amendments in organic crop production will be discussed. The standards, certification, packaging, and diversity of markets for organic foods will be emphasized. Mandatory field trips to organic farms. Field trip fee: \$30. Prerequisite: SAFS 1001H and SAFS-BIOL-ERSC 2350H.
- » **SAFS 3500H: Food Science: Composition, Processing, Preservation, and Safety (Sc)**  
 An introduction to the nature and composition of food, techniques and concepts of food science, technologies used in processing food, and issues related to food safety. Prerequisite: ERSC 2220H, ERSC 2240H, SAFS-BIOL-ERSC 2350H, and SAFS-ERSC 2360H.
- » **SAFS-BIOL 3530H: Crop Physiology (Sc)**  
 The mechanisms of plant functioning from the molecular to the whole plant level. Fundamental processes such as photosynthesis, respiration, plant water relations, stomata physiology, mineral nutrition, plant hormone functions, seed germination and dormancy, and environmental stress physiology. Prerequisite: Both SAFS 1001H and 1002H or BIOL 1020H. Excludes BIOL 3180H.
- » **SAFS-ERSC-GEOG 3560H: Soil Science (Sc) (see Geography)**
- » **SAFS-ERST-IDST-POST 3602H: Environment and Development (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **SAFS-ERST-IESS-INDG 3634H: Introduction to Indigenous Food Systems (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **SAFS-ERSC-GEOG 3650H: Soil Management and Conservation (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **SAFS-ANTH 3746H: Anthropology of Drinks and Drinking (see Anthropology)**
- » **SAFS-ADMN-CAST-ERST-GEOG 3760H: The Geography of Beer (see Geography)**
- » **SAFS-IDST-ERST-ANTH 3800D: Community Development (see International Development Studies)**
- » **SAFS 3801H: Intensive Small-Scale Agriculture Field Course (Sc)**  
 A hands-on field course that covers the principles of vegetable and field crop production from seed to table. Students learn the principles of sustainable crop production, including seed bed preparation, nutrient management, and the logistics of planting, managing, harvesting and distributing produce at the Trent Experimental Farm. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.
- » **SAFS-ANTH 3820H: Culture and Food (See Anthropology)**
- » **SAFS-ANTH 3840H: Anthropology of Food in Film (see Anthropology)**

» **SAFS 3852H: Farming in the Kawarthas**

Focus is on farming and food system practices in the Kawartha region. Visits and course material focus on farm visits and marketing of local produce. Students conduct a project on an agreed farm or agri-business as part of an internship. Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 70%, 10.0 university credits including SAFS-BIOL-ERSC 2350H or SAFS-ERSC 2360H, and permission of the instructor. Students must write a letter of interest to be considered for admission.

» **SAFS-ERSC/ERST-GEOG 3890H: Placement Course (Sc depending upon topic)**

Consists of a placement experience with a government agency, industry, or non-governmental agency, or related laboratory or work unit, on themes and principles learned during coursework associated with the Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Geography, or Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems programs in the School of the Environment. Students work closely with the instructor and placement host to determine deliverables that will be presented to various stakeholders as technical report(s) and/or presentation(s). Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 75% and 9.0 university credits including both SAFS 1001H and 1002H, or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H, or both GEOG 1030H and 1040H.

» **SAFS 3900Y, 3901H: Reading Course**

A research course on a specific topic. Only open to Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems majors or joint majors with a minimum average of 75% in 2.0 SAFS credits. Written permission must be obtained from the supervising instructor and the TSE director before registration.

» **SAFS 4001H: Seminar in Sustainable Agriculture and Food Systems Science (Sc)**

Examines advanced topics relating to scientific study of sustainable agriculture and food systems. Coursework will build on concepts and techniques encountered in other SAFS science courses. Prerequisite: SAFS-BIOL-ERSC 2350H and SAFS-ERSC 2360H.

» **SAFS 4002H: Seminar in Sustainable Agriculture and Food Systems Studies**

Examines advanced topics relating to sustainable agriculture and food systems, applying social, political, and cultural perspectives. Access to and critical analysis of current research in the field is emphasized. Prerequisite: SAFS-BIOL-ERSC 2350H and SAFS-ERSC 2360H.

» **SAFS 4003D: Research and Placement in Sustainable Agriculture and Food Systems**

A research-intensive course on a specific topic or a placement experience with a government agency, industry, or non-governmental agency, or related laboratory or work unit, on themes and principles learned during coursework associated the Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems program in the School of the Environment. Prerequisite: Only open to Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems majors or joint majors with a minimum average of 75% in 2.0 SAFS credits. Written permission must be obtained from the supervising instructor and the TSE director before registration.

» **SAFS 4010Y/4020D: Honours Thesis (Sc depending upon topic)**

Design, implementation, and dissemination of a major research project in sustainable agriculture and food systems featuring independent work under the supervision of a faculty supervisor. SAFS 4020D is a double credit in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems. SAFS 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other program in a joint major. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75%. Students must find a faculty member who is agreeable to supervise their project. Applications are available from the TSE office, and should be submitted in the academic year before enrolment in the course.

» **SAFS 4100H: Canadian Food and Agriculture Policy**

Examines the policies and associated legal instruments relating to agricultural production and food consumption in Canada, as administered by the federal government, provincial governments, and municipal and other local governments. Particular attention to the dynamics of policy development and controversy, and of policy innovation. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SAFS 1001H or both IDST 1001H and 1002H.

» **SAFS 4101H: Agroecological Learning and Practice**

This two-week intensive course explores and scrutinizes agroecology through a survey of the relevant literature, guest expert speakers and colloquia, practical agroecological planning, and fieldwork. Provides opportunities for a broad engagement with agroecological scholarship, as well as opportunities to apply this knowledge and problem-solve within the specific contexts of the Peterborough and Kawartha region and the campus of Trent University. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.

» **SAFS 4200H: The Edible Campus**

Provides opportunities to conduct research and develop workshops relating to food production, using opportunities for experiential education provided by food and agriculture operations at Trent University, such as the Sustainable Agriculture Experimental Farm and the Trent Market Garden. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SAFS 1001H, or permission of the instructor.

» **SAFS-BIOL-ERSC-GEOG 4270H: Nutrient Cycling in Ecosystems (Sc)**

Examines plant nutrition, soil fertility, and fertilizer management, with a focus on essential macronutrients. Topics include biogeochemical cycling of nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and sulphur in crop production. Sustainable management of nutrients for optimum productivity and minimum impact on the environment will be discussed. Prerequisite: SAFS-ERSC-GEOG 3560H.

» **SAFS-ANTH 4350H: Origins and Spread of Agriculture (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

» **SAFS-ANTH-BIOL 4440H: Nutritional Anthropology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

» **SAFS-GEOG-CAST 4444H: Rural Community Sustainability (see Geography)**

» **SAFS-ERST-IDST-POST 4610H: Global Environmental Policy (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **SAFS-BIOL 4650H: Climate Change, Agriculture, and Food Security (Sc)**

Examines the implications of climate change for agriculture, including its impacts on agricultural production, and the role of agriculture as both a producer of greenhouse gases and a potential mitigating agent in climate change. Emphasis is on climate and crop growth simulation modelling and scenarios for mitigation and adaptation. Prerequisite: SAFS-ERSC 3002H.

» **SAFS-ANTH-POST 4830H: Anthropology of Food Politics (see Anthropology)**

» **SAFS 4850Y: Community-Based Research Project (Sc depending on topic)**

Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 441](#)). Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75%.

» **SAFS-BIOL 4860H: Soil Biodiversity and Functioning (Sc)**

A lab-based course focused on soil organisms and soil biodiversity; emphasis on the role of organisms in nutrient cycles and plant growth promotion using a hands-on approach to investigate key soil functions. Approaches for analyzing microbial populations and activities in the environment, including molecular techniques are covered. Prerequisite: One of SAFS 1001H, ERSC 1010H, or BIOL 1020H; and 1.0 science credit at the 2000 level or beyond in SAFS, ERSC, CHEM, or BIOL. Excludes SAFS 4840H.

» **SAFS 4900Y, 4901H: Reading Course**

A research course on a specific topic. Only open to Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems majors or joint majors with a minimum average of 75% in 2.0 SAFS credits. Written permission must be obtained from the supervising instructor and the TSE director before registration.

[trentu.ca/watersciences](http://trentu.ca/watersciences)

## Program Coordinator

**M. C. Eimers**, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Trent), PhD (Waterloo)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Biology, Chemistry, and Environment

Freshwater systems provide many essential ecosystem services, such as clean water, food, energy, recreation, climate regulation, and waste assimilation. As human populations and economies grow, demand for these ecosystem services will continue to increase. The Water Sciences program provides students with the knowledge and skills they need to respond to contemporary water challenges, in Canada and internationally. A cooperative undertaking of the School of the Environment and the Departments of Biology and Chemistry, the program draws from courses which together provide students with the technical and theoretical foundation for study of the science of water and the aquatic environment.

## Notes

- For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for Biology, Chemistry, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, and Geography.
- There is no joint-major program, General program, or minor in Water Sciences.

## Bachelor of Science Program in Water Sciences

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 15.5 credits:

- 1.0 WASC credit consisting of WASC 2120H (2000H) and 2530H
- 2.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2260H, 3050H, and 4330H
- 1.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, and 2620H
- 3.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H, 1020H, 2240H, 3510H, 3701H, and 4060H
- 2.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, 2460H, and 3530H
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1051H and 1052H
- 1.0 credit from BIOL 2000H, BIOL 2070H, CHEM 2400H, CHEM 2500H, ERSC 2230H, or GEOG 2540H

- 2.0 credits from:

BIOL 3051H	CHEM-ERSC 3610H	ERSC 4530H
BIOL 3140H	CHEM 4520H	GEOG 3410H
BIOL 3190H	ERST 3000H	GEOG 3420H
BIOL 3250H	ERSC 3702H	GEOG 3540H
BIOL 3340H	ERSC-BIOL-GEOG 4070H	GEOG 3560H
BIOL-ERSC 3380H	ERSC-BIOL 4240H	GEOG 3860H
BIOL 4150H	ERSC 4520H	GEOG 4080H

- At least 1.0 credit from:

BIOL 3850H	CHEM 4011H	ERSC 4010Y/4020D
BIOL 3851H	CHEM 4012H	ERSC-GEOG 4640H
BIOL 3852H	ERSC 3160H	ERSC-GEOG-WASC 4703H
BIOL 3853H	ERSC 3220H	ERSC 4830Y
BIOL 4010Y/4020D	ERSC-IDST 3230H	GEOG 4010Y/4020D
BIOL-ERSC 4030H	ERSC 3905Y/3906H	GEOG 4830Y (4030Y)
CHEM 4010Y/4020D	ERSC 4905Y/4906H	

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » WASC-ERSC-GEOG 2120H: Water Policy (Sc)

An introductory overview of water issues and related policies in Canada and internationally. Surveys the key interest groups and factors that shape conflicts over water protection and allocation, as well as policy responses, including infrastructure, regulatory, and economic tools that are employed by national, provincial, and local agencies. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H. Excludes WASC 2000H.

### » WASC-ERSC-GEOG 2530H: Water Resources (Sc) (see Geography)

### » WASC-ERSC-GEOG 4703H: Senior Seminar in Earth and Environmental Science (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)

# Special Programs & Opportunities

In addition to the major, joint-major, and minor degree programs described in the Academic Programs section of the Calendar, students can take advantage of a range of special programs and opportunities. These include completing courses online, possibilities for international study experience, and involvement in research projects in the local community. Options, consisting of groups of courses with a particular focus, are available as a complement to regular programs. Specializations provide additional focus within individual programs.

The Individualized Studies program ([p. 287](#)) is available to students whose academic interests cannot be met by majors in any of the existing programs.

Trent also provides opportunities to combine community college and university study. A number of degree completion programs have been developed through articulation agreements with several community colleges and Trent also offers some programs in partnership with Fleming College in Peterborough and Lindsay.



# Trent/Swansea Dual Degree – Engineering

[trentu.ca/engineering](http://trentu.ca/engineering)

## Program Coordinators

### Chairs of the Department of Chemistry

**A. J. Vreugdenhil**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill) (Fall term)

**S. P. Rafferty**, BSc (Waterloo), PhD (British Columbia) (Winter term)

Trent University, in partnership with Swansea University, United Kingdom, offers a dual degree leading to a Bachelor of Science (General) degree (BSc) and a Bachelor of Engineering degree (BEng). The program allows students to complete the requirements for both degrees in a structured four-year program of study.

Students spend their first two years of full-time study at Trent in Peterborough, taking 10.0 credits toward their Bachelor of Science (General) program in Chemistry (5.0 credits per academic year). Students then transfer to Swansea University for years three and four to complete their study in the Chemical Engineering (BEng) degree program, taking on a full-time course load (120 credits per academic year, which equates to a normal 5.0-credit per year Canadian university course load). Following successful completion of the BEng with the required minimum overall average, students are awarded transfer credits and will be eligible to graduate at the end of the fourth year with both an undergraduate Bachelor of Science (General) degree from Trent University and a Bachelor of Engineering degree from Swansea University. As this is a dual degree and not a joint degree, Swansea University reserves all rights to make adjustments to the required courses for the BEng degree at any point in time. The most up-to-date program overview can be found at [swansea.ac.uk/undergraduate/courses/engineering/chemical-engineering/beng-chemical-engineering-h831](http://swansea.ac.uk/undergraduate/courses/engineering/chemical-engineering/beng-chemical-engineering-h831).

## Academic Progression

Application to the Trent/Swansea Engineering dual degree is through the Ontario University Application Centre ([ouac.on.ca](http://ouac.on.ca)). Students must achieve a minimum secondary school average of 80% and Grade 12U English, Chemistry, Physics and Math (either Calculus or Advanced Functions) to be considered for admission to the program. This entry grade is subject to change annually based on the application cohort and the number of spaces available in the program; however, the minimum average for acceptance to the program will never fall below 80%.

To progress successfully to year three of the dual degree at Swansea University, students must complete an *Intent to Continue onto Studies* form in order to transfer to Swansea for the BEng portion of the dual degree and must have:

- successfully completed years one and two at Trent University with a minimum cumulative average of 77%;
- successfully completed no fewer than 10.0 Trent University credits before enrolling in classes at Swansea (no transfer credits are allowable toward this total and Trent credits must be completed by the end of the Winter term in Year 2);
- declared the program major for the Trent BSc degree;
- obtained and provided proof of an approved Tier 4 (General) Study Visa;
- are in 'good academic standing' at Trent; and,
- no known reasons to be denied access to the United Kingdom.

Following successful completion of the BEng degree at Swansea University, student transcripts will be forwarded to the Office of the Registrar at Trent University to ensure standards are met for awarding of transfer credits. At this point the student academic records will be fully reviewed to confirm eligibility for graduation from the dual degree program. Students currently studying at Trent and transfer students from other post-secondary institutions who have been admitted to Trent University may be able to access the Trent/Swansea Engineering dual degree. Contact the Office of the Registrar for further details.

The following single-major General program is available for the Trent/Swansea Engineering Dual Degree:

### **Bachelor of Science Program in Chemistry**

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)).
- Students who complete the Trent/Swansea Engineering dual degree program are exempt from the requirement that 5.0 of the last 7.0 credits obtained by a candidate for a Trent University degree must be completed at Trent.
- Successful completion of the BEng degree program with a minimum weighted average of 40% (according to Swansea University's grading scale) is required to award students with transfer credits toward the Trent BSc (General) degree. Per-course grade average to be determined.

#### **Year 1**

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 1.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, and 1350H
- 1.0 PHYS credit consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 0.5 INDG credit from the Approved Indigenous Course List
- 0.5 elective credit

#### **Year 2**

5.0 credits including the following:

- 3.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 2100H, 2110H, 2400H, 2500H, 2810H, and 3520H
- 1.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 2110H, 2120H, and 2150H
- 0.5 elective credit

#### **End of Year 4**

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of BEng program (years 3-4):

- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 3400H and 3410H
- 0.5 unassigned CHEM credit at the 2000 level
- 1.5 unassigned CHEM credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned Science credit at the 2000 level
- 1.0 unassigned Science credit at the 3000 level

## Trent/Swansea Dual Degree – Law

[trentu.ca/law-arts](http://trentu.ca/law-arts)

### Program Coordinator

**R. L. Smith**, BCom (Hons), JD (Queen's), LLM (Osgoode)

Trent University, in partnership with Swansea University, United Kingdom, offers a dual degree leading to a Trent Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree (BA) or Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) and a Single Honours Law degree (LLB) from Swansea. The program allows students to complete the requirements for both degrees in a structured six-year program of study.

Upon admission to Trent University, students select a major in one of the available subjects for the dual degree (see majors below). Students spend their first two years of full-time study at Trent in Peterborough or Durham, taking 10.0 credits toward their Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Business Administration program (5.0 credits per academic year). Students then transfer to Swansea University for years three, four, and five to complete their study in the LLB degree program, taking on a full-time course load (120 credits per academic year, which equates to a normal 5.0-credit per year Canadian university course load). Following successful completion of the LLB with the required minimum overall average, students are awarded transfer credits and return to Trent to complete the requirements for the BA or BBA program, which include courses focused in Canadian Law to help prepare them for the National Committee on Accreditation exams.

Students will graduate at the end of the sixth year with both an undergraduate Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Business Administration degree from Trent University and a Single Honours Law degree from Swansea University.

As this is a dual degree and not a joint degree, Swansea University reserves all rights to make adjustments to the required courses for the LLB degree at any point in time. The most up-to-date program overview can be found at [swansea.ac.uk/undergraduate/courses/law/lbbsinglehonourslaw](http://swansea.ac.uk/undergraduate/courses/law/lbbsinglehonourslaw).

### Academic Progression

Application to the Trent/Swansea dual degree is through the Ontario University Application Centre ([ouac.on.ca](http://ouac.on.ca)). Students must achieve a minimum secondary school average of 80% to be admitted to the program. This entry grade is subject to change annually based on the application cohort and the number of spaces available in the program; however, the minimum average for acceptance to the program will never fall below 80%.

To progress successfully to year three of the dual degree and to commence the LLB portion at Swansea University, students must complete the required Intent to Continue and must meet the requirements below:

- successful completion of years one and two at Trent University with a minimum cumulative average of 77%;
- successful completion of no fewer than 10.0 Trent University credits before enrolling in classes at Swansea (a maximum of 5.0 transfer credits is allowable toward this total);
- declared program major for the Trent BA or BBA degree from the list of majors included in the program;
- obtained and provided proof of an approved Tier 4 (General) Study Visa;
- confirmation that they have not been found to have breached any University regulations; and,
- have no known reasons to be denied access to the United Kingdom.

Following successful completion of the LLB degree at Swansea University, student transcripts will be forwarded to the Office of the Registrar at Trent University to ensure standards are met for awarding of transfer credits. At this point students will be reactivated as current students at Trent University and enter into the final year of study to obtain all requirements for successful completion of the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

Students currently studying at Trent, and transfer students from other post-secondary institutions who have been admitted to Trent University, may be able to access the Trent/Swansea dual degree. Contact the Office of the Registrar for further details.

### **Honours Programs in the Trent/Swansea Dual Degree**

The following single-major Honours programs are available for the dual degree:

Bachelor of Arts in Canadian Studies  
 Bachelor of Arts in Cultural Studies  
 Bachelor of Arts in Economics  
 Bachelor of Arts in English Literature  
 Bachelor of Arts in Environmental & Resource Studies  
 Bachelor of Arts in Gender & Social Justice  
 Bachelor of Arts in Geography  
 Bachelor of Arts in History  
 Bachelor of Arts in Indigenous Studies  
 Bachelor of Arts in International Development Studies  
 Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies  
 Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy  
 Bachelor of Arts in Political Studies  
 Bachelor of Arts in Sociology  
 Bachelor of Business Administration

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 15](#)). Students are encouraged to complete the requirement for 0.5 credit from the Approved Indigenous Course List in either year one or year two of the program.
- Program requirements are determined by the declared major at Trent, as listed above.
- Students are encouraged to take additional courses in their declared major as electives, but the total number of credits in the major discipline may not exceed 13.0.
- LAWS 4050H is recommended to be taken as an elective in year six of the program.
- Prerequisites for required courses will normally be waived for students in the Trent/Swansea dual degree. Prior to registration in any course in the major for which a waiver is needed, students must contact the chair of the department, indicate that they are enrolled in the dual degree program, and request permission to register without the prerequisite.
- Successful completion of the LLB degree program with a minimum weighted average of 40% (according to Swansea University's grading scale) is required to award students with transfer credits toward the Trent BA or BBA degree. Per-course grade average to be determined.
- In year six of the dual degree, 2.5 Trent University credits in Canadian Law as prescribed by the Program must normally be completed, in addition to 2.5 credits required per their Trent degree requirements. The Canadian Law courses will support students in writing their National Committee on Accreditation (NCA) exams. Students must complete a total of 5.0 credits in year six at Trent in order to meet degree requirements for the BA or the BBA.

## Business Administration

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1000H, 1221H, 2010H, and 3021H
- 1.0 ECON credit consisting of ECON 1010H and 1020H
- 2.0 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 2100H, 2220H, 2510H, 3300H, and 3400H
- 1.0 ECON credit consisting of ECON 2200H and 2250H
- 0.5 ADMN credit in addition to the above
- 1.0 elective credit

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 3.0 unassigned ADMN credits at the 3000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 1.5 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 3200H, 4030H, and 4101H
- 1.0 elective credit

Note: Students are advised to consult the School of Business for specific course selection guidelines and prerequisite waivers for degree progression planning.

## Canadian Studies

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 CAST credit from CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H
- 1.0 CAST credit in addition to the above from Categories A, B, C, and/or D\*
- 3.0 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 CAST credit at the 3000 level or beyond\*
- 2.0 CAST credits in addition to the above\*
- 2.0 elective credits

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned CAST credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned CAST credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 1.0 CAST credit at the 4000 level\*
- 1.0 CAST credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above\*
- 0.5 elective credit

\*At least 1.0 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D must be included overall in the program by the end of Year 6 (see Canadian Studies section for details; transfer credits do not fulfill category requirements)

## Cultural Studies

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 1.0 CUST credit at the 2000 level or beyond
- 3.0 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 4.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond
- 1.0 elective credit

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 1.0 unassigned CUST credit at the 4000 level
- 4.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 1.0 CUST credit at the 4000 level
- 1.0 CUST credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 elective credit

Note: Students declaring a Cultural Studies major in the Trent/Swansea program are recommended to take the following modules at Swansea if available:

LAA 227/327 Media Law

LAA 328 Cybercrime

LAA 341 Sports Law and Liability

LAA 342 Legal Issues in Sport

LAA 340 Work Placement Research Project or LAA 339 Law Dissertation



## Economics

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2200H, and 2250H
- 3.0 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 3.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 2000H, 2010H, 3000H, 3010H, 3200H, and 3250H
- 2.0 elective credits

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned ECON credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned ECON credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 1.5 ECON credits consisting of ECON 4000H, 4041H, and 4050H
- 1.0 elective credit

Note: Students are advised to consult the Department of Economics for specific course selection guidelines and prerequisite waivers for degree progression planning.

## English Literature

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level
- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 2000 level or beyond
- 3.0 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 4.0 ENGL credits at the 2000 level or beyond
- 1.0 elective credit

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned ENGL credits at the 3000 level
- 3.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 2.0 ENGL credits, at least 1.0 credit at the 4000 level
- 0.5 elective credit

## Environmental & Resource Studies

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 0.5 INDG credit
- 3.5 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.0 ERST credits consisting of ERST 2100H, 2510H, 2520H, and 2525H
- 0.5 ERSC/T credit from Category A
- 1.5 additional ERSC/T credits from Category B
- 1.0 additional ERST credit from Category C

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned ERSC/T credits at the 3000 level (includes 1.0 Category C equivalent)
- 3.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 0.5 ERST credit consisting of ERST 3000H
- 1.0 additional ERST credit from Category C
- 0.5 ERSC/T credit from Category D
- 0.5 elective credit

Note: Students declaring an Environmental & Resource Studies major at Trent in the Trent/Swansea program are recommended to take the following modules at Swansea if available:

- LAA 311 Planning Law
- LAA 310 Environmental Law: Regulatory Approaches
- LAA 312 Nature Conservation Law

## Gender & Social Justice

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 GESO credit consisting of GESO 1001H and 1002H
- 4.0 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 GESO credit consisting of GESO 2141H and 3021H
- 3.0 GESO credits in addition to the above\*
- 1.0 elective credit

**Year 6**

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned GESO credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned GESO credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 1.0 GESO credit consisting of GESO 4995Y
- 1.0 GESO credit in addition to the above\*
- 0.5 elective credit

\*At least 2.0 credits from GESO 2151H, 2487H, 2711H, 3122H/4122H, 3141H, 3151H, 3250H, 3400H, 3431H/4431H, 3860H, or 3966H must be included overall in the program by the end of Year 6

**Geography****Year 1**

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 GEOG credit consisting of GEOG 1030H and 1040H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2310H, 2320H, 2330H, 2710H, or 2810H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 2401H, 2460H, or 2540H
- 2.5 elective credits

**Year 2**

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 2080H, 2090H, and 2510H
- 1.0 GEOG Category A credit
- 1.0 GEOG Category B credit
- 1.5 elective credits

**Year 6**

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned GEOG credits at the 3000 level (includes 1.0 Category A equivalent)
- 3.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 0.5 GEOG credit consisting of 3100H
- 1.0 GEOG Category A credit
- 0.5 GEOG Category C credit
- 0.5 elective credit

## History

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 HIST credit at the 1000 level
- 4.0 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 4.0 HIST credits at the 2000 level or beyond\*
- 1.0 elective credit

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned HIST credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned HIST credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 1.0 HIST credit at the 3000 level\*
- 1.0 HIST credit at the 4000 level
- 0.5 elective credit

\*At least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C must be included overall in the program by the end of Year 6 (see History section for details; transfer credits do not fulfill category requirements)

## Indigenous Studies

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H
- 1.0 INDG credit from Category A (INDG 2250Y, 2800Y recommended)
- 0.5 INDG credit from Category C (INDG 1500H, 1510H recommended)
- 0.5 INDG credit from Category D (INDG 2010H, 2020H recommended)
- 2.0 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 4.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 2100Y, 3105Y, 3401H, 3402H, and 3813Y
- 1.0 elective credit

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 1.0 unassigned INDG credit at the 4000 level
- 4.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 4201H and 4202H
- 1.0 additional INDG credit at the 4000 level
- 0.5 elective credit

## International Development Studies

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 IDST credit consisting of IDST 1001H and 1002H
- 4.0 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 IDST credits consisting of IDST 2000Y, 2251H, and 3100Y
- 1.5 IDST credits in addition to the above with no more than 1.0 credit from Category B and no more than 1.0 credit from Category D\* (see International Development Studies section for details)
- 1.0 elective credit

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned IDST credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned IDST credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 1.0 IDST credit at the 4000 level from Category A (see International Development Studies section for details)
- 1.0 IDST credit in addition to the above\*
- 0.5 elective credit

\*Of the additional 3.0 IDST credits in years 2 and 6, no more than 1.0 credit may be from Category B and no more than 1.0 credit may be from Category D

## Media Studies

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 MDST credit consisting of MDST 1010H and 1535H
- 1.0 MDST credit in addition to the above
- 3.0 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 MDST credit from MDST 2035Y or 2535H and 3535H
- 3.0 MDST credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 elective credit

**Year 6**

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 1.0 unassigned MDST credit at the 3000 level
- 4.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 1.0 MDST credit at the 4000 level
- 1.0 MDST credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 elective credit

Note: Students declaring a Media Studies major in the Trent/Swansea program are recommended to take the following modules at Swansea if available:

LAA 227/327 Media Law

LAA 328 Cybercrime

**Philosophy****Year 1**

5.0 credits including the following:

- 0.5 PHIL credit consisting of PHIL 1200H
- 0.5 PHIL credit at the 1000 level in addition to the above
- 4.0 elective credits

**Year 2**

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 PHIL credit consisting of PHIL 2420H and 2430H
- 0.5 PHIL credit from PHIL 3420H or 3430H
- 2.0 PHIL credits in addition to the above
- 1.5 elective credits

**Year 6**

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned PHIL credits at the 3000 level
- 0.5 unassigned PHIL credit at the 4000 level
- 2.5 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 0.5 PHIL credit from PHIL 3420H or 3430H (dependent on which was completed in year two at Trent)
- 1.0 PHIL credit at the 4000 level
- 0.5 PHIL credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 elective credit



## Political Studies

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 POST credit consisting of POST 1001H and 1002H
- 4.0 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.5 POST credits consisting of POST 2351H, 2352H, and 3600H
- 1.0 POST credit from POST 2011H and 2012H or 2230Y
- 0.5 POST credit at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 2.0 elective credits

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned POST credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned POST credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 2.0 POST credits at the 4000 level
- 0.5 elective credit

Note: Students declaring a Political Studies major at Trent in the Trent/Swansea program are recommended to take some of the following modules at Swansea if available:

- LAA 228/329 Human Rights and Social Justice
- LAA 222/333 International Law: Principles and Procedures
- LAA 221/331 International Disputes Settlement
- LAA 244/344 Multi-Level Governance
- LAA 213/304 World Trade Law
- LAA 320 Terrorism: The Legal Response

## Sociology

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H, 1002H, and 2110H
- 3.5 elective credits

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 SOCI credit consisting of 2151H and 3151H
- 0.5 SOCI credit from SOCI 3100H or 3111H
- 2.0 SOCI credits in addition to the above
- 1.5 elective credits

## Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned SOCI credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned SOCI credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 LAWS credits consisting of LAWS 4000H, 4010H, 4020H, 4030H, and 4040H
- 0.5 SOCI credit consisting of SOCI 3160H
- 1.0 SOCI credit at the 4000 level
- 0.5 SOCI credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 elective credit

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

### » LAWS 4000H: Foundations of Canadian Law

Specific Canadian legal content including theoretical underpinnings, legal frameworks, the role of government, critical assessment through unique lenses, the implementation of international into domestic law, the role of judicial review, and approaches to statutory interpretation. Open only to students with internationally obtained LLB degrees.

### » LAWS 4010H: Advanced Canadian Criminal Law

Canadian legal content specific to criminal law. Issues unique to the Canadian context are explored including the Canadian criminal law system, legislation, and procedures. Students practice identifying key issues and applying material rules and case law. Open only to students with internationally obtained LLB degrees.

### » LAWS 4020H: Canadian Legal Professional Responsibility

Fundamental concepts of professional responsibility in the Canadian legal profession including the role of the lawyer in dealing with clients, the broader context of law as a profession in Canada, and professional and ethical obligations in the context of the Model Code of Conduct. Open only to students with internationally obtained LLB degrees.

### » LAWS 4030H: Canadian Constitutional Law

A detailed examination of various components and principles of Canadian Constitutional Law and its application to Canadian legal practice including the nature and scope of the Constitution, judiciary role, and general principles of interpretation. In-depth study of key federal and provincial powers and the Charter. Students apply principles to practical legal scenarios. Open only to students with internationally obtained LLB degrees.

### » LAWS 4040H: Canadian Administrative Law

Study of the components and principles of Canadian Administrative Law and application to legal practice including the nature and scope of public law, rules and limits applicable to Canadian governments/public institutions, procedural fairness and governmental decision-makers, judicial scrutiny, and related remedies. Students apply learning to factual situations. Open only to students with internationally obtained LLB degrees.

### » LAWS 4050H: Dispute Resolution and Restorative Justice

A highly experiential study of theory and skill development to non-litigious resolution of disputes in professional/institutional contexts including the nature and scope of conflict, underlying causes, and methods for resolution including negotiation, mediation and restorative practices and application. Students apply learning to specific fact situations with emphasis on legal, medical, and university settings. Open only to students in year six of the Trent/Swansea Dual Degree Program and students in year four of the Medical Professional Stream.

## Trent/Swansea Dual Degree – Medical

### Bachelor of Arts & Science Program Coordinator

**J. Barr**, BA (Toronto), MA (McMaster), PhD (Queen's)

Trent University, in partnership with Swansea University, United Kingdom, offers a dual degree leading to a Bachelor of Arts and Science (General) degree (BAS) and a Bachelor of Science degree (BSc).

The program allows students to complete the requirements for both degrees in a structured four-year program of study. Students spend their first two years of full-time study at Trent in Peterborough, taking 10.0 credits toward their Bachelor of Arts and Science (General) program (5.0 credits per academic year). Students then transfer to Swansea University for years three and four to complete their study in the Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree program at Swansea, taking on a full-time course load (120 credits per academic year, which equates to a normal 5.0-credit per year Canadian university course load). The following subject areas are eligible through this partnership at Swansea University: Applied Medical Science, Medical Biochemistry, Medical Genetics, Medical Pharmacology, Population Health, and Medical Science. These programs of study at Swansea represent standalone honour bachelor degrees and lead to exciting career opportunities in their own right. In addition, each degree program offers a pathway to Medicine option which includes a bespoke module, healthcare-related placements or observations and specialist preparation for applications to the Graduate Entry Medicine degree (MB BCh).

Following successful completion of the BSc with the required minimum overall average, students are awarded transfer credits and will be eligible to graduate at the end of the fourth year with both an undergraduate Bachelor of Arts and Science (General) degree from Trent University and a Bachelor of Science degree from Swansea University. As this is a dual degree and not a joint degree, Swansea University reserves all rights to make adjustments to the required courses for the BSc degree at any point in time. The most up-to-date program overview can be found at [swansea.ac.uk/medicine/pathways](http://swansea.ac.uk/medicine/pathways).

### Academic Progression

Application to the Trent/Swansea BAS-Medical dual degree is through the Ontario University Application Centre ([ouac.on.ca](http://ouac.on.ca)). Students must achieve a minimum secondary school average of 80% and Grade 12U English. Other recommended courses include 12U Chemistry, Biology and Math (either Calculus, Data Management or Advanced Functions) to be considered for admission to the program. This entry grade is subject to change annually based on the application cohort and the number of spaces available in the program; however, the minimum average for acceptance to the program will never fall below 80%.

To progress successfully to year three of the dual degree at Swansea University, students must complete an Intent to Continue onto Studies form in order to transfer to Swansea for the BSc portion of the dual degree and must have:

- successfully completed years one and two at Trent University with a minimum cumulative average of 77%;
- successfully completed no fewer than 10.0 Trent University credits before enrolling in classes at Swansea (no transfer credits are allowable toward this total and Trent credits must be completed by the end of the Winter term in Year 2);
- obtained and provided proof of an approved Tier 4 (General) Study Visa;
- are in 'good academic standing' at Trent; and,
- no known reasons to be denied access to the United Kingdom.

Following successful completion of the BSc degree at Swansea University, student transcripts will be forwarded to the Office of the Registrar at Trent University to ensure standards are met for awarding of transfer credits. At this point the student academic records will be fully reviewed to confirm eligibility for graduation from the dual degree program. Students currently studying at Trent and transfer students from other post-secondary institutions who have been admitted to Trent University may be able to access the Trent/Swansea BAS-Medical dual degree. Contact the Office of the Registrar for further details.

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 13).
- Students who complete the Trent/Swansea BAS-Medical dual degree program are exempt from the requirement that 5.0 of the last 7.0 credits obtained by a candidate for a Trent University degree must be completed at Trent.
- Successful completion of the BSc degree program with a minimum weighted average of 40% (according to Swansea University's grading scale) is required to award students with transfer credits toward the Trent BAS (General) degree. Per-course grade average to be determined.

### Year 1

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 ASCI credit consisting of ASCI 1001H and 1002H
- 1.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1030H, 1050H, and 1051H
- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 0.5 PSYC credit consisting of PSYC 1030H
- 0.5 credit from the Approved Indigenous Course List
- 0.5 credit in addition to the above from Humanities or Social Sciences

### Year 2

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 2000H, 2050H, and 2070H
- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 2100H and 2300H
- 0.5 NURS credit consisting of NURS 2000H
- 1.0 ASCI credit from ASCI 2001H or 3001H
- 1.5 credits in addition to the above from Humanities or Social Sciences

### End of Year 4

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of BSc program (years 3-4):

- 1.0 unassigned Science credit at the 2000 level
- 4.0 unassigned Science credits at the 3000 level

# Journalism and Creative Writing

[trentu.ca/journalismcreativewriting](http://trentu.ca/journalismcreativewriting)

*Application for admission is submitted via OUAC. Students must meet Trent University admission requirements.*

## Program Coordinator

**I. Junyk**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Chicago)

Trent University Durham GTA, in collaboration with Durham College, offers an integrated degree/diploma in Journalism and Creative Writing. The program responds to a demand for graduates with both practical experience in media production and highly developed critical thinking and writing skills. The credential(s) obtained upon completion are a General degree in Media Studies with an Option in Creative Writing from Trent University, and a Diploma in Journalism – Mass Media from Durham College. Both credentials can be achieved in four years.

This is a fully integrated program, so students take courses at both Trent University Durham GTA and Durham College (the campuses are 15 minutes away by car). Students spend their first year at Trent University Durham GTA, where they build foundational knowledge in writing and critical thinking. Most of years two and three are spent at Durham College, where students develop practical skills in journalism and broadcasting. In their fourth year, students complete advanced work in creative writing and media studies at Trent University Durham GTA and complete a field placement in journalism or a creative industry.

## Year 1 – Offered at Trent University Durham GTA

Trent University Required Courses

- 1.5 MDST credits consisting of MDST 1010H, 1535H, and 2535H
- 2.0 ENGL credits consisting of ENGL 1851H, 2001H, 2855H, and 2859H
- 0.5 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H
- 0.5 WRIT credit consisting of WRIT 1001H
- 0.5 elective credit

## Year 2 – Offered at Durham College

Durham College Required Courses

- BRPO 2300: Broadcast Production
- JOUR 1301: Introduction to News Writing
- JOUR 1303: Interviewing and Research
- JOUR 2305: Writing for Broadcast I
- MEDI 2304: Print & Web Design
- REPT 2301: Reporting I
- VDMA 1300: Visual Media I
- VMDA 2300: Visual Media II
- JOUR 1306: Mass Media Fundamentals
- JMLE 1422: Media Law and Ethics

Trent University Required Courses

- 1.5 MDST credits

### Year 3 – Offered at Durham College

#### Durham College Required Courses

- MEDI 3306: Media Production I
- MEDI 4304: Media Production II
- REPT 3306: Reporting II
- REPT 3307: Feature Writing & Publishing I
- REPT 4300: Reporting III
- REPT 4304: Feature Writing & Publishing II
- VMDA 3300: Visual Media III
- VMDA 4300: Visual Media IV
- WRIT 2305: Critical & Opinion Writing

#### Trent University Required Courses

- 0.5 MDST credit consisting of MDST 3535H
- 0.5 ENGL credit from ENGL 3851H or 3855H
- 0.5 MDST credit in addition to the above

### Year 4 – Offered at Trent University Durham GTA

#### Trent University Required Courses

- 1.0 ENGL credit consisting of ENGL 4850Y
- 2.0 MDST credits, at least 1.0 credit at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 elective credit

#### Durham College Required Courses

- FWKS 3300: Field Placement Orientation
- WKSP 4315: Field Placement Workshop
- FREE 2300: Entrepreneurship & Professional Practice
- FWKG 4303: Field Placement for Journalism – summer term field placement (MDST 4041Y: Internship in Media and Cultural Studies transfer credit)

#### Transfer credits to be granted by Trent University

- 1.0 MDST credit consisting of MDST 4041Y
- 1.0 unassigned MDST credit at the 2000 level
- 1.0 unassigned ENGL credit at the 1000 level



## Specializations

Specializations provide additional focus within individual programs. To be eligible, students must successfully complete the requirements of both the Specialization and the Honours or General program in which they are enrolled. The transcripts of students who have done so will contain the notation “with a Specialization in [the appropriate Specialization].”

### Ancient Greek & Roman Studies

Greek & Latin ([p. 24](#))

### Archaeology

Environmental Archaeology ([p. 46](#))

Mediterranean Archaeology ([p. 46](#))

### Biochemistry & Molecular Biology

Health Sciences ([p. 56](#))

### Biology

Conservation Biology ([p. 55](#))

Health Sciences ([p. 56](#))

### Business Administration

Accounting ([p. 71](#))

Economics ([p. 72](#))

Entrepreneurship ([p. 72](#))

Ethics & Sustainability ([p. 72](#))

Finance ([p. 73](#))

Human Resource Management ([p. 73](#))

Information Systems & e-Commerce ([p. 73](#))

Marketing & Consumer Culture ([p. 74](#))

Niigaaniwin—The Art of Leading ([p. 74](#))

### Computer Science

Data Analytics ([p. 114](#))

Software Engineering ([p. 114](#))

Theoretical Computer Science ([p. 115](#))

### Cultural Studies

Integrated Arts ([p. 131](#))

Literature & Narrative ([p. 131](#))

Film & Media ([p. 131](#))

Culture & Theory ([p. 131](#))

### English Literature

Literary History ([p. 169](#))

### Environmental & Resource Science/Studies

Climate Change Science & Policy ([p. 241](#))

### Forensic Science

Law & Policing ([p. 208](#))

### French Studies

Quebec & Franco-Canadian Studies ([p. 215](#))

### Gender & Social Justice

Feminist Studies ([p. 229](#))

Sexuality Studies ([p. 230](#))

### Geography

Climate Change Science & Policy ([p. 241](#))

### International Development Studies

African Studies ([p. 290](#))

Global Migration & Refugee Studies ([p. 290](#))

### Mathematics

Mathematical Finance ([p. 306](#))

Statistics ([p. 307](#))

### Philosophy

Ethics ([p. 333](#))

### Political Studies

Political Theory ([p. 348](#))

Public Policy ([p. 349](#))

World Politics ([p. 349](#))

### Psychology

Health & Well-being ([p. 362](#))

Psychological Development ([p. 362](#))

### Sociology

Criminology & Socio-Legal Studies ([p. 379](#))

Health Studies ([p. 379](#))

Social Justice & Equity Studies ([p. 379](#))

### Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems

Small-Scale Farming ([p. 388](#))

## Options

Options, a prescribed set of a minimum of four (4.0) full credit equivalents with a particular disciplinary focus, can be completed as part of an undergraduate degree. To be eligible, students must successfully complete the requirements of both the option and the Honours or General program in which they are enrolled. An option appears on the academic transcript but does not appear on the degree parchment.

### Option in Applied Ethics

[trentu.ca/philosophy](http://trentu.ca/philosophy)

#### Program Coordinator

Chair of the Department of Philosophy

A solid grounding in critical thinking, ethical theory, and applied ethics is increasingly important for the many different kinds of careers that involve developing reasoned responses to public policy initiatives. The Option in Applied Ethics is designed for students interested in careers as ethicists in fields such as medicine, environmental resource management, computing, law, or business. It also provides a good background for students interested in careers that involve advocacy on public policy issues.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in a subject other than Philosophy may graduate with an Option in Applied Ethics if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 1.5 PHIL credits from PHIL 1100H, 2110H, 3110H, or 4310H
- 2.5 PHIL credits from PHIL 2010H, 2020H, 2030H, 2150H, 2390H, 3030H, 3140H, 3180H, 3301H, 3302H, 3370H, 4250H, 4260H, or 4390H

### Option in Circumpolar Studies

[trentu.ca/environment](http://trentu.ca/environment)

#### Program Coordinator

**H. N. Nicol**, BA (Toronto), MES (York), PhD (Queen's)

The Option in Circumpolar Studies connects students to the emerging field of Arctic and Northern Studies. It has been inspired by the importance of the Circumpolar World under conditions of climate change, globalization and unprecedented accessibility of the Circumpolar region to the outside world. This interdisciplinary option will be of importance for students engaged in political studies, geography and natural sciences, legal and health studies, history, cultural and Indigenous studies, and the study of Canada more broadly.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Circumpolar Studies if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 1.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1045H, GEOG-ERST 2320H, and 2330H
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 3745H and 3750H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2811H, 3390H, or GEOG-CAST 3640H
- 0.5 credit from ERST-INDG 3740H or GEOG 3904H

## Option in Communications

[trentu.ca/durham](http://trentu.ca/durham)

### Program Coordinator

**S. Henderson**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (East Anglia)

Communications helps to prepare students for a long and satisfying career in a variety of fields. As an option, this program encourages you to take courses that will complement your major from another field, and help to develop durable and transferable skills—including creative and logical thinking, project management, team work, problem analysis, and clear and persuasive communication—that are prized by a variety of employers. You'll also have a chance to participate in the capstone course, which takes on a community-based research project.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in another subject may graduate with an Option in Communications if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.0 CCTH credits consisting of CCTH 1000H, 2000H, and 3000Y
- 0.5 PHIL credit consisting of PHIL 1200H
- 1.0 WRIT credit consisting of WRIT 1001H and 2002H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS-ADMN 3850H

## Option in Creative Writing

[trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english)

### Program Coordinator

**R. Winger**, BA (Mount Allison), BEd (Ottawa), MA (Guelph), PhD (Carleton)

The Option in Creative Writing is designed for those students who have an interest in exploring and developing creative practice as a complement to their current disciplinary studies. The courses are designed for incremental development, aiming to give students an opportunity to study the theory and craft of writing and to apply what they learn in writing activities, assignments, and workshops. Over the course of study, students will expand their writing repertoire, build writing communities, learn techniques for revising, and develop methods for generating ideas while building portfolios using a variety of literary styles and approaches.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Creative Writing if they have successfully completed 4.0 credits from the following courses, including courses from at least two different departments:

CAST-INDG-GESO 2485H	ENGL 4850Y/4851H
CUST 2526H	ENGL 4859H
CUST 2572H	FREN 4201H
CUST 3139H	INDG 2480Y
CUST 3175Y	INDG 4481H
CUST 4173H	
ENGL 1851H	With permission of the Option coordinator:
ENGL 2851H	CUST 4041Y/4541H
ENGL 2853H	CUST 4070Y
ENGL 2855H	CUST 4900Y/4901H/4902H
ENGL 2859H	ENGL 4040Y/4041H
ENGL 3850Y/3851H	ENGL 4900Y/4901H/4902H
ENGL 3853H	INDG 4900Y/4901H/4902H
ENGL 3855H	

## Option in Education

[trentu.ca/education](https://trentu.ca/education)

### Program Coordinator

**C. Mooney**, BEd (Southampton), MA (Open)

The Option in Education is designed for students who wish to pursue a career in elementary or intermediate education; it encourages exploration of some of the subjects of the school curriculum that might be outside a student's major area of study. The Option provides a solid foundation in a range of curriculum subjects that are required teaching within schools and will support students in constructing their own understanding of these curriculum areas.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or General degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Education if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 4.0 credits from CUST 2186H, CUST 2511H, CUST 2526H, CUST 2572H, EDUC-ERSC-BIOL 2701H, EDUC-ERSC-BIOL 2702H, EDUC-MATH 2081H, 2082H, EDUC-PHIL 2200H, EDUC-PHYS 2091H, EDUC-PHYS 2093H, or PHIL 1200H

**Please consult the academic timetable for information on courses that will be offered in 2021–2022, including when they will be scheduled.**

- » **EDUC-MATH 2081H: Mathematics for Teacher Education: Numbers and Geometry (Sc)** (see Mathematics)
- » **EDUC-MATH 2082H: Mathematics for Teacher Education: Growth, Statistics, and Probability (Sc)** (see Mathematics)
- » **EDUC-PHYS 2091H: Light and Colour for Future Teachers** (see Physics & Astronomy)
- » **EDUC-PHYS 2093H: Electricity and Motion for Future Teachers** (see Physics & Astronomy)
- » **EDUC-PHIL 2200H: Philosophy of Education**  
Education is one of the most significant human occupations, in both the formal and informal understandings of the concept. In this course, we explore philosophical enquiries related to education, focusing on the nature, purpose, and aims of education, effective teaching and learning, issues of social justice, equity, and access. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **EDUC-ERSC-BIOL 2701H: Environmental Education: Biological Issues (Sc)** (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)
- » **EDUC-ERSC-BIOL 2702H: Environmental Education: Fostering Stewardship and a Sustainable Future (Sc)** (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)

## Option in Geographical Information Systems

### Program Coordinator

**R. Ponce-Hernandez**, BEng, MSc (Chapingo), DPhil (Oxford)

Trent University, in collaboration with Fleming College, offers an Option in Geographical Information Systems. This Option is available to students in the Honours programs at Trent University in Geography, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, or Archaeology. Students admitted to the program register as full-time Fleming students during the third year of their Honours program. Classes are held at the Frost Campus of Fleming College in Lindsay.

Students must successfully complete all three semesters of the GIS Application Specialist or GIS Cartographic Specialist program with a minimum grade of 60% in all courses to receive the corresponding Ontario College Graduate Certificate along with 7.0 upper-level Trent science credits, of which 4.5 will count as 3000-level science credits in their major and 2.5 will count as unassigned 3000-level science credits. Students must then complete 3.0 credits in their fourth year to fulfill the requirements of the single- or joint-major degree. Students should consult the department of their major for specific requirements to fulfill the degree. "Option in Geographical Information Systems (Applications)" or "Option in Geographical Information Systems (Cartography)" will be noted on their Trent transcript.

### Application Procedures

- Applicants must consult with the chair(s) of the appropriate departments or programs at Trent.
- Completed application forms must be submitted to the chair of Geography by January 20 of the second year.
- Selection is based on the program of courses completed and on cumulative averages to date, including mid-year grades in second year.
- Students are informed of the results of their applications prior to the opening of registration at Trent in the spring. If their applications are successful, they receive letters of acceptance and contact information for the Fleming year of the program.
- Students admitted to the program are also required to apply online to the Ontario College Application Service.
- Students enrolled in the Fleming program in their third year will register for courses through Trent for the fourth year of their Trent program.

### Fees

Students pay community college fees during the third year of their program (consult the Fleming website for details on fees) and Trent fees for the other three years. Students are also required to pay the appropriate fee to the Ontario College Application Service.

### Facilities

Students in the program have access to the library and faculty at Trent.

### Courses

The prerequisites for the program consist of at least 10.0 university credits, with suitable standing towards a Trent Honours degree, including the 1000-level introductory course plus at least 2.0 additional credits in the student's major.

All students entering the program should have successfully completed GEOG-ERSC 2090H and at least 1.0 credit from COIS.

All Geography majors should have successfully completed GEOG-ERSC-BIOL 2080H.

Students are urged to acquire as much computer programming experience as possible beyond the required courses in order to equip themselves for the Technical Issues component of the Fleming

year. Experience in algorithm design with C++ programming and visual Basic Languages would be an asset.

For information on courses, check the Calendar for the Honours degree requirements in Geography, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, or Archaeology.

### Further information

For further information on the program and an application form, contact the School of the Environment ([trentu.ca/environment](http://trentu.ca/environment)) or the Archaeology Program ([trentu.ca/archaeology](http://trentu.ca/archaeology)).

## Option in Global Power & Politics

[trentu.ca/globalpolitics](http://trentu.ca/globalpolitics)

### Program Coordinator

**M. Neufeld**, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Carleton)

The Option in Global Power & Politics (GP) is offered by the Global Politics Section within the Department of Political Studies. It is intended for students interested in developing a critical understanding of the formal and informal, visible and hidden structures of power in the global age. A critical approach starts from the premise that the most urgent political problems of our time pose fundamental moral problems that require not only goodwill and commitment, but a deep understanding of the mechanisms of global power and politics. From imperialism and resource wars to the corruption of both liberal democracy and socialism, as well as the ubiquitous rise of inequality, those who desire to make a difference must seek this expanded knowledge. While housed in the social sciences, the Option also seeks to appeal to politically-minded students in the sciences and the humanities.

The Option in Global Power & Politics is closely tied to the work done in the Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics (see Research Centres). Students are invited to participate in the work of the Centre. Students are strongly encouraged to explore the thesis option in their final year of study.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Global Power & Politics if they have successfully completed the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 credit from POST 2200Y or 2230Y
- 2.0 credits from 3000-level POST (GP) courses or HIST 3150Y/3151H or IDST-GESO-POST 3881H
- 2.0 credits from 4000-level POST (GP) courses

The following courses carry the designation “GP” in the Political Studies section of the Calendar. See Political Studies ([p. 413](#)) for course descriptions:

POST 2200Y	POST 4030Y
POST 3200H	POST 4200H
POST-CAST 3210H	POST-SOCI 4210Y
POST-SOCI 3230Y	POST 4340H
POST 3240H	POST 4341H
POST 3905Y/3906H	POST 4905Y/4906H
POST 3960Y	POST 4960H



## Option in Health & Medical Humanities

### Program Coordinator

**S. Chivers**, BA (Calgary), PhD (McGill)

The COVID pandemic reminded us that understanding health is a vital part of everyday life, not only for doctors and nurses, but for everyone. Like literature and visual art, health care is rife with symbolism and deeply invested in the human. This interdisciplinary option encourages students to make connections between how we imagine health, illness, and disabilities and how we live and/or work with them. Students from across the university can draw on methods and insights from History, English Literature, Philosophy, Gender & Social Justice, and Canadian Studies to investigate these connections, situate themselves as future health professionals who want meaningful careers, and discover new pathways to caring professions outside traditional medical fields.

Students will learn about arts-based approaches to health, what it takes to make good ethical decisions in a medical context, and how understanding history can improve current health care.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Health & Medical Humanities if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

– 0.5 GESO credit consisting of GESO 2002H (or UNIV 2002H)

– 3.5 credits from:

CAST-SOCI-GESO 4551H	GESO-ANTH 4932H
CUST 2560H	HIST 2091H
ENGL 2609H	HIST-SOCI 2601H
ENGL-GESO 3609H	HIST-CAST-SAFS 2821H
ENGL-GESO 3700Y/3701H	HIST 4550Y/4551H
GESO-NURS 2121H	HIST 4800Y
GESO-CAST-ERST 3141H	PHIL 2030H
GESO-PHIL-SOCI 3400H	PHIL 2390H
GESO-PSYC 3796H	PHIL 4390H

## Option in Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence

[trentu.ca/indigenoustudies](https://trentu.ca/indigenoustudies)

The Option in Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence provides students with knowledge and skills necessary to contribute effectively to the Canadian national project of reconciliation, which is in large part animated by the resurgence of Indigenous peoples over the last few decades.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.0 credits from category A
- 2.0 credits from category B

A	B
INDG-CAST-POST 2001H	CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2041H
INDG-CAST-POST 2002H	CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2042H
INDG 2100Y	CAST-HIST-INDG 2256H
INDG-POST-CAST 3015H	CAST-POST-SOCI 3000Y
INDG 3401H	CAST-HIST-INDG 3335H
INDG 3402H	CAST-HIST 3758H
INDG-CAST-SOCI-GESO 3508H	GEOG-CAST 3270H
INDG-CAST 4050H	POST-CAST 2012H
INDG 4051H	GESO-CAST-SOCI 3860H
INDG 4201H	
INDG-GESO 4206H	

## Option in International Development Studies

[trentu.ca/ids](https://trentu.ca/ids)

The Option in International Development Studies provides students with a critical understanding of the processes of change that shape the globe. Students will explore the relationship between colonialism, development, and globalization to address issues of inequality, poverty, the environment, gender, human rights, migration, food, agriculture, health, culture, and ethnicity in different regions of the world. This option complements a range of disciplines in the social sciences and humanities, such as anthropology, sociology, business administration, history, and political studies. It also enhances student capacities to work in such fields as education, social work, health, environment, psychology, policy, law, and international development.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in another subject may graduate with an Option in International Development Studies if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 1.0 IDST credit consisting IDST 1001H and 1002H
- 3.0 IDST credits in addition to the above

## Option in Languages

[trentu.ca/tcll](http://trentu.ca/tcll)

### Program Coordinator

**M. Boyne**, BA (Trent), MA (Toronto), PhD (Lancaster)

The Option in Languages allows students to combine a range of modern, ancient, and/or Indigenous language courses as a complement to a major in another discipline. Students may start all languages without any background or may, where courses are available, take intermediate- or advanced-level courses.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Languages if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 1.5 credits in ARAB, ASLA, CHIN, FREN, GRMN, ITAL, RUSS, or SPAN
- 1.0 credit in GREK or LATN or from INDG 2250Y, 2800Y, 3800Y, 3851H, 3852H, or 4800Y
- 1.0 additional credit from the language courses listed above
- 0.5 credit in LING at the 2000 level or beyond
- May not include more than 1.0 FREN credit

## Option in Legal Studies

### Program Coordinator (Peterborough)

**B. Stoyles**, Chair, Department of Philosophy, BA (Huron), MA, PhD (Western)

### Program Coordinator (Durham)

**J. Connelly**, BA (Alberta), MA (Saskatchewan), PhD (York)

The Option in Legal Studies provides students with an opportunity to learn about Canadian law. The option's 4.5 credits provide a basic understanding about the legal system in Canada. It is recommended to students who are considering pursuing employment opportunities that require familiarity with the law. Students are advised to plan course selection carefully in order to acquire needed prerequisites (see individual course descriptions).

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Legal Studies if they have successfully completed the following 4.5 credits:

- 3.0 credits consisting of FRSC 1100H, FRSC 2100H, PHIL 1200H, PHIL-POST 2150H, POST 2011H, and WRIT 1001H
- 1.5 credits from ERST 3250H, FRSC 2110H, GESO 3962H, IDST-SOCI 3120H, INDG 3401H, INDG 3402H, PHIL-POST 3140H, POST 2012H, POST-CAST 3091H, POST-CAST 3092H, SOCI 2610H, or SOCI 3601H

## Option in Linguistics

[trentu.ca/tcll](https://trentu.ca/tcll)

### Program Coordinator

**M. Boyne**, BA (Trent), MA (Toronto), PhD (Lancaster)

The Option in Linguistics enables students to add to their programs a series of courses designed specifically to complement their studies in a language or languages. The basis of the program is the first-year introductory courses in linguistics, and then students may choose from a variety of courses offered by the languages and linguistics section of French & Francophone Studies, English Literature, Anthropology, Ancient Greek & Roman Studies, and other departments, which will allow them to pursue more specific interests in language and linguistics.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Linguistics if they have successfully completed the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 LING credit consisting of LING 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 LING credit from LING 2000H, 2002H, 2003H, or 3003H (or 2001H)
- 0.5 LING credit from LING 2010H or 2020H
- 0.5 LING credit from LING 3050H or 3060H
- 0.5 LING credit in addition to the above
- 1.5 credits from the following, including at least 0.5 credit from category A and 0.5 credit from category B:

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>
Any ARAB credit	ANTH 3311H (2311H)
Any ASLA credit	ANTH 3312H (2312H)
Any CHIN credit	ANTH 3747H
Any FREN credit	ENGL 3100Y
Any GREK credit	ENGL 4100Y/4101H
Any GRMN credit	ENGL 4120Y/4121H
Any ITAL credit	PHIL 3320H
Any LATN credit	PHIL 4410H
Any RUSS credit	PSYC 3451H
Any SPAN credit	PSYC 4570H
INDG 2250Y	
INDG 2800Y	
INDG 3800Y	
INDG 3851H	
INDG 3852H	
INDG 4800Y	

## Option in Marketing

[trentu.ca/business](https://trentu.ca/business)

### Program Coordinator

**A. El-Amir**, BA (American University, Cairo), MSc, PhD (Stirling)

Marketing is a fundamental aspect of most businesses, so an option in Marketing provides students in any discipline enhanced career opportunities. The option's 4.0 credits provide a solid foundation in the core principles of both marketing theory and practice.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject (other than the BBA, joint major or minor in Business Administration) may graduate with an Option in Marketing if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 3.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1000H, 2080H, 2100H, 3150H, 3170H, and ADMN-COIS 3750H
- 1.0 ADMN credit from ADMN 1221H, ADMN-INDG 1500H, 1510H, ADMN-COIS 1620H, ADMN 2010H, 2220H, 2410H (or 3410H), 2510H, or 4160H (or 3160H)

## Option in Planning

[trentu.ca/environment](https://trentu.ca/environment)

### Program Coordinator

**R. M. Picton**, MA (Carleton), PhD (Toronto)

The Option in Planning offers students a career-focused stream for students interested in urban planning.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Planning if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, GEOG-ERSC 2090H, GEOG-CAST 2710H, GEOG-CAST 3710H, and GEOG-ERST 3790H
- 1.0 credit from ERST 3502H, ERST 4810H, GEOG 2310H, GEOG 3100H\* or ERST 3000H\*, GEOG-GESO-CAST 3220H, GEOG-NURS 3820H, GEOG-CAST-SAFS 4444H, INDG-GEOG 3202H, INDG-ERST-IESS 4730H, or POST-CAST-GEOG 4555H
- 0.5 credit from EGEO-ERSC-GEOG 3003H, ERSC-GEOG 3010H, ERST 3081H, ERST 3250H, ERST-GEOG 4140H, GEOG-ERSC 3020H, GEOG 3530H, or GEOG-CAST-ERST 3720H

\*Only one of GEOG 3100H or ERST 3000H may be counted toward the Option.

## Option in Premedical Studies

[trentu.ca/premedicalstudies](http://trentu.ca/premedicalstudies)

### Program Coordinator

To be named

The Option in Premedical Studies is intended for students who are planning to pursue a professional career in a medically related field upon completion of any Trent University undergraduate degree. It is targeted specifically at students who are considering entry into a medical school and is open to students in any discipline at Trent. Many of the academic areas of required study for medical school entry are applicable for entry into the schools of dentistry, veterinary medicine, and pharmacy, making this Option appropriate for those considering these professions. The Option includes entry-based academic content relevant to the Medical College Admissions Test (MCAT), the Dental Admission Test (DAT), and Pharmacy College Admission Test (PCAT). It also includes courses from the social sciences and humanities that are recommended or required for entrance into medical and other health-related professional schools. Academic requirements for individual medical schools vary and students are responsible for consulting the specific school's admissions criteria when choosing their electives.

Students should note that it is not possible to take all courses listed in the Option within a single- or joint-major degree, and that upper-year courses often have prerequisite requirements.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Premedical Studies if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits with a minimum grade of 75% in each course:

- 1.0 credit from category A (Humanities)
- 2.0 credits from category B (Sciences)
- 1.0 credit from category C (Social Sciences)

### A – Humanities

#### Ancient Greek & Roman Studies

AHCL 2999H

#### Canadian Studies

CAST-GESO-SOCI 4551H

CAST-HIST-POST 4772H

#### Cultural Studies

CUST 2560H

CUST 4565H

#### English Literature

ENGL 2609H

ENGL-GESO 3609H

ENGL-GESO 3710H

#### Gender & Social Justice

GESO-NURS 2121H

GESO-CAST-ERST 3141H

GESO-PHIL-SOCI 3400H

GESO-ANTH 4932H

#### History

HIST-SOCI 2601H

HIST-PSYC 2621H

HIST 4800Y

#### Philosophy

PHIL 2020H

PHIL 2030H

PHIL 2390H

PHIL 3030H

PHIL 4390H



**B – Sciences****Biology**

BIOL 1030H  
 BIOL 1050H  
 BIOL 1051H  
 BIOL 2000H  
 BIOL-FRSC 2050H  
 BIOL 2070H  
 BIOL 2600H  
 BIOL 3040H  
 BIOL 3080H  
 BIOL-PSYC 3210H  
 BIOL 3250H  
 BIOL 3640H  
 BIOL 3830H  
 BIOL 3840H  
 BIOL 4010Y/4020D  
 BIOL-ERSC 4030H  
 BIOL 4080H  
 BIOL 4130H  
 BIOL 4160H  
 BIOL 4260H  
 BIOL 4320H  
 BIOL 4355H  
 BIOL 4370H  
 BIOL 4380H  
 BIOL 4630H  
 BIOL-PSYC 4840H

**Biomedical Science**

BIOM 1000H  
 BIOM 4450Y/4451H

**Chemistry**

CHEM 1000H  
 CHEM 1010H  
 CHEM 2100H  
 CHEM 2110H  
 CHEM-BIOL 2300H  
 CHEM 3102H  
 CHEM 3110H  
 CHEM 3310H  
 CHEM-BIOL 3320H  
 CHEM 4110H  
 CHEM-BIOL 4300H

**Environmental & Resource Science/Studies**

ERSC 2220H  
 ERSC 2230H  
 ERSC 3551H  
 ERSC 3702H  
 ERSC-PSYC 3710H  
 ERSC-BIOL-GEOG 4060H

**Geography**

GEOG-ERSC-BIOL 2080H  
 GEOG-CAST 3730H  
 GEOG-NURS 3820H

**Mathematics**

MATH 1001H  
 MATH 1005H  
 MATH 1051H  
 MATH 1052H  
 MATH 1080H  
 MATH 1110H  
 MATH 1120H  
 MATH 1350H  
 MATH 1550H

**Nursing**

NURS-ECON-SOCI 2015H

**Physics**

PHYS 1001H  
 PHYS 1002H  
 PHYS-COIS 2250H  
 PHYS 2610H  
 PHYS 2700H

**Psychology**

PSYC 1020H  
 PSYC 1030H  
 PSYC 2200H  
 PSYC 2210H  
 PSYC 2550H  
 PSYC 2700H  
 PSYC 3240H  
 PSYC 3610H  
 PSYC-GESO 3740H  
 PSYC 3750H  
 PSYC 3770H  
 PSYC 4225H  
 PSYC 4310H  
 PSYC 4560H  
 PSYC 4625H

**C – Social Sciences****Anthropology**

ANTH 2410H

ANTH 2450H

**Economics**

ECON 1010H

ECON 1020H

ECON-ADMN-IDST 3310H

ECON 3840H

**Indigenous Studies**

INDG 2100Y

INDG-CAST-GESO-SOCI 3508H

INDG-ERSC/T-IESS 4740Y

**International Development Studies**

IDST-ANTH-SOCI 4512H

**Political Studies**

POST-GESO 3360H

**Sociology**

SOCI 2630H

SOCI-GESO 3440H

SOCI 3631H

SOCI-CAST-POST 3661H

SOCI 4050H

SOCI 4420H

SOCI 4850H

## Option in Pre-modern Studies

### Program Coordinator

**M. W. Hickson**, BA (Western), MA (Catholic University of America), PhD (Western)

The Option in Pre-modern Studies answers a growing student interest in the thought, literature, and history of the pre-industrial (pre-1800) world. While the more remote past is often romanticized as a “golden fantasy realm,” the study of historical culture in world civilizations from antiquity through early modernity (ca. 1800) allows students a window onto the origins and development of culture informing modern global society.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Pre-modern Studies if they have successfully completed 5.0 credits from the courses listed below, including at least 0.5 credit from *each* of the periods, and an additional 3.5 credits from *any* of the periods:

### Antique

AHCL-HIST 1100H	ANTH-AHCL 1030H
AHCL-ANTH 1200H	ANTH-AHCL 2201H
AHCL 1300H	ANTH-AHCL 2205H
AHCL-HIST 2103H	ANTH-AHCL 2206H
AHCL 2303H	ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3221H
AHCL-GESO 2520H	ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3222H
AHCL 3100H	ANTH-AHCL 3240H
AHCL-HIST 3103H	ANTH-AHCL 3251H
AHCL-HIST 3171H	ANTH-AHCL 3850Y
AHCL-HIST 3181H	ANTH-AHCL 4003H
AHCL-HIST 3182H	PHIL-AHCL 2420H
AHCL-ANTH-HIST 3190H	PHIL-AHCL 2430H
AHCL 3351H	PHIL-AHCL 4430H
AHCL 4001H, 4002H	

- 1.0 credit in ancient Greek (GREK) at the 2000 level or higher
- 1.0 credit in Latin (LATN) at the 2000 level or higher
- Other AHCL, GREK, or LATN courses by permission of program coordinator

### Medieval

ENGL 2100Y (Term 1)	HIST 2041H
ENGL 3100Y	HIST-AHCL 2051H
ENGL 3121H	HIST 2061H
ENGL 3123H	HIST 2071H
ENGL 3125H	HIST 3550H
ENGL 4101H	HIST 3600Y/3601H
ENGL 4120Y/4121H	HIST 4050Y
HIST 1201H	HIST 4500Y
HIST 1701H	HIST 4510Y/4511H

## Early Modern/Renaissance

---

ENGL 2100Y (Term 2)	HIST 3560Y
ENGL 2150Y/2151H	HIST 3580Y
ENGL 2152Y/2153H	HIST 3600Y/3601H
ENGL 3153H	HIST-FRSC 3751Y
ENGL 3155H	HIST 3753H
ENGL 3200Y/3201H	HIST 3754H
ENGL 3210Y (Term 1)	HIST 3810H
ENGL 4150Y/4151H	HIST 4500Y
ENGL 4152Y/4153H	HIST 4550Y/4551H
FREN 3172H	HIST 4560Y
FREN 3182H	HIST 4580Y
HIST 2071H	HIST-FRSC 4751Y
HIST 2080Y	HIST 4755Y/4757H
HIST 2101H	PHIL 3420H
HIST 2751H	PHIL 3430H

## Option in Theatre Studies

[trentu.ca/culturalstudies/programs/undergraduate/option-theatre-studies](http://trentu.ca/culturalstudies/programs/undergraduate/option-theatre-studies)

### Program Coordinator

**S. W. Brown**, BA, MA (Windsor), BA, PhD (Queen's), FSA (Scotland)

The Option in Theatre Studies will be of particular interest to those active in theatre or wishing to demonstrate a background in theatre arts. Students are advised to consult with the program coordinator early in their program.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject may graduate with an Option in Theatre Studies if they have successfully completed the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.0 credits from category A (Performance)
- 2.0 credits from category B (History, Text, Theory)
- 2.0 additional credits from those listed below
- At least 3.0 of the total 6.0 credits must be from different academic disciplines

<b>A Performance</b>	<b>B History, Text, Theory</b>
CUST 2571H	AHCL 2303H
CUST 2572H	AHCL 3320H
CUST 2573H	AHCL 3330H
CUST 3175Y	CUST 3071Y
CUST 3572H	ENGL 2150Y/2151H
CUST 3573H	ENGL 2804Y/2805H
CUST 4070Y	ENGL 2809H
ENGL 1809H	ENGL 3123H
ENGL 2152Y/2153H	ENGL 3153H
ENGL 2811H	ENGL-MDST 3203H
ENGL 4809H	ENGL 3205H
INDG 2010H	ENGL-MDST 3209H
INDG 2020H	ENGL 4150Y/4151H
INDG 2110Y	ENGL 4804Y/4805H
INDG 3010H	INDG 3560Y
INDG 3030H	With permission of the Option coordinator: ENGL 4901H
INDG 3060H	1.0 credit from the following courses may count as a Category B option:
INDG 3860Y	FREN 3172H
INDG 3861H	FREN 3202H
INDG 3862H	FREN-CAST 3231H
INDG 4860Y	
INDG 4861H	
INDG 4862H	
With permission of the Option coordinator: ENGL 4040Y/4041H	

## Option in Visual Arts

[trentu.ca/culturalstudies](http://trentu.ca/culturalstudies)

### Program Coordinator

**K. Egan**, BA (Carleton), MA (York/Ryerson), MFA (Bard), PhD (York/Ryerson)

The Option in Visual Arts provides students with the chance to study the visual arts through both theory and practice. In addition to workshop classes offered by Cultural Studies in drawing, photography, film, and other visual media, students take classes in theoretical, historical, and contemporary issues in the visual arts from a range of contributing departments. The Option in Visual Arts is particularly appropriate for Education students in the Teacher Education Stream who intend to teach art classes in elementary or secondary school.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or a General degree in any subject (other than the Specialization in the Integrated Arts as part of an Honours or General degree in Cultural Studies) may graduate with an Option in Visual Arts if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 1.0 credit from category A (Practice)
- 1.0 credit from category B (Theory and History)
- 2.0 additional credits from either category A or B

<b>A</b> <b>Practice</b>	<b>B</b> <b>Theory and History</b>
CHYS 3003H	ANTH-AHCL 2205H
CUST-ERST 2114H	ANTH-AHCL 2206H
CUST-MDST 2186H	CAST-GESO-MDST 2600Y/2601H
CUST 2511H	CAST-GESO 2755H
CUST 3111Y	CAST-HIST 4200Y
CUST-MDST 3184H	CHYS 2003H
CUST-MDST 3186H	CUST 1510H
	CUST 2016Y
	CUST-MDST 2581H
	CUST-MDST 2582H
	CUST 3515H
	CUST 3556H/4556H
	CUST-MDST 3580H/4580H
	CUST-MDST 3581H
	CUST-MDST 3582H
	CUST 4015Y/4515H
	CUST 4512H
	CUST-MDST 4586H
	HIST-CUST-ERST-MDST 2805H
	HIST-CUST-MDST 4091H
	PHIL 2790H
	POST-CUST-MDST 3465H



## Emphases

### Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems

The Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems is now offered as an Option in Geographical Information Systems (see [p. 417](#)).

### Emphasis in Global Power & Politics

[trentu.ca/globalpolitics](http://trentu.ca/globalpolitics)

The Emphasis in Global Power & Politics is now offered as an Option in Global Power & Politics (see [p. 418](#)).

### Emphasis in Global Studies

[trentu.ca/international](http://trentu.ca/international)

The Emphasis in Global Studies has been discontinued. Students enrolled at Trent prior to May 1, 2019 will still be able to complete the Emphasis and should consult Trent International for information.

### Emphasis in Law & Policy

[trentu.ca/politicalstudies](http://trentu.ca/politicalstudies)

The Emphasis in Law & Policy has been discontinued. Students enrolled at Trent prior to May 1, 2019 will still be able to complete the Emphasis and should consult the Department of Political Studies for information.

### Emphasis in Pre-modern Studies

The Emphasis in Pre-modern Studies is now offered as an Option in Pre-modern Studies (see [p. 427](#)).

### Emphasis in Teacher Education

[trentu.ca/education](http://trentu.ca/education)

The Emphasis in Teacher Education has been discontinued. Students enrolled at Trent prior to May 1, 2018 will still be able to complete the Emphasis and should consult the School of Education & Professional Learning for information.

### Emphasis in Theatre Studies

The Emphasis in Theatre Studies is now offered as an Option in Theatre Studies (see [p. 429](#)).

## Medical Professional Stream

### Acting Director

**H. Hintelmann**, BSc, PhD (Hamburg)

The Medical Professional Stream (MPS) is a unique four-year support program designed for students seeking to pursue a professional medical program and career after graduating from Trent University. Not only are applicants to professional medical programs expected to possess a solid academic profile with competitive grades and admission test scores (e.g., MCAT, PCAT or DAT), non-academic contributions distinguish applicants and are key to demonstrating suitability to be a medical professional. The MPS is designed to assist students with their co-curricular and extra-curricular activities and the integration of these within their academic studies.

The MPS complements a student's undergraduate degree and is non-academic in nature. Students are enrolled in the MPS while simultaneously completing their undergraduate degree. At the end of first year, students select their desired degree major (with the exception of students admitted to direct-entry programs such as Forensic Science or Biomedical Science). Current students have the opportunity to apply for "Transfer to Medical Professional Stream" on the myTrent portal between February 1st and May 15th. Students must satisfy MPS requirements each year to remain enrolled in the stream. Enrollment in the MPS is not required to obtain an undergraduate degree, but rather is considered "in addition" to an undergraduate degree.

A programming fee will apply; students admitted to the Medical Professional Stream will be charged an annual fee for the support and delivery of services.

In order to remain in the MPS, students must:

- maintain a minimum cumulative average of 77% each year;
- successfully complete 9.0 credits by the end of the Winter term of second year (students with an approved reduced course load through SAS will be considered individually);
- have no more than one course with a grade lower than 60%; and
- have a clear demonstration of participation in, and fulfillment of, the academic and non-academic activities. A yearly MPS assessment is made through submission of a required mock professional entry application package.

The MPS is designed to assist students in developing their own individual ways of demonstrating the qualities assessed by medical school admission boards. Students registered in the MPS benefit from program resources including:

- A pathway to direct entry to prestigious medical schools in the Caribbean: Saint George's University in Grenada, Trinity School of Medicine in Saint Vincent and the Grenadines and University of Medical and Health Sciences (UMHS) in Saint Kitts;
- Regular meetings with MPS representatives;
- Support for volunteer opportunities and research opportunities;
- Academic Advising events specific to the MPS;
- Autobiographic sketch building;
- CPR and First Aid Training;
- Skill development workshops or experiences related to non-academic skills such as communication, teambuilding, leadership and professionalism;
- Career exploration;
- Admissions testing support; and
- Speaker series from visiting scholars and medical professionals (including Trent alumni).

Students should note:

- The MPS is not a guaranteed entry pathway to Canadian medical schools.
- Canadian medical, dental and veterinary schools typically indicate that no particular degree program is considered ideal or preferred for entry. Medical schools typically admit students with broad backgrounds, including social sciences, humanities, physical sciences, and life sciences. Students in the MPS are encouraged to gain some exposure to the basic sciences as well as the social sciences and humanities.
- Some professional medical programs state that many well-qualified applicants with strong academic records and impressive achievements in the non-academic sector may not be granted an interview or an offer of admission, as the number of applicants exceeds the number of positions available.
- Students should pursue an undergraduate degree that reflects their strengths and interests to provide an alternative career option should their application to a professional medical program be unsuccessful.
- Admission requirements to professional medical programs may change over time; students are encouraged to check the admission requirements for the program and institution of interest. Students must ensure they have the necessary course prerequisites when applying to a professional medical program (where applicable).

For more information, visit [www.trentu.ca/premedicalstudies](http://www.trentu.ca/premedicalstudies).

# Experiential Learning

[trentu.ca/experiential](https://trentu.ca/experiential)

Students at Trent have a wide variety of opportunities for Experiential Learning. No matter your field of study, Trent has options for you to learn and grow academically, personally, professionally, and as a member of an engaged community! Experiential Learning (EL) is a part of both the curricular and co-curricular life of the institution, and has been for many years. Students, community organizations, staff, and faculty work and grow together through these deep teaching and learning opportunities.

Experiential Learning is an intentionally collaborative approach to teaching that benefits not only the student but also the community in which the learning takes place, as we engage with the most pressing and important challenges of modern life. As we learn together through action and reflection—indeed, as we challenge the way we think through these processes—we develop, transform, and change.

Many students choose a variety of experiential learning activities throughout their time at Trent as both undergraduate and graduate students. Faculty members have rich, deep, and varied research programs throughout the greater Peterborough region and beyond, and teach EL courses engaging dozens of community partners. Community organizations, including businesses, not-for-profits, government, and more, are involved from beginning to end. Staff at the University and in the community provide vital administrative and academic support, and help to assess and evaluate EL programming from beginning to end.

Our goal is to ensure that all graduating students have at least one meaningful, purposeful, and recorded experiential learning experience that will contribute to their success as they enter the workforce.

## Co-op

Trent has two academic programs with competitive co-op designations that allow students to gain invaluable hands-on experience over three, 12-week, full-time paid work terms:

- Computer Science Co-op (see [p. 111](#))
- Conservation Biology Co-op (see [p. 123](#))

## Internships, Placements, Practicum, etc.

Placement, practica and internship opportunities exist in many departments at Trent. One example are the [placement opportunities in Business Administration](#), which are available in a variety of business sectors within the Greater Peterborough and Durham Region. Another example includes the [placements in both Medical Sciences and/or Health Sciences](#), which allow students interested in medical/health science the best opportunity to prepare for careers in medical or applied health research, teaching, and med school. Opportunities abound in many other programs, these include, but are not limited to Social Work ([p. 371](#)), Forensic Science see ([p. 206](#)), Education (see [p. 150](#)), Nursing (see [p. 318](#)), and Psychology (see [p. 358](#)).

## Undergraduate Research Opportunities

Undergraduate students have the chance to conduct hands-on research with leading professors and researchers. This is something uniquely Trent. Conduct field research in one of our 12 on-campus nature reserves; dust off medieval texts with your professor; accompany your Archaeology professor on a dig in Belize; or work with some of the world's top water-testing instrumentation in our Water Quality Centre. Our students gain invaluable skills and experience that prepare them for graduate school and beyond.

**Trent Community Research Centre | [trentu.ca/tcrc](https://trentu.ca/tcrc)**

Through the TCRC, students undertake supervised community-based research projects with non-profit and government organizations to gain academic credit and on-the-job experience, while benefiting the community. In community-based research, the questions come from the community and, using credible research methods, community members, researchers, professors and students work collaboratively to find the answers. During the past twenty years, hundreds of students have completed successful projects that have made a significant contribution to the greater-Peterborough community.

**Global Work Experiences | [trentu.ca/international](https://trentu.ca/international)**

Trent students incorporate international experiential learning into their degree programs through field placements, research projects, intensive language programs, and internships. Trent students have done business in Hong Kong, supported health care in Honduras, excavated ruins in Belize, taught in England, and studied marine life in Taiwan.

**Creative, Performance or Exhibit Opportunities**

Develop artistic, physical, technical, management or production skills through intensive embodied and/or practice-based experiences. This may include rehearsals, performances, large ensembles, solo recitals and other forms of music performance. Many creative experiential opportunities for photography, videography, theatre, music and radio production, and dance exist at Trent, most notably in Cultural Studies (see [p. 129](#)), Indigenous Studies (see [p. 273](#)).

**On-Campus Work Experience | [trentu.ca/sep](https://trentu.ca/sep)**

There are great opportunities to gain valuable work experience right here on campus. Through the student job board, students are able to look for jobs that fit their interests and schedules.

# Trent Online

## [trentu.ca/online](http://trentu.ca/online)

Trent University's online courses offer a quality learning experience, convenience, and flexibility. These courses and programs have been developed by talented and knowledgeable faculty to bring students the same high-quality educational experience found in a traditional Trent classroom. Online courses include multimedia materials and take advantage of web-based communication technologies. Regular internet access is required for the full duration of any courses students are enrolled in.

Online courses are available to students enrolled at Trent, as well as students at other Canadian universities. Visiting students may take an online course through Trent by first obtaining a letter of permission (LOP) from their home university. Students can be full-time or part-time, depending on how many courses they take in a given term.

Blackboard, Trent's online course management system, allows students to:

- interact with a variety of rich learning materials including visuals, audio, multimedia, and links to Internet resources;
- interact with instructors and classmates; and
- navigate course content at their own pace, from anywhere, while completing scheduled activities and assignments by established dates.

## Course Expectations

Students can expect the same learning requirements in an online course as in an on-campus course. Many online courses started out as on-campus courses and have been optimized for the online learning environment. This means that the readings and assignments may be identical to what is being done in the on-campus class. Anyone considering taking an online course should be sure to have the necessary time and skills to complete all components of the course.

## Recommended Skills

- **Reading and Writing Skills**— Online courses consist of a substantial amount of reading and written communication. Success in online courses is tied to the student's ability to comprehend all of the core content and instructions. It is important that students are able to express themselves clearly and feel comfortable interacting with others in writing. In many online courses, participation in online discussions is a key element of a student's learning, including reviewing and commenting on written contributions from other students in the course.
- **Self-direction and time management**— Students should be prepared to commit the same amount of time to their studies as they would with on-campus classes. When planning a work schedule for an online course, students should consider the number of hours they'll need to watch videos, read through the materials, understand the content, and participate in discussions. Since students won't be seeing their instructor in-person each week as with an on-campus course, students are encouraged to know when to ask for help – whether that means reaching out to peers, the course instructor, or one of Trent's Student Support services ([trentu.ca/currentstudents/student-support](http://trentu.ca/currentstudents/student-support)). Many online course instructors choose to offer virtual office hours as a resource for students to ask questions and get feedback on course work. Students should review their online course syllabi to determine whether their course instructor offers virtual drop-in hours.
- **Computer literacy**— While online students do not need to be computer experts to succeed in a course, communication with instructors and other students requires email skills, word processing skills, and the ability to navigate the Blackboard Learning System. Courses may require additional computer literacy specific to the area of study. Students should review the course syllabus to determine if further skills are required for the course.



## Exams

Most online courses have an in-person, proctored final exam, although some will use a non-proctored take-home paper of final assessment completed through Blackboard. The decision regarding the type and format of the final exam rests solely with the instructor and their department. For those courses that have an in-person, proctored final exam, students are able to write in-person at the Peterborough or Durham campuses. Students may also choose to write with our remote proctoring service. Online proctoring allows remote proctors to supervise an exam via webcam at any private location with a reliable internet connection. Students with accommodations registered with Trent's Student Accessibility Service's office also have the option to choose to write their final exam(s) at the Peterborough or Durham campus Centre for Academic Testing.

## Registration & Fees

For the purpose of course registration, Trent University does not distinguish between an online student and an on-campus student. Registering for an online course works the same way as registering for most other courses. Online courses are identified with a WEB marker in the myTrent registration system. Students are able to access the courses in which they have registered through Blackboard, five days in advance of the course officially starting. Please visit the Trent website, and the Registration Procedures (see [p. 484](#)) and Visiting Students (see [p. 479](#)) sections of this Calendar, for more information on registration and letters of permission.

The cost of taking an online course is similar to that of an on-campus course, but can vary depending on whether students are only taking courses online or if they are concurrently registered in on-campus courses. Online courses are billed individually for students from other institutions studying on a Letter of Permission. For a complete breakdown of tuition and fees, please visit the Tuition and Fees page of the Trent website.

## Resources

- Blackboard Learning System resources: [trentu.ca/it/services/Blackboard-learning-management-system-lms](https://trentu.ca/it/services/Blackboard-learning-management-system-lms)
- Technical support: [trentu.ca/it](https://trentu.ca/it)

## International Educational Opportunities

Trent University has a long and successful history of welcoming students from around the world, as well as promoting international studies and Study Abroad opportunities. Trent has a strong international community at its core. For information on international admissions and programs, please visit [trentu.ca/international](https://trentu.ca/international).

Trent International (TI) offers an exciting opportunity for Canadian and international students to live and study together. Students involved with TI, many of whom intend to pursue international careers, are committed to deepening their understanding of world issues, increasing their sensitivity to different cultures, and, in the long term, promoting international learning and understanding. Trent students may choose to study abroad to enrich and internationalize their degree (see Study Abroad Opportunities).

Several departments and programs offer courses in global and international studies, including Ancient Greek & Roman Studies, Anthropology, Cultural Studies, History, International Development Studies, French & Francophone Studies, Political Studies, Sociology, Media Studies, and Gender & Social Justice. Students may complement their major with a joint-major degree in International Political Economy.

### Trent-ESL: English for University

[trentu.ca/esl](https://trentu.ca/esl)

Trent International offers TRENT-ESL: English for University. Trent-ESL is an intensive, academic English program for students who meet all of Trent's academic admission requirements, and require English-language proficiency. Students who are placed in the Foundations for University I and II may opt to take a limited number of credit courses in conjunction with their ESL courses.

For Direct entry into CORE 3:

IELTS: 5.0 overall, with a 5.0 in writing

TOEFL IBT: 60

TOEFL PBT: 500

For admission to Foundations for University I (ESL 4):

IELTS: 5.5 overall, with a 5.5 in writing

TOEFL IBT: 70

TOEFL PBT: 525

For admission to Foundations for University II (ESL 5):

IELTS: 6.0 overall, with a 6.0 in writing

TOEFL IBT: 80

TOEFL PBT: 550

Upon successful completion of the Foundations for University levels, students can proceed to full-time degree studies. Students may begin the ESL program in September, January, April, or June.

## Trent International (TI)

[trentu.ca/international](https://trentu.ca/international)

TI provides advisory services for international students, including orientation and assistance with adjusting to life in Canada and at Trent University. Counselling and referral services are available for employment, finances, scholarships, health insurance, language proficiency, consumer services, academic challenges, and residential life.

### Trent Global Living Community

International and Canadian students may choose to augment their TI experience by living in the Trent Global Living Community. TGLC is a residence space located in Champlain College specifically for students who want to learn about different cultures and traditions by living and learning with people from all over the world. [trentu.ca/housing](https://trentu.ca/housing)

### International Scholarships and Awards

Trent International Scholarships enable outstanding scholars from around the world to study at Trent, thereby enhancing the international character of the University and contributing to an intellectually challenging and culturally exciting environment for all members of the Trent community. These scholarships and awards recognize high academic standing, and outstanding extracurricular and community service obtained prior to coming to Trent. Scholarship recipients are expected to be active participants in college and university life and to assume a leadership role in international activities, both at the University and within the broader community. [trentu.ca/international](https://trentu.ca/international)

## Study Abroad Opportunities

[trentu.ca/studyabroad](https://trentu.ca/studyabroad)

Trent students are encouraged to spend a summer, a term, or a full academic year of their undergraduate degree studying in another country. Through the Trent International Study and Exchange Program, students in all disciplines can participate in an exchange with universities in many countries.

The exchange normally takes place in the second year of a General or third year of an Honours program. Students may participate in a Study Abroad exchange or coordinate, with the assistance of Trent International Study Abroad Program (TI), their own Study Abroad program. Students receive full credit for all approved courses completed successfully in exchange and Year Abroad programs, including courses in community development that involve work placements. Specific departmental Study Abroad programs are also offered at Trent. These programs combine academic courses with work-placement experience.

Information on a variety of short-term summer programs abroad are available at [trentu.ca/studyabroad](https://trentu.ca/studyabroad). Trent students may apply for Summer Service-Learning placements at agencies in Africa under the supervision of the World University Service of Canada (WUSC).

### Year Abroad Programs

Trent University offers a range of Year Abroad programs which enable students to broaden their educational horizons and to add new perspectives to their academic interests, whatever the subject matter. The following Year Abroad programs are available:

- Year Abroad in France—see French & Francophone Studies, Year Abroad Program ([p. 215](#))
- Year Abroad in Ghana—see International Development Studies, Year Abroad Programs ([p. 290](#))

### Study Abroad Awards, Bursaries, and Prizes

International study bursaries are designed to encourage and support the broadening of the academic experience through Study Abroad. These funds assist Trent students planning to study abroad. Funds are awarded for academic merit, based on financial need, or as a departmental prize. Applications are available on myTrent.

### International Student Groups

The Trent International Students' Association (TISA) ([facebook.com/TrentuTISA](https://facebook.com/TrentuTISA)) is a student-run organization which includes both Canadian and international students who wish to internationalize their Trent experience. TISA works closely with TI to foster a campus environment that encourages and supports cultural diversity. Members obtain valuable leadership skills organizing a wide variety of activities, including festivals, lectures, debates, films, and guest speaker events, all designed to enhance and deepen awareness of international themes and global issues. Several other internationally oriented clubs and groups are also active on campus and maintain close ties with TI. Details about student clubs and organizations are available at [trentcentral.ca/registered-clubs](https://trentcentral.ca/registered-clubs).

## Community-Based Research & Community Service-Learning Programs

Trent Community Research Centre (Peterborough) [trentu.ca/tcrc](http://trentu.ca/tcrc)

U-Links Centre for Community-Based Research (Haliburton) [ulinks.ca](http://ulinks.ca)

The Community-Based Research (CBR) and Community Service-Learning (CSL) programs are innovative approaches to experiential learning and research. They offer undergraduate and graduate students the opportunity to gain academic credit and on-the-job experience by undertaking supervised research projects with local government, non-profit organizations, charities, and conservation agencies in Peterborough City and County and Haliburton County.

The CBR and CSL programs are designed to:

- work with community organizations on community-based research and other identified projects that otherwise might not be completed;
- provide students with real-world research experience in their fields of study and a wide-range of transferrable skills that enhance future employment prospects; and
- increase co-operation and partnership between Trent University and the broader communities it serves.

### What is Community-Based Research?

Community-based research brings together the knowledge and research needs of the community with the research expertise of Trent University faculty and students. Research questions come from a wide range of community groups and organizations including local municipalities, social service agencies, conservation authorities, and community interest groups. Organizations submit project proposals to the Trent Community Research Centre (TCRC, Peterborough) or U-Links (Haliburton). Once projects have been reviewed by research staff, faculty, and community experts, these project opportunities are promoted to students and instructors. Centre staff work alongside faculty to support students in their work and help guide projects towards successful outcomes for both the local community and students.

The work involved and time commitment needed for project completion can vary greatly. Community-Based Research (CBR) projects can be carried out as full- or half-credit undergraduate courses, undergraduate or Master's thesis, major research paper, PhD dissertation, or as an assignment within a course. Projects can commence at the beginning of Fall, Winter, or Summer terms. The TCRC and U-Links also provide paid internship or fellowship opportunities on specific projects. Staff members at TCRC and U-Links provide support to students in the selection of projects that match their interests and program requirements, and ongoing support throughout their research.

### How does it work? — Course Based

Undergraduate students can sign-up for one of three 4000-level undergraduate courses where every student in that course completes a CBR project, either individually or in teams. The structure of these courses, including any lectures or seminars, is focused towards community-based research. Courses are currently available in Forensic Science (FRSC 4890Y), Geography (GEOG 4830Y), and International Development Studies (IDST 4220Y). Undertaking a CBR project is also an optional assignment in a number of departments and courses including Environmental & Resource Science/Studies (ERSC 3160H), Canadian Studies (CAST 3011H), Gender and Social Justice (GESO 3021H), and History (HIST 3011H). Future courses may be available in other departments.

## How does it work? — Independent Study

Undergraduate students can also complete a community-based research project as a form of independent study, as either a half, full, or double credit. In following this independent model, students identify a project on the TCRC website ([trentu.ca/tcrc](http://trentu.ca/tcrc)) they would like to work on and then, in conjunction with the TCRC or U-Links, find an instructor to supervise their work. Students then meet with the community host organization to ensure a compatible match. Program staff assist with these steps, but participation in a project is contingent on the instructor's permission and, in some cases, that of the academic department. Ideally, project arrangements should be initiated before the start of the semester; however, students have until the University Add Course deadlines (see Important Dates, [p. 9](#)) to complete registration.

To apply to do an independent CBR project, students should first review available projects on the TCRC website ([trentu.ca/tcrc](http://trentu.ca/tcrc)) and complete the application form, including the submission of resume and cover letter. The application form can be found at: [trentu.ca/community-based-research/students](http://trentu.ca/community-based-research/students). Course codes for a CBR project exist in most departments (see list of course codes below).

Prerequisite: The CBR program is open to senior undergraduate students who have completed a minimum of 10.0 university credits. Students must have a minimum 75% cumulative average. Students may be subject to further prerequisites by individual academic departments and instructors. Students who do not meet the above requirements but wish to participate should contact the TCRC to discuss potential exemptions. Community host organizations may screen students for relevant skills and knowledge.

## Graduate Students

Graduate students can work with the TCRC or U-Links, in various ways. CBR projects can be incorporated into graduate study as part of graduate course work, major research paper (MRP), thesis, or dissertation. From time to time, paid internships also become available. There are also opportunities for graduate students to volunteer with the TCRC in supporting undergraduates in their research. Graduate students who are interested in community-based research are encouraged to review available and currently running projects on the TCRC website ([trentu.ca/tcrc](http://trentu.ca/tcrc)), and contact the relevant local organization to discuss their interest (TCRC or U-Links).



## Community Service-Learning Projects

Community Service-Learning projects are usually 10 to 20 hours in length (per student) and are undertaken as assignments within courses. Program staff will work with instructors and host organizations to clarify project details and TCRC/U-Links registration.

Prerequisite: Community Service-Learning projects are only available to students within participating courses. Students may be subject to further prerequisites by individual departments and instructors. Community host organizations may screen students for relevant skills and knowledge.

### Roles and Resources

The Community-Based Research and Community Service-Learning programs fulfill a community-defined need for a common point of contact with the University and provide an extensive community development network for students and faculty wanting to work with local government, and non-profit organizations. Host organizations involved in the programs provide supervision, facilities, services, and materials. Participating faculty provide academic supervision, grade students' work, and support students in a manner consistent with other University courses. Students receive innovative research, leadership, and career-building experience while applying theory to practice in local community settings. The TCRC and U-Links develop new research projects and support those underway, provide resources and contacts, and facilitate communication among all participants.

The TCRC and U-Links each maintain online and physical resource libraries that include materials about local community groups and initiatives; completed local research projects; and the practice of community-based research, community service learning, and experiential education. Students or faculty who wish to arrange research and educational projects and partnerships with local community organizations are strongly encouraged to contact the TCRC.

### Course Codes

Most departments have course codes for independent CBR projects at 3rd and 4th year levels, and as half- and full-credits. If a department does not have a specific course code for CBR, please contact the TCRC for more information. CBR work can also be undertaken as a double or single credit thesis where this option is offered by a department.

### Course-Based Course Codes

ADMN 4820Y/4830H  
 BIOL 3890Y/3891H  
 CAST 3810Y/3813H  
 CAST 4810Y/4811H/4813H  
 CUST 3087Y  
 ERSC/ERST 4830Y/4840H  
 HIST 3820Y/3821H  
 HIST 4820Y/4821H  
 IDST 3700Y/3710H/3720H  
 MATH 4850Y/4851H/4852H  
 POST 4870Y/4871H/4872H  
 SAFS 4850Y/SOCI 3570Y/3580H  
 SOCI 4570Y/4580H  
 GESO 3820Y/3821H  
 GESO 4820Y/4821H

## Joint Programs with Other Institutions

Trent University, in collaboration with other post-secondary institutions, offers a number of joint programs which extend educational opportunities by combining theory and practice in a number of professional and career fields. For degree completion options, please see [p. 445](#).

### Fleming College

Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BScN) (see [p. 318](#))

Ecological Restoration Joint Degree/Diploma program (BSc) (see [p. 142](#))

Option in Geographical Information Systems (see [p. 417](#))

### George Brown

Post-bridge Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BScN) degree completion (see [p. 444](#))

### Swansea University

Trent/Swansea Dual Degree – Engineering ([p. 395](#))

Trent/Swansea Dual Degree – Law ([p. 397](#))

Trent/Swansea Dual Degree – Medical ([p. 409](#))

## Degree Completion Programs

Trent University offers degree completion pathways for graduates of Ontario community colleges who have successfully completed specific diploma programs. These agreements are reviewed annually to accommodate changes in the programs at the partner institutions. For complete details on degree completion agreements between Trent University and Ontario Community Colleges, see ONTransfer, the Ontario post-secondary transfer guide, at [ontransfer.ca](https://ontransfer.ca).

For information on admission to these degree completion programs, please contact the Liaison Office at Trent University, 1-888-739-8885 or email [discovertrent@trentu.ca](mailto:discovertrent@trentu.ca).

### Notes

- As transfer credits recognize areas covered over the course of the diploma program rather than the completion of Trent courses, numerical grades will not be recorded on the Trent transcript. Completion of these credits will be recognized with a "Pass" grade; see Transfer Credits (p. 480) for details.
- If a student transfers to a different degree program, all transfer credits outlined in the specified agreement may not apply to the new degree program. It is the student's responsibility to discuss their academic program requirements with an academic advisor and to notify the Office of the Registrar of any program changes.
- Students are reminded to refer to the most recent version of the Academic Calendar for requirements which apply to all undergraduate degree programs.
- Students pursuing degree completion programs are reminded that they will need to plan their academic program carefully and consultation with an academic advisor is strongly encouraged.
- Prerequisite requirements, course timetables, and unforeseen circumstances may mean that a student requires additional time to complete the specified degree.

## System-Wide Agreement: For Qualified Graduates of Any Ontario College of Applied Arts and Technology

### Computer Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Computer Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following advanced diploma programs at an Ontario community college with a minimum 75% average:

- Computer Programmer and Analysis
- Computer Systems Technology

#### Notes

- Transfer credits are awarded based on entering average as follows:
  - students with an entering average at 75% or over will receive 10.0 credits; and
  - students with an entering average between 70.0% and 74.9% will receive 7.5 credits.

### Forensic Science (Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science)

Qualified students may enter the Forensic Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to the successful completion of the four-semester diploma program in Police Foundations with a minimum 75% average.

#### Notes

- Admission to the BScFS program is competitive and an average higher than 75% may be required for admission.
- In addition to meeting the competitive average required for admission to the BScFS program, applicants must meet specified high school entrance requirements, or their equivalent.

### Forensic Science (Bachelor of Arts, Honours or Bachelor of Science, Honours—joint-major)

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) joint-major in Forensic Science at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to the successful completion of the four-semester diploma program in Police Foundations with a minimum 75% average.

## Canadian University of Dubai

### Business Administration (Bachelor of Business Administration, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Business Administration program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of years one and two of one of the following programs with a minimum overall average of 70%:

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting and Finance
- Bachelor of Business Administration In Human Resource Management
- Bachelor of Business Administration In Marketing

## Centennial College

### Bachelor of Arts, Honours—any major

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs:

- General Arts certificate program (minimum overall average of 70% and no less than 65% in each of the required courses)
- Liberal Arts diploma program (minimum overall average of 75%)

### Business Administration (Bachelor of Business Administration, Honours) with the option to pursue a Specialization in Accounting

Qualified students may enter the Business Administration program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to the successful completion of the Business – Accounting Diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%. Students must also complete ACCT 322 through part-time studies at Centennial College prior to entering Trent to receive the full 10.0 credits outlined in the agreement.

### Child & Youth Studies (Bachelor of Arts, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Child & Youth Studies program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs with a minimum overall average of 75%:

- Child and Youth Care Advanced Diploma
- Early Childhood Education Diploma

### Communications & Critical Thinking (Bachelor of Arts, General)

Qualified students may enter the Communications & Critical Thinking program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs:

- General Arts certificate program (minimum 70% average and no less than 65% in each of the required courses)
- Liberal Arts diploma program (minimum overall average of 70%)

### Communications & Critical Thinking (Bachelor of Arts, General)

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts program in Communications & Critical Thinking at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to the successful completion of the General Arts certificate program with a minimum 70% average, and no less than 65% in any of the courses required for the General Arts program.

### Computer Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Computer Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to the successful completion of the three-year Software Engineering Technology advanced diploma program or the Software Engineering Technology (Co-op) advanced diploma program at Centennial College with a minimum 75% average.

### Social Work (Bachelor of Social Work, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Social Work program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following diploma programs with a minimum overall average of 75%:

- Addictions and Mental Health Worker
- Social Service Worker

Students must apply for admission to the professional years of the Social Work program. Admission to the professional years is limited and competitive. See Social Work ([p. 371](#)) for details.

## Confederation College

### **Bachelor of Education – Indigenous**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Aboriginal Community Advocacy program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Environmental & Resource Science/Studies (Bachelor of Science, Honours or Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Environmental & Resource Science/Studies program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Environmental Technician diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Indigenous Environmental Studies (Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Indigenous Environmental Studies program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Environmental Technician diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Indigenous Studies (Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Indigenous Studies program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the two-year Aboriginal Community Advocacy diploma program with a minimum 75% average.

## Durham College

### **Bachelor of Arts, Honours or Bachelor of Science, Honours—any major**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the General Arts and Science certificate program with a minimum overall average of 70% and a minimum of 65% in each of the required courses.

### **Business Administration (Bachelor of Business Administration, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Business Administration program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following advanced diploma programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Accounting—Business Administration
- Human Resources—Business Administration
- Marketing—Business Administration
- Supply Chain and Operations Management—Business Administration

### **Child & Youth Studies (Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts program in Child & Youth Studies at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs with a minimum overall average of 75%:

- Child and Youth Care Advanced Diploma
- Early Childhood Education Diploma



### **Computer Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Computer Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Computer Programming and Analysis
- Computer Systems Technology

### **Environmental & Resource Science/Studies (Bachelor of Science, Honours or Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Environmental & Resource Science/Studies program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following advanced diploma programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Environmental Technology
- Pharmaceutical and Food Science Technology

### **Media Studies (Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following diploma programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Digital Video Production
- Digital Photography
- Journalism—Broadcast and Electronic Media
- Journalism—Web and Print

### **Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems (Bachelor of Arts, Honours or Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Sustainable Agriculture and Food Systems degree program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Horticulture – Food and Farming diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Social Work (Bachelor of Social Work, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Social Work program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Social Service Worker diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%. Students must apply for admission to the professional years of the Social Work program. Admission to the professional years is limited and competitive. See Social Work ([p. 371](#)) for details.

### **Water Sciences (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Water Sciences program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Water Quality Technician diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

## Fanshawe College

### Computer Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Computer Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following advanced diploma programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Computer Programming and Analysis
- Computer Systems Technology

## Fleming College

### Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science—any major

Qualified students who complete the University Transfer Option of the General Arts and Science program with a minimum average of 70% and a minimum of 65% in each of the transfer credit subjects will be permitted to enter a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis.

### Bachelor of Arts (Honours)—any major

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to the successful completion of the diploma in Early Childhood Education with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### Bachelor of Arts (Honours) with Teacher Education Stream

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following diploma programs with a minimum overall average of 75%:

- Early Childhood Education
- Educational Support

### Bachelor of Education – Indigenous

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs with a minimum overall average of 75%:

- Fish & Wildlife Advanced Diploma
- General Arts & Science – University Transfer Certificate

### Biology (Bachelor of Science, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Biology program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the advanced diploma program in Fish & Wildlife Technology with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### Business Administration (Bachelor of Business Administration, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Business Administration program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Business Administration Advanced Diploma
- Business Diploma

### **Business Administration (Bachelor of Business Administration, Honours) with the option to pursue a Specialization in Accounting**

Qualified students may enter the Business Administration program with a Specialization in Accounting at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs with a minimum overall average of 75%:

- Business – Accounting Diploma
- Business Administration - Accounting Advanced Diploma.

### **Business Administration (Bachelor of Business Administration, Honours) with the option to pursue a Specialization in Human Resource Management**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Business Administration program with a Specialization in Human Resource Management at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs with a minimum overall average of 75%

- Business Administration - Human Resources Management Advanced Diploma
- Business - Human Resources Diploma

### **Business Administration (Bachelor of Business Administration, Honours) with the option to pursue a Specialization in Marketing**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Business Administration program with a Specialization in Marketing at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to the successful completion of the Business Administration - Marketing Advanced Diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Computer Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Computer Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one the advanced diploma in Computer Engineering Technology with a minimum overall average of 75% average.

### **Environmental Geoscience (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Science program in Environmental Geoscience at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Earth Resources Technician Co-op diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Environmental & Resource Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Environmental & Resource Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to the successful completion of one of the following programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Ecosystem Management Technology Advanced Diploma
- Environmental Technology Advanced Diploma
- Fish and Wildlife Technology Advanced Diploma
- Forestry Technician Diploma
- Urban Forestry Technician Diploma.

### **Forensic Science (Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science)**

Qualified students may enter the Forensic Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Biotechnology - Advanced diploma program with an average of 75%.

#### **Note**

- Admission to the BScFS program is competitive and an average higher than 75% may be required for admission.

### **Forensic Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours or Bachelor of Arts, Honours—joint-major)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts, Honours or Bachelor of Science, Honours joint-major program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Biotechnology-Advanced diploma program with a minimum 75% average.

The joint-major degree will consist of Forensic Science and a discipline selected by the student.

### **Nursing (Bachelor of Science in Nursing)**

Qualified students are eligible to apply to the Compressed or Consecutive programs in Nursing at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Practical Nursing diploma program with a minimum average of 75%.

#### **Notes**

- Admission to the BScN program is competitive and an average higher than 75% may be required for admission.
- Students must also be registered and in good standing with the College of Nurses of Ontario to be eligible for this pathway.

### **Psychology (Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts program in Psychology at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Early Childhood Education diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%. Students will also be admissible to the Teacher Education Stream without completion of the supplementary application, if desired.

### **Social Work (Bachelor of Social Work, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Social Work program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following diploma programs with a minimum overall average of 75%:

- Mental Health and Addictions Worker
- Social Service Worker

Students must apply for admission to the professional years of the Social Work program. Admission to the professional years is limited and competitive. See Social Work ([p. 371](#)) for details.

## **George Brown College**

### **Computer Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Computer Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the advanced diploma program in Computer Programming and Analysis with a minimum 75% average.

## Georgian College

### Bachelor of Education – Indigenous

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous degree program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following diploma programs with a minimum overall average of 75%:

- Anishnaabemowin and Program Development
- Indigenous Community and Social Development

### Computer Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Computer Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the advanced diploma program in Computer Programming and Analysis with a minimum 75% average.

## Humber College

### Bachelor of Education – Indigenous

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous degree program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Indigenous Knowledge certificate program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### Computer Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Science (Honours) program in Computer Science at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Computer Engineering Technology advanced diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

## Lovely Professional University

### Computer Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Science program in Computer Science at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Bachelor of Technology in Computer Science and Engineering, the Bachelor of Technology in Information Technology, or the Bachelor of Science in Information Technology with a minimum overall average of 70%. See Computer Science ([p. 111](#)) for additional degree requirement details.

## Loyalist College

### Biology (Bachelor of Science, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Biology program at Trent University on an advanced basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Biotechnology—Advanced diploma program with a minimum 75% average.

### Business Administration (Bachelor of Business Administration)

Qualified students may enter the Business Administration program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Business Administration - Accounting advanced diploma program with a minimum 75% average.

### Chemistry (Bachelor of Science, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Chemistry program at Trent University on an advanced basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Chemical Engineering Technology advanced diploma program with an average of 75%.

### Environmental & Resource Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Environmental & Resource Science program at Trent University on an advanced basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Environmental Technology advanced diploma program with an average of 75%.

### Social Work (Bachelor of Social Work, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Social Work program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Social Service Worker diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%. Students must apply for admission to the professional years of the Social Work program. Admission to the professional years is limited and competitive. See Social Work ([p. 371](#)) for details.

## Sault College

### Bachelor of Education – Indigenous

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Anishinaabemowin — Immersion certificate program with a minimum overall average of 75%.



## Seneca College

### **Bachelor of Arts (Honours)—any major**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Liberal Arts program with a minimum 70% average.

### **Bachelor of Science (Honours)—any major**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Arts and Science - University Transfer diploma program with a minimum overall average of 70%.

### **Computer Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Computer Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the advanced diploma program in Computer Programming & Analysis with a minimum 75% average.

### **Social Work (Bachelor of Social Work, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Social Work program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Social Service Worker diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%. Students must apply for admission to the professional years of the Social Work program. Admission to the professional years is limited and competitive. See Social Work for details.

## St. Lawrence College

### **Social Work (Bachelor of Social Work, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Social Work degree program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the Social Service Worker diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%. Students must apply for admission to the professional years of the Social Work program. Admission to the professional years is limited and competitive. See Social Work for details.

## Tianjin University of Commerce

### **Mathematics (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter Trent-ESL: English for University program and the Bachelor of Science (Honours) program in Mathematics at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the equivalent of 10.0 Trent University credits of coursework completed at Tianjin University of Commerce.

### **Physics (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter Trent-ESL: English for University program and the Bachelor of Science (Honours) program in Physics at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the equivalent of 10.0 Trent University credits of coursework completed at Tianjin University of Commerce.

## Diploma Programs

Diploma programs exist in order to accommodate students who wish to undertake focused study in an area over a one- or two-year period. The diploma is awarded upon successful completion of the program. With it is included a Trent University transcript identifying all courses undertaken and grades received. Credits earned in the diploma program are transferable to the bachelor's program.

### Diploma in Canadian Studies

See Canadian Studies ([p. 82](#)) for details.

### Diploma in Circumpolar Studies

See Circumpolar Studies ([p. 108](#)) for details.

### Diploma in Foundations of Indigenous Learning

See Indigenous Studies ([p. 273](#)) for details.

### Diploma in Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences

See Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences ([p. 268](#)) for details.

## Postgraduate Certificates

### Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resource Management

#### Program Coordinator

**B. Lew**, BSc, MBA (Alberta), PhD (Queen's)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resource Management is available to students who hold an undergraduate degree from any accredited university. The program is offered at Trent's Durham and Peterborough campuses and may be taken on a full-time or part-time basis.

Upon successful completion of the 5.0 credits, students will have satisfied the nine subject areas required for the "Certified Human Resources Professional Designation (CHRP)" and be eligible to write the CHRP Knowledge Exam (CHRP-KE). Students must achieve a cumulative average of 70% in all courses, with no individual course mark less than 65%. In order to take the exam, a student must be an enrolled member of the Human Resources Professionals Association (HRPA) of Ontario, which involves a monetary fee to the Association. For more information, see [hrpa.ca](http://hrpa.ca).

#### Application Procedure

Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resource Management through the Trent website at [trentu.ca/business](http://trentu.ca/business). An official transcript must accompany the application.

#### Courses

The Certificate program consists of the following:

- 5.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1221H, 2220H, 2230H, 3021H, 3220H, 3230H, 3260H, 3270H, 3280H, and 3500H
- A minimum cumulative average of 65% is required to complete certificate

#### Notes

- For individual course descriptions, see Business Administration ([p. 69](#)) and Economics ([p. 144](#)). Please consult the academic timetable, available at [trentu.ca/timetable](http://trentu.ca/timetable), for information on when courses will be scheduled in 2021–2022.
- If a full-time student, ADMN 1221H, 2220H, and 2230H should be completed in the first term; a part-time student should complete ADMN 1221H, 2220H, and 2230H before taking other required ADMN credits.
- ADMN 3021H may not satisfy the requirements of both the Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resource Management and the Postgraduate Certificate in Marketing & Entrepreneurship. Students must count ADMN 3021H toward the first Certificate and substitute either ADMN 2410H or 4870H for the second Certificate. Students pursuing both Certificates concurrently may only take ADMN 2410H or 4870H in the final term of the second year of study.
- Transfer credit to a maximum of 1.0 assigned credit may be awarded for the Certificate. The course for transfer credit may be from Trent or another accredited university provided a minimum grade of 65% has been achieved.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Marketing & Entrepreneurship

### Program Coordinator

**B. Lew**, BSc, MBA (Alberta), PhD (Queen's)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Marketing & Entrepreneurship is available to students who hold an undergraduate degree from any accredited university. The program is offered at Trent's Durham and Peterborough campuses and may be taken on a full-time or part-time basis.

This program will be of interest to recent graduates wishing to acquire good business acumen in the area of entrepreneurship and marketing. Graduates from science, social science, and the humanities will find the courses particularly engaging should they wish to start their own business, market an innovation, or patent a recent idea or product. The strategic implementation of ideas from the incubation phase to the marketplace is also explored. The Postgraduate Certificate can be completed in one year and covers such topics as entrepreneurship, marketing, branding, and advertising, which will provide graduates with the foundational tools to start a business, pursue a passion for research and innovation, or simply to improve marketability to potential employers.

### Application Procedure

Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Certificate in Marketing & Entrepreneurship through the Trent website at [trentu.ca/business](https://trentu.ca/business). An official transcript must accompany the application.

### Courses

The Certificate program consists of the following:

- 5.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 2010H, 2080H, 2100H, 3021H, 3150H, 3170H, 3420H, 3430H, 3441H, and 3750H
- A minimum cumulative average of 65% is required to complete certificate

### Notes

- For individual course descriptions, see Business Administration ([p. 69](#)). Please consult the academic timetable, available at [trentu.ca/timetable](https://trentu.ca/timetable), for information on when courses will be scheduled in 2021–2022.
- If a full-time student, the required credits ADMN 2010H, 2080H, 2100H, and 3420H should be completed in the first term; a part-time student should complete the required credits before taking additional ADMN courses.
- ADMN 3150H and 3170H cannot be taken until students have completed ADMN 2100H.
- ADMN 3021H may not satisfy the requirements of both the Postgraduate Certificate in Marketing & Entrepreneurship and the Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resource Management. Students must count ADMN 3021H toward the first Certificate and substitute either ADMN 2410H or 4870H for the second Certificate. Students pursuing both Certificates concurrently may only take ADMN 2410H or 4870H in the final term of the second year of study.
- Transfer credit to a maximum of 1.0 assigned credit may be awarded for the Certificate. The courses for transfer credit may be from Trent or another accredited university provided a minimum grade of 60% has been achieved.
- The Certificate may also be open to specific college programs as approved by the Business Administration Program. In these cases, available transfer credit and minimum entrance grades will vary.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Police Leadership

[trentu.ca/durham/academics/degrees-and-programs/policing-community-well-being-ba/senior-police-leadership](https://trentu.ca/durham/academics/degrees-and-programs/policing-community-well-being-ba/senior-police-leadership)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Police Leadership is designed to provide police leaders with the specific skills, knowledge, and assets they need to provide effective leadership to their respective police service units. The certificate program is focused on integrating uniformed and civilian members into an effective, unified policing team, managing the tension between bureaucracy; focused on efficiency and process, effective evidence-based police operations, adaptability, and flexibility. The certificate program also provides an understanding of the complex accountability, legal, and governance frameworks of police services and police services boards.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Police Leadership is unique in that it employs teaching teams of academics and serving or retired senior police officers who, together, bring a thorough understanding of the benefits and importance of theory and practical experience, and a theoretical and practical understanding of the concepts under study. Each course is designed around a mix of lectures, case studies, and seminar discussions to ensure that every opportunity is utilized to learn from the experiences of staff and students alike, using best practices for meaningful adult learning.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Police Leadership is a purposefully designed education program that fills in the knowledge gaps needed of current and future police leaders.

### Application Procedure and Admission Requirements

This program is available to practicing police leaders at the rank of Sergeant and above. Application is made through the Trent University website ([trentu.ca/durham/academics/degrees-and-programs/policing-community-well-being-ba/senior-police-leadership](https://trentu.ca/durham/academics/degrees-and-programs/policing-community-well-being-ba/senior-police-leadership)). Applicants will require a letter of support from their senior officer. Normally candidates will hold an undergraduate degree from an accredited university. No transfer credits may be applied to this certificate.

### Courses

The Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Police Leadership is delivered through 4.5-day-long block courses. The Certificate program consists of the following 3.0 credits:

- 3.0 PLCW credits consisting of PLCW 4920H, 4921H, 4922H, 4923H, 4924H, and 4925H

#### » PLCW 4920H: Foundations Course: Leadership Roles, Efficacy, and Identity

Focused on providing police service leaders with the practical skills and knowledge needed to provide effective leadership for their organizations. Provides each participant with foundational knowledge in the key subject areas of the certificate program including, leadership, decision-making, police operations, governance and civilian oversight and human resources and administrative functions, responsibilities and accountabilities. Course fee: \$150.

#### » PLCW 4921H: Leadership Skills for Senior Police Leaders

Focused on providing police service leaders with the practical skills and knowledge needed to provide effective leadership for their organizations while providing a positive influence in their respective communities. Designed around three main themes: the role of the leader; modelling the way; and communicating to persuade and influence, both inside and outside of the police service. Course fee: \$150. Prerequisite: PLCW 4920H.

#### » PLCW 4922H: Principles of Decision-making

Offers perspectives, principles, and tools required to make analytical and informed decisions. Drawing on fundamental insights from economic and statistics, the course combines theory with policing applications. Examples from student experiences where the tools could be used today and how they could be used in the future will be covered. Course fee: \$150. Prerequisite: PLCW 4920H.

**» PLCW 4923H: Governance and Civilian Oversight**

Explores the complex accountability framework of police organizations through police/civilian governance and the different bodies of civilian oversight. Examines such topics as the Police Services Act and its regulations; the functions and responsibilities of police/civilian governance in policing; the discipline system for both police service boards and members of police services; and understanding the roles of Police Oversight Bodies in policing. Course fee: \$150. Prerequisite: PLCW 4920H.

**» PLCW 4924H: Policing Operations Course**

Focused on providing police service leaders with the practical skills and knowledge needed to plan and execute operations in support of police service activities. Discusses the roles and functions of police services in conducting operations, examines the current operational environment, and provides a framework for the planning and execution of police operations. Course fee: \$150. Prerequisite: PLCW 4920H.

**» PLCW 4925H: Human Resources for Senior Police Leaders**

Provides practical tools and insight using various teaching techniques to ensure a frame of reference for students. Focuses on three areas of human resources that impact policing leadership: risk mitigation, employment law and industrial relations; human resources and employee relations for police leaders; and professional development. Course fee: \$150. Prerequisite: PLCW 4920H.



## Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL)

[trentu.ca/esl](http://trentu.ca/esl)

### Program Coordinator

#### Trent Centre for Language and Linguistics Coordinator

To be named

The Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL) is available to non-native English students who hold an undergraduate degree from any accredited university. The program is offered at Trent's Peterborough campus and may be taken on a full-time or part-time basis. This program will be of interest to international university graduates and international ESL professionals for whom English is a subsequent language, striving to hone English language skills while earning a Canadian university credential in professional teacher training. Graduates from teacher education programs, social sciences, and the humanities and teachers of English for whom English is a subsequent language will benefit from a curated set of courses to professionalize their practice as teachers of language.

This postgraduate certificate could be stacked with the Human Resources Management postgraduate certificate for teachers aiming to pursue administrative roles.

### Application Procedure

Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL) through the Trent University 105 Application hosted on OUAC ([ouac.on.ca](http://ouac.on.ca)). Official transcripts must accompany the application. Transfer credits from other institutions are limited to one 0.5 credit.

### Courses

The Certificate program consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 EAPP credit consisting of EAPP 2010H and 2020H
- 2.0 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4336H, 4387H, 4388H, and 4390H
- 2.0 LING credits consisting of LING 2002H, 2003H, 2010H, and 3060H

### Notes

- A minimum cumulative average of 65% is required to complete the certificate.
- For EDUC and LING course descriptions, see Education ([p. 150](#)), Language ([p. 224](#)) and Linguistics ([p. 222](#)).
- Students participating in the program will have completed introductory courses similar to LING 1001H/1002H as part of their TESL training. The prerequisites can therefore be waived for LING 2002H, 2003H, 2010H, and 3060H.

#### » EAPP 2010H: Language Development and Pedagogy for ESL Teachers I

This advanced academic English course explores current issues relevant to non-native English teachers of English to students of all ages and levels. Practitioners strengthen their professional practice by developing their own language skills and applying course concepts to their own context. Topics include evaluation, philosophy of language of education, and independent learning and English for Academic Purposes. Prerequisite: IELTS 6.0 with 6.0 in writing or equivalent or permission of the department.

#### » EAPP 2020H: Language Development and Pedagogy for ESL Teachers II

This advanced academic English course for non-native English teachers of English builds on EAPP 2010H. ESL practitioners strengthen their professional practice by developing their own language skills and applying course concepts to their own context. Topics include receptive skills, productive skills, and educational technology. Prerequisite: EAPP 2010H and IELTS 6.0 with 6.0 in writing or equivalent or permission of the department.

# Research At Trent

## Office of Research & Innovation

[www.trentu.ca/researchinnovation](http://www.trentu.ca/researchinnovation)

From one of the world's top water analysis wildlife forensic DNA laboratories to our forensics crime scene facility, Canada's first certified zero-carbon building, and the first accredited nursing simulation lab at a Canadian university – Trent University is committed to advancing knowledge through research and innovation.

### Acting Vice-President, Research & Innovation

**C. Bruce**, BA, BEd (York), MA, PhD (Toronto)

### Innovations Administrative Coordinator

**A. Horne**, BA (Trent)

### Acting Director of Research

**C. Rooney**, BA, MEd (Trent)

### Manager, Corporate Research Partnerships

**J. Knight**, MBA (Western)

### Research Project Officers

**L. Janz**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Arizona) Researchers A–L

**R. Vieira**, BA, MA (Carleton), PhD (McMaster) Researchers M–Z

### Certifications and Regulatory Compliance Officer

**J. Muckle**, BA (Trent), MSc (Aberystwyth)

### Animal Care Manager

**J. Allen**, BSc, RMLAT (CALAS)

## Research Centres & Institutes

[www.trentu.ca/researchinnovation/trent-research-matters/centres-and-institutes](http://www.trentu.ca/researchinnovation/trent-research-matters/centres-and-institutes)

The Research Centres and Institutes at Trent play a critical role in our pursuit of research excellence with national and international recognition, diversity of research across scholarly disciplines, an emphasis on interdisciplinary research, and involvement of students in research.

### Canadian Environmental Modelling Centre

[trentu.ca/cemc](http://trentu.ca/cemc)

The mission of the Canadian Environmental Modelling Centre (CEMC) is to contribute to the improved management of chemicals in our environment by acquiring and analyzing appropriate data and developing, validating, and disseminating mass balance models that describe the fate of chemicals in the environment. The objective of the CEMC is to understand and predict quantitatively the pathways of contaminant transport and the resulting exposure. When we can establish a quantitative link between sources, exposure, and risk of effects, we are in a strong position to control sources to acceptably low levels, avoiding the problems of unacceptable contamination from excessive sources on the one hand, and uneconomic, unnecessary regulations on the other. Emphasis at the CEMC is placed on training undergraduate and graduate students in environmental science, on co-operation with the other faculty at Trent, and on providing research services relevant to current Canadian and international needs. The CEMC is a part of the larger, multi-university Canadian Environmental Modelling Network (CEMN) and collaborates actively with other researchers both nationally and internationally.

### Centre for Health Studies

[trentu.ca/ihs](http://trentu.ca/ihs)

The objectives of the Centre for Health Studies are to provide a focus for the different types of research conducted at Trent on various aspects of health, to foster greater communication among health researchers within and outside the University, and to facilitate the training of students (both graduate and undergraduate) for careers and research in health-related fields.

### Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics

[trentu.ca/theorycentre](http://trentu.ca/theorycentre)

The Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics encourages research and teaching guided by critical/theoretical orientations that have emerged from contemporary developments in the humanities and social sciences. These orientations test the limits of conventional disciplines and contribute to the study of the complex network of relations that link knowledge, culture, and politics. The centre is concerned with fostering substantive projects of research as well as fundamental reflection on conceptual and methodological issues. The centre aims to integrate teaching and research, and to encourage the work of both emerging and established scholars. It promotes scholarly research and interchange through conferences, symposia, speaker series, and specific research projects and publications. The MA Program in Theory, Culture and Politics, as well as the PhD Program in Cultural Studies, are also affiliated with the Centre.

## Frost Centre for Canadian Studies & Indigenous Studies

[trentu.ca/frostcentre](http://trentu.ca/frostcentre)

Established in 1982, the Frost Centre is named in honour of Leslie Frost, the first chancellor of Trent University. The Frost Centre is one part of the School for the Study of Canada, which encompasses the Department of Canadian Studies and two graduate programs: the MA in Canadian Studies & Indigenous Studies, and the PhD in Canadian Studies (jointly administered with the School of Canadian Studies at Carleton University). The Frost Centre sponsors research and public lectures and integrates the humanities, social science, and other interdisciplinary departments and programs that focus on Canadian and Indigenous issues.

## Indigenous Environmental Institute

The Indigenous Environmental Institute aligns with the first four principles in Trent University's Strategic Mandate Agreement, 1. Prepare students to make significant contributions to an increasingly complex world by providing them with a distinctive liberal arts, science or professionally focused education, which is enhanced by global perspectives, experiential learning and interdisciplinary approaches to personal and professional development; 2. Encourage and celebrate excellence and innovation in teaching, learning, research and student development; 3. Remain at the forefront of Indigenous education and scholarship; 4. Develop strong partnerships and collaborations with external communities, professions, and other institutions, as well as within our Colleges, departments, and programs. Indigenous Environmental Research Centre was declared one of three focal areas for the 2018 Bata Research & Innovation Cluster re-invigoration and large scale renovation. The essential need for restoration, both cultural and ecological, is largely addressed in the Indigenous Environmental Institute's mandate of Indigenous principles of relationship, respect, reciprocity, and responsibility. National commitments to Truth and Reconciliation stress the importance of these elements using education to cultivate mutual understanding between Indigenous and non-Indigenous peoples in Canada.

## Institute for Watershed Science

[trentu.ca/iws](http://trentu.ca/iws)

The Institute for Watershed Science is a research organization that focuses on understanding physical and ecological processes governing watershed function and the transfer of this knowledge to support water management decisions. The institute fosters multi-disciplinary collaboration involving faculty at Trent University with expertise in watershed science in partnership with other academic institutions, government and non-government organizations, and the private sector. The institute is committed to the transfer of knowledge on watershed science to practitioners through publications, courses, workshops, and conferences. The institute also coordinates the CREATE H2O program that supports the training of graduate and undergraduate students to address problems related to water quality in First Nations communities in Ontario and Manitoba.

## Institute of Integrative Conservation Biology

In the coming decades, society must improve its ability to understand, predict, and develop responses to environmental change, if we are to avoid or mitigate the expected profound human influences on natural and managed landscapes and ecosystems. Conservation biology, which traditionally involves the integration of genetics, physiology, mathematics, ecology, and computer modelling, is a core discipline that addresses a broad range of questions and challenges associated with contemporary and future environmental change. In the twenty-first century, however, conservation biology must also include increased emphasis on the human dimensions of environmental change through further integration of disciplines like sociology, anthropology, economics, and psychology, lest we risk developing strategies and policies that have neither public support nor high probability of success. Established in 2015, the IICB capitalizes on existing research strengths and synergies in the area of conservation biology to stimulate and enhance robust and relevant environmental change research at Trent University. Specifically, the mission of the IICB is to promote and facilitate interdisciplinary research, collaboration, and graduate teaching and training in conservation biology and related fields, to influence research and policy decisions at the regional, national and international scales.

## James McLean Oliver Ecological Centre

[trentu.ca/olivercentre](http://trentu.ca/olivercentre)

The James McLean Oliver Ecological Centre is located on Pigeon Lake, 45 minutes north of Trent's main campus. The 270-acre waterfront property serves as an ecological field station and a centre for long-term ecological and environmental research in collaboration with other universities, government agencies, and local groups. Major areas of focus are climate change, long-term monitoring of biological communities, the responses of ecosystems to pollutant stress, and nutrient dynamics and ecosystem changes in the Kawartha Lakes. The property contains a number of terrestrial and aquatic habitats with a rich diversity of flora and fauna.

## Natural Resources DNA Profiling & Forensic Centre

[web.nrdpfc.ca](http://web.nrdpfc.ca)

The centre (NRDPFC) houses state-of-the-art automated DNA analytical infrastructure and is located in Block A of the DNA Building. The DNA Building was opened in 2006 following \$7.2 million of funding from the Canada Foundation for Innovation (CFI) and the Ontario Innovation Trust (OIT), together with support from partners including the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (OMNR). The centre provides a range of DNA services, from automated DNA extractions to DNA profiling and sequencing, to Trent faculty and students and researchers at other universities, government scientists, and the private sector. The infrastructure includes the Wildlife DNA Forensic Laboratory that provides forensic services for a number of provincial, national, and international agencies including the OMNR, Parks Canada, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Environment Canada, the US Fish and Wildlife Service, and the US National Marine Fisheries Service. It also houses an ancient DNA laboratory for the analysis of historical DNA samples and a Biohazard level III containment facility for research on wildlife diseases like rabies and Lyme disease. The genomics and automation facilities contain a Roche 454 GS Junior next generation sequencer, 2 ABI 3730 sequencers, 4 automated liquid handlers, automated storage freezers, and thermal cyclers, including ABI real-time instruments. Ongoing NRDPFC genomic projects include those focused on conservation of threatened and endangered species such as the North Atlantic right whale, woodland caribou, wolverine, and badger, together with the genomic analysis of dairy goats and applications of genomics to food traceability genotoxin analysis.

## Trent Biomaterials Research Program & Laboratory

[trentu.ca/tcbr](http://trentu.ca/tcbr)

Work within the TCBR is centred on creating sustainable materials from agricultural feedstock. The focus is not only on the development of the specific materials, but also on the development of models for agricultural utilization, and on assessments of geographical, environmental, and commercial impacts. This is a research program where science meets social science and humanities, and where the creation and use of biomaterials is being examined within an ethical framework. One of only a handful of programs of its kind in the world, the TCBR is a leader in this life-changing approach to research. The TCBR's unique interdisciplinary nature examines the full spectrum of the biomaterials endeavour, from the crop to the development of bio-based products and the implications of their use. State-of-the-art laboratories consisting of 15,000 square feet of space are spread over four distinct laboratory groups. Each group examines a particular consideration of biomaterials. This design, combined with Trent's remarkable facilities and equipment, positions the TCBR as a world leader in the development and study of biomaterials.

## Trent Centre for Aging & Society

[trentu.ca/aging](http://trentu.ca/aging)

The Trent Centre for Aging & Society promotes excellence in interdisciplinary research on aging and old age that is critically-informed, challenges ageist policies and practices, and is responsive to the issues facing older people and aging communities across Canada and internationally. Its mandate is to cultivate new areas of scholarship in aging studies, to enhance the study of aging and old age within Trent's graduate and undergraduate programs, and to foster community engagement via research collaborations, public seminars, and continuing education courses in the Peterborough region. It supports faculty research in the social sciences, humanities, and health studies, coordinates the Collaborative Specialization in Aging Studies graduate program, and sponsors undergraduate community-based education projects, graduate scholarships, postdoctoral fellowships, a visiting speaker series, international conferences, and public events such as the annual Peterborough Seniors Summit. The centre brings together Trent faculty, visiting scholars, students, and community members interested in aging from a critical perspective.

## Trent Centre for Materials Research

[trentu.ca/tcmr](http://trentu.ca/tcmr)

The Trent Centre for Materials Research fosters research at Trent leading to an improved understanding of the properties of materials of potential benefit to industry, and the training of highly qualified personnel in these areas. To do this, the centre brings together Trent faculty with research interests in applied materials research, currently in the departments of Chemistry and Physics & Astronomy. Its goals are to improve communications and cross-fertilization of research among the faculty and their graduate students, develop research collaborations, and expose all of the participants to a broad spectrum of research, both experimental and theoretical, in the materials area. The centre holds research seminars as part of, and in addition to, the weekly Physics/Chemistry seminar series.



## Trent Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics

[trentu.ca/globalpolitics](http://trentu.ca/globalpolitics)

The Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics provides a focal point for faculty, students, and external members; hosts speakers and events; holds workshops; and runs topical working groups. The centre publishes scholarly papers, discussion papers, and political position papers on various dimensions of global power and politics. It considers itself critical above all in the sense of “questioning the pretensions of organized power” (Harold Innis). At the centre we use an interdisciplinary political economy approach to explore the relationship between states and markets, or power and wealth, as well as how these relationships interact with environmental issues, spatial and historical contexts, social hierarchies, and cultures and identities. In this age of “globalization,” we are particularly interested in research that calls into question the traditional separation between the political economy of domestic/national contexts and that of the international/global realm. The centre strongly encourages student participation in its activities.

## Trent University Archaeological Research Centre

[trentu.ca/tuarc](http://trentu.ca/tuarc)

The Trent University Archaeological Research Centre (TUARC) is dedicated to the investigation and understanding of the human past through the study of material culture, skeletal remains, and ecological and environmental data. TUARC works to educate students and interested community members in past human societies, and it facilitates collaboration among professional archaeologists, researchers, graduate students, and volunteers in the Peterborough region. Research facilities include specialized laboratories for archaeoinformatics (including Geographical Information Systems, remote sensing, and quantitative and spatial analysis), human osteology, isotope geochemistry, palaeo-DNA studies, use wear analysis, and zooarchaeology, as well as the archaeologies of the Mediterranean, Mesoamerica, Ontario, and South and Southeast Asia. TUARC sponsors workshops and special courses on archaeology, assists with the publication of the findings of associated scholars, organizes public lectures on recent archaeological discoveries and advances, and maintains a resource room and library. TUARC also works closely with Trent’s graduate program in Anthropology, providing collaborative research grants and a forum for graduate students and professional archaeologists to meet and discuss current research in the discipline.

## Water Quality Centre

[trentu.ca/wqc](http://trentu.ca/wqc)

The mission of the Trent University Water Quality Centre is to advance new approaches to environmental analyses and to train graduate and undergraduate students on mass spectrometry techniques. The Centre can analyze almost any type of sample, including those from: water, soil, sediment, tissue, and air. We develop and refine techniques to the point where they can be disseminated to, and used by, researchers, including students, and faculty, or those from industry, government agencies, and analytical service providers. The Centre is available to provide specialized analytical services to internal (Trent) and external clients who need to deal with emerging environmental issues in a timely and cost-effective fashion. To accomplish this, the Centre welcomes opportunities to form strategic partnerships with individuals and groups from industry, government, and NGO sectors.

## Research Groups

Trent University recognizes that a number of more informal research organizations also exist. These Research Groups are recognized by the Office of Research and Innovation and consist of a number of investigators informally organized, with shared research objectives, and possibly, shared facilities and funds. They may be expected to form, grow, and dissolve on a relatively short time scale, although, in some cases, they can also be stable for a relatively long time period.

### African Studies Research Group

The African Studies Research Group was re-established in 2019 to provide students and scholars alike with an organization dedicated to highlighting and fostering research around the African continent. Trent has had a long and close relationship with excellence in research around Africa ranging from economic histories to archaeological digs to music and literature alike. The Group will offer interested researchers a home to share ideas, discuss their work, and develop new and exciting approaches to studying such a rich and diverse continent. It is also a place to share our passion for the continent and how we engage with it. The Group is made up of scholars from a number of departments and faculties at Trent, reflecting our commitment to both the continent and to interdisciplinary approaches. Africa is the birthplace of the human species. It has also been the focal point for crucial developments in human history, and is a fundamental player in major global developments and resource markets. Much of the world's population has been affected by the legacies of both the trans-Saharan and trans-Atlantic slave trades along with the Indian Ocean trade, and central to any study of these trades is the fact that from them arose the first true global market economy. Enslaved Africans brought the music and stories of the continent to the Americas, to the Middle East, and as far as Southeast Asia in some cases. As a result, African culture, African music and African resistance has been a major theme in most global cultures' development. Today, the many African nations are key producers of raw materials, rare minerals necessary to miniaturize electronics, and a new diaspora of students, migrants, and entrepreneurs who bring African culture and perspectives to the world. The Group reflects this wide scope and the variety of ways to study and share research.

### EditionsTrent

EditionsTrent is an established group of scholars working with external collaborators and partners drawn together as part of the Editing Modernism in Canada (EMiC) initiative. The Department of English Literature and its associated Masters program (Public Texts) are home to the very active EditionsTrent Research Group producing scholarly editions of major Canadian writers. Over the years, Trent University's English Department has hosted three major print and/or digital "collected works" projects focused on the works of A.M. Klein, E.J. Pratt, and P.K. Page, as well as the digital edition of the expansive diaries of Robertson Davies.

### Molecules, Cells, and Systems Research Group

The Molecules, Cells and Systems Research Group brings together researchers from the Departments of Biology, Psychology, Chemistry, and Forensics Science, who will work together to answer key questions related to our understanding of the biological determinants of life. All organisms, whether unicellular (e.g., bacteria) or multicellular (e.g., humans), require fundamental building blocks (i.e., molecules) that allow them to survive and flourish. These building blocks facilitate the formation of a cell, which can then associate with other cells to form a multicellular organism. Through evolution, multicellular organisms have become more specialized facilitating the formation of complex multicellular structures found in our most evolved species (e.g., tissues and organs in humans). The survival of all species on this planet requires a thorough understanding of the mechanisms underlying each stage of this biological hierarchy.

# Policies & Administration

## Admissions

[trentu.ca/futurestudents](http://trentu.ca/futurestudents)

Trent University welcomes applications from Canadian and international students. Acceptance of an Offer of Admission is required before students may register in courses. The same admission requirements, application and registration procedures, and deadlines apply at all Trent University locations. Applicants are advised that programs may require a higher academic average than the published minimum.

### Protection of Privacy

Trent University values the protection of privacy and all information for admission purposes is collected under the authority of *The Trent University Act, 1962-63* and the Ontario Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act, 1988. For more information, please see [p. 5](#).

### Admission Requirements

These admission requirements have been approved by the University Senate. Authority for interpretation of the regulations rests with the Admissions Office. The University has the right to accept or reject any applicant.

#### Minimum Admission Requirements

All percentages stated in these admission requirements are based on a pass mark of 50%. For schools and colleges operating on a pass mark other than 50%, the percentage required for admission is adjusted.

The minimum admission requirements outlined are for general admission to the Faculty of Arts & Science at the University. Some programs have additional assessment criteria.

#### English Proficiency Requirements

English is the normal language of instruction and communication at Trent University; therefore, an applicant whose primary language is not English, or whose previous education has been conducted in another language, must demonstrate a command of English sufficient to meet the demands of classroom instruction, written assignments, and participation in tutorials and discussions.

The following factors will be taken into account in assessing an applicant's facility in the English language:

- the primary language of the applicant ordinarily spoken in the home and in the workplace;
- the duration of study and the language of instruction in secondary and post-secondary educational institutions;
- the results obtained in any academic secondary and/or post-secondary courses in which a high standard of English is required; and
- the results of English language proficiency tests.

Applicants who are determined by the University to have insufficient experience or skills in written and spoken English will be required to achieve a satisfactory score from one of the following English language testing services:

- TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language): The minimum acceptable score for regular admission is 86 IBT, or 580 PBT with a minimum TWE score of 4.5 (but see gradual admission below).
- CAEL (Carleton English Language Test): The minimum acceptable score is 60, with at least 60 in Writing Proficiency (but see gradual admission below).
- IELTS (International English Language Testing Services): The minimum acceptable score is 6.5, with no band lower than 6 (but see gradual admission below).
  - Pearson PTE Academic: The minimum acceptable score is 59.

Applicants who have results from recognized Canadian university English language testing services may submit their results for consideration.

Please note that Trent University reserves the right to request English language proficiency results from any applicant. Applicants with TOEFL (or equivalent) scores below the acceptable minimums are invited to apply for gradual admission through Trent-ESL: English for University program (see Trent International, [p. 439](#)).

### **The University's Right to Deny Admission**

Meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission to any course, program, or department at the University. Enrolment is limited and the University will select the most qualified candidates for admission. The University reserves the right to deny admission to any candidate. The University also reserves the right to refuse readmission to candidates who have not achieved an acceptable academic standing.

### **The University's Right to Offer Part-Time Admission to Full-Time Applicants**

The University reserves the right to offer part-time admission to applicants for full-time studies.

### **Applicants with Extenuating Circumstances**

Applicants who do not meet the University's published admission requirements are invited to submit an Extenuating Circumstances Supplemental Application form that can be found under the Academics tab on the MyTrent portal.

### **Mature Applicants**

Applicants who are 21 years of age at the time classes commence, who have been out of a full-time educational institution for at least two years, and who are not eligible for admission consideration under the published admission requirements, may apply as mature applicants. Applicants are required to submit a Mature Student Supplementary Application form that can be found under the Academics tab on the MyTrent portal. Applicants may be asked to provide further information and/or be available for an admission interview.

## Admissions from Secondary School Systems

### Canadian Secondary Schools

Please review the chart on [p. 471](#) for a detailed description of minimum requirements and prerequisites for admission from a Canadian secondary school.

### Concurrent Trent/Grade 12 Course Registration

Students studying under the university stream curriculum in their final year of secondary school who have high marks may apply to complete coursework at Trent concurrent with their completion of grade 12 courses. Students are required to have marks consistently in the A/A+ range and must obtain written permission from the principal of their school. All applicants must be approved by the Office of Admissions.

### International Baccalaureate (IB) program

All applicants who have completed the International Baccalaureate Diploma with a minimum overall score of 26, including at least three courses at the Higher Level, will be considered for admission. English at a Higher or Standard Level is required. Advanced standing and transfer credit will be granted for Higher Level subjects passed with a grade of five (5) or higher. The maximum credit that will be awarded from an IB Diploma is 5.0 credits (one year of full-time study). Please refer to section on Transfer Credits ([p. 480](#)).

### General Certificate of Education (GCE)

All applicants who have completed the General Certificate of Education (or equivalent) under the British system of education are required to pass at least five Ordinary Level subjects and two Advanced Level subjects with grades of C or better, or at least four Ordinary Level subjects and three Advanced Level subjects with grades of C or better. Two Advanced Subsidiary subjects may be substituted for one Advanced Level subject. A grade of C or better in O-Level English is required to satisfy the English proficiency requirement. Advanced level subjects with grades of C or better will be considered for advanced standing or transfer credit, to a maximum of 5.0 credits (one year of full-time study).

### American Secondary School Systems

All applicants who have completed a US secondary school diploma with a minimum GPA of 3.0 on a 4-point scale (or B average or 85%) in an academic program from a recognized institution will be eligible for consideration. A minimum of 70% in Grade 12 English is required. At least 4 different subjects at the matriculation level must be included. SAT or ACT scores are optional for students completing a US secondary school diploma.

### Other International Systems

Students studying outside Canada who have achieved admission levels for universities in their own country will be considered for admission on an individual basis. For information regarding country-specific admission requirements visit [trentu.ca/international](http://trentu.ca/international).

## Canadian Secondary School Admission Requirements

Students must successfully complete the requirements for secondary school graduation.

A minimum average of 70% on courses considered for admission is required for admission to Trent University.

A minimum grade of 60% must be obtained in English. Scholarships are awarded with a minimum academic average of 80%.

	Alberta/NWT Nunavut	British Columbia/Yukon
<b>General Admission Requirements</b> (required for all programs)	English 30 and at least four additional academic 30 or 31 courses	English 12 and at least three additional academic grade 12 courses
<b>Bachelor of Environmental Science/ Studies</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Bachelor of Arts and Science</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Bachelor of Business Administration</b>	Math 30-1 or Math 30-2	Math 12
<b>Biomedical Science</b>	Biology 30; Chemistry 30; Physics 30; Math 30-2	Biology 12; Chemistry 12; Physics 12; Math 12
<b>Chemical Engineering/Chemistry</b>	Chemistry 30; Physics 30; Math 30-1, or Math 30-2 A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required.	Chemistry 12; Physics 12; Math 12
<b>Computer Science Co-op</b>	Math 30-1 or Math 30-2  A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants must also submit the Computer Science Co-op Applicant Essay.	Math 12
<b>Conservation Biology*</b>	Biology 30; Chemistry 30; Math 30-1, or Math 30-2 A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 12; Chemistry 12; Math 12
<b>Criminology</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Environmental Geoscience*</b>	Chemistry 30; Math 30-1 or 30-2 A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Chemistry 12; Math 12
<b>Financial Analytics</b>	Math 30-1 or Math 30-2  A minimum average of 75% is required.	Math 12
<b>Forensic Science*</b>	Biology 30; Chemistry 30; Math 30-1 or Math 30-2 A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 12; Chemistry 12; Math 12
<b>Kinesiology</b>	Biology 30; Math 30-1 or Math 30-2 A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 12; Math 12
<b>Law &amp; Arts/BBA Dual Degree</b>	A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Logistics &amp; Supply Chain Management</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Medical Professional Stream</b>	A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants are also required to submit an Autobiographical Sketch	
<b>Nursing*</b>	Biology 30; Chemistry 30; Math 30-1, or Math 30-2 A minimum average of 75% on courses on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants must complete the CASPer test.	Biology 12; Chemistry 12; Math 12
<b>Policing &amp; Community Well-Being</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Teacher Education Stream</b>	ALL PROVINCES—Students will fulfill requirements for a BA or BSc. Applicants are required to meet admission requirements for both the Education program and the Faculty of Arts & Science. A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	

\* Students applying to the BSc in Nursing , BSc in Forensic Science, B.Sc. in Conservation Biology or BSc in Environmental Geoscience should be aware that their prerequisite course grades will be used as part of the admission calculations.



	Manitoba	New Brunswick
<b>General Admission Requirements</b> (required for all programs)	English 40S and at least four grade 12 courses at S or U level	English 121 or 122 (or French 12-1 or 12-2) and at least four additional academic grade 12 courses
<b>Bachelor of Environmental Science/ Studies</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Bachelor of Arts and Science</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Bachelor of Business Administration</b>	Math 40S	Math 120, 121, or 122
<b>Biomedical Science</b>	Biology 40S; Chemistry 40S; Physics 40S; Math 40S	Biology 121 or 122; Chemistry 121 or 122; Physics 121 or 122; Math 120, 121, or 122
<b>Chemical Engineering/Chemistry</b>	Chemistry 40S; Physics 40S; Math 40S A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required.	Chemistry 121 or 122; Physics 121 or 122; Math 120, 121, or 122
<b>Computer Science Co-op</b>	Math 40S A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants must also submit the Computer Science Co-op Applicant Essay.	Math 120, 121, or 122
<b>Conservation Biology*</b>	Biology 40S; Chemistry 40S; Math 40S or Pre-calculus Math 40S A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 121 or 122; Chemistry 121 or 122; Math 120, 121, or 122
<b>Criminology</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Environmental Geoscience*</b>	Chemistry 40S; Math 40S or Pre-Calculus 40S A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Chemistry 121 or 122; Math 120, 121 or 122
<b>Financial Analytics</b>	Math 40S or Pre-Calculus 40S A minimum average of 75% is required.	Math 120, 121, or 122
<b>Forensic Science*</b>	Biology 40S; Chemistry 40S; Math 40S or Pre-calculus Math 40S A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 121 or 122; Chemistry 121 or 122; Math 120, 121, or 122
<b>Kinesiology</b>	Biology 40S; Math 40S or Pre-Calculus Math 40S A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 121 or 122; Math 120, 121, or 122
<b>Law &amp; Arts/BBA Dual Degree</b>	A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Logistics &amp; Supply Chain Management</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Medical Professional Stream</b>	A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants are also required to submit an Autobiographical Sketch	
<b>Nursing*</b>	Biology 40S; Chemistry 40S; Math 40S or Pre-Calculus 40S A minimum average of 75% on courses on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants must complete the CASPer test.	Biology 121 or 122; Chemistry 121 or 122; Math 120, 121, or 122
<b>Policing &amp; Community Well-Being</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Teacher Education Stream</b>	ALL PROVINCES—Students will fulfill requirements for a BA or BSc. Applicants are required to meet admission requirements for both the Education program and the Faculty of Arts & Science. A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	

\* Students applying to the BSc in Nursing, BSc in Forensic Science, B.Sc. in Conservation Biology or BSc in Environmental Geoscience should be aware that their prerequisite course grades will be used as part of the admission calculations.

	Newfoundland	Nova Scotia
<b>General Admission Requirements</b> (required for all programs)	Ten credits at the 3000 level including English 3201 (2 credits)	English 12 and at least four additional academic or advanced grade 12 courses
<b>Bachelor of Environmental Science/ Studies</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Bachelor of Arts and Science</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Bachelor of Business Administration</b>	Math 3200, 3201, 3204, or 3205	Math 12
<b>Biomedical Science</b>	Biology 3201; Chemistry 3202; Physics 3204; Math 3200, 3201	Biology 12; Chemistry 12; Math 12; Physics 12
<b>Chemical Engineering/Chemistry</b>	Chemistry 3202; Physics 3204; Math 3200, 3201, 3204, 3205, or 3207 A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required.	Chemistry 12; Physics 12; Math 12, or Pre-Calculus 12
<b>Computer Science Co-op</b>	Math 3200, 3201, 3204, or 3205 A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants must also submit the Computer Science Co-op Applicant Essay.	Math 12
<b>Conservation Biology*</b>	Biology 3201; Chemistry 3202; Math 3200, 3201, 3204, or 3205 A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 12; Chemistry 12; Math 12
<b>Criminology</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Environmental Geoscience*</b>	Chemistry 3202; Math 3200, 3201, 3204 or 3205 A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Chemistry 12; Math 12
<b>Financial Analytics</b>	Math 3200, 3201, 3204, or 3205 A minimum average of 75% is required.	Math 12
<b>Forensic Science*</b>	Biology 3201; Chemistry 3202; Math 3200, 3201, 3204, or 3205 A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 12; Chemistry 12; Math 12
<b>Kinesiology</b>	Biology 3201; Math 3200, 3201, 3204, or 3205 A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 12; Math 12
<b>Law &amp; Arts/BBA Dual Degree</b>	A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Logistics &amp; Supply Chain Management</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Medical Professional Stream</b>	A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants are also required to submit an Autobiographical Sketch	
<b>Nursing*</b>	Biology 3201; Chemistry 3202; Math 3200, 3201, 3204, or 3205 A minimum average of 75% on courses on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants must complete the CASPer test.	Biology 12; Chemistry 12; Math 12
<b>Policing &amp; Community Well-Being</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Teacher Education Stream</b>	ALL PROVINCES—Students will fulfill requirements for a BA or BSc. Applicants are required to meet admission requirements for both the Education program and the Faculty of Arts & Science. A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	

\* Students applying to the BSc in Nursing , BSc in Forensic Science, B.Sc. in Conservation Biology or BSc in Environmental Geoscience should be aware that their prerequisite course grades will be used as part of the admission calculations.

	Ontario	PEI
<b>General Admission Requirements</b> (required for all programs)	ENG4U and five additional U or M courses	English 621 and at least four additional 600-level academic or advanced subjects
<b>Bachelor of Environmental Science/ Studies</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Bachelor of Arts and Science</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Bachelor of Business Administration</b>	MHF4U, MCV4U or MDM4U	Math 611 or 621
<b>Biomedical Science</b>	SBI4U; SCH4U; MHF4U or MCV4U; SPH4U or SES4U	Biology 611 or 621; Chemistry 611 or 621; Math 611 or 621; Physics 621
<b>Chemical Engineering/Chemistry</b>	SCH4U; SPH4U; MHF4U or MCV4U  A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required.	Chemistry 611 or 621; Physics 621; Math 611 or 621
<b>Computer Science Co-op</b>	MHF4U, MCV4U or MDM4U  A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants must also submit the Computer Science Co-op Applicant Essay.	Math 611 or 621
<b>Conservation Biology*</b>	SBI4U; SCH4U; MHF4U or MCV4U  A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 611 or 621; Chemistry 611 or 621; Math 611 or 621
<b>Criminology</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Environmental Geoscience*</b>	SCH4U; MHF4U or MCV4U  A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Chemistry 611 or 621; Math 611 or 621
<b>Financial Analytics</b>	MHF4U or MCV4U  A minimum average of 75% is required.	Math 611 or 621
<b>Forensic Science*</b>	SBI4U; SCH4U; MHF4U or MCV4U  A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 611 or 621; Chemistry 611 or 621; Math 611 or 621
<b>Kinesiology</b>	SBI4U; any 4U Math  A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 611 or 621; Math 611 or 621
<b>Law &amp; Arts/BBA Dual Degree</b>	A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Logistics &amp; Supply Chain Management</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Medical Professional Stream</b>	A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants are also required to submit an Autobiographical Sketch	
<b>Nursing*</b>	SBI4U; SCH4U; any 4U Math  A minimum average of 75% on courses on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants must complete the CASPer test.	Biology 611 or 621; Chemistry 611 or 621; Math 611 or 621
<b>Policing &amp; Community Well-Being</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Teacher Education Stream</b>	ALL PROVINCES—Students will fulfill requirements for a BA or BSc. Applicants are required to meet admission requirements for both the Education program and the Faculty of Arts & Science.  A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	

\* Students applying to the BSc in Nursing, BSc in Forensic Science, B.Sc. in Conservation Biology or BSc in Environmental Geoscience should be aware that their prerequisite course grades will be used as part of the admission calculations.

	Quebec	Saskatchewan
<b>General Admission Requirements</b> (required for all programs)	CEGEP–ENG 603 plus completion of at least 11 academic courses	One 30-level English plus 4 additional academic grade 12 courses at level 30
<b>Bachelor of Environmental Science/ Studies</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Bachelor of Arts and Science</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Bachelor of Business Administration</b>	Math 201, or Calculus I and II	30-level Math or Calculus
<b>Biomedical Science</b>	Biology 101; Chemistry 202; Math 201, or Calculus I and II; Physics I and II	Biology 30; Chemistry 30; 30-level Math or Calculus; Physics 30
<b>Chemical Engineering/Chemistry</b>	Chemistry 202; Physics 203; Math 201, or Calculus I and II A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required.	Chemistry 30; Physics 30; Math 30
<b>Computer Science Co-op</b>	Math 201, or Calculus I and II A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants must also submit the Computer Science Co-op Applicant Essay.	30-level Math or Calculus
<b>Conservation Biology*</b>	Biology 101; Chemistry 202; Math 201, or Calculus I and II A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 30; Chemistry 30; 30-level Math or Calculus
<b>Criminology</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Environmental Geoscience*</b>	Chemistry 202; Math 201 or Calculus I and II A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Chemistry 30; 30-level Math or Calculus
<b>Financial Analytics</b>	Math 201 or Calculus I and II A minimum average of 75% is required.	30-level Math or Calculus
<b>Forensic Science*</b>	Biology 101; Chemistry 202; Math 201, or Calculus I and II A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 30; Chemistry 30; 30-level Math or Calculus
<b>Kinesiology</b>	Biology 101; Math 201, or Calculus I and II A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	Biology 30; 30-level Math or Calculus
<b>Law &amp; Arts/BBA Dual Degree</b>	A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Logistics &amp; Supply Chain Management</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Medical Professional Stream</b>	A minimum average of 80% on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants are also required to submit an Autobiographical Sketch	
<b>Nursing*</b>	Biology 101; Chemistry 202; Math 201, or Calculus I and II A minimum average of 75% on courses on courses considered for admission is required. Applicants must complete the CASPer test.	Biology 30; Chemistry 30; 30-level Math or Calculus
<b>Policing &amp; Community Well-Being</b>	A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	
<b>Teacher Education Stream</b>	ALL PROVINCES—Students will fulfill requirements for a BA or BSc. Applicants are required to meet admission requirements for both the Education program and the Faculty of Arts & Science. A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.	

\* Students applying to the BSc in Nursing , BSc in Forensic Science, B.Sc. in Conservation Biology or BSc in Environmental Geoscience should be aware that their prerequisite course grades will be used as part of the admission calculations.

## Advanced Placement (AP) Program

All applicants who have completed Advanced Placement courses from the College Board are required to submit their examination results for evaluation. Advanced standing or transfer credit will be granted for most Advanced Placement courses with examination grades of four (4) or better, to a maximum of 5.0 credits (one full year of study).

### Advanced Placement Course Equivalencies

AP Course Name	Trent Equivalency (First year/1000 level only)	Credit Value
Art History	Arts general credit	1.0
Art Studio (Drawing)	Arts general credit	1.0
Art Studies (General)	Arts general credit	1.0
Biology	BIOL 1020H and 1030H	0.5 + 0.5
Calculus AB	Science general credit	1.0
Calculus BC	MATH 1110H and 1120H	1.0
Chemistry	CHEM 1000H and 1010H	0.5 + 0.5
Comp. Gov. & Politics	Political Studies unassigned	0.5
Computer Science A	COIS 1010H	0.5
Computer Science AB	COIS 1010H and Computing & Information Systems unassigned	0.5 + 0.5
Macroeconomics	ECON 1020H	0.5
Microeconomics	ECON 1010H	0.5
English Language	No credit	0
English Literature	Arts general credit	1.0
Environmental Science	Environmental & Resource Science unassigned	1.0
French Language	Arts general credit	1.0
French Literature	Arts general credit	1.0
German	GRMN 1000Y	1.0
History—American	History unassigned	1.0
History—Europe	HIST 1201H and 1202H	1.0
Latin	LATN 1000H and 1001H	0.5 + 0.5
Music Literature	Arts general credit	1.0
Music Theory	Arts general credit	1.0
Physics B	Science general credit	1.0
Physics C—Electricity	Science general credit	0.5
Physics C—Mechanics	Science general credit	0.5
Psychology	PSYC 1020H and 1030H	0.5 + 0.5
Spanish Language	Arts general credit	1.0
Spanish Literature	Arts general credit	1.0
Statistics	MATH 1051H	0.5
US Government	Political Studies unassigned	0.5

### Note

- 1.0 credit equals one full-course; 0.5 credit equals one half-course.

## Admissions from Post-secondary Institutions

### Canadian Universities

Students applying from another accredited university will be considered for admission following at least one semester of study with a minimum 65% average (2.0 GPA on a scale of 4.0). Admission consideration is based on a student's overall academic background including secondary school results. Applicants are advised they will normally require a higher academic average than the published minimum. Up to 10.0 credits (the equivalent of two years of full-time study) may be transferred toward an undergraduate degree program for courses completed with a minimum of 60% (see Transfer Credits, [p. 480](#)).

Students holding a first degree may be admitted to undertake a second undergraduate degree. Those with first degrees from universities may be admitted with a minimum average of 65% (2.0 GPA on a scale of 4.0) and may receive up to 10.0 credits toward a second undergraduate degree. Please refer to the Second Degree section on [p. 502](#) for further information about second degrees. Anyone may also apply for individual courses for general interest, or to upgrade to an Honours degree for application to graduate school. Students serving a term of academic suspension or academic debarment at an accredited Canadian university will normally not be eligible for entrance consideration during the period of suspension or debarment.

### Canadian Community Colleges

Students applying from a community college situated in Canada will be considered for admission following at least one semester of study with a minimum 65% average (2.0 GPA on a scale of 4.0). Admission consideration is based on a student's overall academic background including secondary school results. Enrolment is limited and the University will select the most qualified candidates for admission. Transfer credit to a maximum of 10.0 credits may be granted based on overall academic background, length of program, and on the recommendations of the appropriate departments at Trent University.

### Ontario Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT)

Students applying from a College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) will be considered for admission upon completion of at least one semester of full-time study in an acceptable diploma program with an overall average of 65% (2.0 GPA on a scale of 4.0) or better. Enrolment is limited and the University will select the most qualified candidates for admission. Transfer credit to a maximum of 10.0 credits may be granted based on overall academic background, length of program, and on the recommendations of the appropriate departments at Trent University.

### Quebec Applicants from CEGEP

Students applying from CEGEP are required to present at least 12 academic courses. A minimum overall average of 65% is required. The admission average is based on all academic courses completed for credit. Failed courses will be taken into consideration in determining admission. Enrolment is limited and the University will select the most qualified candidates for admission. Students who have successfully completed two years of full-time study at CEGEP may be eligible for transfer credit to a maximum of 5.0 credits (equivalent to one year of full-time study), depending on the overall academic average or the recommendations of the appropriate departments at Trent University.



## Foreign Post-secondary Institutions

Students applying from an accredited university degree, college diploma, or associate degree program outside Canada will be considered for admission following the completion of at least one semester of study. Admission consideration is based on the student's overall academic background including secondary school results. Academic averages required will depend on the academic system. Enrolment is limited and the University will select the most qualified candidates for admission. Transfer credit to a maximum of 10.0 credits (the equivalent of two years of full-time study) may be granted depending on course content and marks. Applicants holding a first degree may be admitted to undergraduate studies to undertake a second undergraduate degree. Applicants may not undertake a second degree in the same major or minor as their first degree. They may, however, apply to upgrade from a three-year degree to a four-year Honours degree in the same major as their first degree. Applicants may also apply for individual courses for general interest.

## Visiting (Non-degree) Students

Students wishing to enrol in courses at Trent University for a particular academic session but who are not pursuing a formal Trent University credential (i.e., degree, diploma, or certificate) are defined as Visiting (Non-degree) students. All Visiting students are required to follow the usual admissions procedures and are expected to meet the same admission requirements as degree students at Trent University. Visiting students are not evaluated for transfer credit.

Letter of Permission students are Visiting Students who are intending their Trent coursework to be applied to a credential at another accredited post-secondary institution. In addition to meeting the requirements above, students applying to Trent University on Letter of Permission must also submit an official Letter of Permission from their home institutions. An offer of admission does not guarantee registration in the courses indicated on the Letter of Permission. Students may be required to obtain permission from appropriate academic departments.

Special Students are Visiting Students who are not intending their Trent coursework to be applied to a credential at any other accredited post-secondary institution.

## Readmission

Readmission refers to the process by which former Trent University students apply to return to their studies. For a full overview of readmission procedures visit [trentu.ca/readmit](https://trentu.ca/readmit).

- I. Students in any of the following situations must complete an application in order to be considered for readmission to Trent University (further information on the application process can be found at: [trentu.ca/futurestudents/undergraduate/requirements/former-trent-student](https://trentu.ca/futurestudents/undergraduate/requirements/former-trent-student))
  1. students who have attended another post-secondary institution after leaving Trent University voluntarily; or
  2. students who have been required to leave the University for academic reasons.  
(Studies completed at another post-secondary institution during a term of suspension may be considered as a basis for readmission to the University but may not necessarily be considered for transfer credit.)
- II. Students in any of the following situations, who left Trent University voluntarily, and who have not attended another post-secondary institution, can return to studies by contacting Enrolment Services in the Office of the Registrar:
  1. students in good standing;
  2. students on probation;
  3. students who have graduated; or
  4. students who have completed an undergraduate degree at Trent University and who have gone on to complete graduate-level studies.
- III. Students who left Trent due to an academic dishonesty suspension must contact Enrolment Services in the Office of the Registrar for next steps on returning to Trent.

## Involuntary Withdrawal

If students are required by the University to sit out for an academic year (or more) for non-academic reasons, they are considered to have withdrawn involuntarily from the University (see the full policy in the Policy Library on the Trent website). The University reserves the right to apply additional criteria for readmission after an involuntary withdrawal which include but are not limited to: a reduced course load, regular contact with an academic advisor, ongoing counselling, or behavioural contracts (depending upon the specific nature of the involuntary withdrawal). Readmission procedures are stipulated in the letter from the University that such students receive at the time the involuntary withdrawal is imposed. Students suspended for non-academic reasons who wish to return to their studies are encouraged to contact their academic advisor.

## Transfer Credits

Transfer credit refers to the course equivalencies granted towards a program of study based on acceptable academic degree-level or diploma-level coursework from an accredited post-secondary institution. Advanced standing and transfer credit may also be granted for some standardized advanced secondary school programs (see Admissions from Secondary School Systems on [p. 471](#) for details).

Trent University subscribes to the Council of Ontario Universities' policy on the transfer of course credit and supports the intent of the Pan-Canadian Protocol on the Transferability of University Credits.

### Trent University Transfer Credit Policy

1. Courses from accredited universities are considered for transfer credit when successfully completed with a grade of 60% or higher. Courses from accredited colleges and institutions of technology may be considered for transfer credit when completed with a grade of 70% or higher.
2. A grade of "P" (pass) is assigned to all transfer credits; therefore, transfer credits will not be used in determining the student's cumulative Grade Point Average at Trent University (see Academic Status on [p. 494](#)).
3. Transfer credit is designated in three different ways:
  - I. Assigned credit is used when there is a Trent University equivalent.
  - II. Unassigned credit in a subject area is used for courses without Trent University equivalents, but which are acceptable to a department as fulfilling subject requirements toward a degree in that department. Individual departments may restrict the number of unassigned credits that may be counted toward a degree in that department.
  - III. General elective credit is used for courses which are judged to be transferable but do not fulfill specific departmental requirements. General elective credits are expressed in terms of arts elective or science elective courses.
4. The total number of non-Trent credits (either transfer credits or credits taken on Letter of Permission) may not exceed 10.0 for an Honours degree and 7.5 for a General degree. For the concurrent Bachelor of Education – Indigenous degree, which consists of 25.0 credits, the total number of non-Trent credits may not exceed 15.0. Specific degree requirements may mean that not all transfer credits awarded are applicable to a degree program.
5. If a student transfers to a different degree program, the transfer credits assigned on admission may not all apply to the new degree program. It is the student's responsibility to discuss their academic program requirements with an academic advisor and to notify the Office of the Registrar of any program changes.

6. Transfer credits are determined in accordance with the policies and regulations effective at the time the admission decision is made. Subsequent changes to policies and regulations will not affect a previously determined transfer credit assessment. Normally, once transfer credits have been awarded and applied to a student's Trent academic record, they cannot be removed from that record. Requests for reassessment of transfer credits must be received by the Admissions Office in writing before the end of the first academic year of study in which the student is admitted.
7. Assignment of transfer credits for courses completed more than 10 years ago will be considered on an individual basis.
8. In cases where the grading scheme for a university or community college differs from Trent University's grading scheme, and a relevant grade translation is not provided with the official transcript, grades will be translated into the equivalent Trent University grades. Eligibility for admission and transfer credit will be assessed on the translated grades.
9. Trent University does not grant Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition (PLAR) credits. Credits granted by another institution on the basis of PLAR are not transferable to Trent University. In exceptional circumstances Challenge for Credit may be granted by the Office of the Registrar through designated preapproved Trent University agreements. Credits earned through Challenge for Credit may not be included in the minimum number of Trent credits required for a Trent degree. A maximum of 5.0 credits may be granted through Challenge for Credit.
10. Trent University reserves the right to assign or not to assign transfer credit.

## Transfer Credit Eligibility by Jurisdiction

### Canadian Universities

All undergraduate-level credit courses that have been completed at an accredited Canadian university, that are academic in content and in which a minimum grade of 60% has been achieved, will be recognized for credit at Trent University.

### Canadian Community Colleges and Colleges of Applied Arts & Technology in Ontario

Admissible applicants who have completed at least one semester in a Canadian community college or an Ontario College of Applied Arts and Technology will be eligible for transfer credit consideration as follows:

- i) Trent University has more than 60 Articulation Agreements and MOUs which outline specific required grades, transfer credits to be awarded, and degree completion requirements. The terms of an Articulation Agreement may supersede general transfer credit policy (see Degree Completion Programs, [p. 445](#)).
- ii) Outside of an Articulation Agreement, individual courses and programs which are academic in nature will be considered for transfer credit. A minimum grade of 70% is required in any community college course that is part of a certificate or diploma program to be considered for course-by-course transfer credit assessment. A minimum grade of 65% is required in any college course that is part of a baccalaureate degree program to be considered for course-by-course transfer credit assessment.
- iii) As a general guide, graduates of a two-year highly academic college program can expect to receive up to 5.0 transfer credits. Graduates of a three-year highly academic program can expect to receive up to 7.5 credits.

## Religious Institutions

Students who have completed courses at an institution accredited by the Association for Biblical Higher Education (ABHE) may be granted transfer credit for academic courses that have content related to courses offered at Trent, and in which a minimum grade of 70% has been attained.

## CEGEP

Students who have successfully completed CEGEP courses may be eligible for transfer credit for academic courses in which a minimum grade of 70% has been attained, up to a maximum of 5.0 credits for 2-years of CEGEP and up to a maximum of 2.5 credits for 1-year of CEGEP.

## International Baccalaureate (IB)

Advanced standing and transfer credit will be granted for higher level subjects passed with a grade of five (5) or higher. The maximum credit that will be awarded from an IB Diploma is 5.0 credits (one year of full-time study).

## Advanced Placement (AP) Program

All applicants who have completed Advanced Placement courses from the College Board are required to submit their examination results for evaluation. Advanced standing or transfer credit will be granted for most Advanced Placement courses with examination grades of four (4) or better, to a maximum of 5.0 credits (one full year of study).

## Private or Career Colleges

Although many private/career colleges are registered with the Ministry of Education, most offer specific applied (non-academic) career training. Trent University does not grant transfer credit for programs completed at private/career colleges.

## Universities and Colleges outside of Canada

For students admitted to Trent University from an accredited university degree, college diploma, or associate degree program outside of Canada, a maximum of 10.0 transfer credits (the equivalent of two years of full-time study) may be granted depending on course content and grades. Students transferring to Trent from institutions outside of Canada are encouraged to submit detailed course descriptions or a course calendar of the institution at which they studied.

## Application Procedures

### Application Process for Full- and Part-Time Studies

Early application is always encouraged. Please visit [trentu.ca/apply](https://trentu.ca/apply) for information regarding appropriate application procedures for all sessions and deadlines.

### Definition of Full-Time and Part-Time Course Load

Any student taking 3.5 credits or more in the Fall/Winter session will be considered a full-time student. The maximum number of credits a part-time student may earn in the Fall/Winter session is 3.0. The maximum number of credits a part-time student may earn in either the Fall term or the Winter term is 1.5. See [p. 488](#) for more information on course credits.

### Application to Diploma Programs

Trent University offers diploma programs in Canadian Studies, Circumpolar Studies, Foundations of Indigenous Learning, and Indigenous Environmental Studies & Sciences. Further information regarding application procedures, requirements, and deadlines is included in the Academic Programs section of this Calendar.

## Application to Joint Programs with Fleming College

Trent University participates in several joint programs with Fleming College:

- Application for the Option in Geographical Information Systems (see [p. 417](#)) must be made to Fleming College through the Ontario College Application Service (OCAS), upon approval from the associated department at Trent University.
- Application for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BScN) must be made through the Ontario Universities' Application Centre (OUAC). For further information regarding application procedures, see Nursing ([p. 318](#)).
- Progression requirements for students enrolled in the Ecological Restoration Program at Fleming College can be found on [p. 142](#).

## Documentation

All documents must be official; in those instances where official documents in English are not available, certified translations will be required and should accompany the official document. Documents submitted with an application become the property of the University and will not be returned.

The following documents will be required for the processing of applications for admission:

### Admissions from Secondary Institutions

- an official copy of the appropriate secondary school transcript;
- official reports of any standard tests written (e.g., TOEFL, CAEL, IELTS, AP, SAT).

### Admissions from Post-secondary Institutions

- official transcripts from all post-secondary institutions attended, whether or not the work was completed;
- official reports of any standard tests written (e.g., TOEFL, CAEL, MELAB, IELTS, AP, SAT);
- an official copy of the appropriate secondary school transcript may be requested after receipt of application.

## Retention of Documents

The documents which support an application for admission will be retained in a student file upon commencement of studies at Trent University. Supporting documentation for applicants who do not register for Trent University courses during the term to which they applied will be retained for 12 months following that initial academic term. After that period, application forms, transcripts, and other materials related to an application will be destroyed.

## Prerequisites for First-Year Courses

Individuals who wish to take courses leading to majors in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, or Physics must ensure that they have the appropriate secondary school prerequisites.

## Notes

- Students applying to the BSc in Nursing program should be aware that there are non-academic requirements that must be completed before registration. For details see [p. 318](#).

## Registration Procedures

### Fall/Winter Session—Continuing Students (Full-Time and Part-Time)

Students normally register for Fall/Winter courses in June. Students may register on myTrent, with their entrance to the system governed by the number of credits completed by the end of the previous Fall/Winter session. Students who know that they will be unable to access myTrent from a remote location may fill out a course preference form available through the Office of the Registrar; this form must be returned to the Office of the Registrar before the end of May. On the form, students will list the courses in which they wish to register. The student will be registered by a staff member when the student would have normally had access to myTrent.

Fall/Winter courses are offered in both Peterborough and Durham, and online; locations of the courses are listed in the academic timetable on myTrent.

### Summer Session—Continuing Students (Full-Time and Part-Time)

Students normally register for Summer session courses in February through myTrent. Summer session courses are offered in both Peterborough and Durham, and online. Details are available at [trentu.ca/summer](http://trentu.ca/summer).

### New Part-Time Students

Students new to university study, as well as transfer and readmit students, will be provided with instructions on how to register using the web-based registration system. Students are required to finalize their course selection and submit any changes by the published due date.

### Official Registration

Official registration is complete when the student has registered in courses and forwarded the appropriate fee payment (or evidence of external financial support) to Student Accounts. Failure to complete this requirement by the University's published fee payment deadline will result in cancellation of all registration in courses and college residence assignments.

Students who have had their registration cancelled and wish to continue their studies must contact the Office of the Registrar for details on how to proceed with registration. Payment of fees or deposits related to tuition or residence does not excuse a student from compliance with deadlines or other procedures related to registration. Attending courses does not constitute official registration; students are required to register in courses using myTrent and to submit the appropriate tuition fees by the required due date. Students who have not registered by the due date will not receive a mark for the work completed and will not receive credit for the course.

## Changing From Part-Time to Full-Time Studies

Students admitted on a part-time basis who wish to transfer to full-time status for the next Fall/Winter session must submit a request via myTrent by the required date. The Office of the Registrar considers all applications following review of final marks in May. Notifications are e-mailed to students in mid-June. The minimum requirements to transfer to full-time studies are: a current academic status of Good Standing, 3.0 or more Trent credits completed with a grade of 50% or higher, and a cumulative average of 60% or higher. Possession of the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission to full-time studies.



## Changes, Withdrawals, Refunds

Once a student has registered in a course, a final grade will be assigned for that course unless the student withdraws from the course before the published deadline for withdrawal. The deadlines for dropping, adding, and withdrawing from courses are listed in the Important Dates ([p. 9](#)) section of this Calendar. Students may be de-registered automatically from courses where the prerequisite standing has not been achieved.

### Changes to Registration

Students wishing to drop or add courses must do so through myTrent before the drop and add deadlines.

### Withdrawal from the University

Students wishing to withdraw from their studies at Trent University must fill out a Withdrawal Form, available online through myTrent. Trent International students must contact the Trent International office prior to completing the withdrawal form online. Students are encouraged to discuss their decision with an administrative staff person (academic advisor or Trent International advisor). Students with student loans or scholarships are advised to consult the Financial Aid Office regarding any financial implications prior to withdrawal. Students will not be considered withdrawn, and any refunding of fees will not occur, until the Withdrawal Form has been submitted online. Students living in residence will not be considered to be withdrawn from the University until their residence keys have been returned to the Housing Services Office. Note that students may temporarily withdraw from their studies for a period of up to 12 months without having to undergo the readmission process. Students who have questions about the procedures and regulatory implications of withdrawal from the University may contact the Office of the Registrar.

### Refunds

Please refer to the Fees section of this Calendar ([p. 514](#)) for information on the refund policy and schedule.

## Late Withdrawal from Courses and from the University

“Late withdrawal” is withdrawal from courses, or from the University, after the applicable deadline as listed in the Important Dates ([p. 9](#)) section of this Calendar. Students must petition for late withdrawal by completing the appropriate forms available at [trentu.ca/academicpetitions](https://trentu.ca/academicpetitions). Petitions are considered by the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (CUP).

## Student Absenteeism, Missed Tests and Examinations

Students are responsible for completing all mandatory course requirements, including attending classes, meeting assignment deadlines and completing examinations on the dates specified on their syllabus.

Normally students are not required to submit a doctor's note or supporting documentation as part of their request for accommodation; however, when a student's success in the course or program is in jeopardy, as determined by the instructor or chair/director, documentation may be requested. Under the Ontario Human Rights Commission (ORHC), a student cannot be asked to disclose the nature or diagnosis of an illness.

Students are required to be available for all tests, midterms, and exams that are scheduled by the instructor or the Office of the Registrar and listed in their course syllabus. Students can notify the Office of the Registrar of their wish to observe cultural or religious holidays during scheduled examination periods by the deadline set in the Academic Calendar. Personal travel plans are not acceptable reasons for missing tests, midterms, and exams. Adjustments and deferrals of tests and final examinations are not automatic. It is the student's responsibility to email their instructor

immediately if they are unable to fulfill academic requirements. Depending on the program, either the instructor or the chair/director may decide on alternative arrangements for exams and tests.

Specific SAS accommodations can be implemented for students registered with Student Accessibility Services (SAS), but it is the responsibility of the student to make these arrangements in advance, and to discuss accommodations of due dates with their instructors. Adjustments to dates for assignment submission, tests and final examinations are not automatic.

## Academic Year and Sessions

The academic year begins on September 1 and is divided into two “sessions”: the Fall/Winter session (normally beginning in September and ending in April) and the Summer session (normally beginning in May and ending in August). The Fall/Winter session contains full-year courses which are offered from September to April, Fall-term courses which are offered from September to December, and Winter-term courses which are offered from January to April. The Fall and Winter terms last for 12 weeks each, and contain a one-week reading break per term. The Summer session comprises one twelve-week term or two six-week terms.

The University offers field schools in Archaeology and field courses in Biology, Geography, and Indigenous Studies in the Summer session. Details of these courses are available from the departments concerned.

## Academic Load and Course Overload

For many academic purposes, a student registered in 3.5 credits or more is considered “full-time” and in 3.0 credits or fewer as “part-time.” It is not, however, the same definition that may be used for other purposes and students are advised to check with the administrative office when determining their status.

Course overload for the Fall/Winter session is defined as enrolment in more than 2.5 credits (or equivalent) during the Fall term or the Winter term. Students enrolling in credits in addition to the normal full-time load are reminded that they are fully responsible for doing so and are cautioned against possible academic difficulties. Full-time students with an academic status of Good Standing may overload 0.5 credits in each of the Fall or Winter terms. Students with an academic status of Good Standing who wish to overload in more than 0.5 credits in the Fall or Winter terms must petition the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (CUP) for approval of course overload. Students who do not have an academic status of Good Standing must petition to the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions for permission to overload.

Course overload for the Summer session: A full load in a six-week summer term is 1.0 credit. Students with an academic status of Good Standing may enrol in up to 1.5 credits in each six-week term. Students wishing to take more than 1.5 credits in a six-week term must submit a petition to the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions.

### Notes:

- The maximums do not apply where a program’s planned curriculum requires that students take an additional load.
- Upon registration, students are responsible for making themselves aware of the academic and financial obligations and deadlines associated with each course.

## Access to Instruction

It is Trent University's intent to create an inclusive learning environment. If a student has a disability and documentation from a regulated health care practitioner and feels that they may need accommodations to access course content, the student should contact the Student Accessibility Services Office ([p. 535](#)) at the respective campus as soon as possible. Disabilities include (but are not limited to) physical, sensory, medical, psychological, and learning disabilities.

To allow students with disabilities to participate actively and freely in courses, every reasonable effort will be made to provide appropriate accommodations as outlined by the Student Accessibility Services Office. A student's desire for anonymity is of utmost importance and confidentiality will be respected.

## Sharing and Distribution of Course Content

This policy applies to all members of the University community and covers all lectures, laboratories, seminars, assignments, exams, and any other University-sanctioned learning environment (including in-person and remote) in which course content is delivered.

Sharing and distribution of any course content, other than between individual students registered in the course, is not permitted without written permission of the instructor. The University requires anyone in possession of course content to safeguard the privacy and intellectual property rights of all persons in the learning environment. Regulations and limits surrounding the recording of class content are covered in the fair dealings section of the Federal Copyright Act. The material recorded belongs to the instructor and can only be used for personal study of the course in question.

- Students may use course content for personal educational purposes only. No other use of course content is permitted;
- Students are responsible for safeguarding any course content in their possession and for ensuring that it is not shared in any way that contravenes this policy;
- Any potential breach of privacy must be reported to the Access/Privacy Officer at [privacyinformation@trentu.ca](mailto:privacyinformation@trentu.ca);
- Students are not permitted to share course content without written permission of the instructor other than with other students registered in the course;
- Students are not permitted to upload or download course content other than for personal educational purposes;

Student breaches of this policy will be subject to the processes outlined in Trent University Charter of Student Rights and Responsibilities, the Undergraduate Academic Integrity Policy and/or the Graduate Academic Integrity Policy as determined appropriate by the Provost. Nothing in this policy precludes a student from sharing course content with an officer of the University.

## Sensitive Personal and/or Confidential Information

Students and faculty have a shared responsibility to safeguard any sensitive personal information that might be shared during class.

## myTrent

The Trent online portal, also known as myTrent, contains important information and resources for students, faculty, staff, and alumni. Various administrative services are provided online and it is a hub for news about the Trent community. MyTrent supplies access to the academic record, Trent email accounts, student financial accounts, the Blackboard Learning System, and online forms (e.g., transcript requests, declaring majors, etc.). A student's official contact information may be updated at any time through myTrent. Registration for courses takes place online and all related information (timetables and exam schedules) are housed on myTrent. The Student Accounts Office maintains the student account balance and payment history.

## Change of Name

The Office of the Registrar is committed to the integrity of its student records. Each student is therefore required to provide a legal name on the application for admission and in personal data required for registration. Any requests to change a name, by means of alteration, deletion, substitution, or addition, must be accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation. Upon applying to graduate, a student may be asked to provide legal documentation as proof of legal name.

## Change of Address

It is the student's responsibility to maintain current and up-to-date mailing address, email, and contact information on the records of the University in order to receive pertinent mailings, including Tuition and Education Credit Certificates. Address changes and updates to contact information may be done through myTrent.

## Email Accounts

At the time of first registration at the University, students are issued a Trent user ID and password and a Trent email account. The Trent email account is considered the official email account and will be the only email account used to communicate with students for academic and administrative purposes. Students are responsible for ensuring that they monitor and maintain their Trent email account and to ensure that email is accessed, read, and acted upon in a timely fashion. Students should be aware that emails from non-Trent accounts will not be considered official.

## Course Numbering and Course Credits

Courses listed in this Calendar follow the form: SUBJ 1000. SUBJ refers to the department offering the course. The first digit refers to the level of the course.

### Re-numberings

In 2010, the University completed the process of moving to a four-digit numbering system for all courses offered at the undergraduate level. Please consult course descriptions for new numberings. In editions of the Academic Calendar prior to 2016-17, the old three-digit course numbers appeared as exclusions. Wherever a course was required as a pre- or co-requisite, the old three-digit course numbers appeared in parentheses after the new four digit course numbers.

### Cross-Listed Courses

Many courses are cross-listed; that is, they are offered jointly by two or more departments. Cross-listed courses may not be double-counted in order to fulfill degree requirements. For example, BIOL 1060H is cross-listed with PHYS 1060H; it may be counted for credit as a Biology course or as a Physics course but not as both.

### Course Credit Value

Each course number is followed by a letter suffix which denotes the credit value of that course.

Suffix	Credit Value
Q	0.25 credit (or quarter-credit)
H	0.5 credit (or half-credit)
Y	1.0 credit (or full-credit)
C	1.5 credits
D	2.0 credits
P	non-credit co-op work term

## Course Syllabuses

Each course has a syllabus which includes the method of assessment and the grading scheme.

In some cases an instructor may judge that certain regulations are inappropriate for a particular course and may be granted a formal exemption from them by the appropriate dean (Humanities, Science, or Social Sciences). Any such exemptions will be noted in the course syllabus.

The instructor reviews the syllabus with the students at the first class in the course. Any change thereafter in the grading scheme must be agreed to in writing by all students present at a subsequent class; at the class immediately following that one, the revised section of the syllabus must be posted or otherwise communicated.

### Assignment Deadline Policy

Assignments (excluding take-home exams) in Fall/Winter courses due after the last day of class and worth more than 10% of the final grade in the course must be provided to students no later than two weeks before the last day of class.

## Student Contact Hours

A full-credit classroom course normally consists of three class contact hours each week for the Fall/Winter session (September to April) or 72 hours (36 hours for half-credit courses). Courses with a laboratory component will normally exceed three class contact hours per week. Summer session full- and half-credit courses represent the equivalent number of class contact hours within a shorter period of time.

## Definition of Year

A student's progress towards a degree is measured in terms of credits earned rather than years of study completed. Where it is necessary or helpful to equate credits earned with years of study, the following table may be used:

Credits Completed	Year Equivalent
4.5 or fewer credits	1
5.0 to 9.5 credits	2
10.0 to 14.5 credits	3
15.0 credits or more	4

## Mid-year Marks

Mid-year marks for full-credit courses are available through myTrent in January to help students assess their academic performance; they do not represent official grades and do not appear on any formal document.

## Formal Examination Period

### Scheduling

With the exception of laboratory examinations in the sciences, no in-class tests or final examinations which are worth more than 10% of the final grade may be held during the last two weeks of classes in the Fall or Winter term. In the Summer session the period during which in-class tests and examinations may not be held is the last two weeks for twelve-week courses and the last week for six-week courses.

The examination schedule is designed to avoid conflicts and to ensure that no student writes more than twice within a calendar day. Note: a calendar day is defined as 00:00-24:00 for exam purposes. Students who have added courses after the examination schedule has been produced may be expected to write more than twice within a calendar day. In the case of take-home examinations or tests, the instructor assigns a submission date that must occur before the end of the examination period.

The writing time allotted is the same for all students in a course (with the exception of students registered with Student Accessibility Services; see below).

Students who wish to observe cultural or religious holidays during an examination period must notify the Office of the Registrar in writing by the last day to add courses each term (refer to Important Dates, [p. 9](#)). If it is possible, scheduling will be adjusted to accommodate these dates. If it is not possible, students must submit a written request to their instructors for alternative arrangements, explaining the reason for the request and including supporting documentation.

Examinations and tests for students with disabilities who require disability-related supports (e.g., extra time or other assistance) are available. All requests must be made through Student Accessibility Services ([p. 535](#)) at least two weeks before the examination or test, and must be supported by appropriate documentation from a qualified health care diagnostician. Information regarding documentation guidelines is available at [trentu.ca/sas](http://trentu.ca/sas).

### Student Identification – TrentU Card

Students must bring their TrentU Card to all examinations. Cards must be visible to the examination invigilator. Students who fail to produce a valid student card must report to the Office of the Dean of Arts & Science with their card by 1:00 pm on the next working day. Students whose names are not printed on an attendance list are not registered in the course. They must report to the Office of the Registrar by 1:00 pm on the next working day to clarify their status. Failure to do so will result in a grade of zero for the course.

### Missed Examinations

Students who miss an examination for reasons beyond their control should consult with their instructor immediately. Alternate arrangements may be made at the instructor's discretion provided that the student has supplied supporting documentation. If such arrangements are not possible, students may request aegrotat standing (see [p. 494](#) for the requirements for aegrotat standing).

### Unsatisfactory Examination Results

There are no supplemental examinations. The only options available to students who are dissatisfied with the result of an examination are to appeal the final grade in the course (see Appeals of Final Grades, [p. 496](#)) or to repeat the course (see Course Repeats, [p. 492](#)).

### Student Access to Graded Examination Papers

Graded examination papers are the property of the University and are not intended to be available to students. They may be seen by students only if a formal appeal of a final grade has been unsuccessful (see Academic Appeals, [p. 496](#)). Requests to see an examination paper must be made in writing to the Office of the Registrar. There is a fee for each request.



## Grades and Grading Schemes

Courses are graded on a percentage scale, except for courses taken under a pass/fail option. Averages are calculated using the percentage grade assigned to the student for each course.

### Numerical Equivalents of Letter Grades

A+	90–100%	C+	67–69%	F	0–49%
A	85–89%	C	63–66%		
A-	80–84%	C-	60–62%		
B+	77–79%	D+	57–59%		
B	73–76%	D	53–56%		
B-	70–72%	D-	50–52%		

### For courses offered by the Bachelor of Education (BEd) program:

A+	90–100%	B+	77–79%	F	0–69%
A	85–89%	B	73–76%		
A-	80–84%	B-	70–72%		

For students entering the program from 2021–2022 onward, a pass is required in all BEd courses for the Consecutive Bachelor of Education degree. Academic performance equivalent to a minimum grade of 77% will be required for a pass. Students entering year 2 of the program in 2021–2022 will follow the grading scheme in the 2020–2021 Academic Calendar.

The following grades may also be used, but do not affect a student's average:

AUD—Audit  
 CH—Challenge for Credit  
 INC—Incomplete—has permission to complete  
 INP—In Progress  
 NCR—No Credit Granted  
 NGR—No Grade Reported  
 PRE—Pre-registered  
 WDN—Withdrawn  
 PASS  
 FAIL

The following grades may also be used and do affect a student's average:

AG—Aegrotat Standing  
 NTE—Nothing to Evaluate\*

\* In cases where a student has registered for a course, but did not attend and/or submit work for evaluation, a grade of NTE (Nothing to Evaluate) will be assigned. The NTE grade carries the percentage value of zero and will be used in Assessment of Academic Standing ([p. 494](#)).

## Auditing Courses

A student may register to audit certain courses at Trent University. Permission of the instructor is required; it is the student's responsibility to obtain permission from the course instructor to audit. Not all courses can be audited. Courses taken for audit will not count for credit towards the student's degree program, nor will the student be allowed to write final examinations or receive grades for courses which are audited. Courses which are audited will be recorded on the student's transcript and the term "AUD" will appear in lieu of a grade. Audit courses are not considered in calculating full-time or part-time status; audit courses will be considered for overload criteria.

## Grading Criteria

The final grade in a course is based on at least some of the following criteria: in-term oral and written work, in-term or mid-year tests or examinations, final examinations, practica, and community-based projects. Normally, at least 25% of the grade in an undergraduate half-credit course offered in the Fall/Winter academic session must be determined and made available by the final date for withdrawal. For full-year undergraduate courses, at least 25% of the grade must normally be determined and made available before the mid-year review in January.

No final examination is worth more than 50% of the final grade. Instructors are encouraged not to base final grades entirely on tests and examinations.

## Course Repeats

Students may repeat a course twice (three completions in total when the original attempt is included). This includes course equivalents attempted on a Letter of Permission at another institution. All attempts will appear on the students' academic records, but no more than one attempt will be assigned credit. The attempt with the highest grade will be used to determine the cumulative average.

Students enrolled in the Trent/Fleming School of Nursing program will only be allowed to repeat one Nursing theory course to raise their grade to 60% or higher and one Nursing practice course to obtain a pass.

## Official Final Grades

Final grades are official 30 days after they have been released by the Office of the Registrar. If errors in the calculation or recording of grades come to light after the grades have been released, all affected grades may be recalculated and raised or lowered with the approval of the appropriate dean. This process must be completed, and corrected transcripts must be issued, however, before the 30-day period has passed. Instructors and/or departments are not permitted to release final grades. Final examination marks can be released to students only after final grades have been released by the Office of the Registrar. There is no time limit to reopen a grade in a case of academic dishonesty.

## Transcripts

Copies of official grade transcripts will be issued only at the written request of the student. In accordance with the Access to Student Record Policy, the student's signature is required for the release of records. Transcripts may be ordered online through either myTrent or the Office of the Registrar website. A fee must be paid for each copy of a transcript. Transcripts will not be released for students who have an outstanding financial obligation to the University.

If someone other than the student is required to pick up the transcript, the student must give that person a signed authorization identifying the person and indicating that the person is authorized to pick up the transcript. Photo identification will be required.

## Difficulties with Completion of Coursework

There are three options available to students who have difficulties with the completion of their coursework for reasons beyond their control: (1) if they cannot complete their coursework before the end of the academic session, they may request incomplete standing; (2) if they cannot write the final examination in the course, and arranging an alternate exam is not a reasonable option, they may request aegrotat standing; (3) if they wish to withdraw from the course altogether, but have missed the deadline for withdrawal, they may petition for late withdrawal. These three options are described in detail below.

### 1. Incomplete Standing

Incomplete standing permits students to prearrange with their instructor to submit any remaining work in a course by a specified date after the end of the academic session. Failure by students to organize their workload is not considered adequate grounds for incomplete standing. A petition for incomplete standing must be made to the instructor and approved by the chair before the department or program deadline (if there is one), but in any case before submission of final grades to the Office of the Registrar.

The instructor specifies the deadline for submission of outstanding work and the grade which will be assigned if the deadline is not met. The latest possible deadlines for the submission of outstanding grades are:

- September 23, 2021 for courses completed in the 2021 Summer session
- February 28, 2022 for courses completed in the 2021 Fall term
- June 17, 2022 for courses completed in the 2022 Winter term

### 2. Aegrotat Standing

Students may, if eligible, be exempt from writing the final examination in a course. A request for aegrotat standing must be made to the instructor as soon as the relevant circumstances are known and normally before the scheduled examination time. Supporting documentation must be provided. An aegrotat standing is granted only if the student has completed the required term work with a passing average. Aegrotat standing marks are determined using a calculated final examination mark for the student in question. The examination mark is calculated by adding to the student's term mark the class final examination average minus the class term-work average.

### 3. Late Withdrawal

Late withdrawal may be granted to students who have missed the final date for withdrawal from courses but, for reasons judged to be compelling, have been unable to complete their coursework. A petition for late withdrawal is made to the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions through an academic advisor as soon as possible. The petition may be submitted up until the final deadline for late withdrawal 60 days after the start of the following academic term (which includes the summer term). If the petition is granted, the course will remain on the student's transcript with a grade of WDN (meaning withdrawn).

## Academic Status

### Assessment Average

A student's academic status is determined by a session average and/or by a cumulative average (see below). The initial assessment average is calculated at the end of the academic session in which students have completed a minimum of three full-course equivalents for which grades have been assigned. Thereafter, the cumulative and session averages are calculated at the end of each academic session. Transfer credits are not included in the cumulative average or assessment average.

### Session Average

The session average includes all courses in the current session (Fall/Winter or Summer) for which a grade has been assigned.

### Cumulative Average

The cumulative average includes all courses for which a grade has been assigned and excludes lower grades of courses that have been repeated. Cumulative average is used for the purposes of determining a student's eligibility to graduate and for the President's and Dean's Honour Rolls.

### Categories of Academic Status

There are five categories of academic status: (1) Good Standing; (2) Probation; (3) Conditional Probation; (4) Academic Suspension; and (5) Suspension—Academic Dishonesty.

#### 1. Good Standing

Students are in Good Standing if their cumulative average is at least 60%.

#### 2. Probation

Students are placed on Probation if their cumulative average is 50–59.9% or if they are returning from Academic Suspension.

Upon the next academic assessment, students will:

- a) continue on Probation if their cumulative average is 50–59.9% and their session average is above 49.9%;
- b) have their Probation lifted if their cumulative average is 60% or higher; or
- c) be placed on Academic Suspension (see below) if their cumulative average OR session average is less than 50%.

#### 3. Conditional Probation

Students who are accepted into the Fresh Start Program after being granted a petition against suspension by the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions will have an academic status of Conditional Probation for one calendar year. The student's status will be reviewed at the conclusion of each session (August for Summer courses, May for Fall/Winter courses). Students must achieve a minimum session average of at least 50% for courses completed in the Summer session (if applicable) and the Fall/Winter session or Suspension will be re-imposed. If at the end of the Conditional Probation year the cumulative average is above 49.9% but less than 60%, Probation is in effect (see 2 above).

#### 4. Academic Suspension

Students are suspended from the University if their cumulative average is less than 50%.

Students who had been on Probation are suspended if their session average OR their cumulative average is less than 50% upon the next academic assessment.

- First Academic Suspension: Students are suspended from the University for one calendar year.
- Second Academic Suspension: If a student is suspended a second time, the student will be suspended from the University for one calendar year (a second time).
- Debarment: If a student is suspended a third time, the student will be debarred from the University for a minimum of three calendar years.

For readmission to the University after a second Academic Suspension or Debarment, students must provide persuasive evidence that they are ready and able to complete a degree program (see Readmission, [p. 479](#)).

#### 5. Suspension—Academic Dishonesty

Students may be placed on suspension by the dean for repeated violations of the Academic Integrity Policy (see Academic Integrity Policy, [p. 503](#)). Appeals of the dean's decision should be made to the Special Appeals Committee. Students seeking clarification on the appeals process may consult an academic advisor or seek advice from faculty members. There is no time limit to reopen a grade in a case of academic dishonesty.

#### Continuing Post-secondary Studies during Academic or Non-academic Suspension

Students who are on suspension will not be awarded transfer credits for the duration of an academic or non-academic suspension from Trent University. Studies completed at another post-secondary institution during the term of suspension may be considered as a basis for readmission to the University, but will not be eligible for transfer credit consideration.

#### Procedures for Students on Academic Suspension

Students who are placed on academic suspension may, through an academic advisor, petition the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions to have their status reconsidered. If the petition is successful and they are accepted into the Fresh Start Program, they will have their academic standing changed to Conditional Probation. Fresh Start students will be permitted to continue their studies at a reduced course load under the supervision of their academic advisor for the Fall/Winter session immediately following placement on Academic Suspension. Students may enrol in the Fresh Start Program one time only. In some cases, the student may be allowed to return on Probation.

## Academic Petitions and Appeals

Students may appeal grades which they have received, regulations which have caused them undue hardship, the penalty of academic suspension, and penalties for academic dishonesty. As a last resort, students may appeal the results of previous petitions or appeals through a special appeal.

### Appeals of Grades on Term Work

Appeals of grades on term assignments and tests are made to the course instructor and subsequently, if necessary, to the chair of the department or program. Students are advised to familiarize themselves with the appeals policy of the department or program involved.

### Appeals of Final Grades

Appeals of final grades are made in writing to the Office of the Registrar. There is a fee for each appeal, which is refunded if the grade is raised. The grade of a student who is making an appeal cannot be lowered as a result of that appeal.

Only the following work may be reassessed in appeals of final grades:

- term-work not returned to students before the submission of final grades to the Office of the Registrar; and
- final examinations.

The deadline to submit appeals of final grades is 60 days after the start of the following academic term. Students are informed of the results of appeals of final grades as soon as possible but, in any case, before the beginning of the next academic session after the appeal deadline.

### Appeal for Academic Renewal

Academic renewal may be granted to students who are not eligible for late withdrawal, but for reasons judged to be compelling, are requesting to replace their grades in all courses (including those courses which were passed) in one or more academic terms with WDN (meaning withdrawn). No exceptions will be made. Students may not petition for academic renewal for any term in which there is an academic dishonesty transcript notation. For more details about the removal of transcript notations for academic dishonesty, see the Academic Integrity Policy ([p. 503](#)). To be eligible for academic renewal, students must have subsequently completed at least 4.0 Trent credits with a cumulative average of at least 60% in these courses.

A petition for academic renewal is made to the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions through an academic advisor. If the petition is granted, all courses will remain on the student's transcript with a grade of WDN, and an academic renewal notation will be added to the transcript for that term. Courses with a grade of WDN carry no credit weight and will not be included in the calculation of cumulative average. These courses cannot be used as prerequisites or to fulfil program and/or university degree requirements. Students are only eligible for academic renewal once.

### Appeals of Academic Regulations

Students who believe that specific academic regulations have imposed undue hardship on them may petition the application of the regulations to the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions through an academic advisor.

### Special Appeals

If all other levels of appeals or petitions have been exhausted and have been unsuccessful, students may make an appeal to the Special Appeals Committee through the secretary of the committee. Such appeals must be made within four weeks of receipt of the previous ruling and must be in writing on the appropriate forms available from the Special Appeals website: [trentu.ca/secretariat/specialappeals.php](http://trentu.ca/secretariat/specialappeals.php). All decisions of the Special Appeals Committee are final and take effect when issued.



## Summary Table

The table below summarizes the procedures for petitions and appeals, indicating the appropriate situation for each (“why”), the persons responsible for dealing with them (“who”), and the deadlines for submission (“when”). It is intended only as a convenient summary. Before pursuing any of these options, students should consult the appropriate section of the Calendar where the official procedures and requirements are laid out in full.

Although the procedures outlined below have been designed to be as thorough as possible, there may be situations which are not adequately covered by any of them. In such cases, students are strongly advised to consult their instructor, the chair of their department or program, an academic advisor, or the appropriate dean.

<b>Petitions Concerning Incomplete Work</b> ( <a href="#">p. 493</a> )		
<b>Why</b>	<b>Who</b>	<b>When</b>
<b>Incomplete Standing</b> You will be unable to complete your coursework by the end of term.	Course instructor (with the approval of the chair)	Before department or program deadline (if there is one), but in any case before submission of final grades.
<b>Aegrotat Standing</b> You will be unable to write the final examination.	Course instructor	Normally before final examination.
<b>Late Withdrawal</b> You were unable to withdraw from a course before the published final date for withdrawal.	Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (through academic advisor)	60 days after the start of the following academic term (which includes summer term). See deadlines in Calendar (Important Dates <a href="#">p. 9</a> ).

## Appeals of Grades and Regulations ([p. 496](#))

Why	Who	When
<b>Term Work</b> You wish to appeal a grade in a term assignment or test.	1. Course instructor 2. Chair (if necessary)	Before department or program deadline (if there is one), but in any case before submission of final grades.
<b>Final Grades</b> You wish to appeal a grade in a final examination or in term work which was not returned to you before the submission of final grades.	Office of the Registrar	60 days after the start of the following academic term (which includes summer term). See deadlines in Calendar (Important Dates <a href="#">p. 9</a> ).
<b>Academic Regulations</b> You wish to appeal an academic regulation.	Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (through an academic advisor)	Consult an academic advisor.
<b>Appeal for Academic Renewal</b> You wish to have the grades in one or more terms replaced with WDN.	Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (through an academic advisor)	Consult an academic advisor.
<b>Appeals of Academic Suspension</b> You have been suspended as a result of your academic standing.	Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (through an academic advisor)	By July 5 for the previous Fall/ Winter session, or within two weeks of receiving notice for the Summer session.
<b>Appeals of Penalties for Academic Dishonesty</b> You wish to have a penalty for academic dishonesty withdrawn (ranging from a zero grade on the assignment to expulsion from the University).	Dean for appeal of chair's ruling or registrar's ruling	Within two weeks of imposition of penalty.
<b>Special Appeals</b> You wish to appeal the result of any previous appeals or petitions.	Special Appeals Committee	Within four weeks of receipt of previous ruling.

## Letters of Permission

Students registered in an undergraduate degree program at Trent University may, with certain conditions, be permitted to take undergraduate courses at other universities as credits towards their Trent University degree. Students must obtain a Letter of Permission from the Office of the Registrar prior to registering in courses at another university.

Only courses completed on a Letter of Permission with a minimum grade of 60% will receive credit at Trent University and will be recorded as a "Pass" on the student's record. Courses completed with a grade between 50% and 59% will appear as "No Credit Granted (NCR)" on the student's record and will carry a credit weight of zero. A failing grade (0%–49%) earned on a Letter of Permission course will appear as a "Fail" on the student's record. Grades from courses completed on a Letter of Permission will not be included in the session or cumulative average. Courses taken on a Letter of Permission will count toward cumulative credit attempts.

To obtain a Letter of Permission, students must be in good academic standing and have an average of at least 60% on a minimum of 3.0 credits completed at Trent. Deadlines for Letter of Permission requests are listed in the Letter of Permission Guide found at:

[trentu.ca/registrar/records-registration/forms/letter-permission](http://trentu.ca/registrar/records-registration/forms/letter-permission)

For more details about study at foreign universities, see International Educational Opportunities p. 438).

### Restrictions

- Students taking Summer courses at another post-secondary institution on a Letter of Permission may not attempt more than 2.0 credits.
- Registration in a Letter of Permission course must not put you in overload.
- No more than 5.0 credits may be completed on a Letter of Permission. (For transfer students this number may be lower, depending on how many transfer credits they have received.)
- The total number of non-Trent credits in an Honours program may not exceed 10.0. The total number of non-Trent credits in a General program may not exceed 7.5.
- 5.0 of the last 7.0 credits obtained by a candidate for a Trent University degree must be completed at Trent unless program notes stipulate otherwise.

### Notes

- Students who obtain a Letter of Permission should register at the host university as a Visiting Student rather than as a student in a degree program. Students who register in a degree program will jeopardize their registration status at Trent and will need to apply for readmission. A Letter of Permission issued to a student who subsequently transfers to another post-secondary institution will be considered invalid.
- Students who are granted a Letter of Permission to complete the final course(s) of their program at another university during the Fall/Winter session and intend to graduate in the spring convocation must provide grades to the Office of the Registrar in the form of an official transcript by May 1 in order to ensure that their names appear in the convocation program and that their diplomas are printed for the day of the ceremony. Students who are granted a Letter of Permission to complete the final course(s) of their program at another university during the Summer session and intend to graduate in the Fall must submit an official transcript to the Office of the Registrar as soon as possible after completion of the course for inclusion in the next Convocation Roll to Senate.

### Official Results of Letter of Permission

Courses approved for a Letter of Permission will appear on a student's Trent University transcript with a status of INP (In Progress) at the time the Letter of Permission is issued. Students are required to make arrangements to have an official transcript forwarded to the Office of the Registrar upon completion of the course. Once the official transcript is received, the student's record will be updated with the completed course(s) and grade(s).

- If an official transcript, or evidence of non-enrolment, is not forwarded to the Office of the Registrar within 60 calendar days of the end of the session specified in the Letter of Permission, a grade of Fail will be assigned.
- Transcripts forwarded in support of Admissions or Financial Aid will not be considered official for Letter of Permission completion.

### Application Process for a Letter of Permission

There are different application procedures depending upon where the student wishes to study. Check the website for details: [trentu.ca/letterofpermission](https://trentu.ca/letterofpermission).

Location of Host University	Apply to:	Timeline:
Within Canada	Office of the Registrar	Varies, depending upon session
Outside Canada: Fall/Winter session	Office of the Registrar	March 1
Outside Canada: Summer session	Office of the Registrar	Varies

### Application Requirements

- Course syllabi for all courses being requested must accompany the application.
- Allow up to 10 working days for processing.
- A processing fee must be submitted with the completed application form—see the web page for details.
- Incomplete applications will be returned to the student unprocessed.

### Graduation and Convocation

For students to graduate, Senate must confirm that they have successfully completed the academic requirements for their degree. Once students have graduated and are free of all financial obligations to the University, they are eligible to receive official transcripts, noting the successful completion of their degree, and to receive their degree or diploma.

In the year in which they intend to graduate, students must submit an Application to Graduate form to the Office of the Registrar through myTrent. The Office of the Registrar will assess whether the students are enrolled in the courses required to complete the academic requirements for their degree, and will inform the students by email of the result of this assessment. See the Important Dates section ([p. 9](#)) for deadlines.

Once grades have been processed, the names of all students who have successfully completed the academic requirements for their degree are submitted to Senate for approval. Only those students who have completed the academic requirements for their degree prior to convocation are allowed to participate in the convocation ceremony.

Students who have successfully completed the academic requirements for their degree, but who are not free of financial obligations to the University, may participate in the spring convocation ceremony but will not receive their degree or diploma until their financial obligations are met. Students who have successfully completed the academic requirements for their degree too late for the spring convocation ceremony will have their names submitted to the next appropriate meeting of Senate and receive their degree or diploma, provided they are free of all financial obligations to the University. Students may participate at the next spring convocation ceremony.

Once the degree, diploma or certificate is conferred, the undergraduate academic record will not be modified as a result of repeating, withdrawing from, or taking additional courses. Academic standing notations will not be removed. Final grades in courses completed during the final term of study may be appealed as per the Final Grade Appeal policy. Additional academic credentials such as minors, specializations, emphases, or options may not be added to a degree once it has

been conferred. In a circumstance in which an administrative error on the part of the University is discovered after a credential has been conferred, the error will be corrected as necessary.

This restriction does not preclude a student from pursuing an Honours degree after the completion of a General degree, or a second degree under the Second Degree Regulations ([p. 502](#)). Academic dishonesty transcript notations will be removed automatically five years after the notation has been placed on the transcript, or sooner with approval of the Vice-President (Academic) as per the Academic Integrity Policy ([p. 503](#)).

## Academic Distinctions

### Medals

The Governor General, President Symons, Bagnani, and Muldoon Medals are awarded each year at the spring convocation ceremony. No application is necessary; students are considered automatically under the criteria listed below. Winners of these medals will have this distinction noted on their official transcript.

#### Governor General's Medals

The gold medal is awarded to the graduate student with the highest standing on graduation, and the silver medal is awarded to the student with the highest standing on graduation with an Honours degree.

#### President Symons Medals

Established in 1972 in honour of T. H. B. Symons, the founding president of Trent University. Awarded to students in the Honours program who achieve high overall standing on graduation.

#### Professor Gilbert Bagnani Medals

Established in 1986 to honour the late Professor Gilbert Bagnani, one of the founding faculty members of Trent University. Awarded to graduating students in the General program who achieve high overall standing.

#### Muldoon Medal

Established in 2019 in honour of Joe Muldoon, Head of Trent University Durham GTA from 2013 – 2019. Awarded to graduating students, who have taken more than 50% of their courses at Trent University Durham GTA, in both the Honours and General program who achieve high overall standing.

#### Dean's Honour Roll

All students who have completed a minimum of three full-course equivalents for which grades have been assigned and achieve an average of 80% or higher in their most recent session and have an overall cumulative average of 75% or higher will have their names placed on the Dean's Honour Roll. This academic distinction will appear on the official transcript. The names of graduating students who are eligible for the Dean's Honour Roll will be noted in the convocation program. Postgraduate program students do not qualify for the Dean's Honour Roll (including those in certificate programs and the BEd professional years).

#### President's Honour Roll

All graduating students who achieve an overall cumulative average of 80% or higher and who are in good academic standing at graduation will have their names placed on the President's Honour Roll. This academic distinction will appear on the official transcript. The names of graduating students who are eligible for the President's Honour Roll will be noted in the convocation program. Postgraduate program students do not qualify for the President's Honour Roll (including those in certificate programs and the BEd professional years).

## Second Degree

### Admissions and General Requirements

- Students who hold a Trent undergraduate degree, or an undergraduate degree from another Canadian university, and wish to pursue a second degree must apply for admission to the second degree program (see [trentu.ca/readmit](https://trentu.ca/readmit)).
- Students must normally satisfy the program requirements for the Calendar in effect at the time of their readmission to the University.
- A second degree is not available in all subject areas.
- Applicants will not be admitted to a second degree program where there is substantial overlap in the degree requirements. For example, students may not earn an Honours degree in Chemistry at Trent if they already have an Honours degree in Chemistry from another university.

### First Degree Earned at Trent University

- General degree in another subject following a General degree or an Honours degree: the student must complete at least 5.0 credits beyond the first degree.
- Honours degree following a General degree in the same subject (including joint-majors): the student must complete at least 5.0 credits beyond the first degree.
- Honours degree in another subject following a General degree or an Honours degree: the student must complete at least 10.0 credits beyond the first degree.
- Honours degree following a minor in the same subject: students may return for a second degree in a subject in which they have obtained a minor, but only at the Honours level. The student must complete at least 10.0 credits beyond the first degree.

### First Degree Earned from Another Canadian University

A maximum of 10.0 credits (the equivalent of two years of full-time study) may be transferred for credit towards a second degree.

- General degree in another subject following an Honours degree: the student must complete at least 7.5 credits beyond the first degree.
- Honours degree following a General degree in the same subject or Honours in another subject: the student must complete at least 10.0 credits beyond the first degree.
- Honours degree following a minor in the same subject: students may apply for a second degree in a subject in which they have obtained a minor, but only at the Honours level. The student must complete at least 10.0 credits beyond the first degree.

### Notes

- All work for the second degree must be completed at Trent University (Letters of Permission for credit from another institution will not be permitted).
- Students will not be permitted to include a minor in the second degree.
- Trent students who have credits which exceed the degree requirements in a first degree program may have them applied to the second degree program.
- The student must meet the same standards for continuation and graduation as required of students registered in a first degree program. See [p. 15](#) for requirements which apply to all undergraduate degree programs.
- Third degrees: Credits from the first two degrees cannot be applied to a third undergraduate degree. To obtain a third undergraduate degree, a student must complete all courses required for the program (15.0 credits for a General degree and 20.0 credits for an Honours degree).



## Academic Integrity

The Academic Integrity website can be found at [trentu.ca/academicintegrity](https://trentu.ca/academicintegrity).

### Undergraduate Academic Integrity Policy

#### Part I: Application and Definitions

##### 1.1 Application

This policy applies to students registered in undergraduate courses in the Faculty of Arts and Science at Trent University as well as to applicants to undergraduate programs at the University.

##### 1.2 Terminology

In this policy, “department” means undergraduate departments, programs, and schools. “Chair” means chairs and directors of undergraduate departments, programs, and schools, or appointed designates. “Dean” means the Deans of Arts & Science, Education or Nursing, and “Registrar” means University Registrar.

##### 1.3 Academic Integrity

Academic integrity is defined by the basic principles of honesty, trust, fairness, respect, and responsibility (as articulated by the International Center for Academic Integrity, [academicintegrity.org](https://academicintegrity.org)). These values serve as the foundation for the development and acquisition of knowledge and all members of the University community are expected to uphold them. For students, adherence to these fundamental values is essential for earning academic credit in all courses, whether offered on- or off-campus, online, or as placements, practicums or internships. Trent University’s Academic Integrity website provides helpful information on why integrity is important and how to avoid integrity infractions ([trentu.ca/academicintegrity](https://trentu.ca/academicintegrity)).

##### 1.4 Academic Dishonesty

Academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating, is ultimately destructive of the values of the University. Scholarly integrity is required of all members of the University. Engaging in any form of academic dishonesty or misconduct in order to obtain academic credit or advantage of any kind is an offence under this policy.

##### 1.5 Plagiarism

Plagiarism is knowingly presenting words, ideas, images, data, or any other form of work of another person (including essays, theses, lab reports, projects, assignments, presentations, and posters) in a way that represents or could be reasonably seen to represent the work as one’s own. “Knowingly” includes ought reasonably to have known. Plagiarism includes failure to acknowledge sources correctly and submitting materials copied from the Internet without proper acknowledgement of the source. Draft work submitted for evaluation is subject to the same standard as final work.

##### 1.6 Cheating

Cheating is dishonest academic conduct or attempted dishonest academic conduct during tests or examinations or in the preparation of any other coursework or in the presentation of credentials for admission to the University or one of its programs. Some common examples are:

- submitting one’s own original student work for credit in more than one course (includes a course being repeated) without the prior agreement of the instructors involved
- bringing aids, including electronic aids, that have not been authorized by the instructor into an examination or test
- impersonating another individual or colluding in an impersonation for an examination or test
- copying from one or more other individuals or knowingly permitting one or more other individuals to copy from one’s own test, examination paper, lab report, or assignment

- collaborating with one or more other individuals when collaborative work has not been expressly authorized by the instructor
- communicating with one or more other students during a test or examination
- purchasing or selling any piece of work for submission, or facilitating the selling and purchasing of such material
- submitting purchased material as one's own work
- falsifying or tampering with results in laboratory experiments or research assignments
- falsifying transcripts or tampering with documents used to make decisions about admissions to the University or one of its programs
- withholding transcripts or other required documents at the time of application to the University
- submitting false or misrepresentative medical certificates or other documentation in support of requests for concessions on academic work or deadlines

### 1.7 Student to consult if in doubt

Students who have any doubt as to what might be considered academic dishonesty in a particular course should consult the instructor of the course to obtain appropriate guidelines.

## Part II: Penalties for Academic Offences on Coursework, Tests, or Exams

### 2.1 Minor or major offence

The penalty for a student who has been found to have committed an academic offence will be based on whether the offence is minor or major.

### 2.2 Penalties

**First minor offence:** The penalty for a first offence that is a minor offence will be partial or total loss of marks on the piece of academic work. The grade reduction shall, at a minimum, lead to a failure on the piece of work. The recommended penalty is a zero grade. There will be no opportunity to resubmit the coursework, test, or exam.

**Second minor or first major offence:** The penalty for a second minor offence or a first offence that is a major offence will be a grade of zero on the piece of academic work with no opportunity to resubmit, plus a transcript notation (e.g. AHCL 1001H – Academic Dishonesty). A reduced final grade or a final grade of zero in the course may also be levied.

**Subsequent offence, Suspension:** The penalty for any offence i) after two minor offences; or ii) after a first offence that is a major offence; or iii) that is a major offence where a minor offence is already on record will be a period of suspension from the University (academic status "Suspension – Academic Dishonesty") ranging from one term to two years in addition to a zero grade in the course and an Academic Dishonesty notation for the course. If a student, who is otherwise eligible to graduate, has been suspended for academic dishonesty, the student may not graduate until the period of the suspension has been served.

**Subsequent offence, Expulsion:** The penalty for any subsequent offence will be expulsion from the University.

### 2.3 Extraordinary circumstances

The penalties above will be levied unless there are extraordinary circumstances which justify a different penalty.

## 2.4 Factors to determine whether offence minor or major

In deciding whether an offence is minor or major, consideration will be given to the following factors:

- the extent of the dishonesty
- whether the act in question was deliberate or whether the student ought reasonably to have known
- the importance of the work in question as a component of the course or program
- the academic experience of the student
- any other relevant circumstances

These factors shall also be taken into consideration in determining penalty where the usual penalty provides for a range.

## 2.5 Ineligibility for Honour Rolls

A student who has committed a major offence or multiple offences is ineligible for the Dean's Honour Roll that academic year and the President's Honour Roll at graduation.

## Part III: Procedures for Evaluation of Coursework and Conduct during Tests and Exams

Note: All written communication to current students pursuant to this policy will be to the student's Trent e-mail account.

### 3.1 Instructor investigates

The instructor will make reasonable inquiries to investigate the circumstances of the matter. If the instructor has reason to believe that a student has committed an academic offence, the instructor will so inform the student within a reasonable time and invite the student to meet to discuss the matter.

### 3.2 Instructor finds no academic dishonesty

If after meeting with the student and reviewing the evidence the instructor is satisfied that no academic dishonesty occurred, no further action will be taken by the instructor unless new evidence comes to their attention.

### 3.3 Instructor finds academic dishonesty, reports to Chair

If, after meeting with the student (or if the student fails to respond to the request for a meeting or does not attend a prearranged meeting) the instructor decides that academic dishonesty has occurred, the instructor will prepare a report to the Chair. The report will summarize the relevant facts and evidence, including the student's version of events if given. The report will additionally state whether the instructor considers the offence to be minor or major and the reasons therefore, as well as any extraordinary circumstances that are evident in the case. If the offence is considered to be minor, the instructor will recommend a grade reduction (see 2.2). Copies of all supporting documentation will be attached to the report. The instructor will provide a copy of the report to the student and to the Dean.

### 3.4 Opportunity for comment by student

Should the student wish to add to or clarify the information in the report, within seven days of the date of the report, the student may request a meeting with the Chair or send written comments to the Chair.

### 3.5 Chair finds no academic dishonesty

The Chair will carefully review the report and comments, if any. If the Chair is not satisfied that academic dishonesty occurred, the Chair will inform the student in writing of their decision, with a

copy to the Dean, and no further action will be taken unless new evidence is brought to the Chair's attention.

### **3.6 Chair finds academic dishonesty, consults Office of the Dean**

If the Chair is satisfied that academic dishonesty occurred, the Chair will first determine if the offence is minor or major and the penalty that should be imposed. The Chair will then inquire of the Office of the Dean whether there is a record of any previous academic offence by the student.

### **3.7 First offence, Chair decides**

If there is no record on file of any previous academic offence by the student the Chair will levy a penalty accordingly. If, based on extraordinary circumstances, the Chair decides to levy a penalty other than the usual penalty, the Dean will be notified of the reasons for the penalty. The Chair will send to the student an Academic Dishonesty Form to inform the student in writing of the decision and confirm that a record of the offence will be filed in the department office and the Office of the Dean.

### **3.8 Limits of Chair's authority**

The Chair does not have authority to levy a penalty exceeding a grade in the course of zero with the transcript notation "Academic Dishonesty."

### **3.9 Timing of Chair's decision**

The Chair's decision will normally be conveyed to the student within two weeks of receiving student comments or, if no comments are provided, within two weeks of receipt of the instructor report.

### **3.10 Appeal of Chair's decision to the Dean**

The student may appeal a decision by the Chair by writing to the Dean setting out the grounds for appeal within two weeks of receiving the Academic Dishonesty Form. The Dean will normally respond to the appeal within two weeks of receiving the appeal.

### **3.11 Prior record or stronger penalty deemed appropriate by Chair, Dean decides**

If there is already a record of an academic offence(s) on file for a student the Chair will forward the material to the Dean who will decide the matter. The Chair may also forward a case to the Dean for decision on an alleged first major offence where the Chair deems that a penalty stronger than they can render is appropriate. In the latter case the Chair will set out the reasons for their conclusion that a stronger penalty is appropriate.

### **3.12 Note on Tests and Exams**

Where an allegation of academic dishonesty arises during a test or examination, the responsible invigilator will collect the available evidence and, if the invigilator is not the course instructor, will notify the course instructor who will proceed as detailed above.

## **Part IV: Procedures for Applications to the University or One of its Programs**

### **4.1 Notice to Registrar**

Where the alleged academic dishonesty involves falsifying, misrepresenting, or withholding records for entry into the University or one of its programs, the Registrar will be informed.

### **4.2 Student notified**

The Registrar will notify the student in writing of the allegation and will invite the student to meet within a reasonable time. If the student does not respond to the request for a meeting or does not attend a prearranged meeting, the Registrar will proceed to make a decision on the basis of the evidence before them.

### 4.3 Registrar decides

If, after reviewing the evidence, the Registrar is satisfied that no academic dishonesty occurred, the Registrar will inform the student in writing of their decision and no further action will be taken by the Registrar unless new evidence is brought to the Registrar's attention.

If the Registrar is satisfied that academic dishonesty has occurred, the Registrar will decide the appropriate penalty and inform the student in writing of their decision. A written record of the incident, along with the documented evidence, will be kept on file at the Office of the Registrar and the Office of the Dean if appropriate.

### 4.4 Appeal of Registrar's decision to Dean

The student may appeal the decision of the Registrar by writing to the Dean setting out the grounds for appeal within two weeks of notification of the Registrar's decision. The Dean will normally respond to the appeal within two weeks of receiving the appeal.

## Part V: Other

### 5.1 Withdrawal from courses or the University

Upon receipt of the instructor's report, the Office of the Dean will request that the Office of the Registrar put a registration hold on the course thereby preventing the student from withdrawing. If the student had withdrawn subsequent to a request to meet with the instructor and prior to receiving the instructor's report, the student will be re-enrolled in the course. The registration hold will remain in place unless it is determined that no infraction of the policy has taken place. In that case, the Office of the Dean will request that the registration hold and all records associated with it be removed.

A student will not be permitted to formally withdraw from the University while under investigation for academic dishonesty.

### 5.2 Final Appeal

The student may appeal a decision of the Dean to the Special Appeals Committee of the University within four weeks of notification of the decision. The decision of the Special Appeals Committee is final within the University.

### 5.3 Clarification of appeals procedure

Students seeking clarification of the appeals process may consult with their Academic Advisor. For guidance on the appeals procedures at the University see the "Petitions and Appeals" section of the Calendar and the Special Appeals website.

### 5.4 Privacy protection

In accordance with privacy legislation, personal information gathered under this policy will only be shared among university personnel on a need to know basis.

### 5.5 Other allegations of academic dishonesty

Any other allegations of academic dishonesty may be made in writing to the Dean. The Dean will determine the appropriate procedure to be followed.

### 5.6 No permanent record of dropped allegations

If it is determined that allegations are not supported by sufficient evidence, no permanent record of the incident will be kept on file at the offices of the department, Registrar, or Dean.

### 5.7 Course completion or withdrawal is not a stay of proceedings

A student's completion of a course or withdrawal from a course, program, or the University does not stay or prevent proceedings for academic dishonesty under this policy. Further, penalties for

academic dishonesty determined under this policy will appear as appropriate on the student's record, including the student's transcript, despite any such course completion or withdrawal.

### **5.8 Rescinding of degree**

If an academic integrity violation is discovered after the degree has been awarded, the University retains the right to rescind the degree.

### **5.9 Removal of transcript notations**

"Academic Dishonesty" transcript notations will be automatically removed five years after the notation has been placed on a transcript. If a student wishes to have the transcript notation removed sooner, an application can be made in writing to the Vice President (Academic). The letter should explain the reason for the request, what the student has learned from the experience, and what they have done to ensure violations of academic integrity will not occur again. Such applications may not be initiated before two years have passed. Zero grades and notations of expulsion for Academic Dishonesty will not be removed from the transcript.

### **5.10 Report on Academic Offences**

A summary of academic offences (setting out the nature of each offence and the penalty) will be prepared by the Dean annually, published on an Academic Integrity website, and circulated to Senate each year for information.

### **5.11 Participation of others in the appeal process**

As long as advance notice is given, students who wish to do so may bring one support person to a meeting with the course instructor, Chair or Dean. That person will not be permitted to participate in the discussion.



# Fees

## [trentu.ca/studentfinances](https://trentu.ca/studentfinances)

Fees are collected by the Student Accounts Office, Financial Services. Approved fees and complete details, including exact dates and deadlines, are posted online. Fees for registered students will be billed in August for the Fall term, December for the Winter term and April for the Summer term. Statements and invoice details are available on the portal under the Finance section. To assist new students in their financial planning, fee schedules for the current academic year are posted at [trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees](https://trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees) for reference.

### **Student Financial Responsibilities**

Upon registering in a course, students accept responsibility for all financial obligations with the University regardless of how the fees are being funded (e.g., RESPs, government loans). It is also the responsibility of students to be aware of all financial and academic deadlines and to ensure they are officially registered in their courses through myTrent. Credit will not be issued for dropped courses once financial deadlines have passed. Payments will be applied to any balance owing from prior sessions before being applied to current session fees. Students who register for courses but do not attend classes are still responsible for all fees.

### **Addresses for Student Accounts Purposes**

It is each student's responsibility to ensure that the University has a valid mailing address for student fees, income tax receipts, and refund purposes. If students change their address on myTrent, all mailings will be distributed to this address.

### **Confidentiality of Student Fee Information**

The handling of all personal information by the University is governed by the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act. All information regarding student fees is treated as confidential and will normally only be released to individual students. In cases where sponsoring government and private agencies and organizations or individuals are paying fees on the student's behalf, the student may wish to waive the right of privacy and allow the University to release information about the status of fees to avoid any interruption in payment. To ensure that the necessary fee information is available to sponsoring agencies, etc., students must complete the Release of Information Form, found under Forms on the Academic tab in myTrent.

## Payment of Fees

Deadlines: [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/important-dates-deadlines](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/important-dates-deadlines)

Payment is due in full for the Fall term on August 28 and due in full for the Winter term on January 11. Students registering after payment deadlines will be required to pay their fees upon registration. Fees for students registered for the Summer session are due upon registration. Please see the Important dates & deadlines webpage for more Information: [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/important-dates-deadlines](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/important-dates-deadlines).

Outstanding library fines are to be settled with the Library. Contact either Library location for available payment options. Departmental charges added to accounts for laboratory fees, field trips, etc., as advised by course instructors, are to be paid in the term during which they are charged.

## Payment Methods

Current payment methods are summarized here:

[www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/making-payment](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/making-payment)

## Advance Payments

A non-refundable tuition payment (amounts vary based on number of registered credits and program) is due in June for all students. Students receiving OSAP are also responsible for paying the advance payment of tuition by the deadline. Peterborough students in residence are required to pay a separate deposit; please check with Housing Services ([p. 522](#); [trentu.ca/housing](http://trentu.ca/housing)) for details and deadline. Advance payments are applied to student accounts as payment towards the registration and residence/dining fees. Trent University Durham GTA students in residences should check [www.trentu.ca/durham/student-life/student-support-services/residence-and-housing](http://www.trentu.ca/durham/student-life/student-support-services/residence-and-housing) for Durham-specific information. Students will forfeit the advance tuition payment if withdrawal occurs before the term drop deadline date. If the deposit wasn't paid, the tuition payment amount will be billed to the student account.

## Late Payments

A late payment fee will be levied to all accounts if payment is not made by any fee deadline for any academic session. Please visit [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/overdue-accounts](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/overdue-accounts) for a list of due dates.

## Interest

Daily interest charges will apply to all balances outstanding after the payment due date and will be added on the first day of each month until the outstanding balance is paid in full. Please see [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/overdue-accounts](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/overdue-accounts) for more Information.

## Dishonoured Payments

There is a fee for any payment which is returned or dishonoured (insufficient funds). The University reserves the right to restrict students to a particular payment method to reduce the risk of returned payments.

## Payment of Fees by OSAP and Out-of-Province Funded Students

Students are responsible for ensuring their loan application is complete and all requirements have been met. Students should contact Trent's Financial Aid Office ([p. 517](#)) for questions or assistance with their OSAP applications. OSAP students are responsible for remitting payment to the University by the posted deadlines. Fees paid after the posted dates will be charged a separate late fee for each missed due date and outstanding balances will be subject to interest—visit [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/overdue-accounts](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/overdue-accounts) for up-to-date information.

## Registered Education Savings Plans (RESP)

Students who pay their fees from RESPs are subject to the same payment deadlines as non-OSAP funded students. Students are encouraged to contact the Office of the Registrar well in advance

of the payment due dates to request the completion of the RESP forms provided by the student's financial institution. These forms may take up to 10 days to be processed and there is a fee for producing the form.

### **Registration Fees**

Registration fees are comprised of tuition, ancillary and levy fees. Tuition fees are set in accordance with the Ministry of Colleges and Universities and once approved, will be posted on the web at [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees). Registration fees will be billed to the student account and can be viewed on a statement available on the myTrent portal. Registration fees are billed based on course load and the student's home location.

### **Home Location**

Your campus home location is the campus where you will take the majority of your courses, receive campus-specific communications, and utilize services such as academic advising, health and wellness, athletics, and transit if your course load qualifies you for the bus service.

## **Tuition Fees for General Undergraduate Programs**

### **Flat Billing – Peterborough Home Location**

Students registered in a minimum of 2.0 credits per term will be billed full tuition each term.

### **Per Credit - Peterborough Home Location**

Students registered in a maximum of 1.5 credits per term will be billed tuition on a per credit basis.

### **Students – Durham Home Location**

All Durham students will be billed tuition on a per credit basis.

## **Ancillary Fees for General Undergraduate Programs**

### **Flat Billing – Peterborough Home Location**

Students registered in a minimum of 2.0 credits per term will be affiliated with one of the five residential colleges and will pay full ancillary fees. For a full list of ancillary fees, please see [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees).

### **Per Credit - Peterborough Home Location**

Students registered in a maximum of 1.5 credits per term will be affiliated with one of the five residential colleges and will pay ancillary fees on a per credit basis.

### **Students – Durham Home Location**

Durham students will pay ancillary fees on a per credit basis plus flat fee charges; please see [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees) for details.

## Levy Fees for General Undergraduate Programs

### Flat Billing – Peterborough Home Location

Students registered in 1.5 credits or more per term, will pay full levy fees. Please visit [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees) for more information.

### Per Credit – Peterborough Home Location

Students registered in 1.0 credits or less per term, will pay levy fees on a per credit basis. Please visit [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees) for more information.

### Students – Durham Home Location

All Durham students will be billed levy fees per credit plus pay a flat fee for health and dental.

### Levies – Peterborough Home Location

Health and dental benefits, transit, clubs, food bank, and student centre fees are billed each year to all students who are billed 1.5 or more credits in their starting term. Registration must include an on campus course. Students with alternate coverage of health and dental benefits can request a refund by completing the opt-out form on the Trent Central Student Association website at [trentcentral.ca/benefits](http://trentcentral.ca/benefits). Per credit billed students can purchase a transit pass at any time during the academic year; available at the Campus Card Office. Please see the Trent Central Student Association website [trentcentral.ca/transit](http://trentcentral.ca/transit) for details.

### Levies – Durham Home Location

Health and dental benefits and the Durham athletics fee are billed with on campus registration in a minimum of 0.5 credits. Students with alternate coverage can request a refund by completing the opt-out form on the Trent Central website: [trentcentral.ca/benefits](http://trentcentral.ca/benefits). Durham transit is included in the flat billing for students registered in a minimum of 1.5 credits per term.

### Trent University and Fleming College

Trent University and Fleming College offer a number of programs on a joint basis. The fee structure for the courses taken under these joint programs at Trent University may differ slightly from the regular fee structure. The University's Student Accounts Office can provide more information about the fees charged by the University.

### Auditing Courses

Any persons who wish to audit courses pay 50% of the regular tuition fee for regular credit courses. Auditing students do not pay ancillary and levy fees. Seniors auditing a course pay only \$200 per half-credit course.

### Senior Citizens

Degree seeking students 65 years and older pay full fees. Seniors in financial need may apply for a student bursary through the Financial Aid Office.

### Notes

- International students pay additional tuition fees. Health insurance is included in registration fees and is a compulsory fee (see Health Insurance for International Students [p. 514](#)).
- New full-time students pay an additional, non-refundable fee for orientation and orientation & transition program fee for International students, which is included in registration fees.
- Students who do not meet the first term payment deadline in September and/or the second term deadline in January will be charged interest and a late payment fee each term. Students will forfeit the full value of the deposit should they withdraw prior to the withdrawal deadline (see Important Dates [p. 9](#)).
- There may be additional fees for field trips and course material in certain courses.

## Residence & Dining Plan Fees

### Residence (Durham GTA & Peterborough)

[trentu.ca/housing](https://trentu.ca/housing)

Residence accommodations and dining plans are available to full-time and part-time Peterborough students based on availability. Rates for the rooms are approved through a collaborative budget process between students, faculty, and administration. The final rates for any particular year are posted on the Housing Services website by late May of each year. Current rates are listed on the web page or may be accessed by calling the Housing Services office. Posted rates include a furnished room in residence, a dining plan, free laundry, and Internet service. All important dates with regards to application deadlines, and the opening and closing of residence, are also listed on the housing website and in the College Residence Agreement that all students agree to prior to moving in to residence (some details also on [p. 9](#)).

Students applying to the University must apply for residence to be considered for accommodation. The residence application is available online through the Housing Portal. Applications are considered complete once they have completed the application requirements as outlined on the housing website. Cancellations prior to the outlined date in the residence application will result in partial refunds processed to the student in accordance with the refund schedule less an administrative fee. Please see the Housing website for details on eligibility, fees, and deadlines.

### Dining Plan (Durham GTA & Peterborough)

[www.trentu.ca/trentucard/dining-plans](https://www.trentu.ca/trentucard/dining-plans)

Students residing in any University residence are required to have a dining plan. A distinct dining plan is associated with each residence room type. The cost of a dining plan for any particular year is posted on the Housing Services website by late May of each year. Current rates are listed on the web page or may be accessed by calling the Housing Services office. Most purchases made on-campus are exempt from HST. Dining plans can be used at all on-campus food service facilities.

All dining plan balances carry forward each year. Dining plans are non-transferable and non-refundable.

## Student Association and Organization Fees

Student association and organization fees are determined by student referenda that are held under the supervision of the Trent Central Student Association (TCSA) for students in Peterborough and the Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA) for students at the Durham campus. Beginning in the fall of 2019, students will be able to opt out of non-mandatory student association and organization fees. More information will be available on the Student Finance website: [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees](https://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees).

All students are required to remit payment for the Trent Student Benefits Plan to Trent University with their registration/housing payment. Students who are eligible to opt out of the Trent Student Benefits Plan, with proof of alternative coverage by posted deadlines ([p. 9](#) and online), will receive a refund from the Trent Central Student Association ([trentcentral.ca](https://trentcentral.ca)).

Trent/Fleming Nursing program students pay separate ancillary fees and student association fees as listed on the Financial Services (Student Accounts) website.

School of Education students (full-time) also pay separate ancillary fees and student association fees as listed on the website at [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees](https://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees). The transit fee is optional.

## Other Fees

There are a variety of fees charged to students for the services offered through administrative departments at Trent University. For a full fee list, please see [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees). This list is updated to reflect any changes from year to year. HST is charged when applicable.

Additional fees may be assessed directly by some departments for courses involving laboratory or field work or for course material. Some of these fees may be refundable. Additional fees are charged to students who participate in one of the Study Abroad programs. Academic departments will provide detailed information upon request.

## Health Insurance for International Students

Effective July 1, 1994, the Ontario government ruled that international students and their dependents who are temporary residents of Ontario will no longer be eligible for coverage under the Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP). International students, therefore, are required to purchase basic health insurance coverage to register for their courses at Trent University. Private coverage with Sun Life has been arranged through a joint initiative of the Council of Ontario Universities and Ontario universities. A compulsory health insurance fee, payable in full with the fee payment, must be paid to Trent University by all international students in order to provide this health insurance coverage.

## Textbooks

The cost of books and materials varies according to individual course requirements. Both new and used textbooks are available from the Trent University Campus Store ([p. 537](#)). The Campus Store provides limited refunds of textbook purchases. Students are expected to familiarize themselves with the Campus Store's textbook refund policies.

## Withdrawal from the University and Refund of Fees

Advance tuition payments, or the equivalent value, is forfeited if complete withdrawal occurs on or before the September deadline, the January deadline for January start students or the Summer deadline. For the refund/withdrawal schedule, see the website at [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/drops-withdrawals-refunds](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/drops-withdrawals-refunds). Fees are assessed for the Fall term (September to December), the Winter term (January to April) and the Summer term (May to August). Refunds will be issued based on the date of withdrawal from the University and the refund date(s) associated with the term from which a withdrawal is processed.

When students register for courses they accept financial responsibility for fees associated with the registration. If proper withdrawal procedures are not followed, students will be charged for the registered courses and will be responsible for remitting the fees to the University. Students considering withdrawal from the institution should discuss academic consequences with their academic advisors and the financial consequences with staff in the Student Accounts office. If students are funded by OSAP, they should contact Financial Aid to understand the consequences of withdrawing on their student loans.

Ancillary fees are not refundable unless otherwise indicated.

Tuition fees are refundable only if students have followed official procedures for withdrawal from the University, which is completed through the Office of the Registrar. Refunds will not be processed without formal withdrawal.

## Tuition Fees Refund Schedule

Note: (Applicable only to students billed on a per-credit basis.)

For the complete list of deadlines regarding tuition refunds, please see [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/drops-withdrawals-refunds](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/drops-withdrawals-refunds). This refund schedule applies to students paying on a per-credit basis. Credit will be issued to the student account based on the



drop date, and the posted refund date. If a student withdraws before the September deadline, only the advance tuition payment, or equivalent value, is forfeited and must be paid.

Student association fees and student organization levies are non-refundable after the September deadline for the Fall term and non-refundable after the January deadline for the Winter term (applicable to students billed on a per-credit basis).

### Summer Tuition Refund Schedule

The refund schedule for the Summer terms will be posted at [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/drops-withdrawals-refunds](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/drops-withdrawals-refunds) once the term schedule is approved. A withdrawal fee is applicable for full withdrawals before the start of Summer session. Student association fees are non-refundable after the first day of Summer session terms.

Summer students can switch credits taken in the same term with no penalty as long as courses are dropped or added on the same day. Half-credit courses must replace half-credit courses and full-credit courses must replace full-credit courses; all changed courses must be taken at the same campus.

### Dropping Courses

Peterborough home location students who drop courses but remain in at least 2.0 credits per term pay a flat billing rate and do not receive a refund for the dropped courses. Students dropping courses and registered in fewer than 1.5 credits will receive credit in accordance with the refund schedule, and the drop date.

Durham home location students who drop courses will receive credit to their student account in accordance with the refund schedule and the drop date.

### Refunds

The refund schedule is posted on the website at [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/drops-withdrawals-refunds](http://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/drops-withdrawals-refunds). The amount of credit issued is based on a student's course load, the course type, the refund schedule, and the date courses are dropped or date student is withdrawn from the University. Dropping courses may generate a refund or reduce the amount owed.

Student association and organization fees are not refundable by the University. Students withdrawing and receiving a refund will have the refund processed within 45 days of the withdrawal date. Refunds for students who drop courses in the Fall term and are registered in the subsequent term will be issued after the drop deadline date for the Winter term.

Refunds of overpayments on accounts will not be processed unless 100% of all fees for the academic year have been paid.

Refunds of overpayments on accounts which were paid on the Trent University website will be refunded through the same process. Please note that only the amount paid to the University can be considered for refund. The service fee is not refundable. Refunds for excess funds transferred to the student account by wire payment will not be refunded by cheque to the student, but will be returned via original payment method less a service fee. All other payment methods will be refunded by cheque. Cheques will be sent by mail to the address on file for the student.

### Income Tax Receipts

A tax certificate for fees assessed during the calendar year and eligible for the education deduction (T2202) will be provided in February. Students may view and print an official T2202 Tuition, Education and Textbook Amounts certificate by visiting their Finances section on myTrent. Beginning January 2019, the Canada Revenue Agency requires students to provide their Social Insurance Numbers for inclusion on the tax form. Social Insurance Numbers are entered by the students through myTrent.

## Financial Appeals

Students accept financial responsibility for fees associated with all registered courses at the time they complete registration. Students wishing to submit a financial appeal because of a serious, documented medical illness, or the death of an immediate family member, which led to the dropping of courses or full withdrawal, may do so in writing for a fee. The financial appeal should be submitted to the manager of Accounting Operations. Such cases must be documented completely. Financial appeals will not be considered when a condition or illness pre-existed the normal drop date or existed at the time of registration. Failure to plan financially for personal and educational commitments is not a basis for a financial appeal. The fee must be submitted with the appeal and the account must be in good standing prior to review. Financial appeals will only be considered in writing with supporting documentation from the student. A successful academic appeal (e.g., CUP petition for late withdrawal) does not mean a student has grounds for a successful financial appeal. Written documentation should include references from any sources which can substantiate a student's personal situation.

Students will be notified of the decision in writing within 60 days of submission. An academic appeal is not the same as a financial appeal (see Academic Appeals for details, [p. 496](#)). A financial appeal will affect a student's account balance. Deadline dates for submitting financial appeals are posted on the Student Finances website <https://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/financial-appeals>.

## Unpaid Student Accounts

Students who have not paid their accounts in full will not be permitted to register for the next session. Access to myTrent will be restricted and grades, transcripts, and degree and diploma certificates will not be released until the financial obligations have been settled fully. Letter requests made to the Office of the Registrar will be subject to review and authorization by Financial Services (Student Accounts). Education students will not have credentials recommended to the Ontario College of Teachers if a balance remains outstanding.

Unpaid accounts of students who are no longer registered with the University will be placed with a collection agency and the students will be unable to register for any further courses until the outstanding balance has been paid. Trent University reserves the right to use any legal means to reclaim delinquent balances.

The University also reserves the right to request a pre-payment of the fees prior to registration for any account that has been delinquent. Visit: [www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/overdue-accounts](https://www.trentu.ca/studentfinances/tuition-fees/overdue-accounts).

## Financial Aid

[trentu.ca/studentfinances](https://trentu.ca/studentfinances)

The Financial Aid Office provides assistance and advice to students seeking financial support. The primary functions of Financial Aid are to administer the scholarship and bursary programs for undergraduate students, manage federal/provincial funding programs and promote financial literacy. Detailed information is available on the [Financial Aid](https://trentu.ca/studentfinances) website.

## Thank You to Our Benefactors

[trentu.ca/give](https://trentu.ca/give)

The funds we are able to offer students for financial aid and recognition of academic excellence include gifts from individuals, corporations, and other organizations through annual campaign and legacy giving programs, and through support from various levels of government. We are grateful to our past and present donors for their contributions, which benefit our students and support education and research at Trent University. For more information about the Trent University Endowment Fund please visit our website or contact us directly.

Type	Criteria	Application	When
Scholarships Prestigious Renewable In-Course	Based on GPA Must complete 5.0 credits unless approved for less	Prestigious scholarships require application All other scholarships awarded automatically	Prestigious applications due April 1 Students notified of final scholarship value in August Scholarships credited to student accounts in September and January
Prizes	Based on donor criteria Usually merit-based	Awarded automatically unless otherwise specified	Usually awarded at the end of calendar year by departments
Bursaries	Based on proven financial need Based on proven financial need Must be in receipt of OSAP (Ontario Student Assistance Program), First Nations Band funding, Post-Secondary Student Support Program or the government financial aid program of their home province.	General bursary application posted on myTrent student portal at the beginning of each term	Awarded in the first half of each term
Awards	Based on donor criteria Usually needs-based	Apply using general bursary application on myTrent student portal (Bursaries, above)	Awarded in the first half of each term

Type	Criteria	Application	When
OSAP	Ontario Residents who are Canadian citizens	Apply through OSAP website: <a href="http://ontario.ca/osap">ontario.ca/osap</a>	Visit <a href="http://ontario.ca/osap">ontario.ca/osap</a> to set up your profile and be notified when the application opens for the upcoming academic year
Financial Aid for International Students	For more information refer to <a href="#">p. 518</a>		

## Scholarships

Trent University offers a full and diverse scholarship program designed to foster and reward high academic achievement among its students.

All University scholarships may be held in conjunction with scholarships awarded by outside agencies when the conditions of the latter permit; however, a student may not receive funds from more than one major Trent University scholarship in an academic year.

Students with documented disabilities may be eligible to receive scholarships based on a reduced course load. Please contact the Student Accessibility Services Office for details ([p. 535](#)).

### Externally Awarded Scholarships

A number of scholarships (and bursaries) are awarded by organizations outside the University. Some corporations have special programs for dependents of their employees. Students should consult their parents, secondary school guidance counsellors, and applicable websites to search for external awards. Some links to externally awarded scholarships are listed on the Financial Aid web page under Scholarships.

### Prestigious Scholarships

Trent's Prestigious Scholarships include the Champlain Scholarship, the Board of Governors' Leadership Scholarship, the Michael Treadwell Scholarship, the Canada-Wide Science Fair Scholarship, and the Trent University Special Admissions Scholarship. These are renewable scholarships awarded to new Canadian students entering the first year of study who have displayed exceptional academic and extracurricular achievement, and who are judged likely to make a significant contribution to the life of the University. Students must apply for these scholarships; applications are usually available beginning in January each year. Full details and application deadlines can be found on the Financial Aid website under Scholarships. The winners are announced by early May each year.

Canadian students with a final entrance average of 80% or higher who did not apply, or are not eligible, for a Prestigious Scholarship will automatically be considered for a Trent University National Renewable Entrance Scholarship.

### Trent University National Renewable Entrance Scholarships

These scholarships are awarded to Canadian students entering their first year at Trent with a final admission average of 80% or higher, who are not in receipt of a Prestigious or other Trent University entrance scholarship. Students entering directly from secondary school or transferring from a college or another university are eligible for consideration. Scholarship values are per year and are based on admission averages:

- 80% to 84%—\$1,000
- 85% to 89%—\$1,500
- 90% to 94%—\$2,500
- 95% or higher—\$3,000

Scholarships may be awarded for a maximum of four years of undergraduate study. No application is necessary. For a scholarship to be renewed, students must maintain an 80% average in 5.0 Trent University credits each academic year, unless approved for a reduced full-time course load. Full details are available on the Scholarships page of the Financial Aid web site under Entrance Scholarships.

### **In-Course Scholarships**

Canadian undergraduate students who did not receive a renewable entrance scholarship are automatically considered for an in-course scholarship at the end of their first year. Unless specifically noted, these scholarships do not require an application. Students already receiving a renewable entrance scholarship are not eligible to receive an in-course scholarship.

Students who achieve an 85% average in 5.0 Trent University credits during the previous academic year are eligible for an in-course scholarship of \$1,000; students with an average of 90% or higher are eligible for a scholarship of \$2,000.

### **Scholarships for International Students**

For scholarships available to international visa students, please visit the [Trent International](#) website.

### **Medals**

Medals are awarded to students with high academic standing upon graduation. They are listed in the Graduation and Convocation section of the Calendar under Academic Distinctions, [p. 501](#).

### **Prizes**

Prizes are awarded by academic departments and colleges based upon academic excellence or other specific criteria. A full listing of the Scholarships, Prizes, Bursaries and Awards awarded by Trent University is available on the Scholarships, Awards & Bursaries page of the Financial Aid website.

## **Guidelines for Students with Financial Need**

### **Ontario Student Assistance Program (OSAP)**

The province of Ontario and the government of Canada provide integrated assistance programs to Ontario residents attending university through the Ontario Student Assistance Program (OSAP). To qualify for OSAP, Ontario students must be Canadian Citizens, Permanent Residents, or Protected Persons.

#### **Full-Time OSAP**

To qualify, students must be enrolled in at least 60% of a full course load (40% for students with recorded permanent disabilities). The purpose of the OSAP program is to assist students when the financial resources available to them from parents, spouses, summer employment, and other sources are insufficient to meet educational costs.

The OSAP funding year starts in September of each year. A new application is required for each funding year. Students may apply for funding on the OSAP website at [ontario.ca/osap](https://ontario.ca/osap). Students should apply for OSAP at least six weeks before the start of their study session to ensure that funding will be available when they begin their studies.

#### **Part-Time OSAP**

Part-time students (registered in less than 60% of a full course load) with demonstrated financial need may qualify for a study grant or a Canada part-time student loan. Visit the OSAP website for application details [ontario.ca/osap](https://ontario.ca/osap).

## Students from Outside Ontario

Canadian students from outside Ontario who require financial aid should consult with officials in their home province to apply for provincial government student aid. Links to out-of-province government loan programs can be found on the Financial Aid website ([trentu.ca/studentfinances](http://trentu.ca/studentfinances)).

Students from foreign countries, including the US, are strongly urged to consult with educational authorities and sponsoring agencies in their home country. Trent International provides information regarding financial programs for international students.

## Bursary for Students with Disabilities

The Bursary for Students with Disabilities (BSWD) and the Canada Student Grant for Services and Equipment for Persons with Permanent Disabilities (CSG-PDSE) helps full and part-time postsecondary students with the costs of their disability-related educational services and equipment. Eligibility and applications can be discussed with the Student Accessibility Services Office ([p. 535](#)).

## Trent Work Study Program (TWSP)

The Trent work study program provides part-time jobs on campus during the study period for full-time Canadian students (minimum 60% of a full course load) with demonstrated financial need. Further information is available on the Financial Aid website ([trentu.ca/studentfinances](http://trentu.ca/studentfinances)).

## Ontario Student Opportunity Trust Fund (OSOTF) & Ontario Trust for Student Support (OTSS)

In 1996-1997 the province of Ontario established the Ontario Student Opportunity Trust Fund to assist students with a financial need. Half of this endowed fund is provided by the province and half has been provided through fundraising by the University. Annual proceeds from investment earnings are available in the form of in-course bursaries to Ontario residents. A second phase of OSOTF was introduced in 2003. In some instances, academic excellence as well as financial need will be a determining factor. All bursaries and awards established or modified since 1996-1997 must adhere to the OSOTF guidelines listed below. In 2005 the province of Ontario established the OTSS matching gift program to replace the OSOTF program. The OSOTF guidelines noted above apply also to bursaries and awards established through the generosity of donors and matching OTSS funds.

### Eligibility Guidelines:

Students must be Ontario residents to receive OSOTF and OTSS bursaries and awards. To qualify for provincial residency: prior to the beginning of their current full-time post-secondary study session, students or their parents or their spouses must have lived in Ontario for at least 12 consecutive months without being full-time post-secondary students.

Students must demonstrate financial need and be in receipt of OSAP to qualify for OSOTF and OTSS bursaries and awards. Eligible students may apply for OSOTF and OTSS bursaries using the General Bursary application available on the Financial Aid website.



## Bursaries

Students with a documented need may apply for a Trent University general bursary or a donor sponsored bursary each term that they require assistance. To demonstrate financial need, students must be in receipt of OSAP (Ontario Student Assistance Program), First Nations Band funding, Post-Secondary Student Support Program or the government financial aid program of their home province. Part-time students who are in receipt of government aid for part-time studies may also apply for bursary assistance. The Undergraduate Bursary Application is available on the student portal at [trentu.ca/mytrent](http://trentu.ca/mytrent) during the first month of each study term.

### In-Course Bursaries

Students with a documented need may apply for a Trent University general bursary or a donor sponsored bursary each term that they require assistance. Full-time students must be in receipt of OSAP, or an out-of-province government student assistance program, to be eligible for bursary assistance. Part-time students who are in receipt of government aid for part-time studies may also apply for bursary assistance. The Undergraduate Bursary Application is available on the student portal at [trentu.ca/mytrent](http://trentu.ca/mytrent) during the first month of each study term.

### Bursaries for International Students

For bursaries available to international visa students, please visit the Trent International website at [www.trentu.ca/futurestudents/international/tuition-scholarships](http://www.trentu.ca/futurestudents/international/tuition-scholarships).

### External Bursaries

Many organizations and companies offer bursary assistance to post-secondary students. Information is available in secondary school guidance offices as well as Financial Aid offices. A few externally-funded bursaries are administered through the Trent University Financial Aid Office. Details and applications are posted on the Financial Aid web page ([trentu.ca/studentfinances](http://trentu.ca/studentfinances)).

## Awards

Financial assistance through Trent University's award program is designed to acknowledge those students with outstanding academic qualifications and proven financial need. Many of these awards are made possible through the Ontario Student Opportunity Trust Fund established by the province of Ontario in 1996-97; a second phase was introduced in 2003 (p. 520). The trust fund represents an endowment fund. Annual proceeds from investment earnings are available in the form of awards to Ontario residents enrolled in full-time or part-time undergraduate or graduate studies. Students may apply for OSOTF and OTSS bursaries and awards using the Undergraduate Bursary form available through myTrent at the beginning of each term..

## Residence (Durham GTA & Peterborough)

[trentu.ca/housing](https://trentu.ca/housing)

New students who apply to study at Trent University receive information about applying to residence with their offer of admission. Students may submit an application for residence by going to [trentu.ca/housing](https://trentu.ca/housing) and navigating to the application page on the Housing Portal. New students who complete the application requirements by the June deadline (see the website for details) will be guaranteed residence accommodation. Room selection time slots are ordered on a first-come first-served queue by completing your application and making the \$50 non-refundable application fee payment. For students who choose not to participate in room selection, Housing Services will assign a room based on availability. Applications must be submitted online and accompanied by the application fee before they will be processed. To guarantee your accommodation you must also submit your residence deposit prior to the June deadline.

General inquiries concerning cost or the application process may be directed to Housing Services. Please see the Fees section ([p. 509](#)) and the Housing website for details about residences and dining plans. Information and applications for our Academic Clusters at the Durham Campus or Living Learning Communities at the Peterborough Campus, which provide theme or academic program-focused activities in co-operation with the college offices, faculty, and other departments on campus, are also available online through the Housing website.

### Off-Campus Housing Service

Trent University, through a partnership with Places4Students, provides an online collection of numerous housing opportunities at both our Durham GTA and Peterborough communities. The website provides a large real-time database of student housing vacancies in the area. The Housing Services office provides support to students on renting an apartment or house, and transitional programming for students living off campus for the first time to ensure they are supported through the process. Further details are available on the Housing website or by email request.

## Colleges at Trent

[trentu.ca/colleges](https://trentu.ca/colleges)

Campus map: [trentu.ca/howtofindus/trentcampus.php](https://trentu.ca/howtofindus/trentcampus.php)

In Peterborough, the Colleges of Trent University offer their own unique identities with a rich array of opportunities for intellectual, cultural, and social life. Every student is a member of a college and with that each student becomes part of a smaller community within the larger university, which provides an important sense of belonging. Founded on the principle of interdisciplinary learning, the colleges promote dialogue about important social issues such as social justice, environmental sustainability, Canada's Indigenous peoples, international relationships, art and culture, and the health of individuals across the lifespan. Each college is also home to a unique mixture of academic departments, student services, learning communities, and places to socialize.

Located within each college office are both peer-based and professional supports to assist with a wide variety of student needs, including help with accessing student services and campus resources, navigating degree requirements, assistance with course selection, and learning about campus involvement opportunities. Students are encouraged to use these services as a first point of contact for any circumstance, including mental and physical health, career directions, learning skills, and clarifying long-term goals.

Students have the opportunity to take on additional leadership roles in their college, including working closely with college staff, faculty, and students to plan programs and activities according to the interests of the community. Promoting student-faculty interactions, acknowledging accomplishments, building friendships, and helping members find inspiration are all core objectives of these activities. Cabinets also provide student representation on a large number of institutional decision-making committees, including Senate, budget committees, and advisory groups on strategic directions.

College awards ([p. 519](#)) honour academic excellence and contributions to the life of the college. Each college plays a key role in helping its members develop an intentional plan for learning outside of the classroom so that students are well-rounded, active citizens upon graduation. Involvement in co-curricular learning within the colleges helps to build skills that are well matched to what employers seek in prospective workers.

Each college includes a dining hall, classrooms, faculty and administrative offices, lounges and common spaces, and residences for students who live on campus. All students, regardless of where they live, are encouraged to participate equally in their college's community, and to make use of the services and facilities.

## Catharine Parr Traill College

### College Principal

**M. Eamon**, BA Hon (Ottawa), MA (Queen's), MPhil (Cambridge), PhD (Queen's)

### College Assistant

**S. Perritt**, BSc Hon (Trent)

### Academic Advisor

**J. Orsetto**, BA Hon (Trent), MA (Queen's)

### Academic Skills Instructor

**S. Beckwith**, BAS (Trent), BSc (Trent), MA (Trent), PhD (Toronto)

### Counsellor

**K. Searle**, MSW (Toronto), RSW

Named in honour of the noted author, botanist, and pioneer settler of the Peterborough area, Catharine Parr Traill College is one of the founding colleges of Trent University. Situated beautifully on a drumlin overlooking central Peterborough, it plays a unique role in connecting Trent to the larger Peterborough community and is an active downtown hub for students. Traill College is home to several of Trent University's undergraduate and graduate programs in the humanities. It is a diverse space for graduates and undergraduates alike and is particularly well-suited to the needs of upper year, mature, and transfer students. The joint Trent/Swansea law dual degree program is based at Traill and the college offers specialized supports for these students.

Space within the college's historically significant buildings and the modern Wallis Hall has been converted into office space for graduate students and faculty as well as a residence for undergraduates and apartment living for graduate students. Bagnani Hall provides state-of-the-art teaching facilities as well as the elegant Bagnani Room for small academic and social functions. The ground floor of Scott House has recently been renovated and now offers 24-hour access to all Traill College members. Facilities include the Junior and Senior Common Rooms, College Library and printer stations, as well as graduate and undergraduate reading rooms. The Trend (the college gastropub), situated on the first floor of Wallis Hall, offers great meals in a relaxing atmosphere.

The intellectual life of the college is supplemented by a wide range of cultural events and professional development activities, including development workshops, visiting speakers, guest lecturers, and visiting Fellows from other universities. These events give members of the college the opportunity to meet informally with visiting scholars and professionals from a variety of backgrounds. Traill is also home to the Thomas H. B. Symons Graduate Seminar Series, the Writers Reading series, open mic, poetry readings, and trivia nights in The Trend. The excellent facilities and quiet atmosphere of the college offer a comfortable working environment for both students and faculty. Regular bus service connects the college with the Symons Campus, and Traill's close proximity to downtown Peterborough provides easy access to the Peterborough Public Library, art galleries, movie theatres, live concerts, churches, restaurants, pubs, and more.

## Champlain College

### College Principal

**T. Fridgen**, BSc, MSc (Trent)

### Academic Advisor

**L. Garneau**, BA (Trent), MEd (Memorial)

### Academic Skills Instructor

**S. Thompson**, BA (Trent), MA (Trent)

Named in honour of the French explorer Samuel de Champlain, the college is situated directly on the banks of the Otonabee River. Discovery, adventure, reflection and engagement (D.A.R.E.) is the spirit of this college and a tribute to the history that continues to shape our community. These buildings were part of the original design of the Symons Campus by master architect Ron Thom, and features the Great Hall, a student pub (the Ceilie), and a locally sourced organic café (Seasoned Spoon).

Active living and a celebration of global perspectives are just two of the many important aspects of the Champlain College culture. Champlain is home to the departments of International Development Studies, Political Studies, School of the Environment, Trent International, Student Affairs, TUFFA, and Alumni House. In addition, the Trent International Students' Association, the Trent Global Living Community, and the Active Living Community are located here.

Champlain has two residence models, one on the bank of the Otonabee (Champlain Symons) and one on the edge of campus (Champlain Annex). Champlain's Symons residence buildings are composed of two residential quads, divided into staircases with five bedrooms clustered on each floor (a mixture of singles and doubles). The Champlain Annex are apartment style residences with in-suite kitchens and common spaces. All members of the college, including those who live off campus in private homes, are welcome to use the common rooms and study spaces; the music practice room, the Junior Common Room, the Champlain Learning Living Commons, the Morton Reading Room, and several group study spaces.

## Lady Eaton College

### College Principal

**C. Freeman-Roth**, BA (Guelph), MA, PhD (Waterloo)

### College Assistant

**S. Dick**, BA (Trent), Postgraduate certificate (Seneca)

### Academic Advisor

**M. Sedge**, BA (Guelph), Postgraduate Diploma (Fleming), Diploma (Trent)

### Academic Skills Instructor

**N. Nelson**, BA (Trent), M.Ed (Trent)

Named in honour of Flora McCrea Eaton, a brilliant and inspiring Canadian, Lady Eaton College bursts with creative energy and a passion for our local community. Designed by legendary Canadian architect Ron Thom the college is nestled against a forested drumlin covered in hiking trails and featuring beautiful vistas of the entire campus. The residential wings and Commons Block enclose an outdoor quadrangle dotted with sculptures and pine trees. The residence in the main building offers a total of 214 single occupancy bedrooms, 5 apartments reserved mostly for upper-year students, and 12 double occupancy bedrooms, accommodating all gender identities and expressions. Beyond the original college building, students will find the Lady Eaton College Annex which offers 36 three-bedroom suites complete with a bathroom, kitchen, and living room in each unit. Located on Water Street, the college annex is just a quick 10-minute walk away from the main college building. The Living Learning Communities within the college include Creative Expressions, and Leadership & Civic Engagement.

The ground floors of the college contain faculty and departmental offices, a spacious and welcoming dining hall, classrooms, student and faculty lounges (called Common Rooms) and the truly unique study and event space, the Pit. The Junior Common Room including recreation area, quiet study area, community kitchen, music room and library is open to students living on or off campus. The college office includes a number of academic and social supports for students, including the Principal, College Assistant, Academic Advisor, Academic Skills Instructor and the college cabinet. Lady Eaton College houses the Medical Professional Stream as well as the departments of History, Philosophy, and Social Work, the programs of Ancient Greek and Roman Studies, Gender and Women's Studies, the Bachelor of Arts and Science, the Trent Center for Languages and Linguistics and faculty fellows from many other departments. The offices of the deans of Social Sciences, Humanities, and Science can also be found here.

Members of Lady Eaton College live the motto in our heraldry, Sapientia et Humanitas, striving for wisdom and humanity in all that we do.

## Otonabee College

### College Principal

**S. Muehlethaler**, BA (Laurier), MA (Connecticut), EdD (Calgary)

### College Assistant

**R. Glofcheskie**, BSc (Trent)

### Academic Advisor

**L. Mitchell**, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), BEd (Nipissing)

### Academic Skills Instructor

**E. Stewart-Eves**, BA (Trent), BEd (Queen's), MA (Trent)

The college's buildings range along a cedar ridge overlooking the Otonabee River from which the college derives its name. In Ojibwe, Otonabee means "river that beats like a heart," which symbolizes the way this college looks to the horizon, and imagines how we can keep up with change in our fast-paced lives while still honouring our hearts. Our motto also reflects the meaning of Otonabee in, tempora mutantur nos et mutamur in illis (the times are changing and we change with them). Like the Otonabee river, our community is ever-changing. You can't stop this beating heart, this melody of voices creating waves of change. Through exploring how people interact with the world, we are curious about how people think and learn. Whether it is understanding human rights, caring for people who are sick, or educating the next generation, this is a place where everyone belongs.

Physically connected to the college building on the west is the Science Complex, and spiritually connected to the east is the DNA Building. Otonabee is home to the School of Education and the departments of Sociology and Computing & Information Systems. Anthropology, Forensic Science, the Trent-Fleming School of Nursing, and Psychology are also connected to the college in the DNA and Life Health Sciences Building. In addition, here Otonabee houses the Centre for Academic Testing and the Centre for Human Rights, Equity & Accessibility.

Some notable spaces in the college include a Sociology resource room, the OC Commons, the OC dining hall, and Wenjack Theatre. Nearby are the Archaeology Centre, Mackenzie House, and a wildlife sanctuary with walking and ski trails. Eight houses, connected by an interior walkway called the Street, make up Otonabee's residence. Each house contains single, double, and a few triple occupancy bedrooms; a kitchenette; and a commons area. The Otonabee Quad, with a lovely green space, a tipi and picnic tables, is located behind the School of Education offices and can be accessed from the basement level. All students, regardless of whether they live on or off campus, are welcome to participate in the life of the college.



## Peter Gzowski College

### College Principal

**M. Buddle**, BA Hon (Guelph), MA (Northern British Columbia), PhD (Victoria)

### College Assistant

**A. Peek**, MEng, Man (Birmingham University, UK), MSc (University of Leicester, UK)

### Academic Advisor

**A. Guzkowski**, BA Hon (Trent), Postgraduate Certificate (Seneca), MEd (Toronto)

### Academic Skills Instructor

**M. Lamond**, BSc Hon (Nipissing), MSc (Dalhousie)

Opened in 2004, the college is named in honour of the University's eighth chancellor: author, broadcaster, columnist, and champion of literacy Peter Gzowski (1934–2002). Located in the building called Enwayaang, which is the Anishinaabe word for "the way we speak together," the college is animated by discussion, partnership and respect. Through collaborative programming and a rich array of social and academic offerings, members of our community demonstrate that speaking together is part of a larger mandate of reconciliation.

Our academic neighbours include the departments of Mathematics and Economics, the School of Business, the First Peoples House of Learning, the Chanie Wenjack School for Indigenous Studies and the Office of Research. While research is embedded in every part of the university, we provide a special home for the process of asking new questions about the world and learning to find the answers by sharing knowledge. Through the pursuit of sustainability, the exploration of marketplaces and numbers, and the honouring of Indigenous traditions, we work under one roof to provide many kinds of community to students, staff, faculty, Elders, and other guests.

Enwayaang has space in the Atrium (the common area between the lecture halls) for special events. Other unique spaces in and around the building include the Nozhem Performance Space, the Ernie and Florence Benedict Gathering Space, the Jake Thomas kitchen and collegiate meeting room, the Tipi and traditional area. Students are encouraged to use and respect traditional spaces and to attend events and workshops hosted by the First Peoples House of Learning.

The four elements of the First Peoples are integrated through the distinctive architecture of the building, represented by the colours of the medicine wheel. Enwayaang was designed to rest gently on the land: students and staff enjoy the light-filled corridors, large windows and colourful seating areas. Gzowski College is adjacent to the Otonabee River and has 250 single occupancy residence rooms for undergraduate students in traditional-style residence hallways. The Robinson dining hall provides another modern and bright space for students to meet, eat, and study. Visitors are always welcome to explore Enwayaang, "speak" with us, and get involved in our programming and events.

# Academic & Student Support Services

## Academic Advising

[trentu.ca/advising](https://trentu.ca/advising)

Academic advisors help students clarify their academic goals, decide which courses to take, understand academic regulations and degree requirements, connect with the services they need and, ultimately, take charge of their own education. It is recommended that students meet with an academic advisor for assistance in planning the various components of their degrees.. Students who find themselves in difficulty with the academic regulations and/or degree requirements of the University should also consult an academic advisor.

Academic advisors are available in each of the colleges on the Peterborough Symons and Trill campuses and at the Trent University Durham GTA campus. Advisors are available throughout the year, by appointment, and during drop-in hours. Information about booking appointments and drop-in hours can be found on the advising website. Students can also consult with departments concerning discipline-specific questions.

## Academic Skills

[trentu.ca/academicskills](https://trentu.ca/academicskills)

Academic Skills instructors teach writing and study skills to undergraduate and graduate students through individual and group instruction. In-person and online appointments give students the opportunity to discuss academic work in progress or to learn valuable skills such as critical reading and thinking, time management, clear writing and grammar, oral presentation strategies, research and citation, listening and note-taking, essay and lab writing, exam preparation techniques, and mathematics. An Academic Skills instructor is located in each college office and at the Durham GTA campus. In addition, Academic Skills offers extensive online resources and publications on its web page.

## Alumni Association

[trentu.ca/alumni](https://trentu.ca/alumni)

Studying at Trent University is an exciting and important time in a student's life, but it is just one phase in the lifelong relationship that the Alumni Association fosters and encourages. Trent's alumni remain informed, interested, and involved long after graduation day. Alumni House is a popular facility for many University events, as well as a destination for returning alumni, particularly on Homecoming Weekend each year. Chapters across Canada and overseas provide opportunities for Trent alumni to meet in their home communities, and recent graduates help represent the University to secondary school students. Alumni are eligible for discounts at the University Bookstore and Athletics Centre, given access to library services, and can receive special rates for home and auto insurance. Children of alumni may qualify for special scholarships to Trent.

Current students and recent graduates are encouraged to apply to the TrentU Connect online mentoring program, for an opportunity to be matched with alumni for career conversations throughout the year.

News, events, blogs, exciting new podcasts, and *TRENT Magazine* are all available online at [www.trentmagazine.ca](https://www.trentmagazine.ca).

## Bus Service

**Peterborough:** [trentcentral.ca/transit](http://trentcentral.ca/transit)

Trent's Symons and Traill campuses are connected to each other, and to the city, by dedicated bus routes operated by the City of Peterborough. The compulsory transportation fee is paid by students billed 1.5 or more credits in their starting term, and entitles students to a transit pass, which is honoured on all City of Peterborough bus routes, giving Trent students access to the entire city from the first of September to August 31 of the following year. Students billed less than 1.5 credits, graduate students, staff, and faculty may also purchase a transit pass. All students can purchase GO Transit bus and train tickets at the city bus terminal in downtown Peterborough.

**Durham:** [trentu.ca/durham/transit](http://trentu.ca/durham/transit)

All full-time Trent University Durham GTA students pay a compulsory fee which allows them to ride on any Durham Region Transit (DRT) bus and select GO Transit buses operating within the Durham Region during the academic year (beginning of September to end of May). Full-time Trent University Durham GTA students are issued a student identity card with a transit sticker that identifies them as DRT bus pass holders.

## Campus Print

[trentu.ca/print-post](http://trentu.ca/print-post)

Campus Print is located in Blackburn Hall. It provides printing (both standard size and large format) services to the Campus and surrounding community. Print services available include colour copies, transparencies, posters, brochures, photocopies, binding, folding and finishing services, large format printing, paper sales, business cards, and more. Campus Print has added promotional products to their portfolio. Please refer to the website to submit orders through the online system, and for details on services and business hours. Purchases can be made by cash, cheque, TrentU Card, Debit, Visa, and Mastercard.

## Campus SRC

[trentu.ca/print-post](http://trentu.ca/print-post)

Campus SRC (Shipping Receiving Centre) is located on the East Bank. It provides a centralized system for Trent University's shipments and mail; Campus SRC complies with the laws, regulations, and rates of Canada Post. Mail and parcels are collected and delivered throughout the campus once per day. All postal rates are subject to the Federal Goods and Services Tax (GST). Along with mail services, the department also provides courier services (UPS).

## Child Care Centre

[trentchildcare.com](http://trentchildcare.com)

Trent Child Care Inc. is a non-profit organization offering a wide range of programs within the County and City of Peterborough for children between the ages of 6 weeks and 12 years. Our campus site is licensed for 64 children from 6 weeks to 5 years of age. Trent Child Care is licensed by the Ministry of Education under the Child Care and Early Years Act. The organization offers care to all members of the community, and fee subsidies are available for those who qualify.

## Conference & Hospitality Services

[meetattrent.com](http://meetattrent.com)

Trent's Conference & Hospitality Services provide event services to internal and external clients hosting events on campus. Residences, classrooms, and dining halls are utilized outside of academic timeframes to generate revenue in support of the University's operating budget. Accommodation for visiting students and their families is available from May to August. Graduation gowns may be rented through this office for individual graduation photo sessions.

## Exam Centres

**Centre for Academic Testing:** [trentu.ca/cat](http://trentu.ca/cat)

**Durham Campus Exam Centre:** [trentu.ca/durham/exam-centre](http://trentu.ca/durham/exam-centre)

The exam centres at Trent University provide professional proctoring services for accommodated exams for students registered with Student Accessibility Services (p. 535). At the request of Trent course instructors, where feasible, the centres coordinate fee-for-service deferred exams for students who may have missed a test or exam due to extenuating circumstances, such as illness, family emergency, or travel during inclement weather. Additionally, the centres invigilate external exams, including exams for online courses from other colleges or universities, and professional exams.

## First Peoples House of Learning (Indigenous Student Services)

[trentu.ca/fphl](http://trentu.ca/fphl)

First Peoples House of Learning provides specialized academic, social and cultural supports, mentoring, counselling and a home away from home for Indigenous students from all over the world.

Located in the Enweying building on Symons campus, FPHL is responsible for providing transition services, recruitment services, Indigenous knowledge sharing, culture-based student programs, and supporting academic and retention services.

It facilitates Indigenous initiatives and community-building for all Trent University students, staff, and faculty at both campuses. FPHL provides cultural gathering space for students in the Ska'nikonhra/Benedict Gathering Place, the Nendimowin: Elders and Students Centre, and the Ceremonial Grounds, which include the Tipi and the Sweat Lodge.

### Cultural Counsellor (Advisor)

The counsellor provides culture-based personal counselling for all Trent University students, including issues regarding university life and academics, as well as personal problems that arise as a result of school or other life experiences. The cultural counsellor provides a variety of services to support contemporary and traditional Indigenous knowledge sharing within the University community.

### Student Success Coordinator

The Indigenous student success coordinator is available to provide retention and academic support services for all Trent University students. The coordinator helps to administer services including peer tutoring, peer mentoring, and the peer ambassadors within the Naadimaagewin program, and assists students with funding applications and some housing needs. Academic advising is also available for degree planning, petitions, and other requirements. Advocacy is available for any Indigenous student needing to connect with their professors or other University departments.

## Access for Indigenous Students

Trent University provides access and transition services for individuals of Indigenous heritage through the Foundations of Indigenous Learning Diploma (see [p. 531](#)). This program is offered through the First Peoples House of Learning. Contact our Indigenous enrolment advisor for more information.

## Foundations of Indigenous Learning Courses

Students interested in entering the Foundations of Indigenous Learning courses or Diploma program should contact the Indigenous Enrolment Advisor. Indigenous students from all disciplines are welcome to take the Foundations of Indigenous Learning courses, which consist of INDG 1011H: Foundations of Indigenous Learning: Writing, and INDG 1012: Foundations of Indigenous Learning: Research (see Indigenous Studies, [p. 273](#)). These courses provide students with the basic skills for academic success. Throughout the courses, the coordinator facilitates students' learning development and provides the resources necessary for Indigenous students' success in the discipline of their choice. These courses are delivered within a holistic model—they provide students with opportunities to learn in a variety of ways that includes their emotional, mental, physical, and spiritual selves.

## Naadimaagewin Program

[trentu.ca/fphl](http://trentu.ca/fphl)

The Naadimaagewin program is a peer-learning and peer support program that offers a variety of group and individual academic supports for all students. Peer tutoring and skills workshops are provided on a schedule throughout the year on topics such as time management, essay writing, and exam preparation. Individual academic help is available through the student success coordinator, who can arrange for tutors from any of the departments on campus for students in need of specific course support. The program also offers cultural knowledge sharing and skill-building workshops during the year.

## Trent University Native Association (TUNA)

[trentu.ca/indigenoustudies/TUNA.php](http://trentu.ca/indigenoustudies/TUNA.php)

Established in 1969, TUNA is an Indigenous student association bringing together Indigenous and non-Indigenous students throughout the University to share knowledge culture traditions and build community. It is a body organized by, for, and about Trent's Indigenous student population. All are welcome to join and participate in TUNA social events and intramural sports. TUNA organizes various cultural, social, and recreational events throughout the year and provides a forum to discuss and address issues affecting Indigenous peoples at Trent and in the broader community.

## Celebrating Indigeneity and Indigenous Knowledge

At the Annual Elders & Traditional Peoples Gathering, as well as frequent hands-on workshops, social gatherings, Sweat Lodge and Tipi, students learn about ceremony and culture from elders and traditional teachers. The Trent University Native Association also provides cultural awareness, peer supports, and supportive community connections.

# Information Technology

[trentu.ca/it](http://trentu.ca/it)

A wide variety of computing and media resources is available to members of the Trent community in support of their research, learning, teaching, and scholarship. These include wireless Internet access for registered and visiting students, RezNet (for students in residence), public labs providing Internet access, email, the myTrent student portal, the online LearningSystem, web print services, and audio-visual equipment rental.

All computing services are available from computer labs on campus, with many also accessible from other locations over the Internet. Instructional technology support services are provided to on-campus academic programs and to Trent Online programs. Reservations for multi-media equipment can be made online via the myTrent portal. For a complete list of services, see the Services tab on the IT web page. Usage of computing resources must be in accordance with published policies.

## Library & Archives

**Thomas J. Bata Library, Peterborough** [trentu.ca/library](http://trentu.ca/library)

**Trent University Durham GTA Campus Library and Learning Centre** [trentu.ca/library/durham](http://trentu.ca/library/durham)

**Trent University Archives** [trentu.ca/library/archives](http://trentu.ca/library/archives)

### University Librarian

**R. F. Clarke**, BA, MLS (McGill)

### Librarians and Archivists

**J. Aoki**, BA, MA (Trent)

**D. Collins**, BA (Trent), MI (Toronto)

**J. Luyben**, BA, MLS (Western)

**E. Olsen-Lynch**, BSc (Brock), MLIS (Western)

**M. Scigliano**, BA (Toronto), MLS (Dalhousie), MA (Concordia)

**J. Watson**, BA (Carleton), BEd (Lakehead), MA (Laurentian), MLIS (Western)

**G. Sinclair**, BMus, MLIS (Western)

**B. Znamirowski**, BA (Queen's), MLS (Dalhousie)

The Trent University Library & Archives maintains print and digital collections and provides access to scholarly information and services that support research, teaching, and learning. Bata Library's student-centred environment offers modern spaces for individual or collaborative study, a data visualization lab, a critical making studio, computer workstations, and WiFi access. The Trent University Durham GTA Campus Library and Learning Centre is a full service library where students have access to the entire collection of electronic resources as well as print materials, including those located in Bata Library. The Library & Archives website offers online library skills tutorials, subject guides, and other tools to guide students through the research process. General and specialized library instruction programs for groups and individuals are facilitated by librarians at both campuses.

The Omni academic search tool provides seamless access to the library collection, which includes electronic scholarly resources (including e-books and electronic journals), print volumes, media, an extensive microform collection, government publications, maps, and air photos as well as access to the collections of 14 other Ontario university libraries. The Library's collections are supplemented by a free interlibrary loan service to enable borrowing from other university libraries.

Trent University Archives serves as a regional archive for Peterborough County and the surrounding area and holds the non-current records of the University. Its considerable holdings comprise textual



records (family, business, association, and institutional papers) and more than 40,000 photographs, maps, and other graphic items. Additionally, the Archives house a number of special collections focusing on rare Canadiana.

The Maps, Data & Government Information Centre (MaDGIC; [trentu.ca/library/madgic](http://trentu.ca/library/madgic)) serves as the campus centre for geospatial and statistical data, offering technical support to students and researchers using Geographic Information Systems (GIS) technologies. MaDGIC provides support and training on ESRI software and coordinates data partnerships with the public and private sectors. MaDGIC participates in university research partnerships and coordinates the Regional Environmental History Atlas (REHA) project. It also serves as a regional depository for government publications, maps, aerial photography, and imagery published by the government of Canada and the government of Ontario. The Centre's historic collections date back to Confederation and include parliamentary papers, debates, bills, statutes, budget information, and censuses of population and agriculture.

## Office of the Associate Vice-President Students

**Peterborough:** [trentu.ca/studentaffairs](http://trentu.ca/studentaffairs)

**Durham:** [trentu.ca/durham/student-life](http://trentu.ca/durham/student-life)

The Office of the Associate Vice-President Students provides administrative and programming support to the various departments that coordinate student services and activities on all campuses. Working collaboratively with students and student associations, it anticipates and addresses concerns, and makes recommendations that will benefit the students and the University.

In Peterborough, these services include the Student Wellness Centre (Counselling, Health, Student Accessibility Services and the Centre for Academic Testing), Housing and Food Services, Spiritual Affairs, First Peoples House of Learning, and student crisis response. The Office of the AVP Students coordinates student-based committees to help raise awareness, address concerns, and assess student event risks.

The Office of Student Affairs also facilitates multiple opportunities to get engaged and build transferable skills on campus, including Orientation Week, the Impact Leadership program, and the Co-Curricular Record. The Co-Curricular Record is an official Trent document acknowledging student accomplishments that occur outside the classroom and are not for academic degree credit. Student leadership positions, awards, workshops, and other events can be considered for recognition on the Co-Curricular Record. The Rebound Program offers upper-year peer guidance to students in their first or second year at Trent who are struggling with the transition to Trent.

In Durham, the director of Student Affairs coordinates services that include the Academic Skills Centre, Career Services, Personal Counselling, Student Accessibility Services, Food Services, the Durham Regional Transit bus pass, athletics, health and wellness education, student leadership programming, new student programming, and New Student Orientation. Durham Student Affairs works with student government leaders of the Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA) and other campus groups to engage with the Durham Region community.

## Student Associations

### Trent Central Student Association (TCSA)

[trentcentral.ca](http://trentcentral.ca)

The Trent Central Student Association (TCSA) is the student union that represents all undergraduate students at Trent University in Peterborough. As a member of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS), the TCSA is committed to bringing about necessary educational, administrative, and/or legislative changes in those areas affecting students by representing the interests of its members to all levels of government and university administration. The TCSA is governed by a Board of Directors made up of representatives from each college cabinet, as well as an executive committee and equity commissioners elected annually from the membership at large.

In addition to its advocacy and lobbying efforts, the TCSA also provides a variety of services for its members including a consignment used book service; a free student day planner; a student discount map; ATM machines; international student identity cards; administration of Trent Transit; and a comprehensive health and dental Student Benefits Plan. The TCSA also organizes social events, workshops, campaigns, and more. It supports and sponsors more than 100 student clubs, groups, and societies on campus, and it works continually to improve and expand the scope of its advocacy, activities, and programs. Students are encouraged to communicate ideas and opinions to their elected representatives on the Board of Directors, to participate and become involved in the activities of the TCSA, and to exercise their voting and membership privileges during yearly Elections, Board of Directors meetings, and more. Feel free to drop by the TCSA office in the Trent Student Centre with questions and/or feedback, and to explore the student study spaces.

### Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA)

[mytdsa.ca](http://mytdsa.ca)

The Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA) acts as the democratically elected government of the students attending Trent University Durham GTA. Governed by a Board of Directors and led by a team of student executives, the TDSA exists to serve the needs of the student body and advocates for student voices on a university, municipal and provincial level. The TDSA is a member of the Ontario Undergraduate Student Alliance (OUSA), a lobby group that develops policies based on research and consultation with the student body of its members to ultimately influence provincial legislation through professional government relations.

In addition, the TDSA administers a health and dental plan, a peer support program, a Walk-safe program, Trent University Durham clothing sales, locker rentals and a bookstore where students can resell their used textbooks on consignment. The TDSA supports and sponsors a variety of student clubs, student-run events, and committees that foster a safe and welcoming space for all students to connect and engage with campus life. Connect with us in room #118.1 to inquire about the exciting paid opportunities for students to work in support of the TDSA's advocacy and event planning. We also encourage any student facing difficulties during their studies to reach out to us for support.

## Student Wellness Centre

[trentu.ca/wellness](https://trentu.ca/wellness)

The Student Wellness Centre's mission is to provide holistic and integrated support in meeting the bio-psycho-social needs of Trent University students. The interdisciplinary team supports student success and personal well-being through the provision of timely and effective interventions and accommodations. The Wellness Centre strives to provide an experience of care that is student-centred, respectful, compassionate, accessible, equitable, and safe.

### Counselling Services

**Peterborough:** [trentu.ca/counselling](https://trentu.ca/counselling)

**Durham GTA:** [trentu.ca/durham/counselling](https://trentu.ca/durham/counselling)

The Counselling Centre provides brief individual, single session, group, and crisis counselling to all full- and part-time students. Staff are committed to providing confidential services that respect the dignity and value of all people regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, physical qualities, sexual identity, and ability. One therapist specialises in providing support to BIPOC individuals. Many students seek support for specific concerns related to anxiety, depression, grief, identity, and relationship challenges, while other students come with less defined difficulties like low motivation, poor self-image/esteem, stress, loneliness, and adjustment issues. Referrals within Peterborough or the Durham region can be arranged as appropriate. Limited psychiatric services are also available to Peterborough students.

### Student Accessibility Services

**Peterborough:** [trentu.ca/sas](https://trentu.ca/sas)

**Durham GTA:** [trentu.ca/durham/accessibility](https://trentu.ca/durham/accessibility)

Trent University endeavours to ensure the accessibility of all of its campuses and programs to all students. The University has a committed team providing support and advocacy on behalf of students with documented physical, sensory, medical, psychological, or learning disabilities. Services provided include: assistance with obtaining note-takers, coordination of accommodated exams, training in adaptive technology, academic coaching and learning strategies, and liaison with faculty members and support agencies. Students with disabilities who are considering attending Trent are encouraged to contact SAS at the time of application. To ensure your accommodations are in place for the Fall term, please register with SAS by July 31. In order to have final exam accommodations in place, please register with SAS by November 1 for the Fall Term for December exams, and March 1 for the Winter term for April exams.

### Student Health Services

[trentu.ca/healthservices](https://trentu.ca/healthservices)

Student Health Services provides primary health care to all current students. A full range of confidential medical services is available (see the website for hours and details on available services). All clinics require booked appointments. Health cards and student cards must be presented at every visit to Health Services. Ontario residents must have a current Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP) card. For students from another province, that province's health insurance is accepted as equivalent. International students require University Health Insurance Plan (UHIP) coverage (or equivalent) and should contact Trent International for details.

## Trent Athletics – Athletics Centre

### **Peterborough:** [trentu.ca/athletics](https://trentu.ca/athletics)

Trent Athletics is dedicated to the health and well-being of our students and sport, recreation, and wellness programs are at the heart of our university community. Trent has a unique advantage when it comes to our programs and facilities. Our Peterborough campus is set in a beautiful outdoor 1,400-acre playground with over 20 kilometres of nature trails and access to the Otonabee River right at our doorstep. In addition, we have Justin Chiu Stadium which is complete with a state-of-the-art artificial grass field and stadium seating for 1,000 spectators. Moving indoors, the state-of-the-art Athletics Centre offers outstanding sport facilities, equipment, rowing tank, rock wall and a variety of programs to meet the needs of our students.

Trent University has a rich and storied athletics history, with our Excalibur student-athletes having competed in varsity sport for more than 50 years. Our varsity teams have excelled at all levels of sport, while achieving outstanding academic success. As an Excalibur varsity student-athlete at Trent you can become part of something bigger than yourself – you belong to a family that values hard work and a team mentality, while proudly wear the green and white of the Trent Excalibur. Whether you are a student-athlete or a fan, we are all One Excalibur!

Trent students who are looking to be part of a team environment outside of varsity can participate in a variety of intramural programs and student-engagement classes and program. There are a variety of programs to meet the needs of our students such as traditional campus recreation leagues and tournaments in traditional sports like soccer, volleyball, basketball and hockey to fun and unique activities like inner-tube water polo, ultimate frisbee and futsal. In addition, we offer meditation classes, wellness sessions and new in 2020 Trent Athletics offers ESports programming. Whatever your interest or ability, there is something for everyone. The ultimate goal of our programs is to provide engaging opportunities for students for overall health, wellness, active participation and community building.

As a Trent student at the Peterborough campus, you automatically become a member of our state-of-the-art Athletics Centre. The Athletics Centre, Home of the Excalibur, provides each student with individual and group sport and fitness programs and services. As members, Trent students at the Peterborough campus have access to the 12,000 sq. ft. cardio loft and weight room, indoor climbing wall, rowing tank, Allan Marshall pool, double gymnasium, squash courts, sports medicine centre, warm therapy pool, and change rooms with saunas. In addition, the Athletics Centre offers a wide variety of dynamic group fitness classes and personal training. After your workout, meet up with your friends and get a healthy snack at the Planet Café, located inside the Athletics Centre.

Trent Athletics also hosts large regional, national and international sport events including our annual Trent Homecoming and Head of the Trent Rowing Regatta and most recently the 2019 World Lacrosse U19 World Lacrosse Championship (August 2019).

### **Durham:** [trentu.ca/durham/athletics](https://trentu.ca/durham/athletics)

All Trent University Durham GTA students have access to a fitness membership and a number of recreational athletics programs and a range of other activities are available for our students in Durham. An intramural athletic program runs throughout the week and includes sports like soccer, flag football, ultimate frisbee, volleyball, and dodgeball, as well as sporting events including annual tournaments. Students also have the opportunity to try out for the competitive co-ed Indoor Soccer extramural team, which competes in tournaments throughout the year against other universities and colleges. Please visit our website for more information.

## Trent Student Benefits Plan

[trentcentral.ca/benefits](http://trentcentral.ca/benefits)

The Trent Student Benefits Plan offers 12-month extended health and dental coverage to all eligible students; students that are billed for 1.5 credits or more are automatically enrolled and charged the Student Benefits Plan fee. Any undergraduate student billed less than 1.5 credits may opt-in to the plan by visiting the TCSA office (located on the second floor of the Trent Student Centre), or [trentcentral.ca/benefits](http://trentcentral.ca/benefits). Deadlines apply. For reasons of personal information and privacy protection, the TCSA can only discuss information pertaining to an individual's status on the plan with the plan holder.

Students are encouraged to contact the TCSA and to visit the website to learn more about the Student Benefits Plan options and confirm opt-out or opt-in deadlines as soon as they arrive on campus. It is each student's responsibility to meet all deadlines associated with the Student Benefits Plan. Students are given an opportunity to waive (opt-out of) the Benefits Plan if they have existing comparable alternative coverage. In order to opt-out and be reimbursed the mandatory fee, eligible students must complete an online opt-out form before the deadline. This deadline is firm and will be posted each year on the TCSA website, in the TCSA Agenda, on the TCSA smartphone app, and emailed to all students. Full coverage details are also available in the TCSA office, and on the TCSA website.

Students who have opted-out of the Student Benefits Plan can opt back in if they lose their alternative coverage; students must opt-in to the plan within 30 days of losing alternative coverage. The Student Benefits Plan also offers students the option to add a spouse and/or dependents to their plan during the opt-out/opt-in periods each year. Coverage begins on September 1, 2021 and ends on August 31, 2022.

## Trent University Campus Store

[trentushop.ca](http://trentushop.ca)

The Trent University Campus Store is located in Champlain College on the Symons Campus, with a temporary bookstore set up twice per year at Trent University Durham GTA. The Campus Store accommodates a wide range of needs and interests for Trent students, faculty, and staff, and the Peterborough community in general. Along with textbooks and school supplies, it carries a variety of general-interest books, software, Trent University clothing, gifts, food and beverage items, and school rings. The Campus Store offers many options and programs to help students find the most affordable course materials possible. Used, rental and digital formats are available, and purchases can be made in-store during business hours (Monday to Friday, 8:30 am–4:30 pm), and online 24 hours per day. The Campus Store ensures that students always have access to course materials in a variety of formats. Please see the website for details on book buyback and return policies.

# Personnel

## Board of Governors

[trentu.ca/governance/board-governors](https://trentu.ca/governance/board-governors)

**July 1, 2021 - June 30, 2022**

### Chair

TBA July 2021

### Vice-Chairs

TBA July 2021

### Members

Connie Bonello, BA, MBA  
 Debra Cooper Burger, RN, BScN, MCE  
 Brian Cowie, BSc (Hons), JD  
 Dr. Ray Dart '82, B.Sc., MES, Ph.D. (Faculty)  
 Peter Dilworth '84, BSc, MA  
 Carol Gray '75, BA, MBA, ICD.D  
 Dr. Leo Groarke, BA, MA, PhD  
 Robyn Jacobson, BCom, LLB, LLM, PhD  
 Doug Kirk '70, BSc., M.B.A  
 Jamie McKenna '97, CMA, CPA, CBU, ICD.D  
 Rayna Porter (Student)  
 Saad Rafi, B.A., M.A.  
 Krista Scaldwell '86, HBA, EMBA  
 Scott Sinclair '80, B.A. (Hon)  
 Julian Smith '93, BSc, CIM  
 Hailey Wright '06, B.A. (Hon) (Staff)

TBA – July 2021

1 Staff Seat  
 1 Student Seat  
 1 Faculty Seat

### Governors Emeritus

David A. Bignell, BSc, MBA  
 Robert D. Butterworth, BComm, LLB, QC  
 Bryan Davies, BCom, MBA  
 Lucie Edwards '73, M.A, Ph.D  
 Merritt E. Gordon, BASc, PEng  
 Sue Graham Parker '73, BA  
 Jon K. Grant, BA, LLD, OC  
 Stephen P. Kylie '72, BSc, LLB  
 Ana P. Lopes, BA  
 Michael Mackey, BA, CA, ICD  
 Harvey McCue, BA, MA  
 Lynn McDonald, BA  
 Mary A. Mogford, BA  
 David T. C. Moore, BA, LLD  
 Reid Morden, BA, CM  
 David L. Morton, BA, MBA, LLD  
 Cecil A. Rabinovitch, BA  
 Kate Ramsay, BA  
 W. J. Saunderson, FCA, DU  
 Larry Seeley, MASc, PhD  
 Fred G. Sherratt  
 James A. Swanston, BA  
 Rod Taylor, BA, MA, BEd  
 Len Vernon, BSc, CA  
 Judith R. Wilder, BA  
 Gary E. Wolff, BA, MBA, FCA  
 Anne B. Wright, BA, CA  
 J. Douglas Young, BA (Hons)



# Officers & Administrative Personnel

[trentu.ca/administration](http://trentu.ca/administration)

## Chancellor

Stephen Stohn, BA, JD, DLitt

## Office of the President

### President & Vice-Chancellor

Leo Groarke, BA, MA, PhD

### Executive Director

Brenda Blackburn, BA

### Administrative Assistant

Kevin Maina, BA

## University Secretariat

### University Secretary

Karen Spearing, MA, Acc.Dir

### Associate University Secretary (Senate) & Human Rights Advisor

Tara Harrington, BComm

### Governance & Access/Privacy Officer

Richelle Hall, BComm

### Administrative Assistant

Faith Mwesigye, BA

## Office of the Provost & Vice-President Academic

### Provost & Vice-President Academic

Michael Khan, BSc, MA, PhD

### Manager

Tracy Flaherty, BSc

### Executive Assistant

Rachel Bruls, BBA

### Academic Coordinator

Anna Lightfoot, BFA

### Dean and Head, Trent University Durham Greater Toronto Area

Scott Henderson, BA, MA, PhD

### Dean of Arts & Science—Social Sciences and Acting Dean of Arts & Science—Humanities

Mark Skinner, BA, MA, PhD

### Dean of Arts & Science—Science

Holger Hintelmann, BSc, PhD

### Acting Dean, Education & Professional Learning

Claire Mooney, BEd, MA

### Acting Director, Trent Online

Fergal O'Hagan, BSc, MSc, PhD

### Director, Centre for Teaching & Learning

Joel Baetz, BA, MA, PhD

### Dean, Trent/Fleming School of Nursing

Kirsten Woodend, RN, MSc, PhD (to June 30, 2021)

### Dean, Graduate Studies

Craig Brunetti, BSc, PhD

### Associate Vice-President, International

Glennice Burns, BA, MA

### University Librarian

Robert Clarke, BA, MLS (to June 30, 2021)

### Interim University Librarian

Coralee Leroux, BA, MI (starting July 1, 2021)

## Office of the Vice-President Communications & Enrolment

### Vice-President Communications & Enrolment

Marilyn Burns, BA, MA

#### Communications & Enrolment Associate

Jamie Elcombe, BSc

#### Manager, Communications

Kathryn Verhulst-Rogers, BA

#### Manager, Digital Marketing

Mike Kirkpatrick, BComm

### Director, Recruitment & Admissions

Kevin Whitmore, BA

#### Manager, Admissions

Eliza Nicholson, BBA, MEd

#### Manager, Recruitment

Sasha Trivett, BA, MTS

## College Principals

### Catharine Parr Traill College

Michael Eamon, BA, MA, MPhil, PhD

### Champlain College

Tina Fridgen, BSc, MSc

### Lady Eaton College

Christine Freeman-Roth, BA, MA, PhD

### Otonabee College

Stephanie Muehlethaler, BA, MA, EdD

### Peter Gzowski College

Melanie Buddle, BA, MA, PhD

## Office of the Vice-President External Relations & Advancement

### Vice-President External Relations & Advancement

Julie Davis, MA, BBus, CFRE

#### Executive Assistant to the Vice-President

Jack O'Donnell, BA

#### Director, Philanthropy

Sherry Booth, BA, BSc, CFRE

### Director, Alumni Engagement & Services

Lee Hays, MA, BA

### Director, Advancement Services

Chris Armitage, BA, CEM

### Manager, Community Relations & University Events

Alison Scholl, BA

## Office of the Vice-President Finance & Administration

### Vice-President Finance & Administration

Kent Stringham, BA, CPA, CMA

### Executive Assistant to the Vice-President

Lindsay Rupert

### Associate Vice-President, Finance

Cheryl Turk, BBA, CPA, CA

### Associate Vice-President, Information Technology

Tariq Al-idrissi, HBComm, MSc Mgmt., ITIL, MCSO.NET

### Associate Vice-President, Facilities Management

Bruno Bianco, P. Eng

### Associate Vice-President, Careers, Experiential Learning and University Registrar

Tracy Al-idrissi, BComm, MSc

### Associate Vice-President, Students

Nona Robinson, BA, MA, PhD

### Director, Foodservices

Mark Murdoch

### Director, Conference & Hospitality Services

Lori Johnston

### Director, Housing

Jen Coulter, BA, MA

### Director, Athletics & Recreation

Deborah Bright-Brundle, BPhEd, MSc

### Director, Risk Management

Louise Fish, BA, CRM

### Executive Director, Cleantech Commons

Martin Yuill

## Office of the Vice-President Human Resources

### Vice-President Human Resources

Stephanie Williams, BA, CHRL

### Director, Pension, Benefits and Payroll

Denise Fernandes

### Associate Vice-President, Students

Nona Robinson, BA, MA, PhD

### Director, First Peoples House of Learning

Dawn Lavell-Harvard, BA, BEd, MEd, PhD

### Director, Student Wellness Centre

Stewart Engelberg, BA, Med

### Manager, Student Affairs Durham Campus

Jenifer Richardson, BSc

## Office of the Vice-President Research & Innovation

### Acting Vice-President Research & Innovation

Cathy Bruce, BA, BEd, MA, PhD

### Innovations Administrative Coordinator

Ashley Horne, BA

### Acting Director of Research

Christopher Rooney, BA, MEd

## Academic Staff

**Abdella, K.**, BSc (Trent), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Western), *Mathematics*

**Accettone, S.**, BSc (Ontario Tech), PhD (Western), *Chemistry, Forensic Science*

**Adams, J.**, BA (Concordia), MA (Guelph), PhD (York), *Psychology*

**Agostino, A.**, BA, MA, PhD (York), *Child & Youth Studies*

**Aherne, J.**, BA, Grad. Dipl. (Trinity College Dublin), MAppSc, PhD (University College Dublin), *Environment*

**Akram-Lodhi, H.**, BA (SOAS, London), MPhil (Cambridge), PhD (Manitoba), *International Development Studies*

**Alam, O.**, BSc (King Abdulaziz), MSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill), *Computer Science*

**Andriewsky, O.**, BA (Brown), MA, PhD (Harvard), *History*

**Argue, J.**, BA (Guelph), BA (Trent), MFA (Vermont College of Fine Arts), *Indigenous Studies*

**Arvin, M.**, BSc (London), MPhil (Oxford), PhD (Queen's), *Economics*

**Atkinson, W. A.**, MSc (Alberta), PhD (McMaster), *Physics & Astronomy*

**Baban, F.**, BA, MA (Bogazici), PhD (Carleton), *International Development Studies, Political Studies*

**Baetz, J.**, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (York), *English Literature*

**Bailey, S. J.**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*

**Ballantyne, P.**, BA, MA (Western), PhD (Toronto), *Sociology*

**Bauer, J. B.**, MA, PhD (Waterloo), *Psychology*

**Bell, N.**, BA (Trent), BEd, MEd (Queen's), PhD (Trent), *Education*

**Bérard, S.**, BA, MA, PhD (Québec à Montréal), *French & Francophone Studies*

**Beresford, D.**, BSc (Trent), BEd (Queen's), PhD (Trent), *Biology, Environment*

**Beyers, C.**, BA (Trent), MA (York), DPhil (Sussex), *International Development Studies*

**Bhanji, N.**, BA (Queen's), MA (Toronto), PhD (York), *Gender & Social Justice*

**Bialuschewski, A.**, MA, PhD (Kiel), *History*

**Bilaniuk, S.**, BSc (Toronto), AM, PhD (Dartmouth), *Mathematics*

**Blair, K.**, BA (Guelph), MSc (Acadia), PhD (Queen's), *Psychology*

**Bocking, S.**, BSc, MA, PhD (Toronto), *Environment*

**Bode, R.**, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*

**Bordo, J.**, BA (McGill & Alberta), MA, MPhil, PhD (Yale), *Cultural Studies*

**Boulby, M.**, BA (Queen's), MA (London), PhD (Toronto), *History*

**Bradac, C.**, BS, MS (Polytechnic of Milan), PhD (Macquarie), *Physics & Astronomy*

**Brenner, I.**, RN, BSc, BPHE, BScN (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), *Nursing, Biology*

**Brown, L.**, BSc, MSc (Waterloo), MS, PhD (Penn State), *Psychology*

**Brown, S. W.**, BA, MA (Windsor), BA, PhD (Queen's), FSA (Scotland), *English Literature*

**Bruce, C.**, BA, BEd (York), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Education*

**Brunetti, C.**, BSc, PhD (McMaster), *Biology*

**Buccieri, K.**, BSocSc (Ottawa), MA (Carleton), PhD (York), *Sociology*

**Buck-McFadyen, E.**, RN, BScN (Queen's), MScN (York), PhD (McMaster), *Nursing*

**Burness, G.**, BSc (Memorial), MSc (Brock), PhD (British Columbia), *Biology*

**Burr, W.**, BScEng, MSc, PhD (Queen's), *Mathematics*

**Buttle, J.**, BA (Toronto), PhD (Southampton), *Environment*

**Calderwood, K.**, BA (Waterloo), MSW (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Toronto), *Social Work*

**Cao, S.**, BEcon (Renmin), MS (Arizona), PhD (Texas at Austin), *Economics*

**Cater, B.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (York), *Economics*

**Cazorla-Sánchez, A.**, BA, PhD (Granada), *History*

**Celestini, A.**, RN, BA, BScN (Windsor), MHS (Athabasca), *Nursing*

**Changfoot, N.**, BA (York), MA (Carleton), PhD (York), *Political Studies*

**Chan-Reynolds, M.**, BSc (Trent), MA, PhD (Waterloo), *Psychology*

**Chazan, M.**, BA (Waterloo), BEd (OISE, Toronto), MA, PhD (Carleton), *Gender & Social Justice*

**Chen, K.**, BBA (York), PhD (Wilfrid Laurier), *Business*

**Chittick, K.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Edinburgh), *English Literature*

**Chivers, S.**, BA (Calgary), PhD (McGill), *English Literature, Gender & Social Justice*

**Choudhry, S.**, MA (Chittagong), MA (McGill), PhD (Manitoba), *Economics*

**Clarke, R.**, BA, MLS (McGill), *Library & Archives*

**Collins, D.**, BA (Trent), MI (Toronto), *Library & Archives*

**Collins, K.**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Ottawa), LLM (Western), *Business*

**Connelly, J.**, BA (Alberta), MA (Saskatchewan), PhD (York), *Philosophy*

**Conolly, J.**, BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (University College London), *Anthropology*

**Cosgrave, J.**, BA, MA, PhD (York), *Sociology*

**Dang, H.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toulon), *Environment, Chemistry*

**Dart, R.**, BSc (Trent), MES (York), PhD (York), *Business*

**Davis, L.**, BA (Queen's), MA (Sussex), MA (Alberta), PhD (Toronto), *Indigenous Studies*

**DeCicco, T.**, BSc (Manitoba), MSc (Trent), PhD (York), *Psychology*

**de Zwaan, V.**, BA (Trent), MA (McGill), PhD (Toronto), *Cultural Studies*

**Dockstator, M.**, (Oneida), BSc (Waterloo), LLB (York), DJur (York), *Indigenous Studies*

**Dorken, M.**, BSc (Guelph), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), *Biology*

**Dubreuil, L.**, BSc, MSc (Aix-Marseille), PhD (Bordeaux), *Anthropology*

**Dummitt, C.**, BA (Trent), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Simon Fraser), *Canadian Studies*

**Dunaway, F.**, BA (North Carolina–Chapel Hill), PhD (Rutgers), *History*

**Durand, C.**, BA, MA (Montréal), PhD (McGill), *History, Canadian Studies*

**Eddy, C.**, BA, MA (Western), PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*

**Egan, K.**, BA (Carleton), MA (York/Ryerson), MFA (Bard), PhD (York/Ryerson), *Cultural Studies*

**Eimers, M. C.**, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Trent), PhD (Waterloo), *Environment*

**El-Amir, A.**, BA (American University in Cairo), MSc, PhD (Stirling), *Business*

**Elbl, I.**, MA (Charles), MA, PhD (Toronto), *History*

**Elliott, P.**, BSc, PhD (Wales), *Education*

**Elton, H.**, BA (Sheffield), DPhil (Oxford), *Cultural Studies*

**Emery, N.**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (Calgary), *Biology*

**Epp, M.**, BA (Saskatchewan), MA (McGill), PhD (Alberta), *English Literature, Cultural Studies*

**Feng, W.**, BSc (Hebei), MSc (Shaanxi), PhD (Glasgow), *Computer Science*

**Findon, J.**, BA (British Columbia), MA, PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*

**Firang, D.**, BA (Ghana), MA (Saskatchewan), MSW, PhD (Toronto), *Social Work*

**Fitzsimons, R.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Cincinnati), *Anthropology*

**Fournier, N.**, BSc (Laurentian), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Saskatchewan), *Psychology*

**Franklin, S. E.**, BES, MA, PhD (Waterloo), *Environment*

**Freeland, J.**, BSc (Saskatchewan), MSc, PhD (Queen's), *Biology*

**Frost, P.**, BSc (Rochester), MSc (Ohio State), PhD (Arizona State), *Biology*

**Furgal, C.**, BSc (Western), MSc, PhD (Waterloo), *Indigenous Studies, Environment*

**Gilmer, C.**, RN, BScN (Western), MHScN, DHlthSc (Charles Sturt), *Nursing*



**Goodwin-De Faria, C.**, BA, MA (Brock), PhD (Ryerson), *Child & Youth Studies*

**Greene, J.**, BA (Manitoba), MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Queen's), *Political Studies, Canadian Studies*

**Groarke, L.**, BA, MA (Calgary), PhD (Western), *Philosophy*

**Haines, H.**, BA (Toronto), PhD (University College London), *Anthropology*

**Harris-Stoertz, F.**, BA (Calgary), MA, PhD (UC Santa Barbara), *History*

**Henderson, S.**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (East Anglia), *Communications & Critical Thinking*

**Hepburn, S.**, BA (Calgary; Cambridge), MA (McGill), MA, PhD (Cornell), *Anthropology*

**Hickie, B.**, BScAgr (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Waterloo), *Environment*

**Hickson, M.**, BA (Western), MA (Catholic University of America), PhD (Western), *Philosophy*

**Hill, S.**, BSc, BA (Queen's), PhD (Calgary), *Environment*

**Hillock, S.**, BA (Mount Allison), BSW (Saint Thomas), MEd (New Brunswick), PhD (Memorial), *Social Work*

**Hintelmann, H.**, BSc, PhD (Hamburg), *Chemistry, Environment*

**Hodges, H. M.**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto), *English Literature, Cultural Studies*

**Howes, M.**, BSc, MA (Guelph), PhD (Western), *Philosophy*

**Huber, R.**, BSc, PhD (Toronto), *Biology*

**Humphreys, T.**, MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Guelph), *Psychology*

**Hurl-Eamon, J.**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (York), *History*

**Hurley, R.**, BSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Waterloo), *Computer Science*

**Iannacci, L.**, BA, BEd (York), MEd, PhD (Western), *Education*

**Iannone, G.**, BA (Simon Fraser), MA (Trent), PhD (University College London), *Anthropology*

**Ierfino-Blachford, L.**, BA (Toronto), MBA (York), PhD (McGill), *Business*

**Im-Bolter, N.**, MA, PhD (York), *Psychology*

**Junyik, I.**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Chicago), *Cultural Studies, English Literature*

**Kapron, C.**, BSc (Waterloo), MSc, PhD (McGill), *Biology*

**Kay, C.**, BA (Toronto), MPhil (Oxford), MA, PhD (Yale), *History*

**Kayani, Z.**, BA (Karachi), MSc (Islamabad), PhD (Washington State), *Economics*

**Keefer, K.**, BSc, MSc (Trent), PhD (Queen's), *Psychology*

**Keenleyside, A.**, BA (McMaster), BEd (OISE, Toronto), MA (Alberta), PhD (McMaster), *Anthropology*

**Kerr, L.**, BSc, MSc (Carleton), PhD (British Columbia), *Biology*

**Keske, E.**, BSc (Western), PhD (Queen's), *Chemistry*

**Khan, M.**, BSc (McGill), MA (Western), PhD (British Columbia), *Kinesiology*

**Kovacs, G.**, BA (Trent), MA (Memorial), PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*

**Kyle, C.**, BSc (Bishop's), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Alberta), *Forensic Science*

**Lackenbauer, P. W.**, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Calgary), *Canadian Studies*

**Lacombe, M.**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (York), *Indigenous Studies, Canadian Studies*

**Lafleur, P.**, BSc (Brandon), MSc (Trent), PhD (McMaster), *Environment*

**Lehmann, H.**, BA (Concordia), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Concordia), *Psychology*

**Lew, B.**, BSc, MBA (Alberta), PhD (Queen's), *Economics*

**Liu, M.**, MEd (Shanghai Normal), MA, PhD (Western), *Psychology*

**Liu, Y.**, BSc (Northeastern, China), MSc (Southampton), PhD (McMaster), *Business*

**Lohmann, R.**, BA, MA, PhD (Wisconsin-Madison), *Anthropology*

**Longboat, D.**, Roronhiakewen (Haudenosaunee), BA, (Trent), MES (Toronto), PhD (York), *Indigenous Studies*

**Luyben, J.**, BA, MLS (Western), *Library & Archives*



**MacLeod, L.**, BA (Windsor), MA (McMaster), PhD (Memorial), *English Literature*

**Malik, A.**, BCom, MBA, MS (Punjab), MBA (Ryerson), PhD (York), *Business*

**Manning, P.**, BA (Reed), MA, PhD (Chicago), *Anthropology*

**Marshall, B. L.**, MA (Guelph), PhD (Alberta), *Sociology*

**Martic, S.**, BSc (Bishop's), MSc (McMaster), PhD (Queen's), *Forensic Science*

**McConnell, S.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Queen's), *Computer Science*

**McDermid, D.**, BA (Western), MA, PhD (Brown), *Philosophy*

**McGuire, K.**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Western), *English Literature, Gender & Social Justice*

**McIntosh, J. M.**, RN, BScN, MScN (Toronto), PhD (Alberta), *Nursing*

**McKenna Neuman, C. L.**, BSc (Queen's), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Queen's), *Environment*

**Meneley, A.**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (New York), *Anthropology*

**Miron, J.**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (York), *History*

**Mitchell, L.**, BA (Thompson Rivers), MA (York), PhD (Victoria), *Cultural Studies*

**Mooney, C.**, BEd (Southampton), MA (Open), *Education*

**Moore, J. P.**, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MA, PhD (McMaster), *Anthropology*

**Morales, J.**, MBA (Yucatán), MIBA (Nancy, La Salle), PhD (Stirling), *Business*

**Morgenshtern, M.**, BSW, MSW (Tel-Aviv), PhD (Wilfrid Laurier), *Social Work*

**Morin, E.**, BSc, MSc (Montréal), DEA (Paris Ouest Nanterre), PhD (Michigan), *Anthropology*

**Mumford, M.**, (Métis), BA (Alberta), MFA (Brandeis), *Indigenous Studies*

**Munson, M.**, BA (Miami, Ohio), MA, PhD (New Mexico), *Anthropology*

**Murray, D.**, BSc (McGill), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Wisconsin), *Biology*

**Narine, S.**, BSc, MSc (Trent), PhD (Guelph), *Physics & Astronomy, Chemistry*

**Navara, G.**, BA (Waterloo), MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Guelph), *Psychology*

**Neufeld, M.**, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Carleton), *Political Studies*

**Newhouse, D.**, (Onondaga), BSc, MBA (Western), *Indigenous Studies, Business*

**Nguyen-Marshall, V.**, BA (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (British Columbia), *History*

**Niblett, B.**, BA, BOR, BEd, MEd, PhD (Lakehead), *Education*

**Nicol, H. N.**, BA (Toronto), MES (York), PhD (Queen's), *Environment, Canadian Studies*

**Nichols, N.**, BA (Trent), BEd (Queen's), MA, PhD (York), *Sociology*

**Nisbet, E.**, BA, MA, PhD (Carleton), *Psychology*

**Nol, E.**, BSc (Michigan), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Toronto), *Biology*

**Norlock, K.**, BA (Northern Illinois), MA, PhD (Wisconsin–Madison), *Philosophy*

**O'Connor, A.**, BA (Trinity College Dublin), MA, PhD (York), *Cultural Studies*

**O'Hagan, F.**, BSc, (Saskatchewan), MSc, PhD (McMaster), *Psychology*

**Olsen-Lynch, E.**, BSc (Brock), MLIS (Western), *Library & Archives*

**O'Manique, C.**, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (York), *International Development Studies, Gender & Social Justice, Political Studies*

**Parker, J.**, BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PhD (York), *Psychology*

**Parnis, J. M.**, BSc, PhD (Toronto), *Chemistry*

**Pasek, A.**, BA (Alberta), MA (McGill), PhD (New York), *Cultural Studies, Environment*

**Patrick, B.**, BCS (Concordia), MSc (Queen's), PhD, MBA (McGill), *Computer Science*

**Patton, D.**, BMath (Waterloo), PhD (Victoria), *Physics & Astronomy*

**Pendleton Jiménez, K.**, BA (UC Berkeley), MFA (San Diego State), PhD (York), *Education, Gender & Social Justice*

**Penney, J.**, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Duke), *Cultural Studies, French & Francophone Studies*

**Pestill, M.**, BScN (Laurentian), MN (Toronto), DNP (Walden), *Nursing*

**Peters, K.**, MA, PhD (British Columbia), *Psychology*

**Pickel, A.**, MA (Guelph), Dipl. Pol. (Free University of Berlin), PhD (York), *Political Studies*

**Picton, R. M.**, MA (Carleton), PhD (Toronto), *Environment*

**Pollanen, M.**, BSc (Carleton), MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Mathematics*

**Ponce-Hernandez, R.**, BEng, MSc (Chapingo), DPhil (Oxford), *Environment*

**Power, I.**, BSc, PhD (Western), *Environment*

**Raby, G.**, BSc (Trent), PhD (Carleton), *Biology*

**Rafferty, S.**, BSc (Waterloo), PhD (British Columbia), *Chemistry*

**Rahman, M.**, BA, PhD (Strathclyde), *Sociology*

**Reid-de Jong, V.**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MSc (D'Youville), *Nursing*

**Rosen, M.**, BA, BFA, MA (Auckland), PhD (Macquarie), *Philosophy*

**Russell, E.**, BA, MSc, PhD (Memorial), *Psychology*

**Rutherford, S.**, BA (Toronto), MSc (Guelph), PhD (York), *Environment*

**Sagarra, C.**, MA (Carleton), PhD (Ottawa), *French & Francophone Studies*

**Saville, B.**, BSc (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Forensic Science*

**Schaefer, J.**, BSc (McGill), MSc (Manitoba), PhD (Saskatchewan), *Biology*

**Scharfe, E.**, BA (Western), MA, PhD (Simon Fraser), *Psychology*

**Scigliano, M.**, BA (Toronto), MLS (Dalhousie), MA (Concordia), *Library & Archives*

**Shafer, A.**, BSc (McMaster), MSc (Acadia), PhD (Alberta), *Forensic Science*

**Shaffer, P.**, MA (Toronto), DPhil (Sussex), *International Development Studies*

**Sheinin, D.**, BSc (Toronto), MA, PhD (Connecticut), *History*

**Sherman, P.**, (Algonkian), BA (Eastern Connecticut State), MA (Connecticut), PhD (Trent), *Indigenous Studies*

**Shiell, R.**, BA Physics (Oxford), PhD (Newcastle upon Tyne), *Physics & Astronomy*

**Siena, K.**, BA (SUNY), MA (Rochester), PhD (Toronto), *History*

**Simola, S.**, BSW, BA (McMaster), MA (Queen's), MBA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Queen's), *Business*

**Skinner, M.**, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MA (Guelph), PhD (Queen's), *Environment*

**Slepkov, A.**, BSc (Brock), MSc, PhD (Alberta), *Physics & Astronomy*

**Smale, W.**, HBPE, BSc, BEd, MEd, (Lakehead), PhD (Alberta), *Education*

**Smith, R.**, BCom, LLB (Queen's), LLM (Osgoode, York), *Forensic Science*

**Smith-Chant, B.**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Carleton), *Psychology*

**Steffler, M.**, BA (Victoria), MA, PhD (McMaster), *English Literature*

**Stoyles, B.**, BA (Huron), MA, PhD (Western), *Philosophy*

**Summerfeldt, L.**, MA, PhD (York), *Psychology*

**Svishchev, I.**, MSc (Moscow State), PhD (USSR Academy of Sciences), *Chemistry*

**Swamp, S.**, (Mohawk), Wolf Clan Faithkeeper, BA (McMaster), *Indigenous Studies*

**Szpak, P.**, BA (McMaster), PhD (Western), *Anthropology*

**Thibeault, C.**, RN, BScN (Mount Saint Vincent), MN (Memorial), PhD (McGill), *Nursing*

**Thompson, K.**, BSc (Western), PhD (Guelph), *Environment*

**Uluorta, H.**, BA, BSW (British Columbia), MA (International Institute of Social Studies), PhD (York), *Political Studies, International Development Studies*

**Vreugdenhil, A. J.**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill), *Chemistry*

**Wall, B.**, BSc (Michigan Technological), MSc (UC Berkeley), *Indigenous Studies*

**Wang, X.**, BSc (Capital Normal), PhD (Western), *Mathematics*

**Watmough, S.**, BSc (Liverpool Polytechnic), PhD (Liverpool John Moores), *Environment*  
**Watson, J.**, BA (Carleton), BEd (Lakehead), MA (Laurentian), MLIS (Western), *Library & Archives*  
**West, S.**, BPHE, MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Biology, Nursing*  
**Whillans, T.**, BA (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Environment*  
**White, D.**, BA (Ryerson), MA (Toronto), PhD (Carleton), *Sociology*  
**Williams, J.**, BA (McMaster), MA (Western), PhD (Calgary), *Anthropology*  
**Wilson, P.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (McMaster), *Biology*  
**Winger, R.**, BA (Mount Allison), BEd (Ottawa), MA (Guelph), PhD (Carleton), *English Literature*  
**Woodend, K.**, RN, MSc (Ottawa), PhD (Toronto), *Nursing*  
**Wortis, R.**, BSc (Harvard), MSc, PhD (Illinois), *Physics & Astronomy*  
**Wright, R. A.**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Queen's), *History*  
**Wurtele, S.**, BSc (Trent), PhD (Queen's), *Environment*  
**Xenopoulos, M.**, BSc, MSc (Montréal), PhD (Alberta), *Biology*  
**Yee, J.**, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), PhD (British Columbia), *Biology*  
**Young, K.**, BA, BEd, MEd, PhD (York), *Education*  
**Zhang, J.**, BEng (Jiangxi), MSc (Concordia), *Business*  
**Znamirovski, B.**, BA (Queen's), MLS (Dalhousie), *Library & Archives*  
**Zohar, A.**, BA, MES, PhD (York), *Business*

## Professors Emeriti

**Apostle-Clark, S.**, BA (Liverpool), MA (McMaster), PhD (British Columbia), *Sociology*  
**Aubrey, J. B.**, MSc, PhD (Alberta), *Psychology*  
**Bandyopadhyay, P.**, BA (Calcutta), MA (Oxford, Manchester), PhD (Manchester), *Sociology*  
**Barker, J. C.**, MA (Cambridge, Toronto), MDiv (Yale), PhD (Toronto), *History*  
**Baross, Z.**, BA (British Columbia), MA (London), PhD (Amsterdam), *Cultural Studies*  
**Berrill, M.**, BSc (McGill), MSc (Hawaii), PhD (Princeton), *Biology*  
**Bishop, J.**, BA (New Brunswick), MA, MBA (McMaster), PhD (Edinburgh), *Business Administration*  
**Bleasdale, F. A.**, BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (Western), *Psychology*  
**Boire, G.**, BA (Montréal), MA, PhD (McMaster), *English Literature*  
**Boundas, C. V.**, MA, PhD (Purdue), *Philosophy*  
**Bowles, R. T.**, BSc (Brigham Young), PhD (Oregon), *Sociology*  
**Brown, S. A.**, BSA (Toronto), MS, PhD (Michigan State), *Chemistry*  
**Brunger, A. G.**, BSc (Southampton), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Western), *Geography*  
**Burbidge, J. W.**, MA (Yale), BD, PhD (Toronto), FRSC, *Philosophy*  
**Campbell, K.**, BA (Trent), MBA (Toronto), *Business Administration*  
**Carter, R. E.**, AB (Tufts), MDiv (Harvard), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Philosophy*  
**Castellano, M. J.**, (Mohawk), OC, O Ont, BA (Queen's), MSW (Toronto); LLD (Carleton, Queen's, St. Thomas), *Indigenous Studies*  
**Clark, L. J.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Virginia), *English Literature*  
**Clarke, D.**, BA (Trent), MA (McMaster), PhD (Carleton), *Sociology*  
**Conley, J.**, BA (Alberta), MA (Toronto), PhD (Carleton), *Sociology*  
**Conolly, L. W.**, BA (Wales), MA (McMaster), PhD (Wales), DLitt (Guelph), FRSC, *English Literature*  
**Curtis, D. C. A.**, MA (Queen's), PhD (McGill), *Economics*  
**Dawson, P. C.**, PhD (Victoria), *Physics & Astronomy*

- Dellamora, R. J.**, AB (Dartmouth College), BA (Cambridge), MPhil, PhD (Yale), *Cultural Studies, English Literature*
- Doxey, M. P.**, BSc, PhD (London), *Political Studies*
- Drewes, T.**, BA (Lakehead), MA, PhD (Queen's), *Economics*
- Dillon, P.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Environment, Chemistry*
- Earnshaw, J. W.**, BAsC (Toronto), PhD (Cambridge), *Physics*
- Ernest, C. H.**, BA (Saskatchewan), MA, PhD (Western), *Psychology*
- Evans, R. D.**, BSc (Toronto), PhD (McGill), *Environmental & Resource Science/Studies*
- Fekete, J. A.**, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Cambridge), *Cultural Studies, English Literature*
- Fox, M.**, BSc (Pennsylvania), MEdes (Calgary), PhD (Queen's), *Environment, Biology*
- Gallop, D.**, MA (Oxford), *Philosophy*
- García-Sánchez, F. B.**, BA (Havana), MA, PhD (Laval), *Modern Languages & Literatures (Spanish)*
- Garrido, R. M.**, LicDer, DrDer, Dr. Filología (Sevilla), MA (Toronto), *Modern Languages & Literatures (Spanish)*
- Hagman, R.**, BA, PhD (Columbia), *Modern Languages & Literatures (Linguistics)*
- Hamilton, G. F.**, BAsC, MA, PhD (Toronto), PEng, *Mathematics*
- Harrison, J.**, BA (Saskatchewan), MA (Calgary), DPhil (Oxford), *Anthropology*
- Havas, M.**, BSc, PhD (Toronto), *Environment*
- Healy, P. F.**, BA (California–Berkeley), MA, PhD (Harvard), *Anthropology*
- Heitlinger, A.**, BA (Kent), PhD (Leicester), *Sociology*
- Helleiner, F. M.**, MA, PhD (Western), *Geography*
- Helmuth, H. S.**, Dr Rer Nat, DSc, Dr Habil (Kiel), *Anthropology*
- Hobbs, M.**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (OISE, Toronto), *Gender & Social Justice*
- Holdsworth, D.**, BSc (Waterloo), MSc (McMaster), PhD (Western), *Environment*
- Hollinger, V.**, MA (Concordia), MEd (Newcastle upon Tyne), PhD (Concordia), *Cultural Studies*
- Hutchinson, T. C.**, BSc (Manchester), PhD (Sheffield), FRSC, *Biology, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies*
- Huxley, C. V.**, BA (York, England), MA (Simon Fraser), PhD (Toronto), *International Development, Sociology*
- Jamieson, S. M.**, BA (McMaster), MA (Manitoba), PhD (Washington State), *Anthropology*
- Johnston, G. A.**, BA (Toronto), MA (Harvard), *English Literature*
- Johnson, R. G.**, MSc (Queen's), PhD (Liverpool), *Physics*
- Jones, E. H.**, BA (Saskatchewan), MA (Western), PhD (Queen's), *History*
- Jones, R.**, BSc (Wales), MSc (Kansas), PhD (Wales), *Biology*
- Jury, J. W.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Computing & Information Systems, Physics*
- Katz, S.**, BA (York), MA (McGill), PhD (York), *Sociology*
- Kane, S.**, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Cultural Studies, English Literature*
- Keefer, S.**, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*
- Kennett, D.**, BA, PhD (McMaster), *Psychology*
- Kettler, D.**, MA, PhD (Columbia), *Political Studies*
- Kinzl, K. H.**, DPhil (Vienna), *Ancient History & Classics*
- Kitchen, H. M.**, MA (McMaster), *Economics*
- Lasenby, D. C.**, BSc (Trent), PhD (Toronto), *Biology*
- Law, A.**, BAS (Sydney), MA, PhD (Alberta), *Sociology*
- Lem, W.**, MA, PhD (Toronto), *International Development Studies*
- Lewars, E. G.**, BSc (London), PhD (Toronto), *Chemistry*



- Mackay, D.**, BSc, PhD (Glasgow), *Chemistry, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies*
- Manitowabi, E.**, (Anishinaabe Kwe), BA (Laurentian), *Indigenous Studies*
- March, R. E.**, BSc (Leeds), PhD (Toronto), FCIC, *Chemistry*
- Marsh, J. S.**, BA (Reading), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Calgary), *Geography*
- Maxwell, E. A.**, MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Mathematics*
- McCalla, D.**, BA (Queen's), MA (Toronto), DPhil (Oxford), *History*
- McCaskill, D. N.**, BA (Winnipeg), MA (Carleton), PhD (York), *Indigenous Studies*
- McKinnon, C.**, BA (McGill), BPhil, DPhil (Oxford), *Philosophy*
- McLachlan, I.**, MA (Oxford), *Cultural Studies*
- Metcalfe, C.**, BSc (Manitoba), MSc (New Brunswick), PhD (McMaster), *Environment*
- Milloy, J. S.**, BA (St Patrick's, Ottawa), MA (Carleton), DPhil (Oxford), *Canadian Studies*
- Mitchell, O. S.**, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (London), *English Literature*
- Morrison, D. R.**, MA (Saskatchewan), DPhil (Sussex), *International Development Studies, Political Studies*
- Morton, P. M.**, MA, PhD (Toronto), *History*
- Muldoon, J.**, BSc (Brock), MA (Guelph), PhD (McMaster), *Education*
- Nader, G. A.**, BA (London), PhD (Durham), *Geography*
- Neufeld, J. E.**, BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (Chicago), *English Literature*
- Neumann, R. M.**, BA (Columbia), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Philosophy*
- Noriega, T. A.**, Lic en Filología (Colombia), MA, PhD (Alberta), *Modern Languages & Literatures (Spanish)*
- Oldham, K. B.**, PhD, DSc (Manchester), FCIC; MRCS, *Chemistry*
- Orsten, E. M.**, MA (Oxford), PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*
- Paehlke, R. C.**, BA (Lehigh), MA (New School for Social Research), PhD (British Columbia), *Environmental & Resource Science/Studies*
- Page, D. F. R.**, BA, Dip Ed (Sheffield), *Ancient History & Classics*
- Palmer, B.**, MA, PhD (SUNY, Binghamton), FRSC, *Canadian Studies*
- Patterson, B.**, BA, MLS (Western), *Business*
- Peterman, M. A.**, AB (Princeton), MA, PhD (Toronto), FRSC, *English Literature*
- Pollock, Z. H.**, BA (Manitoba), PhD (London), *English Literature*
- Poole, D.**, BSc (Acadia), MSc, PhD (McMaster), *Mathematics*
- Popham, E.**, BA, MA (Manitoba), PhD (Queen's), *English Literature*
- Powles, P. M.**, BA (McGill), MSc (Western Ontario), PhD (McGill), *Biology*
- Quaid, M.**, BA (McGill), MSc (London School of Economics), DPhil (Oxford), *Business*
- Regoczei, S.**, MSc (Toronto), *Computing & Information Systems*
- Reker, G. T.**, BA (McMaster), MASc, PhD (Waterloo), *Psychology*
- Robson, S. T.**, BA (British Columbia), DPhil (Oxford), *History*
- Rubino, M. L.**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Philosophy*
- Sandeman, I. M.**, BSc (St Andrews), FLS, PhD (West Indies), *Biology*
- Sangster, J.**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (McMaster), *Gender & Social Justice*
- Slavin, A. J.**, MSc (Toronto), PhD (Cambridge), *Physics*
- Smith, C. T.**, BSc (Manitoba), MA, PhD (Waterloo), *Psychology*
- Smith, D. L.**, MA, DPhil (Oxford), *Cultural Studies, Modern Languages & Literatures (Spanish)*
- So, J. K.**, BA, MA, PhD (SUNY, Buffalo), *Anthropology*
- Solway, J.**, BA (Oakland), MA, PhD (Toronto), *International Development Studies, Anthropology*

**Stairs, R. A.**, BSc (McGill), MSc (Western), PhD (Cornell), FCIC, *Chemistry*  
**Standen, S. D.**, BA (British Columbia), MA (Oregon), PhD (Toronto), *History*  
**Stavro, E.**, MA, PhD (Toronto), *Political Studies*  
**Storey, I. C.**, BA (Univ Trin Coll), MA, PhD (Toronto), MPhil (Oxford), *Ancient History & Classics*  
**Struthers, J. E.**, MA (Carleton), PhD (Toronto), *Canadian Studies*  
**Sutcliffe, J.**, BSc (Waterloo), MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Biology*  
**Taylor, C. H.**, MA (Canterbury), PhD (McGill), *Geography*  
**Taylor, G.**, BA, PhD (Pennsylvania), *History*  
**Thomas, Y.**, BA (UQAM), MA, PhD (Montréal), *Modern Languages & Literatures (French)*  
**Topic, J. R.**, BA, MA, PhD (Harvard), *Anthropology*  
**Torgerson, D.**, BA (California–Berkeley), MES (York), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Cultural Studies, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Political Studies*  
**Tromly, F. B.**, BA (Grinnell), MA, PhD (Chicago), *English Literature*  
**Vastokas, J. M.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Columbia), *Anthropology*  
**Vastokas, R. K.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Columbia), *Anthropology*  
**Wadland, J. H.**, MA (Waterloo), PhD (York), *Canadian Studies*  
**Walden, K.**, MA, PhD (Queen's), *History*  
**Wallace, M.**, BAS (Guelph), CA, MEd (OISE, Toronto), PhD (Saint Mary's), *Business*  
**Wearing, J.**, BA (Western), MA (Toronto, Oxford), DPhil (Oxford), *Political Studies*  
**Wernick, A.**, BA, MA (Cambridge), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Cultural Studies*  
**White, B.**, BSc (Nottingham), PhD (McMaster), *Biology*  
**Williams, S. I.**, (Anishinaabe Kwe), BA (Trent), MES (York), *Indigenous Studies*  
**Wilson, A.**, MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Toronto), *Canadian Studies, History*  
**Winocur, G.**, MA (Manitoba), PhD (Waterloo), *Psychology*  
**Wong, P. T. P.**, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Psychology*

### Librarians Emeriti

**Eadie, T.**, BA, MA, MLS  
**Field, K.**, BMusEd (Dalhousie), MLS (British Columbia), Grad Prof Cert (Victoria)  
**Genoe, M. W.**, BA, MA (Waterloo), MLS (Western), MPhil (Waterloo), MPA (Queen's)  
**McCalla, A.**, BA, BLS, MLS  
**Millard, J.**, BA (McMaster), MLS (Toronto), Dipl. Cult. Con. (Victoria), MA (McMaster)

### Archivist Emerita

**Dodge, B.**, BA, MA, EdD (Toronto)



- A**
- About Trent [1](#)
  - Absenteeism, Missed Tests and Examinations [485](#)
  - Academic Advising [528](#)
    - Cultural Counsellor (Advisor) [530](#)
  - Academic Appeals [496](#)
  - Academic Dates [9](#)
  - Academic Dishonesty [503](#)
  - Academic Distinctions [501](#)
  - Academic Excellence, Recognition of [501, 519](#)
  - Academic Integrity [503](#)
  - Academic Regulations [484](#)
  - Academic Skills [528](#)
  - Academic Staff [542](#)
  - Academic Standing
    - Good Standing [494](#)
    - Probation [494](#)
    - Procedures for Students on Probation or under Academic Suspension [495](#)
    - Suspension [495](#)
  - Academic Status [494](#)
  - Academic Support Services
    - Academic Advising [528](#)
    - Academic Skills [528](#)
    - Bookstore [537](#)
    - Exam Centres [530](#)
    - First Peoples House of Learning Student Services [530](#)
    - Information Technology [532](#)
    - Library & Archives [532](#)
  - Academic Testing, Centre for [530](#)
  - Academic Year and Sessions [486](#)
  - Accessibility Services [535](#)
  - Access to Instruction [487](#)
  - Administrative Personnel, Officers and [539](#)
  - Admission Requirements [469](#)
    - Canadian High School [471](#)
    - English Proficiency Requirements [469](#)
    - Special Entry [470](#)
  - Admissions [469](#)
    - Advanced Placement (AP) Program [477, 482](#)
    - Application Procedures [482](#)
    - Denying Admission [470](#)
    - From Post-secondary Institutions [478](#)
    - From Secondary School Systems [471](#)
    - Transfer Credits [480](#)
    - Visiting (Non-degree) Students [479](#)
  - Advanced Placement (AP) Program [477, 482](#)
  - Advance Payments [510](#)
  - Advising, Academic [528](#)
  - Aegrotat Standing [493](#)
  - African Studies Research Group [468](#)
  - Aging, see Trent Centre for Aging & Society [466](#)
  - Agriculture
    - Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems [386](#)
  - Alumni Association [528](#)
  - Alumni, Protection of Personal Information [6](#)
  - Ancient Greek & Roman Studies [22](#)
  - Ancillary Fees for General Undergraduate Programs [511](#)
  - Animal Care Course [20](#)
  - Anthropology [29](#)
  - Appeals [496](#)
    - Academic Regulations [496, 498](#)
    - Academic Renewal [496](#)
    - Academic Suspension [498](#)
    - Final Grades [496](#)
    - Financial [516](#)
    - Penalties for Academic Misconduct [498](#)
    - Special Appeals [496](#)
  - Applicable Calendar for Degree Completion [15](#)
  - Application for Residence [522](#)
  - Application Procedures [482](#)
    - Application for Full-Time Studies [482](#)
    - Application to Diploma Programs [482](#)
    - Documentation [483](#)
    - Joint Programs with Other Institutions [444](#)
  - Applied Ethics, Option [414](#)
  - Aquatic Science, see Water Sciences [392](#)

Archaeological Research Centre, Trent University [467](#)

Archaeology [44](#)

Archives, Library & [532](#)

Arts & Science [47](#)

Athletics and Recreation Programs [536](#)

Athletics Centre [536](#)

Auditing Courses [492, 512](#)

Average Grade [494](#)

Awards [521](#)

## B

Bachelor's Degree Requirements [15](#)

Bata Library [532](#)

Benefactors [517](#)

Benefit Plans [537](#)

Biochemistry & Molecular Biology [50](#)

Biology [52](#)

Institute of Integrative Conservation Biology [465](#)

Biomaterials Research Program [466](#)

Biomedical Science [66](#)

Board of Governors [538](#)

Bookstore [537](#)

Bursaries [521](#)

Bursary for Students with Disabilities [520](#)

International Bursaries [521](#)

Business Administration [69](#)

Bus Service [529](#)

## C

Calendar

Changes, see Using the Academic Calendar [3](#)

Effective Date [3](#)

Online and Official Version, see Using the Academic Calendar [3](#)

Campus Print [529](#)

Campus SRC [529](#)

Campus Store [537](#)

Canadian Environmental Modelling Centre [463](#)

Canadian Secondary School Admission Requirements [471](#)

Canadian Studies [82](#)

Frost Centre [464](#)

Canadian University of Dubai Degree Completion Program [446](#)

Centennial College Degree Completion Program [447](#)

Centre for Aging & Society, Trent [466](#)

Centre for Health Studies [463](#)

Centre for Materials Research, Trent [466](#)

Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics [467](#)

Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics [463](#)

Certificates, Postgraduate

Human Resource Management [457](#)

Marketing & Entrepreneurship [458](#)

Senior Police Leadership [459](#)

Teaching English as a Second Language [461](#)

Champlain College [525](#)

Change of Address [488](#)

Change of Name [488](#)

Changes, Withdrawals, Refunds [485](#)

Changes to Registration [485](#)

Late Withdrawal [485](#)

Changing from Part-Time to Full-Time Studies [484](#)

Chemical Physics [95](#)

Chemistry [96](#)

Chemistry, Environmental [199](#)

Child Care Centre [529](#)

Child & Youth Studies [103](#)

Circumpolar Studies [108](#)

Option [414](#)

Colleges at Trent [523](#)

College to University [446](#)

Admissions from Post-secondary Institutions [478](#)

Communications [109](#)

Community-Based Research [441](#)

Community Service-Learning Programs [441](#)

Computer Resources, see Information Technology [532](#)

Computer Science [111](#)

Computer Science & Physics [122](#)

Concurrent Trent/Grade 12 Course Registration [471](#)

Confederation College Degree Completion Programs [448](#)

Conference & Hospitality Services [530](#)

Confidentiality of Student Fee Information [509](#)

Confidentiality of Student Records [7](#)

Conservation Biology [123](#)  
 Institute of Integrative Conservation Biology [465](#)  
 Convocation and Graduation [500](#)  
 Co-op  
   Conservation Biology [125](#)  
 Counselling Services [535](#)  
   Academic Advising [528](#)  
   Cultural Counsellor (Advisor), First Peoples House of Learning [530](#)  
 Course Changes [485](#)  
 Course Content, Sharing and Distribution of [487](#)  
 Course Credit Value [488](#)  
 Course Load [486](#)  
 Course Numbering [488](#)  
 Course Repeats [492](#)  
 Course Syllabuses [489](#)  
 Creative Writing, Option [415](#)  
 Criminology [127](#)  
 Cultural holidays during exams, see Scheduling [490](#)  
 Cultural Studies [129](#)  
   Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics [463](#)

## D

Dates, Important [9](#)  
 Dean's Honour Roll [501](#)  
 Degree Completion Programs [445](#)  
 Degree, Diploma & Certificate Programs [14](#)  
 Dental Benefit Plan [537](#)  
 Dining Plan Fees [513](#)  
 Diploma Programs  
   Canadian Studies [85](#)  
   Circumpolar Studies [108](#)  
   Foundations of Indigenous Learning [276](#)  
   Foundations of Indigenous Learning For Future Nursing Students [276](#)  
   Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science [271](#)  
 Disclaimer [3](#)  
 Dishonoured Payments [510](#)  
 DNA Profiling & Forensic Centre, Natural Resources [465](#)  
 Dropping Courses [515](#)  
 Dual Degree, Trent/Swansea Engineering [395](#)

Dual Degree, Trent/Swansea Law [397](#)  
 Dual Degree, Trent/Swansea – Medical [409](#)  
 Durham College Degree Completion Programs [448](#)

## E

Eaton College, see Lady Eaton College [525](#)  
 Ecological Centre, James McLean Oliver [465](#)  
 Ecological Restoration [142](#)  
 Economics [144](#)  
 Economics, Mathematical [303](#)  
 Economy, International Political [296](#)  
 EditionsTrent [468](#)  
 Education [150](#)  
   Concurrent Bachelor of Education Indigenous Program [154](#)  
   Consecutive Bachelor of Education Program [150](#)  
   Option [416](#)  
   Teacher Education Stream [165](#)  
 Effective Date of Undergraduate Calendar [3](#)  
 Email Accounts [488](#)  
 Emphases [431](#)  
 English as a Second Language (ESL) [438](#)  
 English Literature [167](#)  
 English Proficiency Requirements [469](#)  
 Entrepreneurship  
   Postgraduate Certificate [458](#)  
 Environment [181](#)  
 Environmental Chemistry [199](#)  
 Environmental Geoscience [200](#)  
 Environmental Modelling Centre, Canadian [463](#)  
 Environmental & Resource Science/Studies [183](#)  
 Environmental Studies and Sciences, Indigenous [268](#)  
 ESL [438](#)  
 Ethics  
   Option in Applied Ethics [414](#)  
 Exam Centres [530](#)  
 Examination Policies [490](#)  
 Exchange Program, see Study Abroad Opportunities [440](#)  
 Experiential Learning [434](#)  
 Extenuating Circumstances, Applicants with [470](#)

- F**
- Faculty, see Academic Staff [542](#)
  - Fanshawe College Degree Completion Programs [450](#)
  - Fees [509](#)
    - Ancillary Fees [511](#)
    - Auditing Courses [512](#)
    - Dining Plan Fees [513](#)
    - Financial Appeals [516](#)
    - Levy Fees [512](#)
    - Other Fees [514](#)
    - Payment of Fees [510](#)
    - Residence Fees [513](#)
    - Student Association and Organization Fees [513](#)
    - Student Financial Responsibilities [509](#)
    - Tuition, see Registration Fees [511](#)
    - Unpaid Student Accounts [516](#)
  - Final Grades, Official [492](#)
  - Financial Aid [517](#)
  - Financial Analytics [203](#)
  - Financial Appeals [516](#)
  - Financial Responsibilities, Student [509](#)
  - First Peoples House of Learning [530](#)
  - First-Year Courses, Prerequisites for [483](#)
  - Fleming College, Joint Programs with [444](#)
    - Application to Joint Programs [483](#)
    - Degree Completion Programs [450](#)
    - Fee Structure [512](#)
  - Food Systems, Sustainable Agriculture & [386](#)
  - Forensic Biology [204](#)
  - Forensic Centre, Natural Resources DNA Profiling & [465](#)
  - Forensic Chemistry [205](#)
  - Forensic Science [206](#)
  - Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy [5](#), [7](#), [469](#), [509](#)
  - French & Francophone Studies [213](#)
  - Frost Centre for Canadian & Native Studies [464](#)
  - Full-Time vs. Part-Time
    - Changing from Part-Time to Full-Time Studies [484](#)
    - Definition of Full-Time and Part-Time Course Load [482](#)
    - Dropping Courses [515](#)
    - Fees [509](#)
- G**
- Gender & Social Justice [228](#)
  - General Certificate of Education (GCE) [471](#)
  - General University Courses [21](#)
  - Geographical Information Systems, Option [417](#)
  - Geography [237](#)
  - George Brown [444](#)
    - Degree Completion Program [452](#)
  - Georgian College Degree Completion Programs [452](#), [453](#)
  - Global Living Community [439](#)
  - Global Power & Politics, Option [418](#)
  - Good Standing [494](#)
  - Grade Average [494](#)
  - Grades and Grading Schemes [491](#)
  - Grades, Final Official [492](#)
  - Grading Criteria [492](#)
  - Graduation and Convocation [500](#)
  - Gzowski College, see Peter Gzowski College [527](#)
- H**
- Health & Dental Benefit Plans [537](#)
  - Health Insurance for International Students [514](#)
  - Health & Medical Humanities, Option [419](#)
  - Health Services [535](#)
  - Health Studies, Centre for [463](#)
  - High School Admission Requirements [471](#)
  - History [249](#)
    - Option in Pre-modern Studies [427](#)
  - Holidays, cultural or religious, during exams, see Scheduling [490](#)
  - Honour Rolls [501](#)
  - Hospitality Services, Conference & [530](#)
  - House of Learning, First Peoples [530](#)
  - Housing and Residence [522](#)
  - Human Research [20](#)
  - Human Resource Management
    - Postgraduate Certificate [457](#)
  - Humber College Degree Completion Programs [453](#)

**I**

Important Dates [9](#)  
 Income Tax Receipts [515](#)  
 Incomplete Standing [493](#)  
 Indigenous Course Requirement (ICR) [18](#)  
 Indigenous Environmental Institute [464](#)  
 Indigenous Environmental Studies and Sciences [268](#)  
 Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence, Option [420](#)  
 Indigenous Student Services, see First Peoples House of Learning [530](#)  
 Indigenous Studies [273](#)  
     Frost Centre for Canadian Studies & Indigenous Studies [464](#)  
 Individualized Studies Program [287](#)  
 Information Systems, Geographical, Option [417](#)  
 Information Technology [532](#)  
 Institute for Watershed Science [464](#)  
 Institute of Integrative Conservation Biology [465](#)  
 Interest (financial) [510](#)  
 International Baccalaureate (IB) program [471](#)  
 International Development Studies [288](#)  
     Option [420](#)  
 International Educational Opportunities [438](#)  
     Bursaries [440](#)  
     International Entrance Scholarships [439](#)  
     Study Abroad Opportunities [440](#)  
     Trent International [439](#)  
 International Political Economy [296](#)  
 International Student Groups [440](#)  
 International Students  
     Admissions [471, 478](#)  
     Health Insurance [514](#)  
 Involuntary Withdrawal [480](#)

**J**

James McLean Oliver Ecological Centre [465](#)  
 Joint Programs with Other Institutions [445](#)  
     Application to Joint Programs with Fleming College [483](#)  
     Degree Completion Programs [445, 450](#)  
     Fee Structure (Fleming College) [512](#)  
 Journalism and Creative Writing [411](#)

**K**

Kinesiology [298](#)

**L**

Lady Eaton College [525](#)  
 Language Courses, see French & Francophone Studies [213](#)  
 Languages  
     Option in Languages [421](#)  
 Late Payments [510](#)  
 Late Withdrawal [485, 493](#)  
 Law & Policing, Specialization in [208](#)  
 Legal Studies, Option [421](#)  
 Letters of Permission [499](#)  
 Levy Fees for General Undergraduate Programs [512](#)  
 Library & Archives [532](#)  
 Linguistics  
     Option in Linguistics [422](#)  
 Literature, English [167](#)  
 Logistics & Supply Chain Management [301](#)  
 Lovely Professional University [453](#)  
 Loyalist College  
     Degree Completion Program [454](#)

**M**

Management  
     Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resource Management [457](#)  
 Marketing & Entrepreneurship, Postgraduate Certificate [458](#)  
 Marketing, Option [423](#)  
 Materials Research, Trent Centre for [466](#)  
 Mathematical Economics [303](#)  
 Mathematical Physics [304](#)  
 Mathematics [305](#)  
 Mature Applicants [470](#)  
 Medals [501, 519](#)  
 Media Studies [314](#)  
 Medical Professional Stream [432](#)  
 Minors [17](#)  
 Missed Tests and Examinations [485](#)  
 Modern Languages & Literatures, see French & Francophone Studies [213](#)  
 Molecules, Cells, and Systems Research Group [468](#)  
 myTrent [487](#)

- N**
- Naadimaagewin Program [531](#)
  - Native Studies, see Indigenous Studies [273](#)
  - Natural Resources DNA Profiling & Forensic Centre [465](#)
  - Nursing [318](#)
- O**
- Off-Campus Housing Service [522](#)
  - Office of Research & Innovation [462](#)
  - Office of the Associate Vice-President Students [533](#)
  - Officers & Administrative Personnel [539](#)
  - Official Final Grades [492](#)
  - Oliver Ecological Centre, James McLean [465](#)
  - Online Courses, see Trent Online [436](#)
  - Ontario Student Assistance Program (OSAP) [510, 519](#)
  - Ontario Student Opportunity Trust Fund (OSOTF) [520](#)
  - Ontario Trust for Student Support (OTSS) [520](#)
  - Options [414](#)
    - Applied Ethics [414](#)
    - Circumpolar Studies [414](#)
    - Communications [415](#)
    - Creative Writing [415](#)
    - Education [416](#)
    - Geographical Information Systems [417](#)
    - Global Power & Politics [418](#)
    - Health Humanities [419](#)
    - Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence [420](#)
    - International Development Studies [420](#)
    - Languages [421](#)
    - Legal Studies [421](#)
    - Linguistics [422](#)
    - Marketing [423](#)
    - Planning [423](#)
    - Premedical Studies [424](#)
    - Pre-modern Studies [427](#)
    - Theatre Studies [429](#)
    - Visual Arts [430](#)
  - OSAP [519](#)
  - Otonabee College [526](#)
  - Out-of-Province Students
    - Loans [520](#)
    - Payment of Fees [510](#)
  - Overload [486](#)
- P**
- Part-Time vs. Full-Time
    - Changing from Part-Time to Full-Time Studies [484](#)
    - Definition of Full-Time and Part-Time Studies [482](#)
    - Dropping Courses [515](#)
    - Payment of Fees [510](#)
  - Personal Information, Protection of [5](#)
  - Petitions [496, 497](#)
  - Philosophy [331](#)
  - Physics [338](#)
    - Physics, Chemical [95](#)
    - Physics, Computer Science & [122](#)
    - Physics, Mathematical [304](#)
  - Planning, Option [423](#)
  - Policing & Community Well-being [344](#)
  - Political Studies [347](#)
  - Politics
    - Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics [463](#)
    - International Political Economy [296](#)
    - Option in Global Power & Politics [418](#)
    - Trent Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics [467](#)
  - Postgraduate Certificates
    - Human Resource Management [457](#)
    - Marketing & Entrepreneurship [458](#)
    - Senior Police Leadership [459](#)
    - Teaching English as a Second Language [461](#)
  - Premedical Studies, Option [424](#)
  - Pre-modern Studies, Option [427](#)
  - Prerequisites for First-Year Courses [483](#)
  - President's Honour Roll [501](#)
  - Print labs, see Information Technology [532](#)
  - Print & Post
    - see Campus Print [529](#)
  - Prizes [519](#)
  - Probation [494](#)
  - Program Requirements [15](#)
  - Programs at Trent [19](#)
  - Protection of Personal Information [5](#)
  - Protection of Privacy [469](#)
  - Psychology [358](#)



- R**
- Readmission [479](#)
  - Recreation Programs and Athletics [536](#)
  - Refunds [514](#)
  - Registered Education Savings Plans (RESP) [510](#)
  - Registration [484](#)
    - Changes to Registration [485](#)
    - Changing from Part-Time to Full-Time [484](#)
    - Fees [511](#)
    - Prerequisites for First Year Courses [483](#)
    - Readmission [479](#)
    - Second Degree [502](#)
  - Regulations, Academic [484](#)
  - Release of Final Grades, see Official Final Grades [492](#)
  - Religious Holidays, see Scheduling [490](#)
  - Renaissance Studies, see Option in Pre-modern Studies [427](#)
  - Requirements for a Degree [15](#)
  - Research Centres & Institutes [462](#)
    - Canadian Environmental Modelling Centre [463](#)
    - Centre for Health Studies [463](#)
    - Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics [463](#)
    - Frost Centre for Canadian Studies & Indigenous Studies [464](#)
    - Indigenous Environmental Institute [464](#)
    - Institute for Watershed Science [464](#)
    - Institute of Integrative Conservation Biology [465](#)
    - James McLean Oliver Ecological Centre [465](#)
    - Natural Resources DNA Profiling & Forensic Centre [465](#)
    - Office of Research & Innovation [462](#)
    - Trent Centre for Aging & Society [466](#)
    - Trent Centre for Materials Research [466](#)
    - Trent Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics [467](#)
    - Trent University Archaeological Research Centre [467](#)
    - Water Quality Centre [467](#)
  - Research Centre, Trent Community (TCRC) [441](#)
  - Research Groups [468](#)
    - African Studies [468](#)
    - EditionsTrent [468](#)
    - Molecules, Cells, and Systems [468](#)
    - Research & Innovation, Office of [462](#)
    - Residence and Housing [522](#)
    - Residence Fees [513](#)
    - RESP, Registered Education Savings Plans [510](#)
    - Restoration, Ecological [142](#)
    - Right to Deny Admission [470](#)
- S**
- Sault College Degree Completion Program [454](#)
  - Scholarships [518](#)
    - Externally Awarded Scholarships [518](#)
    - In-course Scholarships [519](#)
    - International Entrance Scholarships [439](#)
    - Prestigious Scholarships [518](#)
    - Trent University National Renewable Scholarships [518](#)
  - Secondary School Admission Requirements [471](#)
  - Second Degree [502](#)
  - Seneca College Degree Completion Program [455](#)
  - Senior Citizens, Fees [512](#)
  - Senior Police Leadership, Postgraduate Certificate [459](#)
  - Sensitive Personal and/or Confidential Information [487](#)
  - Sessional Dates [9](#)
  - Sexuality Studies [230](#)
  - Sir Sandford Fleming College, Joint Programs with [444](#)
    - Application to Joint Programs [483](#)
    - Degree Completion Programs [445](#)
    - Fee Structure [512](#)
  - Social Work [371](#)
  - Sociology [377](#)
  - Special Appeals [496, 498](#)
  - Special Entry [470](#)
  - Specializations [413](#)
    - Accounting [71](#)
    - African Studies [290](#)
    - Climate Change Science & Policy [186, 241](#)
    - Conservation Biology [55](#)
    - Criminology & Socio-Legal Studies [379](#)
    - Culture & Theory [131](#)
    - Data Analytics [114](#)
    - Economics [72](#)
    - Entrepreneurship [72](#)

- Environmental Archaeology [46](#)
- Ethics [333](#)
- Ethics & Sustainability [72](#)
- Feminist Studies [229](#)
- Film & Media [131](#)
- Finance [73](#)
- Global Migration and Refugee Studies [290](#)
- Greek & Latin [24](#)
- Health Sciences [56](#)
- Health Studies [379](#)
- Health & Well-being [362](#)
- Human Resource Management [73](#)
- Information Systems & e-Commerce [73](#)
- Integrated Arts [131](#)
- Law & Policing [208](#)
- Literary History [169](#)
- Literature & Narrative [131](#)
- Marketing & Consumer Culture [74](#)
- Mathematical Finance [306](#)
- Mediterranean Archaeology [46](#)
- Niigaaniwin The Art of Leading [74](#)
- Political Theory [349](#)
- Psychological Development [362](#)
- Public Policy [349](#)
- Quebec & French-Canadian Studies [215](#)
- Sexuality Studies [230](#)
- Small-Scale Farming [388](#)
- Social Justice & Equity Studies [379](#)
- Software Engineering [114](#)
- Statistics [307](#)
- Theoretical Computer Science [115](#)
- World Politics [349](#)
- Special Needs, see Student Accessibility Services [535](#)
- Special Programs and Opportunities [394](#)
- Staff, Academic [542](#)
- Staff, Administrative [539](#)
- St. Lawrence College Degree Completion Program [455](#)
- Student Accessibility Services [535](#)
- Student Accounts
  - Addresses [488, 509](#)
  - Email Accounts [488](#)
  - Fees [509](#)
  - Information Technology [532](#)
  - myTrent [487](#)
  - Unpaid Student Accounts [516](#)
- Student Affairs, see Office of the Associate Vice-President Students [533](#)
- Student Association and Organization Fees [513](#)
- Student Associations [534](#)
  - Trent Central Student Association (TCSA) [534](#)
  - Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA) [534](#)
  - Trent University Native Association (TUNA) [531](#)
- Student Benefits Plan, TCSA [537](#)
- Student Contact Hours [489](#)
- Student Health & Dental Benefit Plans [537](#)
- Student Health Services [535](#)
- Student Services
  - Accessibility Services [535](#)
  - Athletics and Recreation Programs [536](#)
  - Bus Service [529](#)
  - Campus Print [529](#)
  - Campus SRC [529](#)
  - Campus Store [537](#)
  - Conference & Hospitality Services [530](#)
  - First Peoples House of Learning Student Services [530](#)
  - Health & Dental Benefit Plan (TCSA) [537](#)
  - Health Services [535](#)
  - Office of the Associate Vice-President Students [533](#)
  - Personal Counselling [535](#)
  - Wellness Centre [535](#)
- Students from Outside Ontario [520](#)
- Study Abroad Opportunities [440](#)
- Supply Chain Management, Logistics & [301](#)
- Suspension, Academic [495](#)
- Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems [386](#)
- Swansea, Dual Degree
  - Engineering [395](#)
  - Law [397](#)
  - Medical [409](#)
- Syllabuses [489](#)

**T**

Teacher Certification, see Education [150](#)  
 Teaching English as a Second Language,  
 Postgraduate Certificate [461](#)  
 Technology, see Information Technology [532](#)  
 Textbooks [514, 537](#)  
 Theatre Studies, Option [429](#)  
 Theory, Culture & Politics, Centre for the Study  
 of [463](#)  
 Tianjin University Degree Completion Program  
[455](#)  
 TI, see Trent International [439](#)  
 Traill College, Catharine Parr [524](#)  
 Transcripts [492](#)  
 Transfer Credits [480](#)  
 Transit, see Bus Service [529](#)  
 Trent Central Student Association (TCSA) [534](#)  
 TCSA Student Benefits Plan [537](#)  
 Trent Centre for Aging & Society [466](#)  
 Trent Centre for Materials Research [466](#)  
 Trent Centre for the Critical Study of Global  
 Power & Politics [467](#)  
 Trent Community Research Centre (TCRC) [441](#)  
 Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA) [534](#)  
 Trent-ESL [438](#)  
 Trent International [439](#)  
 Trent International Study and Exchange Program  
 (TISEP) [440](#)  
 Trent Online [434](#)  
 Trent University Archaeological Research Centre  
[467](#)  
 Trent University Campus Store [537](#)  
 Trent University Native Association (TUNA) [531](#)

**U**

U-Links Centre for Community-Based Research  
[441](#)  
 University Degree Requirements [15](#)  
 Unpaid Student Accounts [516](#)  
 Using the Academic Calendar [3](#)

**V**

Visiting (Non-degree) Students [479](#)  
 Visual Arts, Option [430](#)

**W**

Water Quality Centre [467](#)  
 Water Sciences [392](#)  
 Watershed Science, Institute for [464](#)  
 Web Courses, see Trent Online [436](#)  
 Wellness Centre [535](#)  
 Withdrawal from the University [485](#)  
     Involuntary [480](#)  
     Late withdrawal from courses and from the  
     University [485](#)  
 Women's Studies, see Gender & Social Justice  
[228](#)  
 Writing Courses, see General University Courses  
[21](#)